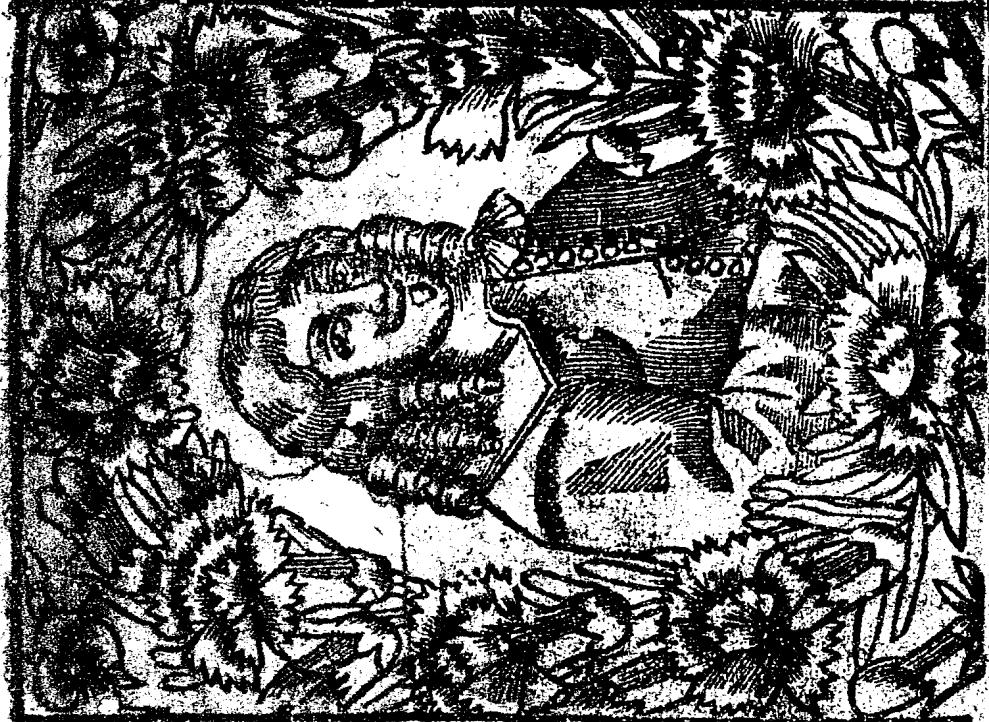
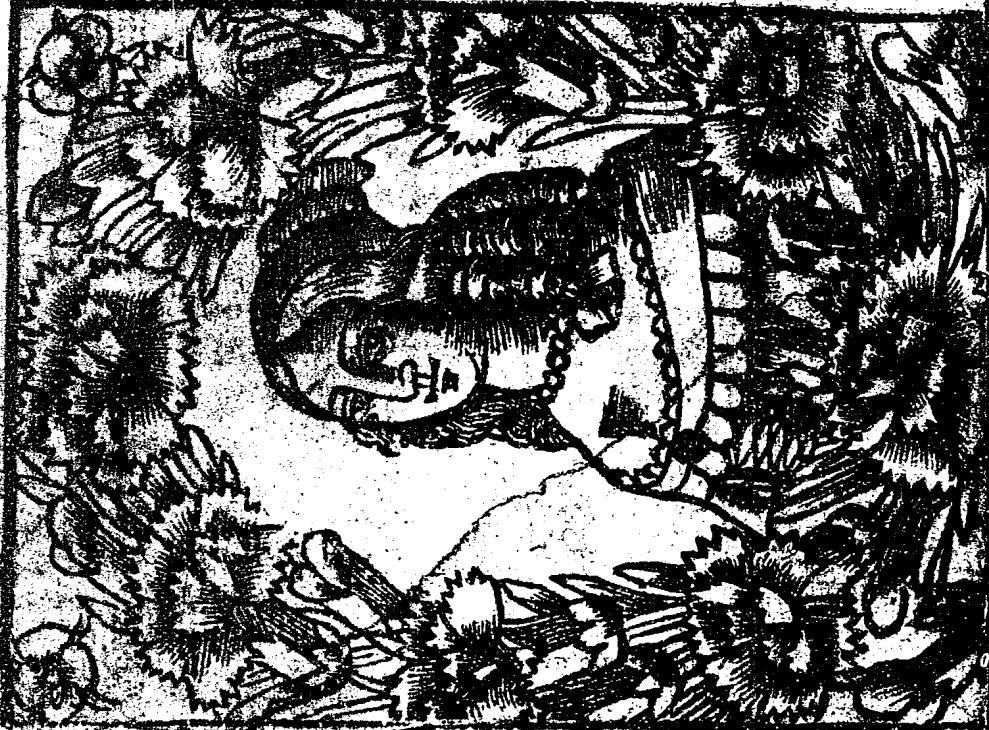


L A U R A N A

P A R I S M U S.



THE  
Most famous, delectable,  
AND PLEASANT  
HISTORY  
OF  
P A R I S M V S.  
The Renowned  
P R I N C E o f B O H E M I A.

THE FIRST PART.

CONTAINING  
His Noble Battels fought against the Persians, His love  
Laurana, the King's Daughter of Thessaly: And of His  
strange Adventures in the Desolate Island;

Dum spiro spero.



LONDON:  
Printed by B. ALSO P, dwelling neere the Upper Pumpes  
GrubStreet, 1649.



To the Right Honourable, Robert  
R A T C L I F F E, Earl of Sussex, Viscount  
Fitzwaters, Lord Egremond and Burnell,  
B. A. (in the Authors behalf deceased)  
misbeth Health, Honour, and  
Happinesse.



He most mighty Monarch *Alexander*, as wel beheld the crooked coun-  
terfeite of *Vulcan*, as the sweet Pi-  
ture of *Venus*. *Philip of Macedon* ac-  
cepted a bunch of Grapes presented  
by a simple Country Swaine. The  
widows mite, was as greatly este-  
med, as the great guifts of the wealthy. So he (Right  
Honourable Lord) did presume to present your Ho-  
nor with this Fancy, intituled *Honours Triumph*. Im-  
boldned thereunto by the view of those admired guifts  
of true Nobility, that abundantly adorn your vertuous  
inclination: Not for the Worthinesse thereof, but for  
the good intent of the Writer, who most humbly did  
sue for your favour and protection, to countenance the  
well-intended practise of a Scholler, and did dedicate  
himself in all humble regard, to your Honours com-  
mand: with the poor Country man, presenting some-  
what to shew his duty and affection: and willing to have

given a worthier gift, if it had consisted in his poor ability. *Apollo* gives *Oracles* as well to the poor as to the Rich. The Noblest minds have alwayes as wel esteemed the intents of the well-meaning, as the performance of the best able. Even so (Right Honourable Lord) I humbly craving pardon of your Honour for my boldnesse) have thought good to observe the will of the Author deceased, in reviving it to your Honour, to whom of right it doth belong.) I trust your Honour (in whom the Essence of true Nobility and vertue are united) will (under the protection of your Wisedomes favourable censure) regard my dutifull meaning therein. Resting in hopefull assurance, that notwithstanding, whatsoever wanted in him, or the works worthiness, yet your Honour will dain to accept this small present, or rather therein his good will, which did yeeld to none in regard of dutifull devotion, though unable to compare with the least of the learned writers, that have past their works under the Title of your Honourable Patronage. Which favour, he humbly desired your Honour of your abundaant liberality, to impart to his poor talent, as to one that of dutie intermitted not to solicite the Almighty, that the would alwayes direct you in the commendable race of Vertue, inrich you withall Spiritual and Temporall blessings, augment your Honours to the highest degree, and in the end, reward you with immortall felicity.

*The humble well-wisher of your Honours increase.*

*B. A.*



### *To the Courteous Reader.*



*Even as an unskilfull pilote lying in safe Harbour, should in time of foul weather launch into the deepe, and so bring his Ship in danger: So I (Courteous Reader) have adventrously thrust forth this Fancy, to abide your censure: which if kind, care is past: If otherwise, to abide Shipwrack by your discontent. But howsoever, I rely upon your courtesie, that although the matter procure you not that delight my Travels did expect, yet you will allow the writers good intent; And although the phrase be not altogether agreeable to your fancie, yet that you will favourably judge thereof as the first fruits, of my labours.*

*If my self were present to Answer all Objections, these those that are discontented should rest better satisfied. But (in the mean time) in my absence: I crave your kind opinion, wishing no other shelter whereunder to shrowd the defects, then your gentle Courtesie.*

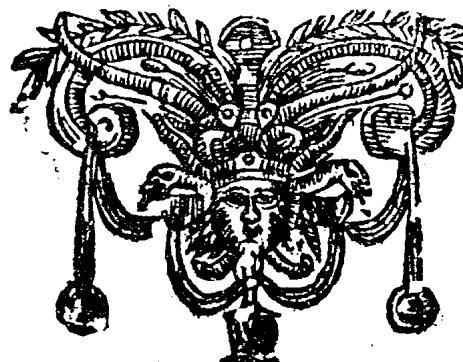
*This Knight was long since bred in Bohemia, but in Theffalia he won his Title of Honour, where first began his famous deeds: which if they please, my reward is sufficient: If not, yet pardon: And by your Clemency & favor, to the second part, whose being resteth in your power.*

To the Reader

Expect not the high stile of a refined Wit, but the plaine  
discription of Valiant Knights, and the constant Truth of  
Loyall Friends. Condemne not unkindly, but censure fa-  
vourably, and impute the defects of my want, not my will  
that my desire my wished effect, which is to please all, and  
give offence to none : yet carelesse to satisfie the curious  
discontented, who condemn all things, but amend nothing.

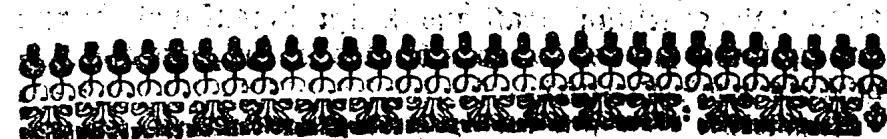
And thus for my recompence, let me have your kind words  
and lawfull favour, and I ask no more. Farewell.

E. FORD.



THE

Part.I.



THE  
MOST DELECTABLE  
and pleasant History of Parismus,  
the famous Prince of Bohemia:

WITH  
His Noble Battailes fought against the Persians, his  
Love to Laurana, the Kings Daughter of  
Theffalie, and of his strange adven-  
tures in the Desolate Island.

The first Part.

CHAP. I.

How Parismus, Son and Heyre to the King of Bohemia, arrived  
in Theffalie, how hee was entertained by Dionisius the  
King, who kept his Court at the City of Thebes, and  
of a strange Adventure that befell to Obris, one of Dionisius  
his Knights:



In the most rich and famous Country of Theffalie, reigned a King named Dionisius, whose differencion in government, and singular wisedome  
in ruling so mighty a nation, made the splendant  
name of his renown to spred it self to the utter-  
most confines of all the world: and most Coun-  
tries

ties made continuall trassigne thitherby, reason of the god and equitable Lawes he had instituted for the peace and quiet of his whole Countrey.

Amongst the rest of his external blessings, wherof he enjoyed abundance, his Court was much renowned by the exceeding beauty and vertuous gifts of Olivia his Queen, by whom he had one onely daughter named Laurana whose rare Beauty so far exceeded all other Ladies, that she was esteemed (in those parts of the world) the onely Paragon for beauty; besides, the vertuous qualities, and prectious gifts of nature, wherewith her mind was abundantly adorned, did so much exfull her high commendations, that many Princes of farre Countries, did travall thither to attain her Love. Insomuch that by continual access of many strange Knights the court of Dionisius daily increased in dignity who gave, most courteous entertainment, to all, as best befitted their honours, and accorded with his most bounteous wisedome.

Amongst the rest of the Knights that came to be Eye-witnesses of the beauty of Laurana, it fortuned the young Prince Parisimus, son and heire to the King of Bohemia, to arrlve in the confines of Thessaly, being accompanied with divers Nobles of his Fathers Court. Who having before heard of the fame of Dionisius, the courteous entertainment he gave unto Strangers, and the exceeding beauty of his Daughter Laurana, determined to travell thither, to try his Fortune, to winne her love, as also to be pertaker of his beauty, being drawn thereunto by a vertuous inclination to imitate his honorable examples. And calling unto him one of his Knights named Oritus, willed him to go unto Dionisius his court, and to signifie unto his Majestie, that he was desirous to visite him, if so be it would please his Highnesse to accept of him as a Guest.

Oritus making all possible speed, soon arrived at the City of Thebes, where the King then kept his Court, and being admitted his presence, delivered his Message. Which when Dionisius understood, he told Oritus, that he wold very willingly

lengly gratulate the Princes kindnesse; and withall desiring him to certifie his Lord, that he shold be most heartily welcome, whereupon Oritus departed.

Dionisius presently willing his Noblemen to be in readinesse the next day, for he purposed to meet the Prince himself. And in the mean time he commanded all preparation that might be devised to be made in readinesse, for his more honorable entertainment.

Early the next morning, Dionisius attended by his Noblemen rode forth to meet the Prince, same thre miles from the City, whom being met, he most lovingly embraced and welcomed with exceeding great courtesie.

Parisimus marvailing very much at this unexpected kindnes in him, says: Most high and magnificent King, I being altogether unworthy of this your exceeding favour, most humbly intreat your pardon for my presumption, desiring you to impute my rashnesse to my youth, which hath attempted this boldnesse, without any hope in the least degree, how to deserve such kindnesse.

Dionisius taking him by the hand, desired him to leave off those speeches, for that he esteemed his Court and Country insufficent to entertain him according as he desired, telling him that he was the most welcome guest to his Court, that might be: wherewith they joyfully departed towards the city: but as they rode, they heard a most grievous groan in the thicket of a wood hard by. Whereupon Dionisius commanded his Knights to be set the wood on every side; himself, Parisimus and divers Noble men, entred the Thicket, where they found an armed Knight most grievously wounded: At which pitiful spectacle, Dionisius alighted from his Horse, viewed his face, and knew him to be his trusty Knight Osiris, whom he most dearely loved. And with all speed he commanded him to be conveyed to the Court, that his own Physitius might look to him, and bind up his wounds.

In the mean time, the King, Parisimus, and divers other Knights, made very diligent search in the wood, but could

find no creature there, whereby to know any certainty how Osiris should be thus wounded. And being thus discontented, on a sudden the King was certified there was great hope of his recoverie, who speaking to *Parismus* said: Most Noble Prince, I hope this mischance hath not disquieted you, for I should be sorry you should conceive any occasion of sadness thereto, being I trust by that time Osiris be recovered, we shall easily come to the knowledge thereof.

My Lord replied *Parismus*, I have no cause to be grieved for my part, but to see your Majestie hereby disquieted. Indeed said *Dionisius* it somewhat griebeth me, because Christ is one that I love, being well worth the rest, for his vertues do far exceed many mens, of whose faith and fidelity I have had sufficient tryall that a more loyall Knight cannot be found. By this time they were come to the *Pallace* *Gate*, where was the Queen with all her train of Ladies, to welcome *Parismus*, which was such a pleasing sight to behold that the Prince with the sudden view of their beautie, was driven into a deep studie from which he was rebred by the Queen, who most graciously came and welcomed him, saying to all *Madame*, I bid your Honour welcome into *Thessalia*, where wee will indeavour to requite your friendship in comming unto us.

Most vertuous Princesse (quoth he) for this your honourable labour, both my self and all that is alive, shall be continually bound to do you all dutifull service. The great glore of the *Pallace* made *Parismus* to marvel, this honorable entertainment, the sumptuous banquers, the rare Musick, and gallant woves, so tedious to rehearse, made him thinke that *Fame* had altogether darkned the glory of that place so that all his fenses were greatly refreshed with the varietie of severall delights.

At such time as King *Dionisius* and the Prince entred the Court, *Laurana* hearing of the Princes comming, standing at her Chamber window, viewed them well, and knew, at least thought this to be *Parismus*, that came with her Father, and

and the Queen, attended by a gallant train of Knights, and calling her spawd *Leda* unto her: she said, surely this is the famous Knight *Parismus*, (which doth come with my Father) the Prince of Bohemia? Yes (quoth *Leda*) I think so, for a more gallant Knight did I never behold. Wherewith the crimson colour in Lauranas cheeke began to revive: which *Leda* perceiving, said: It would become our Court well to have his presence continually, for by all likelihood it cannot chuse but a Knight of so faire proportion, must needs be endued with as excellent gifts. Why quoth *Laurana*, this Court cannot long continue such Guests: whereupon presently she going to dinner sent on a sodain, a kind of alteration in all her parts, which seemed very strange unto her, for even then, loves began to kindle in her tender heart, which as yet she did not well understand, but afterwards grew to a burning heat, as shall hereafter be declared.

She vsed seldom to go abroad but sometimes privately or recreation, for such was her strange resolve, that she delighted in nothing but vertuous meditations.

To relate the conference the King and *Parismus* had, were too tedious and impertinent to the history. But the Prince much marailling he could not see *Laurana* so famous for her Beauty, was hereby drawn into many deep cogitations, by which thoughts, and remembrance of the late journey he had passed only to behold her person, and now could not be assured he had seen the beauty he expected, was fallen into such a sad study, that in a manner he neither heard what was spoken, nor regarded where he was. At the last, rebreding his sensess that were dalled with passions he suddenly sighed, and smiling said (fearing lest his hevinesse had been noted) your Majestie may peraduentur a note my sadness: the remembrance of your Knights injury, maketh me lady how he should be so grievously wounded, and no man found that should act the same, which words he only spake to excuse himself.

Surely, answered the King, some man by secret treachery hath brought him that harme, which (without doubt) at more conve-

convenient time we shall find out the truth thereof, which I would effect with all speed, but that I hope to be ascertained by himself, whom my physicians say is in good estate of amendment. With these and many other such like speeches they pass away the time for the present.

Dinner being fully ended, Dionisius, Parisimus, and the Queen, walked into a most pleasant Garden, when after a while he was entertained with a most costly and rare Banquet, provided in an Arbour or Banqueting-house, adjoining to a Grove straight with many pleasant Birds, whose sweet harmony much augmented the pleasure of the place, all things being most artificially contrived for delight, which when Parisimus beheld, he then began to think with himself, how shall I see the Princesse Laurana, for whose sight I have undertaken this my travell, whose delightfull presence would refresh my tyred sensess, and likewise expell these inward cares wherwith I am thus perplexed.

But when he saw none but the King and Queen, he began to ware much troubled in his mind, to think what might be the cause, that she whose fame had long since come to his knowledge, was not to be seen, that by congrafted mirth, he pass away the time in such Banqueting and other pastime, as the King entertained him with all which were such, as he much wondered at. And night being come with all quietnesse that might be, he was conducted to his Lodging, which was most sumptuously adayned with most costly and rich hangings, that the place seemed a new Paradise, for there wanted nothing that might either delight the ear or eye. As for Lodgings for his Noblemen Knights and followers they were placed in such manner, that they serued by their fictions to be Guardians to their Lords person: having then taken his leave of the King and Queen, he batok himself to his rest.

## C H A P. II.

How *Parisimus* having sojourned some dayes in the Theffalian Court, being frustrated of seeing the Princesse Laurana, imparted his mind to *Oristus*, one of his Knights, by whose meanes afterwards he came to have a sight of her. And what afterwards happened.



After Parisimus was come to his Chamber, he called to him *Oristus*, the onely man whom he trusted, and asked him how he liked the Court of Dionisius. My Lord ( quoth he ) the small confianc I have had therein, might be sufficient to excuse me for censuring thereof, but to satisfie your demand, I do esteeme and thinke of it, as a most renowned and honourable place. But said Parisimus, what if thy Lord shold here purchase that which shall be worse then death unto him, unlesse he have remedy? What wouldest thou then think? I woulde my Lord ( said he ) speake my opinion, if I knew whence the originall of that evil shold proceed. From my self said Parisimus, for thus it is, Thou, I am sure hast heard of the renowned Laurana, and of the honorable report that is spread of her beauty and vertues, which driveth me into many thoughts, because I cannot behold that beauty; therefore I impart my mind to thee, as to the onely man I trust, that unlesse I can by thy meanes have some hope of comfort, I will both curse the boar of my nativity, and remain hereaster in continual grief: theresoze counsell me what I were best to do herein.

My Lord ( said *Oristus* ) since it hath pleased your highnesse so much to favour me, as to chuse me to be your ayde herein, I will most faithfully and speedily, so to the uttermost, to accomplish your desire. I pray then do it ( said Parisimus ) with all speed, for my restless passions require counsell, I have ( said *Oristus* ) some acquaintance with Lord Remus, who is greatly favored of the King, continually resident in the Court, and

and well beloved of all, by whose meanes I do not doubt but both to have some certain knowledge of the Princesse, as also soon to bring you to her speech; and according as you have put me in trust, so I will use all the means I can to purchase your content.

Well part of the night being past, Parisimus betake himself to his rest, and Oristus to his lodging. In the morning Dionisius being early up, used his accustomed manner to visit his Guests: and comming to Parisimus Chamber, he found him not there, but walking in a Gallery thereto adjoyning, and saluting him, said, Noble Prince, if you are not weary of your late journey, I would request your company to go on Hunting this day, for that I have appointed to meet a noble friend of mine at the Forrest of Red Deer so it is called, for the abundance of those Beasts that the Country breedeth ( where you shall see what pastimes the Hounds can make. While Parisimus kindly excepted Oristus he stayed behind, to the end to bring his purpose to effect, and walking into the Garden, he chanced according to his desire to meet with Lord Remus, who having saluted him, said he was glad to find him at leisure, to have some conference with him about their acquaintances: so that walking into a solitary arbour, talking of divers matters, it chanced the Princesse Laurana thinking to recreate her selfe in the Garden, for that she thought all the Nobles had beene gone on hunting with the King her Father, chanced to come accompanied with her Maiden Leda, unto the solitary places where Lord Remus and Oristus were then talking, and espying Lord Remus whom she presently knew, My Lord ( quoth she ) I had thought you had been on hunting this day; but I see your mind is baske with some other exercises. Most Noble Princesse ( quoth he ) if I had gone on hunting, I should have left this honorable Lord without company, so that I thought it my duty to keep him from better studie with my homely talk to the kindly saluting them told Oristus he was welcome to her Fathers Court, and therewith departed.

Quoth

Quoth Oristus, My Lord, is this the Princesse Laurana, of whom I have heard such rare commendations in Bohemia: it is said he, the very same, and the most vertuous and courteous Lady that liveth this day, who very seldom commeth abroad, but continually giveth her mind to practise excellent qualities, among other vertuous Ladies. During this their talk, they had walked about the Palace, to the end that Oristus might behold the stateliness thereof, who having seen all things, and knowing which was Lauranaes lodging, was in some measure comforted by that knowledge.

Thus the day being spent, and the King returned from hunting, Parisimus came to Oristus, and required of him, if he had heard of Laurana, and what comfort there was for him. My Lord ( quoth he ) I have beheld her, and heard her heavenly voice, which is able to astonish any man with her exceeding beautie, relating unto him all the conference he had with Lord Remus, which did greatly rejoice him to heare, and so betooke himself to his rest, where hee spent the most part of the night, in meditating how to come to talke, or have sight of her.

Very earely the next Morning, taking a booke in his hand, he went into the Garden that was under Lauranaes Chamber Window, where having walked a while, he espied her looking out, that he stood as one halfe amazed, to behold her wonderfull beautie, for though he had never seene her before, yet his fancies perswaded him it was she, which she perceyving, slipping back called Leda unto her, asking her, if she knew the Knight that walked under her Window, who certayned her it was the Prince of Bohemia: whereat Laurana blusht so exceedingly, that her heart seemed to leap within her, then secretly looking out, shee diligently beheld him, taking such generall view of his comelinesse that presently her fancies began to commend his person, feeling in her selfe a kind of delight to behold him: but Parisimus seeing her gone, began to reprove himselfe of folly, that by his rashnesse had deprived himselfe of her sight.

By that time he had walked there a good space, Orisius came to tell him, that the King expected his comming into the great chamber, which caused him to depart, giving a sad look to the window, as very unwilling to leave the sight thereof, recounting to Orisius, how fortunatly he had beheld Lauranz. By this time they were come to the King, who saluting Parismus, desired his company to go vist Osiris, at their comming they found him very chearsful, which rejoiced Dionilius to see, and comming to him, told him that he with the young Prince of Bohemia, was come to vist him, and to be assured the occasion of his hurt. I yield my humble thanks said Orisius to your Highnesse, and to that noble Prince, for the care you have of my welfare, being sorry that by my misadventure you have been all disquieted.

But to satisfe your Highnesse herein, thus it was; The same day your Excellency found mee soze wounded, I being up somewhat early walking at the nether end of my Orchard, spye an Armed Knight hailing and pulling a beautfull young Maiden, in most rude and discourseous manner, and notwithstanding the mansold intreaties she used, would not leave his cruelty, but used these speeches unto her: content thy self to be thus used at my hands, and take it for a labour that I use thee not worse: for the injury thy brother hath done me, will I revenge on thee.

Why said she, it was not by my offence, nor procured by my knowledge, he is a Knight, and beareth armes, revenge your selfe on him, and do not attempt to dishonour me, that am a Maide, but rather take my life, that thereby I may be rid from the shame you intend to my honour. Nay proud Damozell quoth he, if thou thinkest the usage I intend a shame, I will the rather do it to vexe thee.

I listened so long as I could to heare their talk, and marking which way they tooke, I went in, and with all speed I could, arm'd my selfe and followed after them, but could not overtake them before they were gotten in to the Wood, where by the cry of the damzel, I found him ready to accomplish his Villany

villany, threatening me & grieviously to torment her, if she did not yield unto him. Traylor, said I, what moveth thee to use this Lady thus discariously? It ill beseemeth a Gentleman & a Knight as thou seemest to be, to use such rigor to a distressed Virgin. Soit begone, said he againe, or I will quickly send thee against thy will, and then tel thee my reason, wher-with the Maiden desired me. I would pity her estate, telling me that she was daughter unto a Knight belonging to the King of Salmatia, and was by this Knight violently taken forth of her Fathers garden, none being by to ayd her, and brought unto that poore estate, by the cruelty of that wicked homicide, who meant to dishonour her, desiring me if I were a Knight, and not bent to be inhuman, that I would release her from his tyranny. Wherewithall ( his mind being puse with villany) he ran upon me, and I defended my selfe, we had not continued long, but there issued forth of the Wood two other in Armor, being as it seemed of the firsts acquaintance, and violently running upon mee, not speaking one word lest me in that estate you found me, but when the two last came forth, the Maiden fled away, and whether they found her again or no, I know not, This my Soveraigne is the true occasion of my mischance.

Parismus al this while stood very sadly musing, having his mind more busied on his Love, then to listen to Osiris speech, being far inthrall'd to the beautis of Lauranz, on whom he placed all his felicity; till that Dionilius wakened him from his dumps with this speech. My Lord, said he, how was it possible that those men should escape our hands, we comming so neare, and besetting the Wood presently upon the noise, and I marvell how the Damozell could escape unseene, we having so nearely searched the Wood throughout. My Lord ( quoth he) either they have some privy Cave wherein they conday themselves, or I cannot thinks, how they should so secretly depart, not knowing that there was any at hand to rescue Osiris. Thus having conferred and every ones conceit diversly given, Dionilius said: My heart earnestly de-

Greth to know how this is come to passe, and to find that p<sup>m</sup> distressed maiden.

## CHAP. III.

How Sicanus Son to the King of *Persia*, the King and Queen of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the Lady *Isabella*, arrived at *Dionisius* Court, and how *Parismus* in a mask ( accompanied by Lord *Remus*, and divers others Knights of *Thessalia*) courted the Princess *Laurana*, and how he became enamoured of him.



Wen *Dionisius* and *Parismus* had visited *Oliverus* and returned to the Court, they heard the sound of most sweet according muscicke, which made *Dionisius* wonderbut it was soon certified him that there, was coms to his Court, divers Ladies of great account, seem forth of *Hungaria*, and *Sparta*, in great mirth and royaltie, whom the Queen had entertained, not knowing what they were, because they concealed themselves, and that there were divers Knights hunting in the Forrest of red *Wiere*, and intended that night to come to the palace, which made *Dionisius* both admire what these new coms guests should be, and study how to entertaine them on such a suddain. Therefore leaving *Parismus* to be accompanied with others of his nobles, he gave order for the entertaining that company of strangers.

When *Parismus* was alone, he got himselfe to his chamber and began to think, that now there was such a company of states that concealed themselves coming to the Court, he being so inforunate, as not yet having made known his love to *Laurana*, some of them might become his rivaill, and make first suete unto her, and so be first accepted, and he disappoyned of his chieff felicity; therefore he determined that evening to use all possible meane he might to make knowne his affection; having spent most part of the afternoone in these

and

and such like meditations, he was certiffid by *Oristus*, the strange Knights were come to the Court, and that he knew them to be Antenor the young King of *Hungaria*, and the young Queen, the Kings sonne of *Sparta* named *Turans*, and one young Knight that concealed himselfe, who seemed to be the greatest personage in the company; and that the Ladies that came before, were the Queens of *Hungaria*, Lady *Isabella*, sister to the Prince of *Sparta*, and with them divers Ladies of account, which made *Parismus* muse what that unknowne Knight should be, and began to be jealous of that, which as yet he had no likelihood himselfe to obtaine. Being thus troubled in mind, he resolved that night by a *Masque* to honour *Dionisius* his Guest, thereby to win occasion, if it might possible be, to court his mistresse. Therefore he willed *Oristus* to make some of the young Nobles of the Court acquainted with his intent, and so to certifie *Dionisius* that he was scarce well, and desired to keep his Chamber, which when *Dionisius* heard, he desired *Olivia* to see that he wanted nothing, for he was the onely Guest he esteemed.

The Queen comming to *Parismus* Chamber to visit him, found him very busie with the other Knights about their *Masque*, who espying her, began to be somewhat abashed, saying: Most noble Queen, I desire your pardon, having taken me thus on a suddaine, I did certifie his Highnesse that I was not well, to the intent to byng our *Masque* unlooked for.

Most Prince ( replied the Queen, I am glad that you are in this good estate of health, & thus ready to honour us with your vertuous exercises, promising to keep your intent secret to my self: and if you want any furtherance that I can pleasure you withall, it shall be ready at your command; wherewith she departed to *Laurana*, telling her that she intended to make the new come States a banquet, & therefore willed her to give order to have the same performed: which newes rejoiced *Laurana* to hear for she hoped there to see the Prince of *Bohemia*, to whom she bare an inward love, & desire of acquaintance:

tance: so that hastning all things to a readinesse, and adorning her selfe in most costly ornaments, she expected the wished time of their comming.

Whan supper was ended, the Queen commanded a Gentleman, to invite Dionisius, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, & all the rest unto a banquet, in an exceeding stately Gallerie, where they were by the Queen most royallie entertained, all in generall admiring the exceeding beautie, and comely stateliness of the Princesse Laurana, that almost they red themselves as much with her surpassing beautie, as with the dainties that were prepared. Laurana on the other side, marvailed that among all those Knights she could not behold the Prince of Bohemia, which had drawn her into manseld thoughts, only resting in hope to be afterwards assured of the truth.

By that time the Banquet was ended, and all ready to depart, they were staled by the sound of most sweet Musick, which unexptected noise, made Dionisius to wonder: but to drive him from those thoughts, the maskers entred in this sort: first entred two torchbearers, apparelled in white satten beset with spangles of gold, after whom followed two Gunnaches, apparelled all in green, playing on two Instruments: then came Parisimus, attred all in carnation satten, most richly beset with precious stones, that the glistering reflection thereof, with the light of the candle did dazzle the eyes of the beholders: next followed two other torch bearers and Gunnaches apparelled as the former, and playing one several Instruments, then came two Knights apparelled in tawnts, most richly adornd: next them followed two other torch bearers and Gunnaches apparelled as the first: after whom followed two other Knights, apparelled in tawnts as the other; and last came two torch bearers and two Gunnaches apparelled, and playing on several Instruments: after whom, followed Lord Remus, apparelled in carnation like Parisimus, but not in such gorgeous manner: altogether marching thrice about the Gallerie, whiles their Musick sounded, all the assembly

semly well liked this mask, especially Dionisius wondered of whence they were, for that he was altogether ignorant, nothing suspecting that they were of his owne Court, saying to the Prince of Sparta, there is a young Prince in my Court that is now sick, otherwise I should think he had been chiefe amongst them: the eyes of the whole company were busied with beholding their comely persons, and their ears delighted with the sweet sound of their Musick. Laurana advisedly beheld those Knights, thinking verily Parisimus was one in the company: for she knew not of the message he had sent the King her Father. Whiles she was in the midst of this meditation, Parisimus came with great reverence to take her by the hand to dance, which she courteously accepted. Lord Remus took the Prince of Spartaes Sister, Lord Orisius another Lady of Sparta, and likewise the rest.

The first measure being ended, Parisimus reverently saluted Laurana, with these speeches. Post vertuous Princes, pardon me for presuming to trouble your sacred ears with my speeches, for the vertue of your beautie hath overmastered my affections, and my poore life is devoted to your service, desiring you to accept me for your poore servant, though altogether unworthy. And though the small tryall you have of my truth, may discourage you to credit me: yet notwithstanding my unworthynesse, I desire you to imploy me any way, thereby to try how willing I will be any way to merit your favor. Sir quoth Laurana, I thank you for your kindnesse, neither can I blame your speeche: if your meaning be good. But as I am unworthy to entertaine such a servant, so would I not willingly trust him, I know not, bat hereafter when your disguise is banished, as I shall see good, I will entertaine you.

Noble Lady, said Parisimus, I have taken this habit, onely thereby to be so happy, as to make manifest my affection to deserve your favor: that if you will vouchsafe to conceive a right of my good meaning, you would say, he that professeith his service, would refuse to do it to any but your most worthy self. Sir quod she, as I know you not, so I am ignorant

of your meaning, and therefore count me not unmannly to make no more estimation of your proffered curteſie. Parisius, being ready to speake the ſecond meaſure ſounded, which being ended, Lord Remus began to party with the Lady Isabella, ſister to the Prince of Sparta. Courteous Lady, I being unknowne proffer my humble ſervice unto your ſelue, unto whose perfections I am ſo wholly bound, that unleſſe it pleaſeth you to accept of my loyalty, I ſhall conſume my wearſome dayes in ſorrow. Sir, quoth Isabella, your undeſerved kindneſſe I knowe not how to requite, and I would be ſorry that by my occaſion you ſhould be grieved, and I promiſe you, as occaſion ſerueth, hereafter I will enterteine you.

All this while Parisius was talking with Laurana, uſing these ſpeeches: Most worthy Princeſſe, because I am diſguiſed, you may count my words to proceade rather of course, then of true affection: but affiue you, never diſ any with truer zeale utter his ſaluting words, nor moſe abhorre unſaiſthſalneſſe then my ſelue doth: being alſo unknowne to you, you may thinke my boldneſſe to proceede of hope not to be knowne: but to acquaint you with my name, it is Parisius, who haue forſaken my Country and friends, only to ſerue your vertuous ſelue, and doe you ſervice. But ſince my coming into your Fathers Court, I could never be ſo happy untiſt this happy yore, as to enjoy your preſence, which is the onely conſort whereon my happiness deſpendeth: therefore vertuous Princeſſe, weigh my intent in the ballance of equitie, and let me by your conſtable ſpeech be rebuſed.

My noble Lord replied, Laurana, I heartily thank you for taking ſo much paine for my ſake, being unwoorthie thereof and alſo unable to be ſufficiently thankfull unto you for the ſame, & for that you ſay your happiness reſteth in my power, if I can any way work your content, to the aftermoſt of my endeauour, I will doe it. Parisius was ſo ravished with the heaſtly boyles of Laurana, that he could haue wiſhed no other happiness then to enioy her preſence, and was by her kind and moideſt anſwer ſo much conformed, that he reſolved no miſery

or calamity whatſoever, ſhould alter his affection.

Laurana on the other ſide, whose mind was never beſore in thralldome, began now to be ſo farre tyed in the bonds of friendſhip, & good liking to Parisius, that ſhe was altogether unwilling to leave his company: By this time the reſt of the Maſters having ended their ſpeeches, the ſound of the muſick made them remember their thirde meaſure, which being ended, Parisius kiſſing the Princeſſe, hand with a heavy ſigh, left her in the place where he found her, and being ready to depart, Dioniuſius coming unto them ſaid: Most courteous Knights, I know not what entertainment to giue you, for that you are to me unknowne: but request this at your bands, that you take a Banquet my Daughter hath prouided: which words cauſed Parisius to be willing unto it, because it was the Princeſſe doing, whose preſence was the ſweet preſervative of his life. Your Maſtrey (anſwered Parisius) maketh us ſo kind a proffer, that we cannot (being bound at your command) deine your request: ſo unmasking himſelfe, he came with great reverence to Dioniuſius, who knowing him imbraced him, and ſaid he was glad he had no worse ſickneſſe then that; and that he was much indebted unto him for honoring his Court with his paſtyme. So ſaluting all the company, the Knight that concealed himſelf, ſuddenlie deparred the preſence, upon occaſion as ſhall hereafter be declared.

All the assembly greatly commended Parisius, being much delighted to behold his vertuous behaviour, and was indeed worthy to be accounted the Prince of curteſie. The Queene then told him, ſhe had been his ſecret counſell-keeper, and he bumbly kiſſed her hand, thanked her, and being come to the place where the Banquet was prouided, Dioniuſius told them, hee would leave them to be welcomēd by the Queene and Laurana, whiile he went to accompany his other Guests: whiſch Parisius was very glad of, and Laurana alſo, who all this while had ſo ſatſited with beholding his comely perſon, that the deep imprefſion of love, was now ſolly ſealed in her heart. But Parisius not forgetting to ſalute the Saint he ſerved,

Served, with reverence kiss her, thanking her that we bouch-saled to take such pains, to prepare entertainment for such undeserving Guests: using many other speeches which delighted her to hear, & him to utter, that they were so far delighted one in another's company, that it was death for them to part. He not knowing that his love was grounded upon such firm resolve, nor he thinking we would so kindly accept his proffer'd services. During the time of the banquet, a simple judging eye might discern their love by their looks, that all the company began to dñe, that which afterwards proved true. Every one with kind salutations being parted to their several lodgings. *Parismus* told *Oristus*, what kind and undeserved favor he had received at *Lauranae* hands, which *Oristus* was very glad of, the very recitall whereof, affected the *Princes* heart with an exceeding joy.

*Laurana* making all the hast she could to be rid from the company of *Isabella*, and other Ladies that accompanied her because her heart was desirous to meditate of her love, went into her chamber, where being alone, & much troubled in her thoughts, she uttered these speeches. How happy am I, to be thus disquieted with the sight of *Parismus*, not knowing whether his words proceed of custome or affection. I that was earst at liberty, am now become captive to mine own affections, and inthrall'd to a stranger. What of that, peradventure he is in the same mind I am, neither have I any cause to doubt, but that his words proceed from the godd will he beareth me, and that the intent of his comming to my Fathers court, was only for my sake, as he saith: might I be happily assured of the truth of these doubts, then would my disquiet mind rest highly contented: and untill that time I shall but spend my time in endless care and heaviness: if his words proceeded from the depth of true meaning, then wil he still prosecute the late he hath begun: neither have I any cause to suspect his honourable meaning. Well, I will content my self so well as I can, and seek some means therby to be assured, and rid my penitvs heart of these doubts.

Carely

Early the next morning, we called *Leda* unto her, saying, that she had a secret to impart unto her, that did concern her life and honor, and therefore willed her to be secret, telling her all that had passed betwixt *Parismus* and her; and how that unless she might be certain of his intent, she should consume her selfe with care.

### CHAP. III.

How *Parismus* by the meanes of *Leda*, *Lauranae* Waiting-mayd, came to the speech of the *Princesse*, and how they met in the Arbour in the Garden. And how *Sicanus* discernded the love betwixt *Parismus* and the *Princesse Laurana*, and fearing to be disappointed, declared the cause of his comming to the King, and what ensued thereon.

 *Ionigus* was early up as his custome was, to visit his Guests, and busse in entertaining them with all royalty that might be. *Parismus* being as busse in his mind (more then any knew) got himself into the Garden, under the window of *Lauranae* lod- ging, being frustrated of all other hope to see his beloved: where he had not long walked, but was soon espied of *Laurana*, who being delighted with his sight, called *Leda*, and willed her to make some excuse into the Garden. Where he was walking, to see if his comming into that place were for her sake or no.

*Leda* thereupon taking a fair cloath in her hand, went into the Garden, as if she intended to gather some hearbes, and had not seen him. When she came near the places where he was sitting under an open Arbour in deep shade, having a sight of her, he suddenly started, & knowing her to be the servant to *Laurana*, kindly saluted her, saying fair Damezell, quoth he, if I be not deceived, you are attendant on the *Princesse Laurana*. Sir, answered *Leda*, I am. I pray you (saith he) how fareth your Mistris, for I am in doubt our last nights exer-

Exercise disquieted her, which if I knew, I would not here say, for attempt such boldnesse. Indeed (quoth Leda) I know not, but I heard my Lady which commend the Prince of Bohemia to be a gallant knight, and that she was much beholding unto him. & used many gracious words in his commendation. Do you not (quoth he) know Parismus if you saw him? No Sir, said Leda: I am the man said he, and thou bringest me that comfort, by reporting that my Mistresse thinketh well of me, as if thou hadst saved my life, and I am to infreat a labour at thy bands, which if thou grant I shall rest bound unto the for the same. My Lord (said Leda) I humbly desire you to command me, and I will both faithfullie & secretlie accomplish your request. Then this is my request, quoth he, that thou wouldest commend me to thy Ladie, & deliver unto her this paper, certifying her, that I have thus boldlie presumed to trouble her, being thereto compelled by her commanding contesse, on which hope I fullie relie for pardon, withall giving her a rich jewel she departed towards her Mistresse, telling him that she would return with an answer the next morning.

Parismus being much quieted in mind with this hope of comfort, went into the great Hall, where he found the King and the rest of the Nobles and having saluted them he espied Sicanus, son to the King of Persia, between whom and his Father the King of Bohemia, had been long time in continual wars: but now late lie a peace was concluded. This before, seeing Parismus so much honoured and beloved, could not endure to stay any longer, so that he envied him still as an enemie. Parismus seeing him & noting his last nights sudden departure, dissembling as though he had not known him, spent the rest of the day in company of Dionisius. Leda likewise being returned unto her Mistresse Laurana, told her all the speeches Parismus had with her, and delivered the Letter he had sent: which when she had received, she went into her Closet, and with great joy opened the same, and found the contents to be these.

To

To the most vertuous Princesse Laurana,  
Parismus wisheth hearts content.

Most Honourable Princesse, I presume thus boldly to write unto your vertuous selfe, thereby to ease my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, only procured by your heavenly excellencies, that I here prostrate my self your thrall, desiring you of pitty to mitigate my martyrdome by your clemencie. I desire your gentle acceptace of my love, which have vowed constantly to continue perfectly to your selfe: which being grounded upon the truest foundation of sincere affection, is not to be blemished with any dishonour, I cannot protest, but performe the part of a faithfull Servant, my true heart shall not harbour untruth, but I rest yours, to preserve or destroy. If your excellencie would admit that I might come to speak with you, then would I give you further assurance of my fidelity, which if you vouchsafe to grant, it shall be no way to your disparagement: and as from your selfe I first received my wound of disquiet, so let your clemency save my perplexed misery. And thus committing with this poor paper, my life into your custody, I cease.

Yours ever, or his own never. P.

When Laurana had read the Letter, she began to meditate with her selfe, how she should accomplish his request, in such sort, that it might no way blemish her honour, nor give him cause to suspect that she were light, to be easily perswaded, for she esteemed her credit more then her life, and his love more then both. At last she resolved to answer his Letter, and give directions to Leda how hee should come to talke with her, and no man sybile thereto but themselves: and calling Leda, tolde her that shes should deliver the answer to the Princes Letter, and withall this message. That it he would

would take the paines, the next night, he shold finde her in the Arbour at farther end of the Garden, that was under the window, about midnight, upon condition that her mayd Leda shold be with her, and that he shold bring no man with him, soz that he shold easily come thither without danger. Leda being up early byed her with all speed to Parismus Chamber, where being come, she delivred the message Laurana gave her in charge, which rejoyned Parismus to hear, and withall the answer to his Letter, which when he had recev'd at the first, he was unwilling to feare the seale that her sweet hand had impressed: oft viewing the superscription, but hoping the contents within would bring more ease to his heart, then the outward view, he opened the same, and read as followeth,

*Laurana, saluteth the Prince*  
PARISMVS.

MY Lord, blame not a Maidens rash reply, neither doe you impute any fault to my doubefull care. I was unwilling to answer your Letter, yet the credit I shose in your vertue, makes me thus much to digresse from my former resolution, that I could not chuse but cōgratulate your kindness: I yield to your request to speak with me, preferring that your Princely mind cannot harbour any ill meaning: and the rather, for that I fid my heart yeelding without my consent: therefore I commit my selfe into your custody: my honour being unblemish, which I trust you will not any way violate; So relying upon your vertuous disposition, and good opinion of my rash attempt, I cease.

*Yours as she may, Laura*  
na.

Paris-

Parismus was so ravish't with this courteous reply, that he esteemed himselfe the fortunatest man living, a thousand times kissing and reading those sweetlines, that in his fancy he never felt any joy comparable to this his sweet meditation shewing Christus the sacred lines, and sweet message Laurana had sent, willing him to be ready to go with him to the place appointed, but unseen, least that the Princesse should blame him for not fulfilling her command. Thus spending the day which he thought to be longer then two days, he again returned to his chamber, esteeming the time too long, and a thousand times wishing the approach of the appointed hour. Laurana in the meantime being not unmindfull of her promise onely with Leda was gone down into the Garden, by a doore that opened out of her lodging: where being come, Cynthia was proud to give light unto her Majesticall presence, and by the cleernesse of her splendor, had any beheld her, she might have been esteemed to surpashe the comelinesse of Diana, walking in her chaste conceits.

Parismus somewhat before the houre, was likewise gone forth in his Night gowne, with his sword under his arme, and comming to the Gate he was went to go in at into the Garden, found it shut, and having no other meanes, he got over the Wall, and was gotten into a secret place to entertaine Love with a faire and delight; but when he beheld, his Divine Goddess come into the Arbour, his heart was so surprised with joy, at her presence, that at his comming to her he could not say a word, but with great reverence taking her tenderly by the soft hand, which he was afraid to touch without her leave at last he said most vertuous Lady, since it hath pleased you to grant me this exceeding favour, I here bow, that I will not speake a word, nor doe any thing that shall not accord with your mind. My Lord, said Laurana, had I not presumed upon your vertue, I would not thus have come hither. Which kind speech so much imboldned Parismus, that he embrac'd her in his armes and kiss her, and setting downe together, folded each in the others armes. Par-

ismus.

ristus began to recount unto her his love, and how that his comming to Thesaly, was onely to do her service, hel-  
ping never to depart if she would not accept him for her poore  
Servant: with many other kind protestations, proceeding  
from his unsaigned affection, that Laurana, being wounded  
with his intreaties, could not chuse but accept of his love,  
uttering these speeches.

My Lord, for that I am perswaded of the constancy of your  
love, and for that you bouchsals to proffer such kindnes to me,  
that have not deserved the same, I will manifest that which  
rather I shoud conceale, for that you may suppose my yeel-  
ding so soone, might proceed of light-bred affection: but my  
Lord, I assure you, that at such time as I saw you comming  
first into this Court, my heart was then surprised (procu-  
red as I think by the Deekines) that ever since I have bough-  
ed to rest yours assed to command, so that you no way pre-  
read my wrong: and therefore committing all that is mine to  
gives into your hands, I heer give you assurance of truth, and  
true constant love. Thus they spent the night in kind salu-  
tations and courteous embracings, to the unspeakable joy and  
comfort of them both. Leda all this while walking about the  
Gardens, and carefullly looking about her; espied a light in O-  
liviae Chamber, whereof she gabs these two lovers intelli-  
gence. Parisimus thought that newes unpleasance, whereby  
being compelled to depart, which was done with much hea-  
viness, Parisimus desired to know when she would bouchsals  
him her presence again, which she told him shoud be at his ap-  
pointment, for that she was now his to dispense of: so with  
many a sweet embracing they parted.

Laurana going into her chamber sad, in that she had so soone  
lost his company, and could not tell what misfortune might  
befall him, and glad in heart to recount and thinke of his pas-  
sed promise. Parisimus quickly got over the wall, and was soon  
safely come to his Chamber, where he recounted to Oritus  
his happy successe in love, asking his counsell how he might  
procure Dionisius good liking, to effect the marriage betwixt  
them.

them which first he thought to motion himselfe, then also hee  
thought that Dionisius would not like thereof, without the con-  
sent of his Father first had, and withall might blame Laurana  
of quondamalnesse, if he knew it were with her pribity. Again  
he thought it best, to send Oritus into Bohemia, to gibe his  
Father knowledge thereof, and to intreat him to send Embas-  
sadors to that effect. Contrarily, he thought, that in the  
mean time, some other of greater birth then himselfe, might  
demand her in marriage of the King, and so have the first  
grant, though he were sufficiently assured that Laurana  
would never yeeld her consent.

Being in this perplexity, he could not resolve upon any  
thing; but walking in the garden to ease his heart with some  
recreation, he met the King, and with him was the King of  
Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus son to the King of  
Persia, though unknown. The King for more honorabile en-  
tertaintment of his Guests, made one most royall banquet for  
all in general: the Queen and a gallant train of beautiful  
Ladies, were there likewise, which was not a custome;  
amongst the rest it so fel out, that Parisimus was seated right  
opposite to the Princesse Laurana, which agreed to his hearts  
desire, whereby he had meanes to satisfie himself with behol-  
ding that inestimable jewell, which as far excelled all the rest  
of the Ladies, as the sun doth the moon, or white his contrary:  
who with such comely modesty behaveth her self, that her look  
did rightly resemble a countenance full of mild, vertuous, pitie,  
able to radish a multitude, being also not a little glad, that  
she had occasion to bestow a kind look on her Parisimus. Sica-  
nus more narrowly marked Lauranaes behaviour then any  
other, because his comming was onely to request her in marri-  
age of her Father, and though both the young Princes were  
very circumspect: yet Sicanus his curios epe, found, or at least  
suspected, that there was some love betwixt them, which they  
full little thought of, having their hearts busied with more  
pleasant meditations: and ever after that, Sicanus inwardly  
envied Parisimus in his heart.

Dinner being ended, the Knights spent some part of the afternoon in Dancing, which being ended, every man besoke himselfe to what exercise liked him best. Parismus and Lord Remus, accompanied the Princesse Laurana and the Lady Isabella, to their Lodgings, which made Sicanus to fret inwardly, so think that Parismus his onely enemy as he thought, had gotten such possession in Lauranaes love, which might debarre him of his wished hope.

Parismus seeing Lord Remus talking to Isabella, saluted Laurena with these speeches: My dear Lady, although I confesse my selfe far unworthy of that kindnesse you have already granted me, yet I humbly request one favour more at your hands, which is, that you would vouchsafe to meet me to morrow at night, in that happy place where I received the first assurance of your comfortable kindnesse for my passions are so extream, that my life would perish, were it not onely maintained by injoying your love, where I would impart a secret unto you, that now I have no time to utter.

My Lord said Laurana, you need not use such intreaties to her, that is not unwilling, neither hath she power to deny your request. The Neene comming into that place where they were, caused Parismus with a heable sigh to depart, & Lord Remus with him, beswixt whom there began a firm league of friendship. Now Lord Remus did bear great affection to the Ladie Isabella, and had oftentime solicited his suite unto her, which she in a manner yielded unto, which made Parismus the rather chuse him for his companion, by keeping him company to have the oftner access unto Laurana. The King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, were walked into the garden, where they were encountred by the King, unto whom the King of Hungaria began to declare, how that the Prince of Sparta and himself had a matter to treat with his Majestie if he would vouchsafe them audience, from the myghtie King of Persia, who having a great desire to be allsed unto him, and having heard manisfold reports, of the vertuous Laurana, had sent them to intreat a marriage beswixt her and Sicanus, his Sonne

Sonne and heire of Persia, who was there present with them, though untill this time unwilling to make himselfe knowne.

Dionisius most kindly embraced him, telling him, that hee thought himselfe much honoured with his company, and that since it pleased his Father to treat of alliance betwixt them he would willingly give his consent, so that he would first get his Daughters good will, wher he wold not willingly match contrary to her liking, promising to use his commandement unto her for performance thereof. For which Sicanus thanked him. Thus having spent the day in this & such like talk supper was ready: which being ended they betook themselves to their Lodgings.

## C H A P. V.

How Dionisius sent for Laurana, & declared to her the cause of Sicanus comming; and how she made it knowne to Parismus, and gave him full assurance of her love.



Arelie in the morning Dionisius sent a messenger, to wll Laurana to come unto him, Laurana marailling at her Fathers sudaine sending for her, suspected that he had heard some newes of her love to Parismus; otherwise shee could not tell what the cause might be, but making her selfe readie presently came to him; having reverentlie done her duty, he used these speeches unto her.

Laurana, my chiefeest care is, to see thee married according to thy Estate, which hath made me send for thee, to know whither that thou hast already placed thy affection on us: otherwise there is come into this countre, a Knight of great estate and honourable parts, son and heir to the King of Persia, who concealed himself untill yesternight, in whose behalfe the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, are come from his Father to crave thee in Marriage. Now if thou canst sancte him thou shalt highly honor thy selfe, have an honourable husband

band, and rejoice my heart to see thee so well matched before my death; whch will come very shortly: I have given my consent, so it be with thy liking: for so dearely I love thee, that I would as well have thy fancies pleased, as mine owne mind satisfied, therefore let me know thy mind.

Laurana answered, My deare Lord and Father, I humbly thanke you for the manisold benefits received by your favour, being yet at liberty from all, knowing it my duty to have your consent before I would presume to match my selfe, trusting that I shal so place my affections, as shal be agreeable to your pleasure. Well, done so then said her Father, and this was the cause I sent for you:

Laurana departed with a heavie heart, wishing that the time of Parisimus comming were at hand, that she might impart this newes unto him, which grieved her, and she knew would not please him, resolving with her self never to give consent.

After dinner, Laurana by the commandement of Olivia the Queene, accompanied the Ladie Isabella, by means wherof Sicanus, had occasion to court her; whom he found to be of so mild behaviour, and yet so farre differing from his mind, that he saw no likelihood of attaining her Love.

His importunate demands (whch he builded upon her Fathers promise and his owne hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and courteously, that his love thereby increased, but his hope was no whit augmented; that seeing such a vertuous resolution, or in a manner absolute denial to his suite, he was perswaded Parisimus was the onely man that hindred his love; which the rather vexed him, because he saw his vertues of every man commended, and himself by the beautie of his excellent gifts disgraced, that ever after he sought all meanes he could to worke his harm. And fearing least he should be strafered of his expectation began very narrowly to pry into the behaviour of Laurana towards Parisimus, that they could at no time talk, if he were in company, but he would be attentive to their speeches, nor seldom were they at any time together, but he would be in their company, dissembling a countenance of great

great friendship to Parisimus, having the greater occasion to crosse their lobes, because of the motion he had made to Dionisius, and of the Kings speech to Laurana. In this for the continued his jealous behaviour, yet farre from the least hope of procuring Lauranas labour.

The wished time of these two Princes appointed meeting being come, Parisimus secretly leaping the Wall which parted him from his delight, found Leda all alone tending his comeling, and asking her where her Mistresse was, she told him, she stayed in her Chamber for him, which she thought to be the fittest place for their private conference, for that she was now fully assured of his honourable meaning, so directing him the way, he quickly found Laurana, who was come to the States head to meet him, whom he kindly saluted, and she as lovingly welcomed him, spending their times in sweet greetings, but farre from any thought of unchastnes, their imbracings being grounded vpon the most vertuous conditions that might be, and sitting together upon the beds side, Laurana taking Parisimus by the hand, the tears standing in her eyes, told him all the speeches her Father had used unto her, and of Sicanus his love, repeating to him all that had passed betwixt them, which extreamly grieved Parisimus to hear, not that he doubted her change, bat for that he was thereby disappointed of the first grant from Dionisius, whom he was fully perswaded would have given his consent.

Deare Lady (said Parisimus) since these mischances are unfortunately happened, I know not how to remedy him: but it reyeth only in your power, either by granting them love, and so to deßtroy me, or still continue your favourble kindnesse towards me, and thereby purchase displeasure of your Parents, which would be more grievous unto me then death.

My Lord, replied Laurana, you need not use these speeches, or any way trouble your mind, for I promise and protest, that the losse or displeasure of my friends, nor any other misery or torment whatsoever, shall make me any way incings that promise I have made to you: for your love is more deare unto me then death.

to me then my liege but I desire you to tell me how I may any way work your content, and I will do it. *Spere* she would have have spoken, but the Christall teares that fell from her eyes, and extream hearts sorrow to see *Parisimus* so sad, stopt her speach, who likewise was drawne into such an admiration to think of her kindnesse, that he could use no words to comfort her, but with his cheecks wiped away the wet teares that bedewed her face, and bestowed sweet kisses on her corall colourd lips. At last he said, dear *Laurana*, dear *Laurana*, I would desire you not to think that I any way call your loyalty in question but used these speeches onely to assure you, that whatsoever plealeth you I account my greatest blis; but since you vouchsafe to grant me that labour, to be content to endure your parents displeasure for my sake, that am unworthy of that kindnesse, I will hereafter so fully rest at your command to do whatsoever lyeth in my small power, that you shall say, *Parisimus* is not unwilling, though unable to be sufficiently thankfull. Thus thinking too much of their stoln time, spent about thee unpleasant newes, they began to use words of more comfort, which were such as proceeded from the kindest friendshipp that might be.

For so pleasantly sweet were their lovely joyes, and true hearted meanings, that it far surpassed the admirable kindnes of Lovers but might be termed the true subiects of perfect pleasures: wherein these two harmlesse soules continued in the greatest part of the night with such joy, that had *Sicanus* who most envied *Parisimus*, seen and beheld them he would never have attempted to part such kind friendshipp.

Now the dismal hour of their departing bring appoached, by reason of the light that the Sunne began to give unto the Chamber, *Parisimus* taking *Laurana* in his armes, drawing sweet breath from her lips, told her that now (to his gret) he must leave her to be courted by his enemy *Sicanus*, relating unto her the long warres that had passed betwixt their fathers, and the late peace that was concluded, and how that he knew *Sicanus* at his first comming into Thessaly, desirring her

to let him understand such newes from her as did concerne their love, which she promised him she would, and withal that she would never geeld to love him that was an enemy to *Parisimus*, but would hate her own heart, if it should but think a thought to wrong him. Thus a thousand times imbracing one another, they parted, he to his lodging, and she to her rest.

## C H A P. V I.

How *Sicanus* hyred three *Tartarians* to murther *Parisimus*, and how he was taken up by certaine Outlawes, and had his life preserved. What sorrow *Laurana* made for his losse, and what befell at *Dionisius* his Court.

**T**he next Morning, *Sicanus* sought all the means he could to sollicite his loves againe, but *Laurana* used the master in such sort, that she kept her Chamber three or four dayes, to the end he should have no occasion to speake to her, which made him almost mad, and seeing himselfe frustrated of his desire that way, his mind being apt for any impression, began to devise how he might either finde out the cause of *Lauranaes* strangenesse, or rebeuge himselfe on *Parisimus*, whom he thought was the onely man that hindred him in his love, and studying how to bring that about, he began to weigh how greatly *Parisimus* was esteemed of *Dionisius*, and that his vertues made him so well beloved of all, that to offer him a base openly, every one would condemne him, and thereby his honour shold the more increase, and he himselfe be evill thought of by *Dionisius*, and condemned by *Laurana*, and yet nothing the nearer his purposed determination.

At length giving his mind over unto all wickednesse and cruelty, he thought the best course he had, was to murther him by some treachery; therefore calling unto him three of his servants being *Tartarians*, he used a long circumstance of kind speeches unto them, promising that if they would devise some

Some meanes how to revenge him on an enemy that had done him great injury, he would preserue them to greate dignitie, when he returned into his owne Country, and in the meane tyme, he would give them a thousand pounds amongst them, for their maintenance.

These Villaines being greedy of gaine and preferment, being poor and needy, swore that they wold performe whatsoeuer he commanded them, so they myghte know the man. Sicanus then giving them the money, told them that it was *Parismus*, who had of late done him a monstrous injury: (at whose name the Villaines began to stare one upon another, as though they had repented them of their promise) and that when as custome was he rode forth on Hawking, they might waite opportunity untill he was alone, and then accomplish their intended murder without suspition. These Villaines being fully bent upon their intended mischiese, being Heathens, thereforee the more easly drawne with the hope of reward to any treachery, wasted their convenient tyme with hymobedale resolution. *Parismus* being all that day in company of the King and other Nobles, having given his mind to quietnesse, so that he was fully assured of *Lauranaes* favour, nothing doubting the treason of *Sicanus*; told *Dionisius*, that he intended to go on Hawking, desiring him to vouchsafe to see his Falcon ffe, which *Dionisius* promised to do, so that his Hawke was esteemed the best of all other. At the tyme, *Sicanus*, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, would bear him company.

The next morning very early, King *Dionisius*, *Parismus*, and the rest of the company, addressed themselves to that paliue, and having spent most part of the day, towards the Evening, *Parismus* lost his Hawke, which he loved exceeding well, being presurres by a Tempest that suddenly arose; and thereby being wondred from the rest of his company, chanced to heare the noys of her Wels, as he thought, in the wood hard by, where he could not ride, and therefore alighted from his Horse, and got in on sole: where he was

not

not entred farre, but those villaines that *Sicanus* had hym led, having followed him all that day, and now thinking and understanding this the fittest opportunity to execute their purpose, were come into the wood and hard by *Parismus* hentes, who espying them, looking with ghastfull countenances as he thought, and with their weapons about them, (the villaines indeed being amazed with his very countenance) began to call to remembiance the late mischance that *Osiris* had received in the same place: but that thought was soon extint, for that he knew them to be *Sicanus* servants: at last, he asked them if they had not seen his Hawke, they answered not a word: but one of them starded about as if he heard her nere at hand, which caused *Parismus* to look diligently the same way. And in the meane tyme one of them drawing his swerd, strook *Parismus* so violently upon the head, that he being bare-headed by reason of the heat, the blowe having nothing to mittigate the force thereof, so grievously wounded him, that he fell to the earth, and before he could recover himselfe, and withall being disarmid of his weapon, (for otherwise those three could not have withstood his force) they had given him two or thre mortall wounds: and seeing that he was now not able to resit them, they began to consult what they should doe with his Body.

In the meane tyme *Parismus* having gotten breath, began to intreat them to spare his life, (for threats in such a case would not preuale) promising to reward them with great kindnesse, if they would not murder him: persuading them withall, that this their deed wold be knowne: for that such Wickednesse is commonly revealed, and alwaies grievously punished: and he that bad set them about that villany, would alwaies hate them in his heart, though outwardly he myght pretend a shew of friendshipe, telling them that he was a Prince, and able to preser and pleasure them, promising them that they shold not need to feare *Sicanus* displeasure; if they would save his life, and all men would hate them for destroying him, and on the other side all men would comend them for being

being so pittifull as to spare his life, that had never offended them. All these persuasions could nothing prebat, but without making him any answer, thrust their sword into his body in diverse places, that now thinking him dead, they covered him with mose and leedes, thinking that some wild beast would come and devoure him: his hars they found eyd without the sword, but him they unbridled, and let goe, to avoid suspition: their own weapons they sunke in the bottome of a deepe poole of water that was by the Woods side and so departed.

While they were striving with Parismus in this sort, it chanced that there was a Knight as he seemed in armour, that heard the noise, and hastynge by gresse so well as he could to the place, at last he came to the place whers Parismus lay covered, and looking about he could see no body, but might perceve the earth troden and alle to be smeared with blood, and the mose torn up and remoued from his usual place, and looking attentively, he saw the lympe of mose and leedes where under Parismus lay covered, which was the onely preseruation of his life, for the mose lying close about him, kept the wind from his worgads, other wise he had perisched.

The Knight remouing the leaves found the body of the godliest man that ever he beheld, most grieuously wounded, and gasping for his last breath of life, which moued the Knights heart, that he vsed all the meanes he could to recover hym: but labouring in vaine to bring hym to his sens, yet he might perceve the breath to seale forth by little and little out of his mouth, that he was perswaded he was not past help, therfore taking Parismus in his arme, he convayed hym to the place of his abode, whiche was within those Woods: now you must understand that this Knight was one of the company of those Outlawes that kept in that Wood, being driven to live in such an obscure sort for feare of punishment, for divers outrages they had committed: and taking felicitie in that kind of life continued a great fraternitie amongst them, being the very same that had wounded Osiris one of Dionisius Knights,

Knights (as is before rehearsed) amongst whom he will leade Parismus to declare what hapned to Dionisius, who greatly marbelled that when the day was ended, Parismus was not returned, which made him and the rest (Sicanus excepted) diversly conjecture: most thinking that he was gone astray, and being unacquainted, might be gone to the Palace, yet knowing which way to return to the place wheres he left them, Sicanus likewise seemed as carefull as the rest. At last by the nights approach they all departed towards the City: where when they were arrived, Dionisius inquiring very earnestly for Parismus return, could hear no newes thereof.

That having no other thought to be pacified withall, he was perswaded that he might be gone so far in search of his Hawk that he could not attaine to the City that night, and therefore might lodge by the way and so to come home the next morning. Thus with this hopefull perswasion, being perswaded for the time, they betook themselves to their rest. SICANUS being gladded with the newes of PARISMUS want, called those three actors of his most wicked and desperate confederacy unto him, and inquired what they had done, who certified him of all their villanous exploits, being no way suspected of any such fact, to whom he yeelded many dishonorable thanks for so impious a deed.

Thus all continued in god hope untill the next morning, which being come, and most of the day spent, there was no successfull newes of Parismus returne, but all his men were come, and no man but himselfe alone missing: and Dionisius being therewith wonderfully grieved, and vexed in his mind, speedily caused a hundred Knights to make all diligent search and inquiry that might be, to heare of him; who were all most willing, bearing an inward lobe to the young Prince, aboue all the Knights that ever arrived in Thesaly. The Bohemian Knights likewise made such lamentation for their Lord, that it was scorne blazed to the hearing of all the Court, and City, that Parismus was yet returned from Hawking, which at last came to the hearing of Laurana: who at the first newes there-

of, was so tormented in her thoughts, that she could not content her selfe from bewraying her loue by extreame complaints: as also by the manisold questions and inquiries she made, with whom he went, how long they mist him, and where, when and how they lost his company: shewing an extreame care of his welfare, that being driven into a thousand sundry doubts of his welfare, as also to thake what shoulde become of him. She could enjoy no quiet nor content: but her greatest comfort was, that she still hoped he shoulde bear some newes of his retorne, by such Knights as were gone in search of him: amongst whom were his own Knights, whose care she thought would be greater then any others for his preservation.

Oristus likewise, tolke his want in such heabinesse, that he seemed to be out of his wits by extreame sorrow. Sicanus having now accomplished the thing he purposed, used oftentimes to visite Laurana, and earnestly prosecuted his former suite, wherewith Laurana was so much grieved (to remembred any other loue then Parismus, or to thinke that any other shoulde offer Parismus that wrong) that she shewed her selfe so ver- tuously asidaftfull to the Persians suite, and seemed so little to regard his words and protestations, that he began to despaire of obtaining her good Will: yet he was still comforted in this, that he had her Parents consent, which might be a meanes to procure her liking: besides, he thought the greatness of his birth might be a great help to his furtherance.

Dionisius, Olivia, and the rest, were diversly grieved to thinke of Parismus losse, whom they all deemed to be fallen into some misadventure, otherwise they could not imagine what might be the occasion of his stay: so that the whole Court in generali, was driven into such sadness, that it seemed not like the same it was wont to be: especially the King and Queen took it so deavily, that their joy was wholly turned to sorrow, and their pleasant countenances into sad looks: but yet all continued in hope to heare some newes of him, by the retorne of

of such as were gone in search of him. Who most of them returned within some thre or four dayes. Oristus being yet behind, at last returned, having by diligent inquiris found the steed whereon Parismus rode, who was taken up some twenty miles distant from the place where those villains had left him: this augmented their griefe, when they saw all that were in search of him, returned with no good newes: and Oristus, the last of their hope, instead of joyfull tidings, bringing further cause of sorrow, in that they were fully assured by finding the horse wheron he rode, and he by no meanes to be heard of, that he was fallen into the handes of such as had murthered him, or by some misadventure might be devoured by some wild Beast, that had setzed on him unawares, that in general all made such sorrow for the losse of so vertuous a Prince; yet it was to be wondred at, that a man in so shor a time of acquaintance could behave himself so vertuously, as to be so well beloved of all: Laurana exempting her selfe from all quiet, and banishing from her mind all mirth and joy, withall hearing the newes Oristus had brought, fel into such an extreame passion of gries, that for a good space she continued as one wholly deprived of life, and notwithstanding Leda and the rest of her Maides used all the skill they had, yet could by no means bring her againe, that with wringing their hands, tearing their hair, and with grievous acclamation, they made such an outcry, that the bruit thereof came to the hearing of the King and Queen, and all the rest; by whch occasion a new sorrow began, farre above compare: by that time the King and Queen were come into the Chamber, the Prin- cesse began somewhat to come to her selfe, when heavily lifting up her eyes with a grievous sigh looking upon her Father and Mother with such a pittifull countenance, ( that they could not restrain from teares ) still looking earnestly about her, to see if Parismus were yet returned: at last being fully recovered, Dionisius asked her what might be the cause of this her sudden sicknesse, and if it lay in his power to comfort her: She might be full assured he would not deny her any thing

thing. Laurana kneeling downe, thinking to have spoken somewhat, was so overcome with the remembrance of her deare friends want, and extream sorrow so fullie possesse her heart, that her speech was turned into tears, which abundantlie fell from her eyes, which drove the King and Queen into such sorrow that their hearts could not endure to see her heavines and therefore left her with her Maids. When all were departed and she alone with Leda, she began to lament in this manner.

Unhappy Wretch that I am, to what a miserable stay am I brought, to have lost my greatest comfort; and the onely maintainer of my blisse, without whose comfortable presence I neither can, nor will enjoy my unforntunate life. Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? What misadventure hath beslai you? What Tyrant could be so barbarous as to do you injurie? What creature so inhumane, as to wish your harm? O, what mind so malitious, as not to wish your good? Woe is me for the losse of my Parisimus, heaviness is my delight, care and sorrow shall be welcome to me, till my Parisimus returne: O no, my heart gives me he will never returne, he is surely dead, by some unsmelte accident, or he would not all this whyle have been absent from me. By dear Parisimus would I were with you, wheresoeuer you are, then wold my heart be at quiet, then wold I be happy, then wold I be rid from fear, from grief, care, sorrow, and pain, for in you onelie is my comfort, joy, pleasure, quiet and delight.

In these and such like plaints, she would have continued still, but that Leda comforted her, with all the persuasions that she could devise, telling her that she ought not to grieve so much, for that he might safelie return again, and that hee might absent himself for sundry and speciall causes, not yet known to her, using many other deuices: to draw her from that extremtie of sorrow, in which estate she continuallie remained: but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his returne, being thereto perswaded by the speeches of Leda, who also

used the same onelie to allwage her spistis sorrow, though her self had no hope at all ever to see him againe.

Parisimus being all this whyle amongst the Outlawes, (who kept themselves in a Cave that they had secretlie and artificially made under the side of a Hill, in the middest of a Wood, where they could hardly be found by any, and therfore there they thought themselves very secure;) which were the same that had wounded the Knight Osiris, and had with them Dina the Virgin, in whose rescue Osiris was hurt: yet by Osiris meanes she was preserved from the outrage was intended to her: for those Outlawes were without a Captain, and therfore thought themselves equals, which happened well for the Virgin, for one of them that came forth with the noise of Osiris and the others fight, took such good liking of her that he reproved the others crueltie, telling him, that it were a villanous act to desloure a Virgin that had not offended him: by whose persuasions he desisted from further crueltie, and carried the Mayden to their Cave, where she was appointed to dresse such provision as they brought in, which she willingly did, to defend her selfe from further iniurie. Parisimus comely proportion made him so well liked of all of them who seemed to them to be a man of god account, by his apparel, and in time they thought might do them many pleasures: therfore they commanded this Virgin to use all her skil, and indeavours to recover him, and heale his wounds, who within two dayes by her diligent indeavour, had brought him to his senses, that he began to speake to them: which rejoiced them to hear: who being thus well recovered, wondered into what place he was brought: because it was dark, and in a Cave, having in his presence a company of rude and shaghaired fellowes, and onely one woman, could not fully persuade himself but that he was metamorphosed: but being of a manlie courage, he boldlie demanded of them, how he came to that place, and what they were that had thus preserved his life: At last he that had brought him thither, told him that walking into the Wood, being directed by a noise that he heard

he found him covered with Posse and leaves, almost past all hope of life, and pitthyng his Distresse, he had brought him unto that place, being all the habitation they had, so that they were such as wanted wealth, and were driven to take that course of life to maintain themselves, withall: and that he was by the diligent paines of the Virgin, brought unto the good estate he was in, and that their purpose was to elect him for their Captain, so that they thought very well of him.

Parismus thanked him, telling him withall that he was a Traveller, and had lost his way in those Woods, and meeting with some of their company (as he thought) was by them left in the case they found him, without any cause of offence that he had done them. Thus ceasing to commane any farther with them, he beg an to meditate how fortunately God had ordained him to be preserved by them, (that had destroyed many) to live in hope to be revenged on Sicanus, that had so dishonourably pretended his ruine: that seeing himself in good estate of recoverie, he used all kind meanes he could to purchase the good opinion of all those Outlawes, whom he durst not trust: because their minds were addicted to villany, but most of all, he marvailed why so beautiful a Damozel should frequent their company. On a time when Parismus saw all the Outlawes gone out of the Cave, and he left alone with Diva, he enquired of her of whence she was, and why she lived there, having also marked her behaviour towards them, he did wonder at her vertues, whereby he resellied the wicked behaviour of those rude people. She told him that she was daughter unto a Knight of the Province of Salmacia, whom one of those Outlawes had violently taken forth of her Fathers Richard in revenge of a wrong he said her brother had done him: with all she told him the whole manner of her comming thither: wherby Parismus understood that she was the very same, in whose rescue Osiris was hurt.

By this time the Outlawes were come in: wherby the Virgin left off her speech, bringing in with them good hope of money

money which they had taken from honest passengers. Parismus lying very weak, yet marked well their behaviour, which made him marvell that men could be so inhumane, as by their own reports they seemed to be, wishing himself with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyalty, or that he made choise of some other: if he did not so misdoubt him, then the sorrow he thought she endured for his losse, which might some way come to her knowledge, so galled him to the heart, that his inward passions would not suffer his outward physick to do him any good, and the continuall care he was in, did much hinder his health: being likewise as much tormented with remembrance of the grant that Dionisius had made to Sicanus, concerning the mariage betwixt him and Laurana, who he thought might now be enforced to yield her consent, when she was out of hope of recovering him: this grief farre exceeded all the rest, that all the whole company began to note his sorrow, for he was scarce able to contain himself within the bounds of reason.

In these perplexities he continued by the space of three moneths, in all which time he could not fully recover his health: Where we will leave him to speak of Dionisius, who by tract of time having somewhat mitigated the remembrance of Parismus want (most of his Knights being departed home into Bohemia, Orestus onely excepted, who by no meanes could be drawne to leave Thessaly, because there he had lost his Lord) began to conser about the mariage of Laurana, being often importuned by Sicanus, who caused the King of Hungaria and the Prince of Sparta, to be earnest sollicitors in his behalfe: at whose instance, Dionisius promised to give them answyer the next day: therefore sending for Laurana, he demanded of her, how she fancied Lord Sicanus, who was a most honourable Gentleman, and one every way worthy to be beloved; telling her, that he had given his full consent, and therfore it stood not with her vertue, to seem strange, or shew herself uncontentfull. Laurana hearing her fathers speeches, being much

much amazed, stood still and gave no answer a good space; at last kneeling down, she began in this sort: I most humbly intreat your Majestie, to vouchsafe to hear my words with patience, and not to impute any thing, I shall desire at your Highnesse hands to undutfulness: I cannot as yet fancy the Prince, though I confess my selfe farrre unworthy the honour you proffer me, but have presumed ( upon your fauorable promise, not to marry me to any without my lking) to refuse the offer Sicanus maketh, for that my fancy persuadeth me, he shall bring some sorrow to your Highnesse, and all the rest of this Court and Country: as also for that I am unwilling to match with my betters, but wold intreat your Majestie if your Highnesse will needs have me marry, rather to bestow me one some honourable Gentleman, of my degree; but most of all my desire is to continue this my happy life, wherin I intend, with your gracious lking) to spend the length of my dayes.

Dionisius wondering to hear her answer, began to ware somewhat angry with her, and told her, that it was his pleasure she should marry with him, and he wold have it so. My deare Lord and Father quoth she because I am yours wholly to dispose of, I humbly crave that I may have a moneths respite to advise my self, and then I will accomplish your demand: to which he granted and left her. Laurana being alone began to weigh in what estate she was, and how to aveyd this injury she should do to her self, for her honourable promise pass to Parismus, and to him for his love, that she determined rather to destroy her selfe then yield to marry him, whom she accounted her deare loves enemy, and with this resolution went to her lodging.

Sicanus the next morning attended Dionisius answer, who told him, that his daughter had given her consent, upon condition that he wold grant her a moneths respite to consider of her duty therein: wherewithall he wold highly contented, being now fully assured (as he thought) of his desire, and began more boldly to visite Laurana, who little esteemed his friend-

ship, though he used her kindly, but farre from any shew of love, to the end to breed no suspcion in him, of that he intended.

## C H A P. VII.

How *Sicanus* treason was discovered, who suddenly fled into his Country, and how *Dionisius* departed towards *Bohemia* unknown to any in the disguise of a Palmer, and what sorrow *Olivia* the Queen made for his absence: who created Lord *Remus* Regent in the Kings absence.



When as these things, were acting, it happened (contrary to Sicanus expectation, who now thought all things so buried in sorghfulness, that his treacherie could by no meanes be revealed) that the Tartarians, which murdered Parismus, began to contend about the money Sicanus had given them; in so much, that one of them stroke the other such a blow on the head, that he had wel-near slaine him, and wold have strok him again, but that by chance Christus comming by, repised the other that had strok his sel-lows, & defended him that was already wounded, from further harme, and divers other of Dionisius Knights comming together, they conveyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was carried before the King to be examined, upon what occasion he did strike him: who answered Dionisius that he would not be examined of any but his own Prince, which made Dionisius the more earnest to know the caser: therefore willed Lord *Remus* to intreat Sicanus to come unto him to end a doubt, which none but he could decide. Sicanus marvailing what the caser should be, immediately came, but seeing one of the Tartarians which he had tyred to murder Parismus, standing before the King began to feare (according to the guiltinesse of his conscience) that his treason was bewayed: notwithstanding, he demanded why he had so wounded

ded his fellow: the villain being amazed to see his Master so ready to examine him, and not rather to excuse him, could not readily tell what to say, but in that little respite of deliberation, he answered that he had done him wrong, and that was the cause he had strook him: which words, he uttered with great fear, staring upon Sicanus, as if he should have instructed him what to say. Dionisius noting Sicanus countenance, and the villainies answer, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to misdoubt that some former mischief had bred this contention, commanding the other Tarcarian that was wounded to be brought before him, who seeing himself almost past estate of life, confess the cause why they fell out, and how that they had the money of Sicanus for marthering of Parismus, whose want was procured by their meanes. Sicanus standing by, and hearing his speech, suddenly drew his dagger, and stabbed him before he could utter any more of his treachery. Which amazed all the company, that a good space they knew not what to say, at last Oritus (being filled with fury) boldly stopt to Sicanus and challenged him as a villain, and traitor, for consptring his masters death, who being likewise imbued with rage, strook at Oritus (being filled with fury) boldly stopt to Sicanus and challenged him as a villain, and traitor, for consptring his masters death, who being likewise imbued with rage, strook at Oritus to have stabbed him likewise: but he easily avoided the blow, and with his fist strook him with such violence, that the blood run exceedingly from his mouth, which his Knights perceiving, began to draw upon Oritus, who had been there slaine, but many of Dionisius Knights (dearly loving Parismus, and hearing the villainies confession) likewise drew, and assailed the Persian Knights so fiercely, that many of them were wounded, and Sicanus himself had there died, had he not fled. And notwithstanding Dionisius laboured all that he could to pacifie this uproar, yet before he could do it, the rest of Sicanus Knights were slain, and the rest fled with their master.

After the tumult was appeased, Dionisius began to examine the master more narrowly, and found by all circumstan-  
ces the Tarcarian had said true. Sicanus with great hazard of his life having escaped out of the court, with some forty

in his company, being ashamed (as knowing himself guilty of the fact) to shew the best that he could, got to the harbour where his Ships lay, and withall sped hoisted sayle, not once taking his leave of the King, which was a sufficient persu-  
asion to all, that Parismus by his meanes was marthered, the remembrance whereof began their sorrow afresh.

The King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, being much ashamed of Sicanus behaviour, in whose company they came, desired Dionisius not to impute his impiety any way to their Honour, for that they would for ever abhore him for that monstrous act, and rest ready to defend him if ever he would stand in need of their aid to revenge this injury, who determined to stay still with Dionisius (if they could) to drive out of his mind the remembrance of this mischance. Dionisius being most extreamly overcome with rage and grief, began to take the marther of Parismus with such sorrow, that he determined to spend the rest of his dayes out of the company of all men, and the next morning giving delay no scope to hinder his purpose, having disguised himselfe that he could not be known in Palmers weeds, he departed secretly from the Court: and first took his course to travell into Bohemia, to hear whether Parismus Father had knowledge of the death of his sonne, or no. Disher time being come, Dionisius was wanting, which made the Queene marbble, for that he was not wont to be absent, but thinking he was gone alone by himself to meditate, made no great enquiry: but after Disher, going her selfe to seek him could by no means find him, which made her make open enquiry: yet none could hear of him, that upon the sudden there began such an uproare ( when they had searched all the Palace, Gardens, Richards, Walkes, and every place ) such acclamations, such lamentations, and such outcries, that all seemed confo-  
lesse: yea, rather mad and lunaticke some running this way, some that way, every one carefully to do his best, yet all to no effect, which both made the Queen, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest, in that miserable estate of

of misdoubt that they neither could tell what to do, nor what to conjecture of his absence, fearing lest Sicanus had likewise by some villainy procured his death. Divers Knights went in search of him, but could not find him, and yet saw him, but knew him not: for they often met with him in Palmers disguise, and asked him for himself, which made him ostentiously in mind to return, but yet his former determination continuing firm.

These newes of Sicanus departure and of Dionisius want happened in two dayes, yet neither of them was came to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her selfe from all company, by reason of the extreame care she endured for Parisius: Sicanus treason, and Parisius murther was concealed from her by Leda, who loved her dearely, and therefore would not let it come to her hearing: bat contrary to Lauranae thought, and Ledaes expectation, Olivia the Queen came to her lodging, wringing her hands, and making a great lamentation, and alpyng her, said: O daughter what shall befall us? That villain Sicanus hath g murthered Parisius, hath likewise destroyed th Father. Laurana hearing her Mother speeches stood as one amazed, not once stirring speaking, or moving her eye: at last thinking it was strange newes to be true, said: Dear Mother, I trust these unweomis newes cannot be true, nor that your Grace speakest of prop: whereupon the Queen told her all had happened to Parisius, by Sicanus procurement: where with Laurana ( not being able to hear the rest that her Mother would have spoken ) immediately fell down amongst the Ladies dead, who indravoured to recover her, but were not able to bring her to life againe, by the space of half an hour, which began a new sorrow among them, the seeming to be past all hope of recovery: all besieged with extreme griece, gabs their mindes no respite to consider the aduersitie they were in, but still continued making such lamentations, as the place seemed a desola habitation of sorrow. Laurana at length comming to her self, could not yet utter a word, for the extremitie of care had such full possession

possession in her heart, that she could neither ease it by lamentation nor feares, that all the whole company were contrarie to employ their best endeavours to remedy this present evill, the lacke of their hope, for if she had perished, the heire of Thessaly had beene lost. Lord Remus being a man of great wisedome and Government, began to weigh the fickle estate of the people and Country, who having beene a long time subject unto Peace, therefore was not able to endure the brunt of Warre, and that it was likely Sicanus would keke to revenge himself against them, and take ( if he could ) out of their hands the Princesse Laurana heire apparent to the Crown, and thereby get the Kingdome into his possession, which the Thessallians could not endure: revolving these thoughts in his mind, he came to the Queen and the rest of the Nobles, and requested her and them together, to have some regard to their Country, and not to shew themselves unproptede to defend themselves from further mischiche: whose counsell all liked well, especially Olivia, who with the consent of the rest of the Peeres made him Lord Regent of the Country, upon which charge committed to him, he presently gave Order for mustring of men, and fortifying of Castles, and places of defences, appointing Capaines and Gouvernours, under whose charge he committed those places of defence, and within a short space brought all things to such perfection, that the Country was well fortiffed, and able to resist a great enemy.

The Queene being diversly tormented in thought, now was ( by return of such as were gone in search of the King ) ascertained that he was no where within the bounds of Thessaly alive, and therefore assuredly thought he was dead, which so inwardly tormented her, that she gabs her selfe only to mourning, not giving her mind one minutes respite of quiet, in whichestate for a time we will leave her.

## C H A P. VII.

How *Parismus* in Palmers Weeds found meanes to see the  
Princessse, unto whom he would not discover himself,  
hearing of *Dionisius* absence: And what besell *Dionisius*  
in Bohemia.



After that *Parismus* had well recovered himself, being able to walk up and down, he was desirous to hear some newes from *Dionisius* Court, but could not devise how to bring the same to effect: but thus fortunately it fell out, those *Dut-laws* were so faire in love with him, that they with one consent entreated him, that he would vouchsafe to continue among them, and be their Captain, for that they were without a guide, and thought so well of h'm, as that above all men they were desirous he should be the man: but he began to refuse it, alledging that he being a stranger in that Country, and unacquainted with their customes, was altogether unfit; using many reasons as excuses: but considering with himself it might much avail him to his purpose, at their intreaty was contented: and so behaved himself, that within a very short time, his word and counsell was an Oracle amongst them, and by his wisdom he kept them from doing much harm, and yet seemed in their fancy to further them greatly.

Oftentimes he was in minde to go and make himself known at the Court, and so to enjoy his mistresse sight, which grieved him to want, but being diversly minded, at last this was his resolution: he fitted himself on a day in Palmers Weeds, and disguised himself so artificially, that (by his disguise and long sicknesse which had somewhat altered his complexion) none could any way know him: telling the *Dut-laws* that he was determined to see the Court, which he had heard was so famous, and that he would return at night.

When

When he was somewhat near unto the City, he might see upon a plain hard by great preparation for Warre, which made him much marvell; at last coming to the Kings Palace, he got himself unto the place where *Laurana* every morning usually at her coming from Chappel, gave her almes, and put himself amongst the rest of the Palmers; and being fairer then any of them, he was much noted of many: when the Princessse came to give her almes (being in mourning attire) she called them all unto her, and began to demand of whence they were, what Countries they had travelled, and whether they had heard any newes of King *Dionisius*, who was missing; or whether they heard any in their travell speak of the dead body of *Parismus*, which by chance might be found being murdered by *Sicanus* of Perlia: which words she uttered with such sorrow, that the tears ran abundantly down her cheeks.

*Parismus* being ravished with the sight of his precious jewel, and seeing her weeping for his losse, and withall hearing from her mouth, the heavy newes of *Dionisius* want, could not (though he strived to the uttermost of his power) restrain from letting fall a few tears, which *Laurana* perceiving, and viewing him withall, began to feel a saddam alteration in all her parts; that she was not quiet till she had found meanes to commune with him, and giving all the rest their alms they departed, but to him she would give nothing, to the intent he should stay, but he seeing the rest gone, was departing with them, till *Leda* (being by her mistresse commanded) called him back, whom he very well knew, and being returned, *Laurana* demanded of him, what was the cause that he wept, when he heard her speake of *Dionisius* losse, and *Parismus* death?

*Parismus* said, Most vertuous Lady, I wept not to hear *Parismus* named but to hear of *Dionisius* losse; for *Parismus* I know is at this present living, and in good estate of health, with whom I had some talkes within these thre weekes, in the Country of Salmacia: which was the cause of my coming

ming his her, being sent by him unto a Lady in this Court, whom I know not how to speake withall; neither must I tell her name to any.

Laurana hearing the Palmers words, blushed exceedingly, and withall intreated him to tell out his newes, for that it might be, she was the parte Lord Parismus meant: for I am Laurana quoth she, whom Parismus did think well of, and with that she wept again.

Parismus kneeling down, said: Then to your Highnesse I will de my message, for unto you I was sent. Lord Parismus, growing in some good liking of me, & having receaved my oath to be his faithfull messenger, willed me to give your Highnesse this jewel, whereby you shoule be assured he was living, but constrained to absent himself, for causes that hereafter he wyl let you understand. he desyred you to let him (though unworthy) enjoy but the least of your vertuous promises, and he shal ever hereafter account himselfe to have receaved his life and liberty from you.

Laurana seeing the Jewell which she well knew to be the same she had before given him, and hearing the Palmers credibl report, that he was in perfect health, and being fully assured of the truth of that message, by the certaine and firm protestation of the most noble Parismus himselfe in the disguise of a Palmer: She was so surprised with joy, that she could not restrain from kissing the jewel; saying, welcome sweet token from a faithfull friend: and calling Leda unto her, told her the newes the Palmer had brought, rejoyning with such vertuous kindnes, that Parismus thought himselfe the happiest man living to enjoy the love of so vertuous a Lady. Laurana comming to him, told him that she was so much bound unto him for bringing her this happy newes, that she did not know which way sufficently to recompence him for his paines: And were it not, quoth she, but that I stand in some doubt hereof (as being to good to be true) I should rest in such happy content by thy newes, that no aduersity whatsoeuer shal cause my sorrow, but onely his absence; though my

Fathers

Fathers losse doth neirly concern my happiness. The Palmer (seeing her constancy) used such protestations, that Laurana could not chuse but beleue him: as also by reason of the jewel which she knew he had given Parismus. So taking a jewel from forth her bosome, she gave the same to him, which he willingly receaved and kissing her hand departed.

When he was out of sight, he began to meditate of the vertues of Laurana, and therein tooke such felicity, that before he was aware he met with Orifus, who had been walking solitarilie abroad, in such heaviness, that it would have caused any man to pity him. Parismus seeing him was once in a mind to have revealed himself unto him only: but being passed by him, he could not chuse but turn and look after him, his mind was touched with such kindnesse; But the remembrance of the losse of Dionitius, did so much grieve him, that wasting the time with those thoughts, unawares in a hevy dumpe, he was sudainly arrived at the Cave, where he was kindly welcomed of the Divilawes, and he used such commendation of the Court as it liked them well to hear, and also told unto them how the King was missing, and no man could tell what was become of him, and that he thought there was some preparation for Wars, by the mustering of Souldiers that he saw before the City.

When he was alone, he began to condemne himselfe of hart-heatenesse, that seeing the most constant and vertuous Lady living to mourn for his losse, yet he being safe and in her sight, wold not make himselfe knowne to her, thereby to rid her from griefe: but yet his comfort was great on the other side, that he saw her love so firm, being past all hope of ever seeing him againe, that he accounted himselfe far unworthy the favour she had shewed him, growing so far in admiration of her constancy, that no thought was pleasant, but the remembrance of her love.

Dionitius as before is laid, having met with many of his Knights, that went in search of him, was almost through remembrance of the sorrow he knew would arise by his absence altered

altered from his former determination, yet rememb'ring Parismus murther, whiche he knewe could not chuse but come to the knowledge of his old friend the King of Bohemia, whereby his honour might be called in question (of which he was zealous) he therefore resolutely determined to travell thither, and having journied many dayes, he arrived in Bohemia, where lighting into company with an ancient Palmer of that country, he enquired of him what was the newes at the Bohemian Court. Who taking Dionisius to be but a Palmer, told him that the newes was chiefly of the Prince Parismus, who being in the Court of Dionisius King of Thessaly, was there furthered, or by some other treason destroyed, but by whom, or how, it was not knowne: by meanes wheress, there was such heavy lamentation in that Country, and especially in the Court, that he thought the like had never beene heard of in any place. Which report caused Dionisius to grieve exceedingly, and was so much tormented in mind, that he resolved there to abide unknowne to any, until he sawe how the King of Bohemia would digest his griefe; and also to heare the generall report wchould be given of him, for that he did not revenge the death of the Prince on Sicanus, when he had him in Thessaly; as also to see the intent of these stratagems: Having good store of mony and jewells, he got him a lodging in an ancient Burgamasters house, where for his mony he was kindly used. His wonted custome was every day to go to the Kings house, where he heard nothing to comfort him withall, but saw the King his old friend in most heavy plignt for his Sonnes death, all the joy he had, was that he heard all men notwithstanding the death of their Prince, report very honourably of him, that he continued (as he thought) secure, being not knowne of any suspected, for the man he was; but at the last thus contrarily it happened.

The Burgamaster having diligently observed the behaviour of his Guest, found him farre differing from all other Palmers, in person and qualities; and besides, seeing the daily charge he was at, began to suspect him, having such store

of

of coyn to maintain that charge, that when Dionisius went to his lodging, he would sitte at his chamber doore to heare his speeches, and mark his behaviour, where he oftentimes heard Dionisius bewailing his estate in most heavy plaints, naming himselfe, and oftentimes naming Parismus, and on a time declared the same to a Nobleman of the Kings Court: who repairing secretly to the Burgamasters house, and having observed the Palmers behaviour, did suspect him to be some Spie, apprehended him, and caused him to be cast into prison, without any examination: which caused Dionisius to wonder, fearing lest he should be knowne, but yet he thought that could not be, therefore with patience he endured this imprisonment: where he continued in the most vildest place amonge Rogues and Rascals, being exempt from the clear light of the Sun to comfort him withall, by the space of some six dayes, by reason that the nobleman which layd him there was gone about affaires of his own, but at his returne, he certified the King of such a suspicous person that he had found.

Whereupon Dionisius was sent for, who being examined told the King that the occasion of his comming into that country, was to no ill intent, but if he liked him to hear him privately, he would declare unto him the whole intent of his comming. The King hearing his speeches, commanded all to depart, whereupon Dionisius disclosed himself.

The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his strange disguise, suddenly caught him in his armes and embrased him with great kindness. Dionisius discovered unto him the heavy losse of Parismus, and his own sudden departure out of Thessaly, requesting him that he would joyn with him against Sicanus, to revenge the death of so noble a Prince: which the Bohemian King most willingly pealed unto; so with these and many other like speeches that passed betwixt them, let us leave Dionisius to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

## C H A P. IX.

How the King of Persia at his sons intreay, brought a mighty Army of Persians into Thessaly, and how Lord Remus slew a multitude of them at their landing. And how *Parisimus*, wan both Horse and Armour from a Knight of Persia.

**S**icarus was no sooner returned unto Persia, but he solly resolued, either to obtain Laurana in marriage, or walke all Thessaly with continuall Warres; whereupon he came unto his Father, and told him, that being in Dionisius his Court, he was accused of two perfured villaines, for the death of *Parisimus*, Sonne to the King of Bohemia: Whereupon Dionisius having before promised him his Daughter, both denyyed her unto him, and also had he not escaped by flight, he had been slain in the presence of Dionisius, with three of his Knights, that were slaine in his rescue: and kneeling downe most humbly intreated his Father to grant him a band of Persians, to revenge the disgrace and wrong he had received.

The King of Persia, by his resoluteesse betwixed the inward fice of the heart, that without giving any consideration to the truth of his Sonnes report, he presently boyled to redresse those wrongs, or else bring perpetuall infamy to his posterity: and to that effect commanded a mighty Army to be made in a readinesse, which was so innumerable (having called all his contributaries together) that it was the mightiest hoste that euer went out of Persia; and also provized a mighty Navy of Ships: which being soone in a readinesse they with all the hast that might be, haying wind and weather as will boylde faire, shu made th<sup>e</sup> Country of Thessaly.

A poor Fishereman of Thessaly, that was abroad at sea, haying espied such a mighty Navy of Ships, with all speed brought word to the Court, to *Olivia* the Queen: who desired Lord Remus to defend the Countrey by his uttermost indeavours.

hours, because the trust thereof was wholly committed to his charge: who having some doubt ( as before rehearsed) of such a mischief, of a sudden had gathered together, 60000. Footmen and 20000. Horsemen, being all expert Soldiers, and got them to the Haven secretly, where he knew the Persians would land, who thinking to finde no repulse, whereby they might land without contradiction, had left on Shore, some 20000. Persians, which Lord Remus and Cristus perceiving, suddenly issued out upon them, and saw the greatest part of them, being disordered, and thereby unable to resist the force of the Thessalians comming unawares: whiche when the King of Persia saw, being full of rage and fury, violently thrust all his Ships into the harbour, and withall speed land the whole Army, in which time of landing, the Thessalians had destroyed of the Persians, to the number of thirty thousand: that the colour of the waters were turned into purple, which so vexed the King of Persia and his Sonne Sicarus, that causing a Trench to be made for the sozetting of the place of their landing, without any further great impeach, they landed their whole Army, which was so huge, that the Lord Remus (though he were a man of invincible courage, and the Thessalians being but a handful in respect of so mighty a host) began somewhat to discomfot themselves, and therefore returned to the City of Thebes, to defend that from the force of those Persians, that were suffisently provoked to anger, by the laugher the Thessalians had already made amongst them, and forfifted the same with all kind of provision, being invincible, unlesse it were destroyed by famine.

The Queen seeing her self thus distressed, yet shewed such magnanimitous courage, that the like hath not been seen in a woman, which provoked the hearts of all her Subjects to such resolution, that they resolved never to yield to the force of the Persians.

The King of Persia having landed his Army, began to march into the Country, where they could seares and viciuals, to suffice such a multitude: the Country being large and full

full of Desarts, Forrests, and Wildernes, but at last they came to the plain of Pharsalia, where in times past were the thundryng warres of Caesar and Pompey, being of such a huge length and breadth, that they are thought to exceed all Plains in the world for largenesse and bignesse: on the one side where of runneth the River Peneus, which running down from the foot of Olympus, by meanes the Hills being gently on both sides with wooddy bottomes, maketh the Thessalians Tent, where the Persians encamped themselves towards the farther end thereof, being distant not above twelve miles from the City of Thebes, whether they might easily march, and soone return; and therefore fortified that place for their carriage. Immediately Sicanus with an hundred thousand Persians made toward the City, which the Watchmen perceiving, fired their Beacons: but the Lord Remus and Oritus gave present commandement, that there should be no signe or shew made in the City, whereby the enemy might know that they had any knowledge of their comming. Where we will leabe them within the City, making all preparat'on that might be to withstand the enemy, and Sicanus at the Walls begirt the same, to speake of Parismus; Who all this while being in the Cave amongst the Dut-laws, still debised how he might have suruentiall of Lauranaes constancy, and therefore determined still to conceal himself, until he might heare newes of Dionisius return, and also to know wherefore there was such preparation for warres.

And on a day, he could endure no longer from beholding his mistresse, bat disguising himself in his Palmers Weds, he wondred from the Cave towards the City, with intent to haue seen her giving her wonted Almes, whither he was no sooner come, but he espied the band of Sicanus souldiers, which strok such an amazement in his minde, that he stood like one without sense: being enrage with fury to see the City begirt wher in his dear Ladie was, which strok him so near unto the heart, that sitting down upon the Houghie bank, he uttered these heavy plaints.

Unhappy

Unhappy wretched that I am, into what a distressed estate am I brought, that by my misgouytfull minde, haue so much wronged the constant Virgin, living, and thereby haue depryed me selfe of her sight, which I might haue enjoyed: but now by my own folly am I out from it by a multitude of enemies that seek the destruction of my beloved: what sufficient recompence may I make her for this my monstrous ingratitude? O how may I without shame call her my beloved, for I haue shewen my selfe so strange, being in her sweet sight, and bearing the plaints we made for my absence, yet would not make my self manifest unto her, thereby to drake away such passions as I know she endareth for my sake; well, since my unlucky stars haue allotted me this hard booke, I will either recompence this wrong I haue done her, and purchase her liberty by chassing away these enemies which besiege my beloved, or loose my worthlesse life in her defensse. In this sort he complained until that he was wearied with uttering such heavy passions: at last starting up as one new rased from a trance, he ranne with all haste towards the Cave, purposing to get some Armour and weapon, wherewith to defend himself, and by the way he met a Knight all in black Armes, being mounted upon a gallant black Courser, being a godly proportioned man, with all furniture readly appointed for warre, making speed towards the City, whom Parismus supposed to be one of their company that besieged Thebes, and therefore boldly comming to him he said: Stay I pray you Sir Knight, and let a Palmer demand one question of thee, I may chuse, said the Knight, and so scornfully rode on. Wherewith Parismus was so intaged with fury, that catching at a great stune, with all his might, he stung it at this discourteous Knight, and hit him with such violence on the back, that it made the bloud start out at his nose: the knight turning about came back towards Parismus, and alighting from his steed, pulled sooth of his pocket a cord, wherewith he threatned to bind him, and so drag him at his Horse heales, and lapping hands on Parismus (thinking easly to haue bound him, for that he tooke him to be a Palmer) who

who contrary to the Persian expectation, smote the Knight smot a blow on the face with his scy, that he staggered as one amazed; and therewith catching hold on his sword, told him, unless he would declare unto him of whence he was, and what Army that was that besieged the City of Thebes, he should there die with his own weapon: which words the Persian took so disdainfully, being ashamed to be overmatched by a Pagan, that with his scy he smot Parismus such a violent blow on the belly, that he with much pain could scarce stand, which caused him to smite the knight so vehemently with the pomell of his sword that he fell down half dead, and seeing himself in that estate, desired Parismus to be contented, and he would declare the whole truth unto him.

I am quoth he, of Persia, my name is Toledo, belonging to the King of Persia, and am now come into this Country with my Lord the Persian King, and his Son Sicanus, and his contubitary Kings, who are come hither to revenge themselves on King Diomidas, who falsely accused Sicanus for maulding Parismus Prince of Bohemia, who I think is run away from his Court, for some notorious fact he hath committed, and since they have accused my Lord for his death: as also he is come to fetch from hence the Kings daughter by force of arms & therefore my Lord is himself now before the Walls of the City, with a hundred thousand armed Persians, and the rest of his forces have encamped themselves near hard by on the plaines of Pharsalia.

Parismus being moved with extreant choller, could not containe himself, but his mind being overcharged with fury, burst forth into these speeches: A traitor as thou art (quoth he) though unknown to any but thy selfe, behold Parismus whom thou hast so falsely belyed, and whom that traitor Sicanus did intend to marther, though I was reserved by the Almighty to be the death of twenty thousand Persians: and since I see thy graciefull mind so far from pety, that in this extrean peccill of thy death thou woul scandalize that honorable King, of whom thy base tongue is not worthy to speake; thou

shalt see the field that shall dye by the hand of Parismus, when with smiting out his sword he smot these men, this poul, smot the armes of many dead corps, armed himself therewith, and mounting his horse set his speare in his rest, and made towards the City.

CHAP. X.  Below Parismus flew three of the Persian Knights in three severall Combats. And how they had taken him prisoner, if he had not been rescued by the Knights of Thebaly. All which was done in the sight of the Queen and the Princess Laurana.

When Parismus came to Sicanus Camp, he waved his spear above his head, thereby challenging the knights in Sicanus company, to encounter one another himself from the Army, came with his spear ready couched against Parismus, who letting spurs to his horse, ran at him with such force, that his spear passed quite through the knight's body, where with he fell down dead, and catching with such violence, as it made the whole Army admire at him, the vanquished knight's spear he waved the same the second time about his head, at the sight whereof another Persian knight ran at him, whom Parismus likewise so valiantly encountered, that he overshoote both horse and man to the ground, in which fall the knight burst his leg, whereof he died.

Sicanus seeing two of his knights thus foiled, commanded one Bruster a mighty huge proportioned man, and esteemed to be one of the best knights in Persia (except his two brethren) to encounter that knight, who coming forth on a mighty horse, met Parismus with such violence, that smiting the speales of their lances into the air, Parismus lefe one of his stirrups, and Bruster lay sentelle backward upon his

Horse rump, but with the springing of the Horse was raised his saddle, and by that time he came to himself, he saw Parismus drawing his sword, which made him wary also; and before them began so brave a combat, that their armour issued out of many places, especially from the Persian knight, whom Parismus so fiercely assailed, that he drove him smily to ward such blows as Parismus lent him, which Parismus espying, taking the advantage, strok a forcible blow at his arm, and parted the same quite from his body.

The Persian seeing himself brought to that low estate, turned his Horse and fled towards Sicanus Camp, which so amazed Sicanus, that he thought the Black Knight (for so they called him) to be some monster in the shape of a man, sent to torment them. Who notwithstanding these his combates, seemed to be as fresh as he was in the beginning, till attending if any durst make any further assault.

The Queen of Thessaly, Laurana, the young Queen of Hungaria, Lord Remus, Oristus, and Osis, having knowledge of the coming of these Persians to the City, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold their Camp, and at their first coming they beheld the armall of Parismus in the black armour, and the three noble combates he had fought with the Persian knight, which made them marvell greatly who that knight might be, that had so valiantly slain three of their enemies. While they were in this meditation, Laurana having well markt the Black Knight, began to suppose that it might be Parismus; but again she thought that it was impossible; at last she saw a great crew of Knights assail him all at once, which made her call and cry, help, help, her sences being so farre drawne with rage and remembrance of Parismus, that she neither thought of the place where she was, nor braue and worthy knight in such distresse, issued forth of the City with twenty thousand Horsemen, and commanded twenty thousand of the best soldiers, to come out at an other

way on the back of the Persians, under the conduct of another brave Nobleman: all this while the Black Knight so bravely and courageously defended himself, that before the Thessalians were come to his rescue, he had slain above forty Persians, but being unable to strive with so many, he was constrained to lose his weapon. Contrarily, Lord Remus suddenly issuing out so amazed the Persians, and made such slaughter amongst them, that they quickly set the Black-Knight at liberty: who having recovered his horse, and being cheered with the sight of Lord Remus, and his trusty knight Oristus, with his sword made such havock amongst the Persians that none durst abide his coming, but wheresoever he went, he made a lane for the rest to follow him.

The Persians by this time having joyned all their forces together, thronged by such multitudes upon the Thessalians, that they were constrained somewhat to retire, but in their retreat the Black-knight sent the Ghosts of many Persians to Hell, and behaved himself with such magnanimity, that all the whole Army was amazed at his valour. By this time the Thessalian foot men assailed the Persians on the other side, which drove them into such a feare, that thousands of them were determined to flee: but seeing no hope of safety by flight, were so amazed that their force was quite turned into cowardise; which the Thessalians perceiving, assailed them with such fury, that they had destroyed in a short space a great number of them, that all the Earth was stained with the blood. The Black-knight still followed his Enemies with such fury, that by the death of many Persians he was gotten into the middest of the whole Army, where he found Sicanus incouraging his Soldiers, and knowing him by the richnesse of his Armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mighty blow he beat him quite from his Horse, and had it not been for the two brethren of Braster who attended on him, he had been stoned to death. The Black-knight still rushing amongst the thickest of the Persians, came where Oristus was unholled, and assailed grievously, who taking him in that distress laid on his

his blowes with such swiftnesse and fury, that happy was he that could get him farre off from him, by which meanes Oristus recovered his Horse. Thus all the day the battell continued to the terror of the Persians, comfort of the Thessalians, and honour of the Black knight: who behaved himself with such magnanimity, that both the Persians and Thessalians admired his valour. Likewise the Queen and Laurana ( who all this while beheld the Battell) could not otherwise judge, but the Black knight to be the most valiant Knight in the world.

Thus the day being spent, the Thessalians sounded a retreat, which the Persians were glad of, onely the Black knight went away discontent, because he thought he had not yet sufficiently recompenced his kind loves labours; but secretly conveyed himself unseen of any, unto the wood, wherein was his Cave. Where we leave him to be entertained of the Duties, and to be cured of his wounds, by the Virgin I speake at large.

Lord Remus and Oristus (having retired their men into the City) sought for the black Knight, but could not find him, which made them marvels what was become of him, whose behaviour had been such, as it made him known to all the whole Army: but seeing themselves frustratid of seeing him, they gave order for such as were maimed, and having viewed their whole troups, found but a thousand Thessalians missing, and with great joy went to the Wallace: where they were joyfully received by the Queen and Laurana, and relating the whole circumstance of their exploit, their chiefeſt talk was of the worthy fortitude of the Black knight.

Sicarus on the other side seeing himself so bruised with the fall he received, and all his Persians so weakenid, and such a multitude of them slaine, departed towards the Camps, on the plaines of Pharsalia, being not able to lodge before the City walls, by reason the ground was so wet with the blood of the Persians: who lay upon such heapes, that had not the Thessalians the next day conveyed their Bodies into a

deep

deep pit, the stench of them would have annoyed the whole City.

## C H A P. XI.

How the King of Persia removed his Camp from the plaines of Pharsalia, and besieged the City of Thebes: how Dionisius, the King of Bohemia, the Prince of Sparta, and the King of Hungaria, landed in Theſſaly, with a mighty Army of ſoldiers. And what afterwards befell to *Parisimus*, called the Black Knight, with the Battel fought betwixt the Persians and Theſſalians.



The King of Persia ſeeing his ſon thus foiled, and ſo ſore hurt, & ſuch a number of Persians slain, and by ſo ſmall a company of Theſſalians, (his men being three to one) was ſo inwardly vexed & enraged, that he gave commandement to remove all his ſoldiers unto the City, which was ſo innumerable, that within three or four dayes, all the City was round begirt with ſoldiers. The King of Persia himſelf lay upon a hill hard by the City, in a Tent moſt richly and rarely conſtructed: and all the tents of his Contributaries round about him, which made ſuch a show, as though a whole multitude of Nations had been gathered together to destroy the whole earth: which when the Theſſalians beheld, they conjectured that unleſſe God ſhould raise ſome extraordinary ſuccour to ayd them, it were impoſſible for them long to withstand this mighty force: but yet ſome hope they had in the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who were gone into their Countries to prepare ſoldiers to ayd the Queen and Laurana, and the time of their promised return was almost come.

The King of Bohemia likewife having knowledge of the Persians being in Theſſaly, being urged with hope to revenge his ſons death, muſtered up all his ſoldiers, and gathered

out of them a mighty band of expert soldiers: who were most desirous to deal with the Persians, because of all nations they hated them most, the one half marched under the conduct of Dionisius, and the other fifty thousand he led himself: and having all things in a readinesse, within a short space they arrived on the coast of Thessaly. Dionisius by his spyes having knowledge where the Persian Camp lay, conveyed his men secretly into the wood where Parisimus Cave was: and the King of Bohemia with his fifty thousand, marched over the Plains of Pharsalia and encamped themselves near unto the City, and hard by the Persians: but none the King of Persia had knowledge of the King of Bohemia. The same day the Prince of Sparta had landed threescore thousand men at armes, all under his own conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians. The King of Hungaria likewise with 5000. soldiers had pitched his Camp on the back of the Persians: so that they were environed round with Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, and before them the City, which much amazed the Persians, but yet by reason of their multitudes they thought themselves secure.

Olivia, Laurana, and the Thessalian Lords, seeing such a multitude of squall'ers encamped so neare the Persians, thought them likewise to be enemies: and being much disquieted, sent out a messenger to know the truth thereof: who returning with joy, certified them, that onely the blew tents were Persians, and the red tents the Bohemians; the white tents the Spartans; the green tents the Hungarians forces: which newes so comforted the Queen, that she could not tell how to contain her self from exceeding rejoicing had not Dionisius been wanting. Laurana especially hearing that Parisimus father was come to defend her, and revenge his sonnes wrong (whom all men thought to have been dead) continually praised God, and prayed for the preservation of that worthy King, and oftentimes her petitions proceeded from such kinde vertus, that together with the remembrance of his great kindness, her fathers loss, and Parisimus

absence, the chrystill teares ran with abundance down her crimson cheeks, like drops of pearl: at last, the Queen called one of her Gentlemen to go with a message of thanks unto the Camps of her friends, but Osiris desired that he might be the messenger, whom the Queen well liked of: who departed out of the City unto the King of Bohemia, being his Lord, and kneeling down did his message from the Queen: The King knowing him, and withall rememb'ring that he was the onely man whom Parisimus most esteemed, most kindly welcommes him, with tears for grie夫 trickling down his white beard, and not able to speak one word with extream grie夫 for the death of his sonne.

Osiris likewise, was so moved to see his king so kinde, that he could use no words but sorrowfull sadness, and having saluted the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, returned unto the Queen.

Dionisius had so secretly lodged his troops in the woods, that the Persians han no knowledge of their being there, but would oftentimes disguise himself into the Palmers weeds, and so behold the City how it was encompassed with soldiers, which strok such sorrow to his heart, to see his Comptrey ready to be wasted, his subjects in distresse, his Queen and his fair Daughter ready to be scryfted and taken by the enemies, and such a multitude of bloudy minded Persians, unto whom he never had done wronng, ready to destroy all things, that he could not refrain from exclaiming against fortune and his own destynies, that had alotted him such mischance: and having diligently viewed the Camp, he espied the tents of the Hungarian king, and of the Prince of Sparta, who had given him their fathfull promise to syd him agaist the Persians; and therefore was somewhat comforted with their presence.

At last he espied Osiris coming towards the City, who had prepared in readinesse twelve thousand Thessalian Horsemen, and had lodged them some twelve miles from the City, and knowing hym to be a man of most rare vertus, he said, unto

unto him: Worthy Knight, might I be so bold as ask this one question, wherefore such a multitude of Soldiers have begirt this City?

Osiris most courteously answered: Father, those with the blew Tents are the Persians, who without any just quarrell are come to destroy this Country. Those with the red tents are under the King of Bohemia, come in revenge of his sons death against the Persians. The green and white tents are the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who are come to ayd the Thessalians. Indeed we are but a handfull in respect of the Persians, but the greatest hope we have is in God, and we are also much comforted by the ayd of a Black Knight (soz so we call him, for that he is unknown) whose valour is able to discomfyt a multitude of Persians, who have already falle of his invincible force: for first he slew thre of the Counte of Persians in thre single combates, and at last he defended himselfe against a multitude of them, who like cowards came running upon him, but at last he was aided by Lord Remus and Oritus, who seeing his person so indangered by so unequal a company, issued out of the City with their power (but before they could come to him he had slain forty Persians) at which time by the assistance of that worthy Knight there dyed of Persians almost fiftie thousand: Amongst the rest, this Black knight encountring Sicanus of Persia, and at one blow, overthrew both horse and man, that had he not been taken up he had then bin troden to death: but this is out care, that we know not what is become of him, for he privily got himselfe from forth of the field. Whilst Osiris was telling this news unto the Palmer, divers were gatherted about him to hear his talk, by which meanes the report of the Black Knight came to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, so that the whole multitude were desirous to see that valiant knight.

Dionisius bearing this news, was so comforted therewith, that he went unto his shoulderers, and sent a messenger unto the Bohemian King, that he would have some conference with

the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, to give a sudain onset on the Persians, ( who were mightily enraged, when they heard that the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta were come against them. ) The messenger returned answer, that they were determined to give the onset the next morning. Parismus by this time had fully recovered his health therefore being still desirous to revenge himself on Sicanus, as also to be assured in what estate his beloved Laurana was, thinking himselfe too slacke in performing his promised vowe, armed himselfe in the black Armour, and hasted towards the City, where he was no sooner come, but seeing such an alteration, he was so perplexed to see such a company of enemies encompassing the person of his beloved, that without any further aduise, he determined to assault the whole multitude, and to die amongst his enemies.

At last calling to mind the former passed love betwixt him and Laurana, he thought it an unprofitable part to destroy himselfe whom he so tenderly loved: and taking to himselfe a more staid resolution, he came into the Persians Campe, and viewed the same: next he espied the greene Tents and therer he went: and comming to one of the Soldiers, demanded whose Tent that was, who answered him, that it was the Kings of Hungaria; and from thence he went unto the white Tents, and asked of a Soldier whose that was, who told him, that it was the Prince of Sparta: at last he espied the red Tents, which he very well knew to be his Fathers, which caused an extrem feare in him, lest his Father shold be also come against the Thessalians, and comming thither, he met with one of his Fathers Knights of whom he demanded the cause of the comming of the Bohemian King into Thessaly. The knight presently thought that he was the black knight, of whom such generall commendation had been given, and therefore told him the whole cause of their comming, and withall, that the Hungarians and Spartans were on their sides which newes so ravished Parismus, that his joy seemed to exceed,

The Persians all this while viewed, the behaviour of the Black-knight, and likewise the knowledge of his coming, was come to the hearing of the whole field, which caused many thousands to forsake their Tents to follow him, which he no sooner beheld, but getting himself into the middest of the Plain, which was betwixt the two Camps, and waving his spear above his crest, challenged the Persians, who beholding their terror come again to torment them, stood clashing on one another: At last, one Rane a mighty strong Knight, belonging to the Bosphore of Thrace, one of the Contributors, buckled on his Armour, and mounting himself, came out to meet the Black-Knight, who no sooner espied him, but putting spurs to his horse, encountered the Persian with such fury, that with the blow of his spear which hit him full in the right of his Thigh, and silvering into small pieces, struck into his Brain, wherewith he tumbled from his horse dead: which the Persians seeing, none of them would come forth at that time, so that the Black-knight departed greatly disconsolated that he could make no further proof of his valour, leaving thousands praising him, some commending his person, some his comelinesse some his artesse, and all his prowesse: and as he was going towards the Cave, he espied a troop of Soldiers that lay hidden in these woods, which made him wonder greatly, but would not enquire of any, because he knew them to be his Subjects by their flags: so privately getting into the Cave, he declared to the Out-laws what a multitude of Soldiers were come into the Country.

Whilst he was in this discourse, one of the Out-laws came in, and began to tell that there was an host of men in the wood, and withal affirming that Dionisius the King was amongst them which he provoked by so many likelihoods, that Parismus could not chuse but believe him, being now stricken with such an inward joy, that he behaved himself so pleasant and merry, that the Out-laws wondered at his sudden alteration, having never before in all the time of his being amongst them, seen him so merry.

Mercy

Very early the next morning, the Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, by the sound of a drum which they heard within the City, had knowledge of all that were in readynesse, therefore they marched all at once to the Persians, being half a mile a sunder upon a goodly Plain, where they were no sooner met with their Armies, but there began the cruellest fight that ever was seen; but all their force did nothing prevail against the Persians (though they assailed them in three severall places,) who kept themselves so strongly together (being five to one) that the Bohemians, Spartans, and Hungarians had the worst.

By this time the Thessalians were issued out of the City: and so furiously invaded the Persians, that thousands of their ghosts were sent to Elysium: the fight continued for the space of two hours, in all which time neither party had advantage of other, but still the Persian kept with a head, that the adverse party could not break their ranks. Also, by this time Dionisius was come near the battell, which when the Persians saw they could not tell what to think: likewise the Thessalians wondered at the Hungarians and Spartans, also fearing lest they had been Persians: at last Dionisius (being in his youth a most brave and gallant soldier,) setting spurs to his horse, ran furiously against a Persian knight, and with his Lance struck him through the body, wherewith his forces joined with the Bohemians, which somewhat discomfited the Persians, wheresupon began such silvering of Lances, clattering of armour, sounding of trumpets, beating of drums, ringing of horses, that all the City was filled with the noise thereof: wherewith Olyvia, Laurana, and the rest of the Thessalians Ladies, were come to the top of a tower to behold them: at which very instant, they espied the Black Knight coming with all speed towards the Camp, who hearing the noise of the battell, was come to satiate himself with the blood of the Persians, rushing in amongst the thickest. The first that he met withall, he ran quite through the body, another's head cut off, that the Persians began to throng about him by multitudes, whose

whose invincible force they were not able to withstand: so he laid such blotes upon them, that he that was next him, by within compass of his sword, died. The news of his coming was soon known, which so encouraged those on the Thebalian party, that every one was resolutely determined to dye by conquest.

The Black Knight having continued an hour and more in this cruell fight, having slaughtered many of the Persians, waved his sword above his head: which the Thebalian Horsemen perceiving, made a head after him, and by his valour dismante the Persians, and was gotten into the middest of the Persian Battel, and with him the King of Hungaria, Oritus, and the Prince of Sparta, whom he very well knew, where thousands of the Persians died by the unconquerable force of these worthy Knights. At last, they four encountered with four of the Contributaries, two of them being the brethren of Bruster, two of the valiantest knights that ever were in Persia, exceeding the ordinary stature of men, the one named Brandor, the other named Ramon. The Black Knight encountered Brandor, the King of Hungaria encountered Ramon and the Prince of Sparta and Oritus the other two: between them began such a excell battel, that the earth was all stained with the blood that issued from them. In this excell maner they contynued by the space of half an houre, wherevpon the Black Knight was so enraged, seeing himself resisted by one Persia, that all his sences were turned into fury, and taking his sword in both his hands, he struck such a blow at Brandor, that with the force thereof his sword broke, and the lesser end thereof in the rebound struck his Horse that he fell down under him, and Brandor fell down from his Horse as one dead: which the Black Knight espying, snatched his sword from him, and mounted Brandors Horse, and passing spores unto him, ranne at Ramon with such fury, that had he not a yorded his blade, he had greatly endangered his life, and so helst him. The Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria, and Oritus, still kept together. A houre afterwards, did

the Black-knight rescue Dianthus from the Persians: and thicke did he smot his Father having his horse stam under him, such noble acte and valiant exploit did he there perform, that my dakked pen is not able to expresse the same, that the Persians lay slaughtered upon heapes, and the earth was dyed in red with their blood. When it grew towards night, Oritus came th with his twenty thousand horse, which fresh supply made such a slaughter amongst the Persians, that they were constrained to use all their skill, how to defend, and not to offend, with such an encouragement to the Thebalian party, that they seemed no more discomfited then at the beginning.

The Black-knight all this while ranged up and downe amongst the Persians, being driven hither and thither with the throng of the Soldiers, at last he cam unto the place where the Persian King was, who ranne at the Black knight with his spear, and burst the same, but the Black-knight would not strike at him, but bowed his Head in reverence to him, which made him wonder. Also he met with Sicanus, with whom he could not meet before, and being glad he had gotten a sight of him, he determined either now to end his life, or by his selfe to pursue therefore, therefore brandishing his sword he struck at Sicanus with such force, that he made the first start out of his eyes. Sicanus likewise gave such a violent thrust at the Black knight, that lighting near the buckle of his Armer, it pierced into his Eye, wherevpon the Black-knight being stoid with Sicanus, caught hold of his Bevor with his left hand and with the pointe of his sword drew him so violently, that the backes blode and the Bevor and helmet fell from his head, and the blode having pastage by the weaknesse of his Armer, bruised so his face that he fell from his horse, and had not Brandor, and Ramon been by, with other of the Contributaries, he had the second time dyed by the Black-knights hands, which so enraged the Black-knight that like a mad man he furiously lung up and downe, slaugherting infinite numbers of Persians, and destroying all that

be met, that his horse and armour was all to be stained with the Persians blood, and wold have continued longer to the terror of the Persians, but that the day was ended, whereof the Persians were glad, and sounded a retreat, having lost so many of their men, that all the earth was covered over with dead bodies.

The Persians having recovered their Tents in heauiness began to curse the Black knight who had made such a slaughter, that all the Army was almost discomfited with the reuembrance of him. Dionisius because it was night, conveyed his Souldiers into the Wood again. The Bohemians Hungarians and Spartans, being gone to their Tents, the Thessalians to the City, and Osiris back to the place from whence he came where I leave them to speak of the Queen and Laurana, who all this while had viewed the whole Camp, being amazed to see the slaughter that was made among the Persians, but especially by the Black-knight: they also marvailed what that force should be that came from the Wood, but most of all they wondred that the Black-knight concealed himself: which made Laurana so desirous to know, that she sent out a Page to attend his going from the Camp, and to tell him, that she intended him to lodg within the City, that the Queen she might yeld him some part of amends for his kindness for comming to ayd him.

The Page diligently attending his busynesse, espied the Black-knight hasting from the field, and callig unto him to'd him, that the Princeesse Laurana had sent unto him, to require him to lodge within the City, that they might shew thankfulness unto him: for the paines he had taken to defend them. The Black-knight tolled him to render all dutifull thanks unto his Mistress, whose request he wold most willingly fulfill but that he was bound to the contrary by a solemn vow, but within a short time he wold most diligently attēd her pleasure: for that he had dedicated his life to be spent in her service, which he wold not deserte to hazard, wherē she had an enemy living: whereupon he rewarding the Page

very bountifull, departed, and by the way he began to consider, that if he shold not manifest himself, all men would think that Sicanus had been wrongfully accus'd and his owne honour callēd in question: therelozē yet again, he once more resolued not to manifest himself, until such time as Sicanus had confess the fact that was layd to his charge, and with this resolution went to the Cave.

Laurana expected the return of her Page, with such an earnest desire, that she could not be quiet until he was come, who delivered his message according as Parismus had willed him, which drove her into a thousand sundry imaginations: one while she thought it was some strange knight that sought her love by his valour, and another while she thought it was Parismus, but that cogitation was soone extinguished by a thousand doubts, that with extremitie of passions, she burst forth into these lamentations.

What distresse and terror is this, that I endure for the want of my dear Parismus: who I cannot suppose to be living because he is thus long absent, who I know wold not be out of my company if he wold enjoy the same: but my Destinies by his want do intend to worke my overthrow, yet nevertheless, were I but assured he were living, then shold my heart be at quiet, for I know he wold preserve his life for my sake: or were I but assured that he were dead, then wold I soone resolve to follow him, that my fainting Ghost might enjoy his company: and knew hee but how dearely I loved him, then I am sure that he wold soone returne, but he hath heretofore met with some false Crested, and therelozē he onely absenteē himself, to make tryall of my Truth, were I but sure this were the effectuall cause of his absence, then wold I rest in quiet, but my lucklesse stars bode me no such good fortune. And to my gret, I feare me, he poore soul is destroyed by the treachery of that wicked homicide Sicanus, who is not contented with his Tragedie, but also seeketh my destruction. Well with what patience I may, I will live in hope once again to see my love, for I

do not doubt but the Palmers newes were true: or else how should he come to possesse the Jewel which my dear *Parisus* sent me? In these and such like complaints he spent all that night, refusing to be comforted, that the pure christall teare, ranne from her eyes abundantly, that it would have forced a strong heart to relent at her dolefull lamentation.

## CHAP. XII.

How *Dionisius* discovered himselfe to the Queene, and of the joy that was made in the City: How *Parisus* determining to see *Laurana* in his Palmers disguise, lighted upon a pretty Adventure; at the first dangerous; but in the end pleasant: And what Battells he afterwards foughte with the *Perians*.

**D**ionisius very early the next day after the Battell fought against the *Perians*, came marching with his Irotips (of whom very few were missing) towards the City, from whence he found the *Perians* remov'd further by half a mile: so they having dielwed their forces, found them so much weakned, by the last dayes infinite slaughter, that they thought themselves scarce able to resist another assault, and therefore began to intrench themselves: by which meanes those of the Thessalian party had free access to the City, and by the appointment of *Dionisius*, all the Soldiers were convey'd into the City, every *Band* lodged severally by themselves, all things being ordered for a sudden assault (if need should so require). The Bohemian King requested the King of Hungary, and Prince of Sparta, to go with him to the Palacie to visite the Queen amongst whom was *Dionisius*, not yet knowne to any but to the Bohemian, they marched in their Armes with Drums and Trumpets. The Queen having knowledge of their comming, came to meet them in mourning attire, and with her *Laurana*, and the

## Part I. the renowned Prince of Bohemia.

the Thessalian Ladies, the fair young Queen of Hungary, and the Lady Isabella (who had all this while remained with Olivia) and all the Thessalian Lords, the wing by their outward habite, their inward sorrow, for want of him that was amongst them: By that time they were met, and most kindly saluted each other the Queen giveng them most hearty thanks for their friendly, and they protesting never to forsake her in time of need. Olivia marvailed who that might be that concealed himself, which both *Laurana* and all the rest diligently obserued, and being drawn by that means in to heare a cogitation of her lost *Dionisius*, she uttered these speches.

Yours weare thy King of Bohemia, I am sorry that the King of Thessaly is wanting to give honour to your simple entertainment, whose absence is most greateous unto us, being our only defence and comfort, by which meanes we cannot give you such a joyfull welcome as we wold. If our Sun were not darkened, but are compelled by our plaints to make you partakers of our woe: as also the death of that noble Prince your valiant Son (being unfortunatly acted in our Court) hath so overwhelmed us with care, that you cannot expect ought from us but sighes and mourning, that all the entertainment we can give, is to bid you welcome to a feast of sorrow: Wherewith she and the virtuous *Laurana* the wing a countenance still of mild pity, stood weeping and lamenting that all the whole company were grieved to see their sorrow, which struck such a deep impression of pity into *Dionisius* heart, that with the tears standing in his eyes, he unbraised his Helmet, and comming suddenly to Olivia, said: Dear Queen, behold one salve to cure your sorrow: The Queen and *Laurana* were so amazed, that they could not tell whether they might give credit to their eyes or no, but at last with such unspeakable joy Olivia embrased him, that it delighted all to behold their kind resorgings.

*Laurana* kneeling downe did her humble duty, and *Dionisius* seeing her kneeling, and with blubbered cheeke as he thought bewailing his absence, most willingly took her up

and kissed her, which he had never before done, since he was a childe: which so ravished Lauranaes passionate heart, that her joy for his return, and grief for Parisimus want, might be compared to two mighty forces, striving to overmaster each other. The Lords of Thessaly were so ravished with the presence of their King, that twenty thousand hosts of Persians could not daunt their undaunted hearts, such mirth and rejoicing was throughout the whole City, that sover after they kept that for a Holy and Festival day: so exceeding was the Citizens joy, that the Bells rung, the Drums and drums sounded, and they made bonfires and triumphs throughout the whole City: the noise whereof made the Persians to wonder, and were astonisht to see them in such mirth, and so little to regard their forces, which doubts were soon ended by the news of Dionisius return, whom we leave now in his own Court in great joy, welcoming the strangers, and himself welcomed by his own subjects.

Parisimus the same day was come out of his Cave in Palmers Woods, because he knew he should not have occasion to use his arms, and coming to the City, he found the Persians dislodged, and all the rest within the walls, and hearing the joy that was made, he mar velled what might be the cause, and easily got into the City (because under that habit he was not misstrusted) and soon had knowledge of Dionisius his return, which he had heard of before. He began then to think with himself in this sort how unkind am I, that will not manisest my self unto my dear and vertuous Laurana, whom I know endareth much sorrow for my sake, she will keep my being alwaies secret from men, and why then may I not comfort her and my self, by having some private conference with her, and with this resolution he went to the Palace, and there walked up and down not having a sight of Laurana, nor Leda her spaid all the day, nor possibly knowing how to come to give her knowledge of his being there, without suspcion.

Thus he stayed unill it began to be dark, and having no other

other meantes, he leapt over a mighty high stone wall into the Garden, where divers times he had enjoyed the secret presence of his belovéd: and there hid himself in a little Grove that was by Art made for pleasure, whereunto seldom any came, in which Grove he was constrained to stay most part of the night, by reason that the King of Bohemia, and the rest, lodged in the Palace, and it was very late before all were at rest. Yet neverthelesse when there was none to hinder him, he was without any hope to see his Mistresse, and all things being silent, he espied a light burning in her window, under which he got himself as near as he could, and to his comfort heard Laurana sing this song to her Labe.

Lauranaes Song.

VV Hat carefull breast ere bid such bitter throbs,  
As yexe my triad with sorrowes pinching smart  
Which waste my life with warty eye swoln sobs,  
And breed sad cares that stick full near my heart.

Sorrows my food, and Griefe my whole delight,  
Care fils my heart, sad thoughts possesse my mind:  
Each object sweet, that counterviewes my sight,  
Soon turn to sorye, all pleasures prove unkind.

The cheerfull day renewes my endlesse cryes,  
And Phœbus beames are shadowed with my teares:  
The silent night that lendeth rest to eyes,  
Yelds me no eale, but hearts consuming care.

Thus am I wrackt, no rest to smart can find,  
The smallest time to pain yelds no relief:  
No fortune sweet will my ill fate unbind,  
But worse to worse, and Care I adde to Grief.

My love is lost by dismal fayleſſe Fate,  
My chiefest joy hath felt the ſting of Death.

The bad ſuruiue, to work me more debate,  
And vertue ſweet can draw no longer breath.

Fraud conqueſteth Fame, and Vertu's thrall to Vice.

Faith ſtands exil'd and Reaſon rules in place:  
The Good proves bad, and Truſt as brittle yee,  
Inconſtant deeds, do conſtant Love deface.

My Sun ſhines dim, and darkned by deſpight,  
Deſpight ſucks my blood, yet ſueh for my Love.

Valour lyes thrall, deſpoiled of his Might,  
Vain Flattery doth conſtancy remove.

Base minded Lust, hath Loyaltie betray'd,  
False treachery, doth ſue and ſeek for Grace:  
Fraud by his force, hath honeſty dismay'd,  
And forced wrong doth right with might displace.

All this and more, by profe I find too true,  
By hard miſchance and abſence of my Knight,  
Whose fayleſſe Death, my sorrowing ſobs reue,  
Whose preſence pure did breed my ſweet delight.

He Valour was, whom Fraud hath brought to Death,  
He honour was, where vertue ſhin'd moſt clear:  
In his kind bref true Loyaltie drew breath,  
Fame in his looks and glory did appear.

Hope ſpeakes me fair, and tells me Fame doth live,  
Which addes more doubts unto my troubled head:  
The Jewell ſweet, the Palmer did the give,  
Breeds ſirm belief that valour is not dead.

My friendly foe, that ſtirh for my grace,

Hath hemm'd me in, with ſtricke besiege of Warre,  
And ſeeks by force my vertue to deface,  
And from my ſoul all conforſt doth debar.

Had I my love here folded in mine armes,

Or might I longe enjoy his pleaſing ſight,  
I wou'd him guard from force of Perſian harmes,  
And love ſhould quell ſtraiſt Fortunes cankered ſpight.

But diſmal woes expell ſuch bliſſe full joyes,

My fayleſſe ſtarres ſuch plaſures do detain,  
Carking diſtreſſe and ſorrowes me annoyes,  
No eaſe to care, nor end I finde in pain.

Thus am I lost with endleſſe miſery,

Care is my bed, exceeding pain my reſt:  
Sorrow's my ſleep, my eaſe adverſitie,  
And thouland griefs ſtill tumble in my head.

Affliction gives me food, deſpair relief,

Danger hemm'd me in, death ſtandeth ſtill in ſight,  
Each day and night, each thing reueſes my grief,  
And grisly War my ſenses do affright.

What reſteth then for me to put in ewre,

But welcome Ceres in abſence of my friend,  
Who for my ſake ſuch torments doth endure,  
As hath, or will, ſoon bring his life to end.

Parisius bearing the contents of this heavenly harmony,  
and knowing the voice to be the vertuous Lauranae, was ſo  
contentedly pleased with the ſame that his ſpirits were drawn  
into a diuine contemplation of her perfections, wherein he  
continued a great ſpace, at length, when he heard that ſweet  
delight-

delighting Harmony to cease, he cast up his eye to the window, to see if he could have a sight of his beloved through the glasse, whereof he was disappointed, by reason the candle was suddenly extinct, which drave him into such cogitations, how he might give any instance unto her of his being there, but saw no possible means, being a thousand times in minde to knock at the States door that came into the Garden, from which he was discouraged, by as many contrary doubts, lest he should put her in some sudden fear by such an unwoanted noise: Again, he knew not who might be in her company, which might be a meanes to bring her name in question, if he should be seen there. Whiles he continued in these doubtfull thoughts, the night was faire spent, and the clear day began to appear, which drave him into another study, which way to get out of that place again, for he was loth to linger there all the next day, and so by misfortune he discovered.

At last being driven to take any shifft for currant, he got to the top of the back Wall which encompassed the Palace, and thought that was the best way to scape without suspicion, for if he had attempted to have gone back by the same way he came in, he could by no means have escaped unespied, so adventurously leaping from the height of the Wall, by great misfortune (the same being faire higher then he thought he had a most grievous fall, and by the noise thereof, awaked two mighty fierce Mastiffes, which were usually kept for to defend that place, wherein a rich Citizen continually laid great store of Ware and Merchandise, who no sooner espied him fallen down, but they ran upon him with open mouth, (the Dogs in Thessaly being so strong and fierce by nature, that they fear not to encounter with the mightiest Lions) which drove Parisimus to his uttermost shiffts, having no weapon to defend himself withall, but a little pocket dagger, drew back unto the corner of the wall, by which meanes the Dogs coulde not come behinde him, that with ease he slew them both, and having escaped this danger, being bitten in others places before

he could kill them, he knocked at the Merchants door, thinkeing to make some excuse to passe by that way through which he must needs go, for there was no other way for him to get out: the Merchants Daughter hearing one knock looked out at the window, and taking Parisimus for another, came running down to the door, and kindly taking him in, locked the door again, and being in the dark entry, clasping her tenderlyes about his neck. Sweet Friend (saith she) how could you escape the danger of the dogs, that you adventured to come in one this side of the House. But as I wonder, so I am glad you have escaped them, and most lovingly killed them an hundred times.

Parisimus maruailes much at this great kindnesse, and willingly dissembled as if he had been the man she took him to be: for her tender and kind embracings were sufficient enticements to procure his consent That night she had appointed a young Gentleman unto whom she bore affection, without the consent of her Parents to come unto her, and with the joy of his comming she made no doubt how he could come in on that side, which caused him to use the like kind salutation to her, rejoicing in his mind, to see how sudainly he was fallen into so sweet a Labyrinth of love, having so lately escaped a mischies.

The Merchants Daughter thinking verily it had been her accustomed loving friend, used all courtesies and most kind welcomes that might be, with wonderfull Protestations of her Love, being such indeed as proceeded from deep grounded affection, which made Parisimus use the like courtesies imbracings and thankfull gratulations, finding by her speeches and many other likeli hoodes, that she was none of the basest, but might be of better Parenage then he took her to be, which some what tristed his mind to a wandring delight in her kindnesse, that he determined with her to tast what love was. By that time they had contynued their kindnesse a good space, she desired him to come into her Chamber, where she ledde him in the dark, the poore soul having no other intent but

chaste and vertuous; and nothing suspecting him to be a stran-  
ger, which Parismus well perceived by her behaviour. As soon  
as they were come thither, she kindly desired him to sit down  
en the beds side, whilſt ſhe went to light a candle, as well  
to be delighted with beholding his person, as otherwise. ſhe  
was no ſooner gone, but Parismus ſecretly ſtepped to the doo-  
r, with purpoſe to behold if her person and beauty were agree-  
able to her other conditions and ſaw her to be a most gallant  
and beautiſt Dame, which ſight ſo enticed his mind, that  
as ſoon as ſhe was coming to him with the candle, he blew  
the ſame out, and told her, that a light ſ��ed not at that time,  
for it might be a means to bewray their ſecret meeting, which  
ſhe allowed for a ſufficient excuse: where with Parismus be-  
gan to entertain her with ſuch kinde dalliance, as erſt he ne-  
ver taſted, ſhe kindly reproving his behaviour, yet had no  
power to reſiſt: at which time (to both their delights) he depri-  
ved her of the jewell ſhe was unwilling to loſe, but with his  
pithy perfwafions yielded unto: he ſing such a ſweet attra-  
ctive vertue, as was able to conqueſt the chaste. Parismus rea-  
ped ſuch ſweet content from this Virgins pure delightful body,  
that he was altogether unwilling to leave her pleasant em-  
bracings, but at laſt, remembraſing his estate, told her that he  
would work ſuch means for ſafeguard of her honour, as the  
gould well like of: the poor ſoul with weeping eyes and bear-  
ing ſighes, bid him adieu; kindly kiffing at the parting, he gave  
her a rich jewell, which he desired her to wear for his ſake,  
and took from her finger a Ring, which he promised he wold  
everlaſtingly wear as her favour.

As ſoon as he was forth of doo's, comes the appointed lover, who having ſtaied ſomewhat long, feared ſome diſpleaſure, but yet knockt, which made Violetta (for ſo ſhe was called) open the doo; again, marvelling that he ſhould be ſo ſoon re-  
turned: but he at his coming ſatirized her with a ſtray ſalut-  
ation, and kiffed her; excuſing himſelf for his long taſtance,  
which drove her into ſuch a perplexity, that ſhe could not tell  
what to ſay, nor what to think: at laſt ſhe ſaid, what need you  
use

use ſuch excaſes. When you were ſo lately with me? Deare  
Love (quoth he) ſeauant you ſt. ſo lately when (I protest) I  
thought theſe three yeres ſince I ſaw you, to be longer then  
thre yeres, by which ſpeeches ſhe perceived that another had  
over heard their appointment, and by that meanes deceiued  
her, which made her groan ſo much in loathing of her preſent  
Duffer, that ever after ſhe ſhunned his company, and bent her  
mind wholly to meditate how to know him, that had crept  
her love, hawing never to love any but him, and reſolving ne-  
ver to enjoy any quiet, until ſhe had knowledge what he was.  
Parismus was no ſooner come ſorth of the marchants doo's, re-  
toyeng at his pleasant banquett, but preſently he helde to his  
Cabs, where he ſound the Daſhawes, ſaſly exprefſing his re-  
turn, of whom being kindly welcommed, he helde himſelfe  
to his reſt, and the contented meditation of the marchants  
daughter, had not the remembrance of Lauranaes Vertues  
ſomewhat reſtraineſ his affection, he had ſaine to a loſe and  
diſſolute conceit, But taſting to mind her perfections, and his  
unconſtant Act, he tormented himſelfe with greife, that he  
had done her that wrong: but yet it troubled his mind the leſſe  
because he knew it was not revealed to any but himſelfe on-  
ly, and likewiſe it ſome what ſarged his mind of ingratitude,  
He ſhould altogether for ſake of Violetta, from whom he had ta-  
ken the beſt jewell he had; in which diſperities of thoughts  
he ſpent that morning's repoſe.

The King of Perſia calling his Contributors all together,  
by the aduice of all, concluded to ſend into Perſia for more fo-  
rces, alſo to reuict diuels of his alliance conuoy him to re-  
venge of ſuch injurious wrongs as he alledged he and his ſon  
Sicarius had ſuſtained at Dicinius hands. His meaſage being  
ſo ſecrety diſpatched, that the Thessalians had no knowledge  
therof, by which meaſe they continued in great ſecurity  
and hope for the great victory: they with the aþles the blacke  
Knight had obtainede againſt the Perſians, to ſecure whiche  
they haue haue (had not the remembrance of Parismus Death  
ſomewhat calmed their exceeding joy) that the Perſians might  
many

many times have surprised them, but the Black Knight was still such a leviathan that their enemies could attempt nothing but he would discover it, by which means the Thessalians had knowledge thereof. Many daves continued the Persians before the Walls of Thebes, never giving any assault, nor once comming forth of their Trenches, which caused the Thessalians to count them halfe vanquished. During which time, Parisius (known by the name of the Black Knight) did fight many brave combats with the Persians, by which means the Court of Dionisius was filled with the resonating echoes of exceeding praises made in commendation of his prowlness, and unconquered chivalry, but most of all they wondered at his strangeness to be knowne, and the rather, soz that none could learn where he made his abode, knowing that it could not be farre from the City.

The Persian messenger made such expedition in performing his message, that in short spaces there were gathered together of sundry nations another mighty Army: first came the King of Natolia being nearely allied to the Persian, with a great Army of Natoliars, the King of Lybia, with thirty thousand Lybiaps, and the King of Licia with forty thousand men at arms, and of Phrygia twenty thousand: and to repaire the deasyed Camp of the King of Persia came little thondred. This last Army thone landed in Thessaly, and pitched their Lents on the plain of Pharsalia, of whose approach both the Persians and Thessalians had knowledge, to the comfort of the one, and to the discomforit and terror of the other: by means whereby the Thessalians being before in mische began to have carefull of their estate: and therefore sent twenty thousand horsemen well armed out of the City, to this end, that at all times they might succor them with a fresh supply, soz that they knew they should need all the help, they could possible make: wherfore alread soon took order that the Persians in that Roade should scarcely find any Cartell or any other victuals.

At hese new stances being all joyned together with the Persians

ians beset the City anew with double Trenches and Fortifications round about, so that there could none passe in or out, which caused Dionisius and the Bohemian King, having made survey of their stors to consider that there was not provision enough within the City for such a number of soldiery for one moneth, making account that it was the onely course, either valiantly to drive back the enemy, or ignominisly to abide their mercy, and therefore determined the next day to issue out upon them which they in polcy did not with hope to vanquish such an Army, but to let the Persians know, that they were not discouraged with their huge multitudes: which purpose of theirs was thus furthered by the Black Knight, who early on the next morning had buckled on his Armour, and was come before the Lents of the Persians, and espying such a huge and mighty multitude of new-come soldiery, that already had united thir forces with the Persians, and by enquiry he soon learned who they were, and therefore resolved to use his wonted manner of challenge: which when the Persian King beheld, he made relation thereof unto the King of Natolia, as also what valiant acts the Black Knight had done, entring so farre in commendation of him, that the King of Licia standing by, being of a proud and haughty disposition, began to disdain to hear him so highly commended, thinking himself able to conquer and overcome any, soz he was esteemed to be one of the best knights in the world: which made him reply unto the King of Persia in this sort, that he would soon prove that there was no knight in Thessaly able to combat the King of Licia: therefore arming himself, he went forth to meet the Black Knight, who no sooner saw him, but he set spurs to his horse, and ran at him with such force, that he overthrew both horse and man to the ground: the King of Licia seeing himself thus foyled, soon got up and drew his sword, but the Black Knight disdaining to cope any further with him, whom he had already conquer'd, turned his horse, and rode from him, which so vex'd the King of Licia, being enraged to see his own shame, and with anguish of the hysse.

praise he received in the fall, that he should have murthered himself, but that his Knights hindered him.

## CHAP. XIII.

How *Parisimus* met with *Pollipus* of *Phrygia*, and knowing the device in his Armeour, refused to combate with him: and how a peace with certain conditions, was concluded betwixt the Kings of *Persia* and *Thessaly*.



Parisimus being ready for the next encounter, there was in the Tent of *Phrygia* two Knights esteemed the only men in the world for valour, one whereof had before time served the Persian King in his Warres against *Bohemia*, whose name was *Pollipus*, the other named *Zoylus*, whose match or equal in Arms he had never met withall, being withall so unmercifull and tyrannous, that by his treachery in fight, he had subdued many chivaland Knights in his travails.

This *Pollipus* was desirous to try his force against the black Knight, and soon mounted himself, being a most gallant proportioned & comely Knight. The black Knight being still ready for any encounter, met *Pollipus* with such force, that both their staves were shivered in pieces, the black Knight not once moving in his saddle, but *Pollipus* with the force of his blow lost one of his *Arrieps*. The black Knight having drawn his sword ready to combate *Pollipus*, espied upon his Armeour the device of three *Faulcons*, and suddenly put up his sword again, which when *Pollipus* perceived, he marvailed thereat, and asked him the combat, the black Knight said, pardon me worthy Sir, for I am bound not to combate any, that weareth that Armeour, and without any more words departed. *Pollipus* wondring thereat, at last remembred, that when he was with the Persian King in *Bohemia*, he made a Covenant with *Parisimus*, never to combate any, that had the Device of the branch of roses upon his Armeour, which was *Parisimus* armeour.

and

and *Parisimus* likewise promised him the like; therefore he thought that the Black knight was either *Parisimus* himself, or some Knight whom *Parisimus* has bound to the like oath. The occasion of which voin passed betwixt *Parisimus* and *Pollipus* was grown through the exceeding love that had passed betwixt them from their youth, being brought up together in the University. Wherefore *Pollipus* studying what he might be, and rejoicing that he had so worthy a Knight to his friend, returned back to the Persians Tent, who stood gazing to see the event of this Combate, but marvailed that they parted so friendly.

*Pollipus* being returned, told the Kings of *Persia* and *Nao- lia*, that he refused the Combat, the reason was, as he thought the Black knight knew him, otherwise, he knew not what might be the cause. *Dionisius*, the King of *Bohemia*, *Olivia*, *Lapraa*, and the rest, all this while wondred at the Black knight's behaviour, but most of all to see him part so friendly with the *Phrygian* knight. Whiles they were in this admiration, they beheld the most valiant *Zoylus* ready to encounter the Black knight. The Persians now thinking to see the Black knight's downfall, for that *Zoylus* had vowed never to depart until he had destroyed him: with whom the Black knight met with such advantage, that maugre the force of *Zoylus*, he overthrew him to the ground, and himself had lost both his *Arrieps*. *Zoylus* soon recovered his *Horse*, and with furious rage they both met with their swords drawn: when began a most terrible and cruel battel, that all that beheld the same, were amazed at the valour of both the Knights, in which cruel manner they continued for two hours space, both being grieviously hurt, but neither weary or willing to leave off: at last the Black knight seemed weary, and onely warded the fardous stroaks that *Zoylus* gave him. *Zoylus* not thinking that he had feigned, laid on his blowes with such stottness and force, that all the whole company of his beholders, deemed the Black knight almost vanquished. *Zoylus* still pursued him with forcible blowes, and the Black Knight still

ver-

warded: so long they continued in this manner, that the Phrygian began to ware weary, and also to suspect the Black-knight's policy, therefore staying his hand, he said: Knight, I give thee leave to ask pardon for thy life, or else be sure thou art but dead.

The Black-knight casting his eyes towards the Tower, where his beloved Laurana stood beholding the combate, and waving his sword most courageously above his head, answered: No dastard Phrygian, ( quoth he ) I scorn thy proffer: with which words he so freshly assaulted the Phrygian, that in short space he drove him hōw to devise to save his life: so he had mangled and cut his body in many places, that his blood was all coloured with the Blood that ranne from his wounds, which caused the Phrygian to thrust at the Black-knight, with such force and fury, that he wounded him most grievously on the left side, which wound, and withall the remembrance the Black-knight had who beheld the combate, caused him with both his hands to strike such a deadly blow at the Phrygian that lighting full on his Heber, the force and vigour thereof, both unbuckled the same, & with his sword cut off his right ear, and wounded him so sore in the face, that he fell on his Horse neck senselesse, the Black knight strok another blow at him with such malice sp̄ce, that had not the Phrygian's Horse started with the glimmering light of the sword comming, he had there parted his head from his sholders, and his Horse ran loose about the fields: at last the Phrygian began to recover himself, and looking about him, he esp̄ed Parisimus with his sword put up, and himself without a weapon, that what with shame and fury he was almost mad.

These Combatants were no sooner parted, but the Thessalian Horsemen by a privy Watch-word from out the City, rushed suddenly upon the Persians at unawares, who expected no such matter, and had their mind otherwise busied, so that before they could be in armes to defend themselves, the Thessalians had made a great slaughter amongst them, whi-

the Black-knight perceiving, though he was grievously wounded, made such havock among the Persians, that all men deemed him rather a Devil then a mortal creature, with whom Pollipus met, but would not once offer to offend him.

Dionisius the Bohemian King, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, Lord Remus, Osiris, and Orisus likewise issued out upon the Persian Forces in severall Troupes, which so amazed the Natolians, Phrigians, and the other Nations of the Army, that they marvaled whence the Thessalians could have such ayd, but their comming amongst them on such a suddain, made so cruel and mighty a slaughter, that by that time the day was ended, they had slaine of the Persians fifty thousand, whi ch caused them ever after to be more circumspect and wary. All the Shoulders being retted into their places, the Black-knight likewise withdrew himself towards the Wood, Pollipus having all this day very diligently followed him, being almost come to the Woods side, set spurres to his horse and overtook the Black-knight, who espying him, stayed his comming, and knowing him to be the Knight with whom he had combated to day by the thre Faulcons on his Armour, most kindly saluted him, and demanded what might be the cause of his comming unto him. Who replied thus: Most Worthy knight ( quoth he ) my humble suit unto you is, that you would touchsafe me so much favour, as to let me understand the cause you refused the Combate with me this day: Gentle knight ( quoth Parisimus ) you must needs pardon me so that, until I know whether you are the worthy Pollipus of Phrygia, whom I judge you to be by thos Armes.

Indeed ( quoth he ) I am the said Pollipus, and the chiefe cause of my comming unto you, is my earnest desire to be acquainted with you, though unworthy, soz that I know you could not come to the knowledge of me, but by the vertuous Parisimus, who is now dead, in whose defense if you bear arms, I wil with you do my endeavoir to revenge his death against mine own Country, soz I am thereunto bound.

Worthy Knight (quoth he) if you will vouchsafe to take such simple entertainment as my poor lodging doth afford, I will make known unto you your whole desire, which Pollipus willingly accepted, and being come to the Cave, Pollipus marvailed to see so worthy a Knight in such an obscure place, but being come in he was soon unarmed, and then Parismus knew him to be his friend, and taking him by the hand led him aside, and then made himself knowne unto him: whereat Pollipus wondered, and so with exceeding joy most lovingly embrased him: and after Supper was ended (which was provided by the Dut-laws, and cleanly dress by the Damozell) Parismus declared unto him the whole circumstance of the Tragedy, wherewith Pollipus was so inwardly vexed to hear of Sicanus' falsehood that he vowed for ever to remain his professed enemy, they contyned in the Cave all the night, the one recounting to the other their forepassed friendship, at last it was concluded betwixt them, that Pollipus shoulde continue there, and therefore provided him other armour, that thereby he might not be knowne.

It was some three weeks space before Parismus could recover his wounds, during which time the Thessalians had received much damage by their enemies growing into feare of Famine, for that their victuals began to ware scant their courage being somewhat likewise abated, because they saw not the Black-knight in all that time come into the field, as his wonted manner was: therefore they concluded with a general consent to parly with the King of Persia, and appointed Lord Remus to be the Messenger: who coming to the Persian King, told him that Dionisius King of Thessaly, did desire to parley with his Highnesse, whom he knew that not he had any way offended. Whose message the Persian King kindly accepted, and upon his kingly promise protested to continue a Truce for that day, appointing the place of meeting, to be on the greene before the West Gate of the City: whither he came with the Kings that were with him, and Sicanus his Sonne: whither also Dionisius, and the King of Bohemia, with all the rest of

the

the Potentates on the Thessalian party likewise came. Many things being alledged on both sides, & one in accusation of Sicanus, the other in defence of his innocence, at last by consent of all, a peace was concluded for twenty dayes, and on the twentieth day, it was concluded that this controversie should be decided by battell, and the conditions were these: That if Dionisius could not bring thise Knights to combate with thise of the Persians, that then he would acknowledge himselfe subiect to the Persian King, and also shoulde deliver to Sicanus his faire Daughter Laurana, to be at his disposall, and Sicanus to enjoy the Crown aser his death: and if the Thessalians shoulde conquer the Persian Knights, then immediately the Persians shoulde remove his forces, and Sicanus shoulde acknowledge the trath of the fact, upon which conditions the Peace was concluded, and firmly ratified, by the generall Oaths of both the Kings of Persia and Thessaly.

During whiche time of peace, Parismus and Pollipus would vsually come abroad both armed in white armour, with plumes of white feathers and white Steeds gallantly attired, and beheld the Persians and Thessalians continually every day, combating for tryall of their manhood, but still the Phrygian Zoylus, and the two Persians, Brander and Ramon, bore away the victory, that the Thessalians shoulde no more encounter with them: which drove Dionisius into such a deepe studie what Knights to provide against the appointed day of combate altogether despairing of the Black-knight, for that he had not been seen a long time amongst them, and also because Oristus and Osiris was so grievously hurt, that it was impossible for them to recover their health by the time appointed. Parismus hearing of this conclusion, told Pollipus, that if he would accompany him to be one of Lauranaes Champions, he would be for ever bound to require that curtesie: which gentle request Pollipus kindly accepted. The third that Parismus had appointed, was one of the Dut-laws that preserued his life, whose valour exceeded most of the Knights in Thessaly, though he incurred some secret disgraces.

Laurana marvailed that during the time of these Wars (being so famous, as they could not chuse but be spread through most part of the World) she could hear no newes of *Parisimus*, judging him now for a certain truth to be dead, for otherwise she thought it could not be, for she knew if the least report of those Wars were come to his hearing, he would returne to ayd her from Sicanus, whom she so much abhorred, that it was a gref to her to heare him named: withall remembraunce in what perill, both her Father, her Country, and her selfe were brought by his tyranny, and that this misery exceeding all the rest, was now faine upon her, that she must find Champtons to defend her, or else she must be thrall to him, which was more grievous unto her, then ten thousand deaths, the remembrance of which extremities, caused her to burst forth in these exclamations: *Most unhappy and accursed wretch that I am, how can I exclaims sufficiently against my hard Destinies, that have brought me in danger of him, whom I most hate, whose very name is odious in my hearing, who by his treachery hath robbed me of my hearts delight and continually workes my endlesse torment: had my unlucky Starres allotted me to some untimely death, or otherwise brought my misery, then I could have endured this martyrdome with patience, and quietly have suffered the extremest calamity, but my evill Destiny farre exceedeth all misery, and hath shut me from all hope of comfort in this my affliction, by the death of my vertuous Lord, and dear friend *Parisimus*, whose Ghost is busied with Divine contemplations, and not tormented as I am with temporall vexations. I would willingly follow him to Elyzium, there to retain the fruition of his Heavenly compaines, but my Destinies likewise have allotted me a cowards heart, not daring to execute my will upon my selfe: my forward mind likewise dissuadeth me by many impossible persuasions, that in this extremtie I know not whose aid to implore: my *Parisimus* is dead, my Fathers knights mangled for my sake, and all things so contrary to good success, that unlesse I be delivered from this Tyrant Sicanus, by some*

some admirable strange meanes I must of necessity fall into his loathsome power, whose Serpentine breath, doth infuse my heart with deadly feare. With these and such like exclamationes, Laurana tormented her selfe continually: At last the appointed day of Combat was come, against which time (by the appointment of Dionisius) there were stately scaffolds erected for the beholders, one for the King of Persia at the one end, and the other for Dionisius, and the Thessalian peers.

## C H A P. X I V.

How *Parisimus* and *Pollipus*, and one of the Out-lawes sent *Dina* the Virgin to the Court at Thebes with a message, and how they fought a Battell against three of the Persians, according to the peace concluded. And how *Sicanus* refused to perform the condition of the peace, whereupon *Parisimus* unknown challenged him the Combat.



AD the night before the Combatants should meet, *Parisimus* with counsell of *Pollipus* attired *Dina* the Virgin like a Forest Nymph, in most rich Apparel, and sent her unto the Court of Dionisius, with these Verses written,

In time of need do not despair,  
distressed wrong shall conquest have;  
Though yet unknown, the Knight is by,  
that 'gainst thy Foes doth combate crave.  
Treasons reward is open shame,  
the lost from death may be preserved:  
With patience bear thy crossed fate,  
this Knights good will hath trust reserved.

The Damell being instructed of *Parisimus* what she should do made all baile unto the Hall, where she was no sooner come, but she was conducted into the great Hall, where was Dionisius

Dionisius, Olivia, the King of Bohemia, and the King of Hungaria, with his iust Queen Almida, the Queen of Gearta, and the Lady Isabella his Sister, with a number of other Lords and gallant Ladies, who beholding the Damozell, marvelled with what message she came; who being before the King, humbly reverencing her lesse upon her knee, told him that she had a message to deliver unto the Prince Lautana, who being sent for, the Damozell presented unto her a Scruchion, wherein was portrailes a Knight, wounded by thre Slaves, and a description how they covered his body as dead with Rose, and underneath how the same Knight was found by another knight, and carried to a Cave, which was done in most exquisite manner. Lautana having a whilc viewed the same, and read the Verses written underneath, delivered the same unto the King: who having likewise read the Verses, most kindly thanking the Damozell for her paines, referred the answer to his Daughter: who willed the Damozell to signifie unto the Knight that sent her, that she did most willingly accept him for her Champion, willing her to deliver unto him a rich embroidered Scarf, which she requested he should wear for her sake. The Damozell having received her answer, and rich reward, departed.

As soone as she was gone, all the Court was comforsted by this message, and prepared to affre themselves, in their Statelike Robes the next day, the more to discourage the enemy. This Damozell soon returned to *Parisimus*, and delivred the message Lautana had sent him, and the Scarf which she requested him to weare as her favour, which he kist and rekit, because it came frome the most vertuous Willing of his affection.

The next day the Thessalian King, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the rest, seated themselves on the Scaffold, likewise Olivia the Queen, the Queen of Hungaria, and the beauteous Lautana, whose splendor so darkned the beauty of the rest, that he appeared like golden Scintia, amoung the twinkling Stars, the crimi-

she colour shining so fresh in her chyall cheeks, and as Chaste stone and ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> mist together, being so comely fait, vertuous and chaste of counteys and counteys, so milde and mettfull, as the wasp no way to be equalled, and yet bearing a minde so farre from pride, that she disdained not the meanest person in Thessaly, whose royall personage serued an Ornament to all the whole Assembly. The King of Persia, the Nariyan, King the King of Licia, and Lybia, were seated on the Scaffold, and next under them the Persians Contributaries, whiche when the Thessalians beheld, they supposed one part of the world was come to destroy them. The Persian knights came into the Lists, the first being the valiant Zoylus, attyred all in red with most rich Caparisons of beaten gold, with a plume of red feathers bespangled with gold; next came the valiant Brandor, and Ramon, attyred in crost red colours of blew, nothing differing, because they were brethren; Who gallantly managed their steeds with such braverie, that one would have judged thre comelyer Knights could not have beene found, and rairing thre or four times about the Lists, but seeing no enemy approaching, they starded and gazed as if they thought soone to stay the Thessalians coming: but stare, gaze, and stay they might, for the Thessalian Champions came not an houre after that, whiche drave Dionisius into such an agony, that he could have torn his haire from his head, seeing lest the message the Damozell brought, might be deliuered by the Persians to delude him withall, that he and all the rest were driven into such an extasie, that they late like men amazed, not knowing how or whiche way to save themselves from dishonour.

Lautana likewise seeing her expectation crossed, and doubting now the worst, waxed faint with inward grief, and the lively red began to fade out of her Cheeks, that she had falleyn from the place where she late, had she not beene revivid with a suddain shew the people made, who espied the thre champions come galloping along the platus, which so revivid

the robated hearts of the Thessalians, that they seemed like men newly raised from death to life. The sudden rejoicing somewhat daunted the Persians, because they were before persuaded they should have the Conquest without battell, and as they feared lest the black knight should be one of them that were the Combatants.

By this time Parisius, Polipus, and the Out-law, were come to the Lists their Armoir being silvered all over, their Apparell, Plumes, and Hoods all white, their Stabes, Capons, and Furniture all alike, nothing differing in all their Ornaments; but that Parisius wore the Scarfe Laurana had sent him, and Polipus in his Crest, a fresh branch of blomed Palme, and having in most gallant manner marched twice or thrice about the Lists, they came back to the races end, and there attended to know Dionisius pleasure.

Parisius still having his eyes seated on the vertuous Lady Laurana, at last Dionisius came down from the seat of State and most kindly saluted him, telling them, since it was their pleasure so much to do him honour, as to become his Combatants, he would (if it pleased God to grant them the victory) not be unmindfull of their courtesie, nor ungrateful for their pains.

No sooner was Dionisius seated again, but the Trumpet (according to the wonted manner) began to summon the Champions to the Battell. Parisius looking back upon Laurana (as if from thence he had lecht his being) waved his Lance above his head, and the Champions met with such force, that shivering their Lances into a thousand pieces, they passed by without any harm at all, then drawing their swords Parisius encountered Zoylus, Polipus, Brandor, and the Out-law Ramon between whom began a most fierce, terrible, and cruell battell, that in short time their Armoirs flew in pieces, and the blood ran down abundantly on either party, in which most cruell fight, they continued for the space of two houres, neither party seeming to yeeld. At last Parisius being traged at the basynge of his enemy, and knowing that it was now

no time of dalliance, because he saw the Out-law begin to faint, assaulted the valiant Zoylus so ferely, that he could scarcely withstand his surp, and soon had dyed by the unconquering Arm of Parisius, but that the Out-law had received such a wound by the hand of Ramon, that he fell down dead under his Horse, which somewhat refreshed Zoylus, so that Ramon taking the advantage, also assayled Parisius, which drove him to his uttermost shift. At last he espoyed a pieces of Armoir broken from Ramons arme, in which place he gave him such a wound, that he let his Horse raine fall, and his Steed being at liberty, began to wonder disorderly about the lists. Zoylus in the mean time, being well refreshed with the ayd of Ramon, made such a forcible blow at Parisius, that it pierced his Armoir on his left Arme, and lighted so full on his thigh, that he was grievously mouned, which blow, turned Parisius sences into that extremitay, that with all his force striking with both his hands at Zoylus, he smote him on the head with such surp, that he fell down from his Horse at which blow all the field shaketh, and Parisius sword burst.

During which time the other two Champions continued the Combat most bravely, and with much commendation, but greatly to the disadvantage of Brandor, who was mighty strong, and a big-boned knight, and struck his blowes with such force, that had not Polipus nimly avoided them, he could not have endured his fight. At last Polipus having espoyed his advantage, thrust at Brandor with such force, that the sword lighting full on a broken place of his Armoir, ran quite throu his body, and he fell down stark dead: by which time, Ramon had recovered his sences: and seeing Parisius to have vanquished Zoylus, assallted him weaponlesse as he was, and wounded him in two or thre places, but soon Parisius got within him, clasped him in his Armes, and with maine force threw him forth of his saddles, and in the fall burst his shoulder wherof he dyed: wherewith the whole Assembly gave such a dother shout that the earth seemed to shake with the boices,

presently the whole States on the Thebanian party, condoned the Traitors with all solemnity, unto a most high Parliament erected for the same purpose: where they were no differences, but Dionisius most louishly embrac'd them in his arms, and with infinite curtesies thanked them for their paines, desiring them to unarmed themselves, that his Parliament might search their wounds, which they refus'd to do, until the conditions and covenants of the combat were performed by the King of Perria: who hearing their just request, could not in that honourable assembly so much dishonour himself as to break his word) presently gave order that all his forces shoud be arm'd. And also calling Sicanus unto him, command'd him upon the part and reverence he bore unto him, to concrette the certaintie intended, whether he or any by his procurement, had slain Parismus. My Lord and Father (quoth he) by the reverence I owe your Majestie, and the rest of the Kings in this Assembly, under your honourable corrections, I denounce him for a villain and a traitour, that accuseth me for Parismus murther.

In like reverence to this most honourable Assembly (quoth Parismus) I recurn that villain and traitour to thy self Sicanus, for that thou lyest, for thou hiredst thre of thy Traitors with promises of great preferment, who the same day that Parismus was missing, ranthered him most treacherously in the Wood hereby, thy self found his body, and here I stand to prove against thee, that like a Villaine and a Traitor thou didst this deet; in whose behalfe I dare thee to the Combate, and forasmuch as thou knowest Parismus had no friends for to maintain his just quarrell, I charge thee as thou art a Knight, and honourest Armes, not to refuse the Combate: Which challenge Sicanus in great rage excepted, & presently went to arm himself thinking that he might easily be overcome, for that he was already grievously wounded. Do what Dionisius and the King of Bohemia could, Parismus still demanded the combat whose constancy and resolution they marvailed at, and the

whole assembly were bewitch'd of his conquest that with applauds and acclamations they extoll'd his honourable resolution.   
 Laurana her champion ready to undertake a fresh battle, came to him, and dubb'd him for his honourable pains taken by her behalfe, desir'd to desceygn right the Combate, so that it might end in danger: No person, Parismus fighting from his Horse reverently kill'd her hand, the very touch whereof desir'd his spirites with joy, and told her that if he like her pleasure Parismus wou'd go unreveng'd, he shou'd desceygn other to fight being wou'd her self by night, he wou'd either affir that last act made Laurana conveine his treason, or speach his late death in pursuite of the quarrell: and therfore he most humbly craved her pardon.

Laurana with a curios eye mark'd him whilist that he talk'd with her, and though he were much alter'd, and chang'd his voice as curiously as might be, yet shee deeme'd it like the voice of her deare Parismus, which shee was the rather induc'd unto, for that shee saw a Ring on his finger that shee had before given to Parismus, which drove her into such an agonie betwixt hope and despaire, that had not her Father and many others been by, shee had therfore resolv'd her selfe of that doubt: Wherewith, and with the sight of the blood that issued out of his woures, shee embrac'd him in wasd affusion and torment of mind, that her sensess were overmastered with a pitifull regard of his estate. But presently came Sicanus mounted on his Courser, to Parismus humbly taking his leave of Laurana, mounted his Steed, and comming towards Sicanus, begad to unbuckle his white Armoir, which was so artificially made, that it was but a case to his Armoir underneath, which was no sooner off, but he was presently known to be the Black-knight that had fought so valiantly in the behalfe of Thebaly, and had slaine in severall combates an incredible number of Perrians, which so daunted the hearts of the Perrians, that they alorck'd him the conquest, before ever that he began the Combate.

The Black Knight at the first encounter, burst two of the Combatants ribs, and in short time with forcible blowes, beat him from his Horse, and alighted to have parted his head from his shoulders, but the King of Persia seeing his Son in that perill, ran to the place, and desired the Black Knight to spare his life, which he obtained. And unlacing his Helmet to give him breath, found that it was not Sicanus, but another knight that he had hired in his stead, for that himself durst not meet so valiant a knight hand to hand: which Parismus seeing, in great rage would have slain him, but he was dissuaded by Pollipus. This cowardly jest was so odious, that ever after Sicanus was accounted the most recreant knight living, but being of a shameless disposition, he nothing regarded the same.

## C H A P. X V.

How Parismus and Pollipus were conducted to the Court in triumphant manner, and how Parismus discovered himself, and of the joy Laurana made for his return. And also how Oristus was the occasion of his own death.



The black knight having ended this combat to his unspeakable commendation, was with Pollipus in most brave and triumphant manner conducted unto the Palace, with the noise of Drums, Trumpets, and ringing of Bells, by the Kings of Thessaly and Bohemia, and by the Persian King, who so well liked the black Knights behaviour, that they resolved to stay some days there, as well to be acquainted with this valiant knight, as also to do him all the honour they could, though by his valour they had lost the victory.

The Streets where they passed, were by the Citizens strewed with flowers, the windowes and doores, and horse tops, were filled with abundance of people (that they seemed like stages) that came to behold these Conquerours. Some presented them

Part. I. the renowned Prince of *Bohemia*.

them with Garlands of Wayes, in token of Victory, some with roses, some with gifts, some with commendation, every one with exceeding praises of their valour, that it were a tedious to rehearse the manifold honours that were done them as they passed along the Streets: and as they passed by the Merchants house where Parismus had lately escaped the danger of the dogs, he espied Violetta standing in her fathers Doore, attended by two or three Maides, very neatly apparelled, who presented Parismus with a most rich embroidered Scarf, so artificially wrought, that it excelled all the most curious workes in Thessaly, wherein she had most exquisitely drawne out the whole manner of Parismus adventure with her in her Fathers house, which gift he most kindly accepted, being by that time he had viewed the same, come to the Palace, where they were welcomm'd by the Queen and her Daughter Laurana, with sounds of Musick and exceeding joy: after the Queen had used some speeches, Laurana most heartily thanked him, that he vouchsafed to be her Champion, but her countenance bewayed her inward care, and her sad behaviour, her mournfull thoughts, her mind being drawn to the extreame limits of respite, and given over to the most bitter pangs of sorrowfull meditation, that Parismus marbassed to see her constant resolution, that could not be altered by no means of joy, nor once forget him that had been so long missing. Dionisius likewise welcomm'd thither the King of Persia, and the rest of the Kings in his company, whose royal entertainment was marvellously liked, and commended of all.

The Champions (according as the custome was) were seated at a table ordained for the same purpose, with great state, and Dionisius and the King of Bohemia came unto them (as the manner was with them) to disarme them for their more honourable entertainment. But Parismus seeing his Father comming to do an office of duty to him, rose from his Seate, and kneeling down, requested a boon at his hands: the King of Bohemia seeing him kneele, willing him to aske what he would.

would. My Lord said he, my fate is, that you would forgive Parismus enemies: the King of Bohemia (little thinking that would have been his request) wondred what reason he had to ask pardon for his Sonnes enemies, and said vnto him. Sir knight, I would gladly know why you ask pardon for them that have murdered my Son. My Lord answered he, because Parismus is living, wherewith he pulled off his Helmet, and the King his Father knew him, and caught him in his arms with such exceeding joy, that the feares ran down his white beard in abundance.

Dionisius and Olivia likewise espying him, embraced him with a thousand hearty welcomes, and the whole court was filled with exceeding joy for his return. The King of Persia, & all the rest of his party likewise came unto him, and desired him to remit all discontent that had passed betwixt them, for that now they did repent them for the injury they had done to him: the like honour there was done to the Phrygian Pollipus, all admiring the wonderfull vertues of Parismus: and recounting the famous acts he had done, seemed to be ravished in mind with joy that it was he, that had so honourably defended himself against all Knights that did combat with him. Presently they were all seated at a most royal Feast. Where Parismus before the King of Persia, and all the Kings present rehearsed the whole truth of Sicanus conspiracy against him, and how he was preserved, and how that he had lived ever since in the Cave amongst the Outlawes, and how he came by the black Armour, which discourse did so much disgrace Sicanus, and extoll his own commendations, that every one rejoiced at his god fortune, and contemned Sicanus falsehood.

Parismus having ended his discourse, marvailed that he could not see Laurana to welcome him, but she being nothing delighted with any newes, but of his return, and nothing at all thinking he had been her Champion all that while, absented her selfe from their company, for that her fancies were otherwise basid and had withdrawne her selfe to her Chamber, onely accompanied by Leda her Maide. Dionisius seeing that

that Laurana was not there, willed one of his Gentlemen in the hearing of Parismus to signifie unto her, that her Champion stayed for her welcome. Parismus hearing his speeches desired him the labour, that he might go and visit her himselfe, wherewith Dionisius was wel contented, and he and Pollipus with him, being unarmed went to Lauranaes lodging, whicch they found fast shut, but Parismus longing to see her perfections whereby his life was maintained, knockt at the doore, and Leda came and opened the same, who seeing him, was so surprised with joy, that she ran in againe without speaking a word, and told her Mistresse that Parismus was at the doore: at which word Laurana started, saying: I pray thee do not torment me with these newes of joy, for I know they cannot be true, for ful often thou hast kindly deceived my expectation. Dear Mistris ( said she ) believe me it is most true, and again ran to the doore, telling him that her Mistris would be very glad to see him.

Parismus entered the Chamber, and with such serueney delighted himselfe to behold her presence, that his wits were ravished with a heaven of joy, and Laurana having espyed him was so surprised with vertuous amazement to behold his person, that the feares stood in her eyes, and her heart leapt in her breast. Who being met most lovingly kiss each other: so much surfeiting of delight each of others presence, that their speech was turned into a delightful embrasing of hearty content, not to be expresse: whicch being ended, Laurana came to Pollipus and welcomed him with so sweet a kisse, that had she not been the beloved of Parismus, he would have bownd himself her continual servant. At last Laurana being ravished with beholding her dear Parismus, taking him by the hand, uttered these words.

Most vertuous Prince, your presence and preservation hath brought unto me that content, that I am not able to expresse: your welcome, is a maidens humble and hearty thanks for your pains taking in me behalfe, which is all the reward that I can make you; I acknowledge my self so farre bound to your

your vertues as I shall endeavour during my life, to requite your kinnesse to my power. I can count my selfe to have received my life at your hands, the preservation of my Parents and welfare of my Country, that all that may be ascribed unto happiness, is mine onely by your vertuous power: that I protest, wherein soever I may be in any degree thankfull unto you, I here offer to be ready at your disposition. I had entertained sorrow, but you have banished the same from my heart, and brought me that happy content, that I account my selfe so far indebted unto you for the same, as I shall never be able to requite: which words he sealed upon his lips with many kisses,

Parisimus answered, my dear Lady whatsoever I have done I account as nothing, in respect of that my willing hart would have attempted for your sake and my deserts nothing worthy the thanks you render to me for the same, being so far bound to you in the bonds of perfect duty, as I account my life and all that I have unworthy to be spent in recompence of the least of your favours, humbly thanking you for retaining so good opinion of my unworthiness. Laurana knowing that her Father and the King of Bohemia, stayed for Parisimus returne, with a joyfull countenance accompaned them down into the Hall, and being come to the King, My Lord and Father quoth she, I desire your Majestie that these worthy knights may be committed to my charge to haue their wounds cured, which they haue receaved in my behalfe.

Daughter said Dionilia, I commend the regard thou hast of their health, and commit them into your hands, being a charge of an high account, praying the to use them in the kindest sort, for they haue worthily deserued to be well esteemed: And my Lord Parisimus ( quoth he ) sithence it is my Daughters request, I hope you are contented to be her Guest, My Lord, sayd Parisimus, else I shoulde shew my selfe much ingratefull.

Laurana presently conducted them unto two most rich adored Chambers, which she had most sumptuously beautified with

gilt jewelz and costly furniture, brought of the most richest work in the world, all of grecian and roman beaten, bordered with Gold and Gyre. The bed was framed most curiously, standing in manner of a Pavillion, the posts that have to be of Ivory, be set with Rubies the Cupidongren silk, the Cover of the rich Arabian silk, beset with Pearles, the Curtaines of the same the Chambers adorneed with most beautifull Pictures to delight the eye, the stateliness of this lodgong, seemed in richesse nothing inferiour to the monument of Mansulus, being one of the worlds wonders, they had not there remained long, admiring the beauty of the places, the wiles earthen were delighted with the sound of most pleasant musick, unto which having a white lidded, Laurana desired Parisimus to accept of this for his lodgong, telling him that Pollipus lodgong was likewise adjoyning to his, that at their pleasure they might enjoy each other's company, whither Pollipus was honourably directed.

Parisimus most kindly thanked her, whose heart was exceedingly delighted with beholding her beauty, the Kings physitions were by this time come, which caused Laurana with a kinde farewell, to bid Parisimus Adieu for that night, whose heart began to waxe sad at her departure, the Physitians had then dress his wounds, which were many, but none mortall, and being weareid with his dayes exercise, these two woz My Knights willingly gave themselves to rest, where for that night we leave them. Orisius hearing that Parisimus My Lord was returned, being then in the extreamest danger of his life, by reason his wounds were then fresh, could by no meane be perwaded but that he woulde go to see him, and therfore the next morning very early, without the knowledge of any, he leane down to go to his masters lodgong, being weak and feeble, but he receaved a fall wherby he had a rupture in his bowards in such extreame sort, that they fell again to bleeding afresh, but having a strong heart, he againe recovered his feet, and with much adoe got to Parisimus lodgong by whiche time the Physitians that attened him, met him, and suspecting the truth,

following him by the trace of blood to the Princes Chamber, where mangled the dead body of the Kings Physician, his blood could not be stanched, that there he dyed in his Lords arms, whose death strok such a passionate sorrow to Parismus heart, that in many dayes he could not banish the remembrance thereof out of his mind. This news was soon come to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, and all the rest, who generally lamented his death, for that he was a Knight of god and honorable qualities. Parismus continued many dayes in this heavenly Paradise, where he wanted for nothing that might bring comfort to his disquiet heart, being diligently tended by the virtuous Laurana, until that he had fully recovered his health. During which time he often enjoyed the Princesse presence, and recounted unto her the whole truth of that which he had passed since his departure from the Court, (only leaving out the discourse of the Merchants daughter) rejoicing much the Lady Laurana to hear the same, who with kind and loving kinnes, blamed him for that he would not make himself known in the Palmers weeds, with many other kind conferences.

¶ *Chapter X. Of Parismus return to the Court, and of his marriage with Laurana, and of Sicanus death. How Parismus wedded the Princesse Laurana, and of a generall triumph that was held for seven dayes in the city of Natolia.*



Any dayes continued the King of Persia, with the rest of the Kings in his party, in Dionisius Court, in which time many were intrapped with the beauty of Laurana, which was such as would dazzle the eyes of the beholders, and astonish the hearts of no simple judgments with a divine conceit, that the King of Natolia was determined to require and demand her in Marriage of her Father, had he not been kept back by Sicanus, who caused his Father the Persian King,

earnestly

earnestly to sollicit Dionisius to that effect: whose answer was, That his promise rested upon his Daughters chaste, though indeed he meant she should never marry the Persian, for that his behaviour and treachery had made him hated and odious in all mens sight.

Parismus now in like sort determined to work both his own and Lauranas contentment: and to that purpose on a certain time walking very solitarily in the Kings Garden, studying how to move his Fathers good will to this match, in the midst of his dumps, he was encountered by the Princesse Laurana, who only attended by Leda, was come down also into the Garden to take the ayre, who awaking Parismus from his dumps, with a courteous greeting, offered these speches. My dear Parismus ( quoh she ) may I be so bold as bear you company in this your solitariness, or would you but vouchsafe to impart the cause of your sadness unto me, that I might be perraker of your sorrow, then should you soon perceive, that whatsoever can procure your disquiet, shall likewise purchase my discontent. Parismus most reverently taking her by the hand, said: Most vertuous Lady, I acknowledge my self so far bound unto you, for many worthy favours undeservedly bestowed upon me, that I know not which way to yeeld you sufficient thanks for the least of them, much lesse to require them: and if I should deny to fulfill your request herein, unto whom I am perpetually bound, I should shew my self altogether void of manners: Therefore know ( most vertuous Lady ) that my supposed discontent, was a pleasant and delightfull meditation. And calling to remembrance your manifold vertues, and undeserved favourable assurance you have given me of your affection, that I was now determining to speak to my Father the King, to request a consummation of our happiness at the King your Fathers hands, so it stand with your good liking,

My Lord ( said Laurana ) I wholly commit the matter to your widsome, whom I am bound to obey; by the choyse I have made of you to be my Lord and Husband, therefore I desirre

desire you to bise that prerogatiue over me, that by right be longer by unto you.

In these and such like kind conferences; they continued talking in the Garden, as both their unspeakable joyes, being so united in the bonds of perfect amity, that it was impossible to remeire their settled friendship. But dinner time being come, they departed to their several wayes, being both highly contented with the other's faithful promise.

Parisius no sooner found opportunity but he made his love to Laurana, known to his Father; who was glad of his Sons vertuous choice, and promised him to motion the same to Dionisius, which he presently did by this occasion. As he was walking alone, he was encountered by Dionisius and Olivia, the Queen not accouparted by any: and having kindly saluted each other, Dionisius began to talk of the worthiness of Parisius, and telling him that he esteemed him the most fortunate man living, to be the father of so vertuous a child entring to faire in commendation of him, that the King of Bohemia thought he could have no better time to motion the Marriage upon that, and therfore answered, My Lord, I thank you for coming into such good liking of my Son, whom I cannot commend, for that he hath well deserved honour, but I have an humble suitor unto you, and the Queen here present, in his behalf, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, both he and I, shall be bound unto you for the same. Dionisius and Olivia earnestly requested him to manifest the same. My Son (saith he) intreated me to request your honourable favour, to contract a Marriage betwixt him and your most vertuous Daughter, unto whom he hath wholly dedicated his affection, that I am now become an humble suitor in his behalf. Dionisius & the Queen hearing his request, were so exceeding glad thereso (being the only thing they desired) that taking the King of Bohemia by the hand, they told him they were highly contented it shoulde so.

Thus all things falling out to their contentment, they parted for that time. Dionisius the next day assembled all his

Com-

Counsell and Noblemen together, and there mentioned the Contract unto them, who most willingly consented thereto, by meanes whereof the newnes of this marriage was soone published, that it came to the hearing of Sicacus, who being enraged with grief and shame, abandoned the company of all Knights, and in short time grew to such a desperate conceit of his impaired honour, that with grief thereof he dyed, which brought some Heaviness to the King of Persia, and the rest: but his death was soon forgotten, for that his Father esteemed him not worthy the name and estimation of a King, and had lately grown into great dislike of him, and altogether abhored the next Son Lennius, who far excelled his brother Sicacus in vertuous qualities.

The solemnization of Parisius Marriage was appointed to begin within forty dayes, to the unspeakable joy of The lady, bat especially of the two young Princes, in which time Dionisius sent messengers to invite thither many Kings and Potentates, by meanes whereof the same of these Nuptials was spred in most places of the world, and many hundred knights determined to meet there to do honor to Dionisius, whose vertues by report, had beeene made knowne unto them. To this Marriage came the famous Emperour of Constantinople, with many other worthy knights. The Emperour Sonne of Greece, named Sicheus, with many valiant knights: Prolomy the Kings son of Egypt, the King of Frize, famous for chivalry and the most famous Champion of the world Guido of Thrace: with many others too tedious to rebeare, who on the appointed day were royally entertained by Dionisius.

Parisius and Laurana were with all solemnity brought unto the Temple of Diana, where their Rites were performed with admirable Pomp, the Bridesme being accompanied with above eight Kings, and the Bride being led by two Emperours and attended by Queens, and many Ladies of great account, the Rites and solemnities being performed with such dignity that it excelled the statelynesse of Hecuba, Queen of Troy.

Thus all things being ended for that day, the night appre-  
cted, most part whereof was spent in *Masks*, and many other  
Courtly pastimes nientle to rehearse: and at last, the *Bride*  
was conducted to her *Bride* chamber by the Queen of Hun-  
garia, and the Queen of Sparta, where we leave her to her ex-  
ceeding content to entertain her beloved *Parismus*: who be-  
haved himself so kindly that night, that *Lauranae* fortresse of  
Virginitie was battered down, and he had the scaling of that  
sweet *Fort* and spotlesse purity, and as a virtuous Virgin she  
became a chaste wife. and that night he made her the happy  
Mother of a godly *Boy* as shall hereafter be declared.

*Dionisius* for the more royall entertainment of the *States*  
there assembled, caused a most stately *Lift* to be erected on a  
godly *Green* before the *Palace Gate*, the *Stages* being most  
cunningly made by expert work-men, and proclaimed a *Tri-  
umph* to be made there for seven dayes, against all comers.  
The first dayes *triumph*, the *Prince of Sparta* and his *Knights*  
held as chief *Challengers*, who appeared before the whole *As-  
sembly of States*, who were seated upon the *Scaffold*s in such  
royall manner, that the glory of them seemed to excell the  
stately pomp of the mighty *Montach Alexander*.

Amongst the rest, *Laurana* was seated in a *Chaire of State*,  
Crowned with an *Imperiall Diadem*, as *Lady of the Revels*:  
who had prepared severall guifts for the Conquerours, shining  
like golden *Phœbus*, and her eyes twinkling like two bright  
shining stars, that her beauty made the whole *Assembly* of  
*strange Knights* admire her excellency. The *Prince of Sparta*  
had his *Tent* pitcht at the first entring into the *Lifts*, being as  
white as milk, shewing his single estate, on the top whereof  
was artificially framed a *Golden Sun*, which with his splen-  
dor beautified the *Lifts*.

This dayes *triumph* was performed by the *Prince of Sparta*, and his *Knights*, with exceeding valour, himself having un-  
horsed above forty *Knights* of *strange Countries*, and had gi-  
ven to him by the *Bride* a pair of *Silver Gloves*, made by the  
cunningest *workman* in the world.

Thus

Thus in great royaltie, to the exceeding pleasure of the behol-  
ders was the first day spent, till the dark evening caused the  
knights to give over their armes to their nights repose.

Early the next morning the knights were summoned to the  
*Lifts*, by the sound of *Trumpets*, the chiefest Champion for  
that day, was *Lord Remus of Thessaly*, rich mounted upon  
a *Hessian Steed* of *Strongay*, his *Tent* pitcht neare unto  
the other, being of the colour of the *Rain-bow*: on the top  
whereof was artificially framed a *white running Hart*, wher-  
by the *County of Thessaly* was famous: before him went  
four *Pages* richly attired, carrying some severall scatchions:  
on the first, was portraied his *Millers Picture*: on the se-  
cond thre *silver Doves* signifying his *instency*, save from  
vain ostentation: on the third a *bleeding heart*: and on the  
last, a man seeming desperate: who behaved himself with no  
lesse valour then the *Prince of Sparta* to the great joy of his  
*Lady Isabella*. The third day the worthy *Knight Pollipus* was  
chief challenger, who had his *Tent* richly pitcht over against  
the *Stage* being of the colour of *blood*, on the top whereof stood  
a *Lion Rampant*, his *Steed* furnished with costly abiliments  
of beaten *Gold*, his *armour* after the *Phrygian manner*, whose  
matchlesse chivalty unhorsted that day an hundred *Knights*, and  
wone the prize from all the *Knights* that encountered him.  
The fourth day *Lord Osiris of Thessaly*, was chief challenger,  
whose *Tent* was pitcht in manner of a *hollow tree*, from  
whence he issued, so artificially overspread with *mosse*, that he  
seemed to be nothing but a lump thereof, running up and  
down the field, but so honorably behaving himself, that  
he was allotted that dayes conquest. The fifth day *Prince Len-  
narus*, *Son to the King of Persia*, was chief challenger, whose  
*Tent* was of the colour of the *sky*, his *abiliments* was of the *co-  
lour* of *Azure*, beset with *stars* of *Gold*, who behaved himself  
with great honour most part of that day: but at laist he was en-  
countered by the valiant *King of Frize*, by whom he was unhor-  
sted by reason that his *steed* stambed, and so the conquest re-  
turned to the adverse party. The *King of Frize* unhorsted after-  
wards

wards many worthy Knights to his exceeding commendation. The sixt day the King of Frize was challenger over the adverse party who had not continued long but he was unhoised by the King of Libia who most part of that day bare away the Prize until he was encountered by Guido of Thrace, and by him unhoised, &c. Guido for that day bare away the Prize having unhoised many hundred Knights, and was likely to achieve the chiefest honour of the Turnament. The seventh day Guido of Thrace came with great Triumph into the List, having his Tent pitcht in full view of the whole Assembly being of the colour of bright Gold, supported by four Elephants, himselfe mounted upon a coloured Steed, most richly behung with habiliments of beaten Gold, who behaved himselfe most part of that day, to the shame of the Thesalian and Persian Knights that the whole assembly admired his valiancresse. Which Polipus seeing, notwithstanding his dapes triumph was past, yet he armed himselfe, and encountered Guido most bravely. The first cariere they met and broke their staves onely, likewise they had some five or six courses more, in which maugre all the force Guido used, he could not once move or disadvantage Polipus. Polipus likewise was extremly vexed that he could not unhoise Guido, that each of them being sufficiently stirred to wrath, addredded themselves for another encounter, when they met with such fury, that they were both unhoised, & hitch Guido seeing, forgetting where he was, and disdaining to be encountered by Polipus any longer, drew his sword, and Polipus did the like whereupon they began to combate, which Dionisius espynng commanded his Heralds to part them, and being both mounted again, ready to make farther tryall for the victory. The Judges con sidering the mischiefe that might arise ( for that there began to be a tumult in the Field ) sought to appease the Champions and dissuaded them to give over, and so let the honors of those Triumphs rest to both of them, which Guido in great disdain refused, without hearing what answer Polipus would make.

Laurana by the advise of Parismus, sent messengers to Polipus, to require him for her sake, to give Guido leave to end that dayes challenge, for that he himselfe had sufficiently shewen his knightly Chivalry, wherall she sent him one of her gloves. Whose command Polipus presently obeyed, being a Knight of exceeding courtesie, whereby he wanne more honour then Guido could achieve by the conquest. The rest of that day Guido unhoised many Knights, and was like to carry away the honour of the Triumph, maugre all the Knights that afterwards encountered him, which grieved Parismus to behold. Wherall noting his pride he secretly stole from the Stage and presently armed himselfe in armour that he had caused to be made of purpose, seeming to be old torn and rusty, but yet of as god proff as might be: being made of the purest Lydian Steele his habiliments and furnitures seemed to be such as had been layd up unused seven winters, and all to be eaten with Mothes his Steed he made to trot like a Country cart horse and his plume was of Russet Feathers: & accompanied with some thirty of his Knights attred like rude Country fellowes with bastes and Gaves on their neckes, and in a manner, in the midst of the Thracians Victories he entereth sudainly and rudely into the List seeming indeed to be a very natural Country peasant, erected by a companie of rude fellowes to make pastime, and being espied of the people he was welcommed with exceeding shouts and laughters. That now the eyes of all the beholders were bent upon him: being come to the List he offered to run, but Guido disdained to cope with one so base, to whō Parismus knights came and told him: their master came to run with none but himself, and therefore he should either break a Lance or else they would beat him out of the field.

Wherewith Guido ( with a scornfull laughter ) tooke a stafe and ran at this rustick Knight who notwithstanding his outward shew, encountered Guido so valiantly, that had he not been an approved god Knight, he had measured his length on the ground, which so vexed the Thracian, that he ran

ran the second time, thinking then verily to overthrow him: but it fell out contrary to his expectation, for he could not with all his power move this Country Champion in his saddle: but at the third course he was himself unhoised with such violence, that both horse and man lay tumbling on the ground.

Guido having received this exceeding soyle, in a great rage departed the field, and none of the contrary party encountered this Knight, but they were all soyled and overthowen, that at last, there was none would run against him any more which he perceiving, lighted from his horse, and went up the Scasold whereas the *Wilde* late, and rudely offered to have kissed her, but she curteously repreved his boldnesse, with that all began to laugh at his rude behaviour, and some began to thrust him back: at last he discovered himselfe, and Laurana knowing him, wondered to see him armed. Thus the whole honour of the Triumph redwondred to *Parismus*, as most worthy of the same, whose behaviour was so highly commended, that all men much applauded this his last device, and Guido knowing him, was not greatly discontented to be soyled by so worthy a Knight. By this time the Knights blacks mantle began to overspread the whole earth, that *Dionisius* with the rest of the Kings, conducting Laurana in triumphant manner, hasted to the *Wallace*, where after Supper was ended, they continued a good part of the night in Dancing, and other Courtly Pastimes, their entertainment being so honourable, that they admited the exceeding Royalty of *Dionisius* Court, where they afterwards continued many days, spending the time with many Martall exercises.

### CHAP. XVII.

How *Parismus* rewarded the Out lawes that preserved his life. How *Pollipus* was in love with *Violetta*: and how *Violetta* forsook her Fathers house, in the disguise of a Page, and was entertained by *Parismus*, and of the care *Pollipus* tooke for her absence.

Long



For a long time the Out-laws continued in great penitencie for the want of their Captain, much marvelling what should become of him; but at last they were eased of that care, for *Parismus* rememb'ring the benefit he had receaved by their means, desired *Dionisius* to remit their offences, who willingly granted his request, and therefore *Parismus* sent for them, who having knowledge that he was the man whom they had preserved, willingly came, and at his hands received their pardon, with large and bountifull rewards. The *Damozel* likewise came amongst them, whom *Parismus* caused to be worthily used, reporting very honourable of her vertues. The Emperours and Kings of Persia and Natolia being present at the coming of these Out-laws, greatly praised *Parismus* for the honourable care he had of the poor people. Amongst the number of Knights there assembled, the Father of the *Damozel* chanced to be present, who very diligently beheld his daughter, but knew her not, for that she was mightily altered: but at last hearing *Dionisius* make recitall of her tragedy, and how that *Osiris* was hurt in her rescue, by circumstance, comparing the time of her departure with the same, knew her to be his owne Daughter, and in the presence of them all, with weeping eyes for joy, embrased her, and she with great delight was glad of his presence. *Parismus* ever after used her Father most kindly, and much esteemed her, for that she had taken great paines to cure his wounds.

During the time of *Parismus* abode in the Country of *Thesaly* (after that the two Emperours of Constantinople and Greece were departed) with the rest of the Knights that came to the solemnization of the Wedding, and likewise the King of Persia, and the rest of the famous Potentates on his party, had solemnly taken their leave. ( *Pollipus* excepted) the chiefe Gouvernours of the City of *Thebes*, labited their King and Queen, the King of *Bohemia*, the two now married

Princes

Princes, the Prince of Sparta, and the King of Hungaria, and his Queen the Lady Isabella Lord Remus, Pollipus, and many other knights unto a solemn Feast which they prepared in their great Hall, called the Counsell house: whose gentle courtesie was kindly accepted, and at the appointed day they all went thither in great Royallie, where they were so heartily welcommed, and so honourably entertained by the Citizens as it were a tedious thing to rehearse. Such Pageants such delightfull shewes, such Musick, and such general triumphing and rejoicing, such gifts and commendations, gives to the two young Princes, as the like was never presented to any Prince by his Subjects before in those Regions. Amongst the rest of the Citizens, the Father of Violet a (the Damozell whom Parismus had kindly received, as before is mentioned) was one of the chiefest that ordred this banquet, with whom likewise was his daughter, whom as soon as Parismus espied, a ruddy blush began to over spread his cheekes being touched with the remembrance of the injury he had done her.

The Damozell Violetta, behaved her selfe with such modestie in this Princeely Assembly, that she was generally noted, and well liked of all. Insomuch, that Laura having precisely viewed her comeliness, began greatly to commend her unto the Queene her Mother; who espying occasion, called Violetta unto her, demanding of her whols daughter she was, who humbly reverencing her selfe upon her knees, answered, that she was the Daughter of Sigerio Andragio, a Citizen.

Whiles she kneeled before the Queene, Pollipus took such view of her perfections, that he was inwardly stroken with Cupids fierie dart of Love, and began vehemently to affect her beautie and person, that his heart was entangled in the intricate labyrinth of her perfections, but seeing her depart, he thought therewithall his vntall spirits began to decay, and with a heauy sigh, he breathed out his longing desire to be acquainted with her, Parismus likewise stood in a stady deviating

sing how he might make some amende to Violetta, and therso, seeing her talk with the Queen and Laura, he came unto them, and asked what Damozell that was that talked with them. By Lord (quoth Laura) it is a merchants Daughter, whose behaviour so well pleased me, that I could wish her to spend her time in some honourable place to her preferment. Quoth he if you please, I will speak to her Father, that he might attēd your selfe: wherewith he came to Pollipus, who stood like one with a flea in his ear, and desired him to enquire of them which was the Father of that Damozell, and that he would request him to come and speake with him. Pollipus being glad of such an opportunity, soon found out Violetta, and greeting her with a kind kisse told her, that he was sent by the Prince Parismus, to intreat her Father to come and speake with him. She told him that her Father was hard by, and that she would presently let him understand his pleasure: who having knowledge thereof immediately went unto the Prince, who used such intreaty, that (although very unwillingly) he yielded to his request, and committing backe, told his Daughter to what effect he was sent for, which she was glad of, though outwardly she made a shew of unwillingnesse.

Pollipus having understood the cause why Parismus sent for her Father, Parismus loving him so dearely that he could not conceale any thing from him, revealed to Parismus the love that he bare to Violetta, who promised to further him what he could: By that time the banquet was ended, and the King departed to the Hallace, with great joy, and exceeding triumph, they sone took order to have Violetta sent for, but her Father seeing the Messengers come, began to take such sorrow for her departure, that it would have melted a heart of Steele into teares to hear his complaints, that the Messengers pitizing the sorowes old Andragio made, returned without her which by the Pollipus into such an estate of desolation brought, that he seemed altogether impotent to endure her want, but seeing another largesse to his love, she often repaired to old Andragio's

drugio's house and manifested his suite unto her, who used him most kindly, but still delayed his suite with such excuses, that he was thereby further intrapped in the snares of Love, and yet nothing the nearer of obtaining his suite.

At last it was concluded betwixt *Parisimus* and him, that *Parisimus* should accompany him in some disguise, and make himself known to none but *Violetta*, thereby the sooner to procure her good liking to *Pollipus*, which she was the more willing to do, for that he thought upon manifesting himself unto her she would not deny *Pollipus* request; and therefore finding a convenient time, they went to old *Andrugio*'s house where they were kindly used of *Andrugio* and his Daughter *Violetta*, who welcomed these more kindly then ever she had done *Pollipus* comming alone, being thereunto drawn by an inward forwardnesse which she felt contrary to her former disposition where they had not long continued, but *Parisimus* found opportunity to greet *Violetta* in this sort: Fair Damezell, quoth he, I am come unto you an humble petitioner in the behalf of my friend *Pollipus*, whose love is such, and so fervent towards your selfe, that unlesse you pity him, and yeeld some comfort to his care, you wil be the death of the worthiest Knight living: therefore I desire you that I may be the happy Oracle to declare unto him his happy fortune, pronounced from your sacred lips. *Violetta* all this while stood as one amazed, feeling such an exceeding throbning at her heart, that she could not well tell what to answer: at last, being touched with remebering of his love that had reapt the fruits of her virginity, she replied in this sort: Gentle Knight, quoth she, I would not willingly be any mans death, if I could otherwise chuse, but to grant to this suire, I cannot, without doing another as great wrong as might be: For so it is, I have already placed my affections, and likewise vowed never to alter them whilst life doth last in me.

which sodain and resolute reply of hers, *Parisimus* much commended, yet used many persuasions in the behalf of *Pollipus*, and began to demand of her to whom she had vowed her

Love,

*Love*, using many iatresties, that at last she said, it was but a folly to ask the question, for that she was resolutely determined not to tel who it was, quoth *Parisimus*, what would you say if I name the man (wherewith *Violetta* blushed) and hold out of his bosome the Scarfie, which she had before given him. Quoth he, behold in this Scarfie, your selfe hath set downe a description of your loves first comming unto you, which was the Prince of *Bohemia* himself, unto whom you presented this, who leaping downe the Pallace Wall slew your Fathers Dogs, and what kindeste he received at your hands, your self knowes best, and since it is impossible to obtain any recompence at his hands, ( being wedded to the Princeesse *Laurana* ) let *Pollipus* who in Chivalry is incomparabe to none, be the man that shall possesse the second room in your good liking.

*Violetta* hearing him make so true a rehearsal of her adventure, and sa affirme by many reasons, that it was *Parisimus* was stricken with such a sudain, fear and shame, to see her secrets disclosed, that she was ready to sound with grieso, and knelling downe with the teares standing in her eyes, began to intreat him not to reveale the same to any, for she was fully resolued not to love any but him although he were *Parisimus*; and although it were impossible to attaine any favour or recompence at his hands, I will not ( quoth he, reveal it to any, for none but *Parisimus* knoweth thereof, who is here present with her, wherewith he most lovingly took her in his armes, and kissed her, she yet being in some doubt that it was not he, until at the last *Parisimus* made himself known unto her, and by such private tokenes, as she both certainly and assuredly knew that it was he, which so rejoiced her heart that she most humbly upon her knees intreated him to pardon her boldnesse, and howe never to love any but himself, which protestation so grieved him, that he began to perswade her, not to wrong her self so much, for that he was no way to break his wedlockes to pleasure her.

My deare Lord (quoth he) if I had a thousand lives, and

everg-

ever life senne thousand times degre then this my life, I would most willingly spend them in meditating on the faire fates of your kindnesse towards me. He seeing her firme resolue, could not tell what other meanes or persuallions to use to alter her stedfast resolution, but passing some time with her in that private talk, till he saw Pollipus expected with heavy sigges his happy or unhappy newes; therefore he departed and came unto her, telling her that there was some hope of obtaining her love, upon which comfortable speech, Pollipus all earnestly prosecuted his suite unto Violetta, who hearing that Parismus was departing towards his owne Country, determined to venture her life and credit to go with him; and therefore fitted her selfe in Pages apparell, which so well became her, that she seemed to be the most excellent workmanship, that ever Nature had framed, her faire being grome fatten, her buskin of the finest Spanish leather, fastned to her dainty leg, with Cristall buttons, her haire wreathed with a carnation Ribband, and all things else honest and decent upon her delicate body, that she was most comely to view and behold: and so in this changeable sort apparelled, she secretly stole away from her Fathers house, and soon got to the Palace yondere although there were a generall search made by Andrugio's meanes, (who sone misst her, and the report of her losse came to Parismus hearing) yet she was not in that habit any way suspected, where she continued many dayes together, in which time she laboured by all meanes to be entertained by Parismus.

And on a time espying him with Laurana, walking privately in the Garden, on a sabbath he came towards them, who beholding her comly shape and delicate complexion, they deemed her rather a Divine then a mortall creature, who being come near unto them, Parismus demanded whose page she was? my Lord, said Violetta, as yet I have no Master, but would gladly be entertained quoth he then, would you give diligent attendance on the Lady Laurana and my self, if it please her so like you? And (quod me) In all humble duty ready at your command

Many questions Laurana asked the King (as he supposed) demanding and enquiring of him, how his Country, and Parentage, Violetta answere, my Name is Adonis, my Country Greece, and my Parents are all dead, and the Fame of the Robberesse of this Countre, made me travel into this Country with the Emperour, with determination to get my selfe some good service, which you have benefited me, and herein my duty and endeavours shall be done, as I trust you shall hereafter well like of.

Violetta bittred with so swet a grace, that they were full great delight in her behaviour, whom she still call by the name of Adonis.

How Parismus and Laurana, with divers others in their Company, departed from Thesaly, and how they were dispersed

from the King of Bohemia, and set upon by Pyrates whom they vanquished.



At this time Parismus and Laurana remained in such an happy state of contented love, till daily increasing in honour and affectionate loue, as though the one could not live without the others presence, he will growynge into greater loue, (if greater might be) in the Thessalian hearts, that when the day of his departure was come, the Citizens of Thebes with mournfull hearts and watry eyes bewailed the same, all being sad and hevy, no garmente of cloth nor sight of joy, nor sound of rejoicing being heare, as though their departure were a sound of some ominous event to come.

Laurana with many a salt tear, bade her Countrymen adieu, and poor Violetta saying her Father stand at the doore as it were contented to see the losse of his Daugher, uttering such passionate and hevy lamentations, that it was decomm compare.

At this time Parismus and Laurana were

The two Princes being conducted by Dionisius and Olivia, the King and Queen of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta and the Lady Isabella, and most of the Thessalian peers, unto the Haven where they should take shipping, their parting being in such heavy sort, and with such abundance of teates, Parismus uttered these speeches. Most noble Princes, these last teates which you shew at our departure, sheweth your unwillingnesse to leave us, whose company you shal not long want, for your Daughter Laurana and my self will keep shoryte returns againe, that she may be a comfort to your Aged yeares, therefore I humbly beseech you to cease your griefe.

Dionisius said: Most noble young Prince, your griefe must needs be great, to lose the company of such assared friends as your noble Father and your selfe have shwon your selves to be, therefore for our last farewell, we pray that the Gods would prosper you in this your journey.

Laurana and Parismus having received their blessing, with most heavy hearts, they committed these two Princes to the Seas, who hoisting Sails with speed, launched into the maine, wherre they were soon out of sight, and Dionisius and the Queen sadly returned to Thebes.

The King of Bohemia had not satled abobe two dayes space in great hope soon to recover the Coast of Bohemia, but the windes began to blowe aloft, and the Seas to rage and swell, and such an exceeding Tempest arose as though the Heavens and Earth had conspired their after overthrow, so that their Ships were dissevered, and their Mariners expected nothing but present death: that Parismus, Laurana, and Pollipus, were dissevered from the rest of the company, and they all in dispair ever to see them again. The crueltie of the tempest continued for the space of three dayes, in such raging and extremal sorte, that the Mariners were compelled to cut their Sables, and to heave their Master over board, and by the violence of the wind were driven past their knowledge, but wherre the forme ceased, the Mariners esled a farre off an Iland, and with such provision as they had sailed thither.

Parismus

Parismus being glad that they had so well escaped the fury of the Seas, with most comfortable speeches, hee drivd their small shipp of the Princess Laurana from her Ladnesse in this soote weer Laurana, since the Destinies had alotted us this mischance, to be thus disaduently severed from her company, and driven into an unknown place, comfort your selfe in these extremities, with hope of better successe: for I do not doubt but we shall well recover the company of my Lord and Father, who by these bitter misfortunes is seperated from us, and I trust the Seas will not be so unmerciful, as to drench his aged years in these spacioys gulphs, but oh, my dear Laurana were you safely on Shore, then would my hearte be at rest.

Many other speeches he used to comfort her in her Ladnesse, who was the moe comfortable, for that she was in his company: They had not long continued in this good hope of recovering Land, but they esled a Ship making towards them with all speed, who being come neare unto him, they knew him to be a Pirat, who presently began to board the Ship wherrein Parismus was, but the mariners resold them, wherewith Parismus being under Hatches, soon armed himself, and made such a slaughter amongst the Pirats, (most of his own men being slain) that he with the help of Pollipus had soon destroyed the greatest part of them, and the rest yelded unto their mettie.

Afterwards the boarding the Pirats (who were belonging to Andramarc of Tascaria, the Scithian Pirat, that had filled the whole world with the report of his Tyranny) and belteing them upon such protestations and oaths as the villains made, they conveyed all such riches, jewels, and provisions as they had abord the Pirats Ship, so that their owne was shrowdly weather-beaten. And likewise having drivid Laurana, Leda, and Adonius, into the same, such theire own, and placed such few Mariners as they had left albe, to governours over the Pirats, they made towards the Iland wherre they saw before them: and soon lassid determining there to rest

refresh themselves, where they found the Country waste and desolate without any inhabitants, yet well replenished with wild Wolfe and Foxes, of which they got good store. Parismus demanded of the Pyrates if they knew that Island to be, told him that they gave it the name of the Desolate Island, because they never saw any living man there: But they told him that there was a beautiful Castle, that stood upon the top of a mighty Rock in the midst of the Island, inhabited as they thought by some Devils, for that many of their fellows had sometimes gone thither, but none of them never returned, nor they never saw any man in any place of the Island besides: though there were many goodly Towns not inhabited. Which strange newes made them wonder: some two daises they commed upon the Coasts of this desolate Island.

In which time Parismus and Pollipus only attended by Adonius, leaped from their ship to kill Wenison, leading Laurana aboard, little mistrusting any treachery, and trusting too much to his own man. But the Pyrates, having awaited such convenient time, by policy corrupted most of the Bohemian partiers under Hatches, leading some two or three whom they easly overcame, and last holted down the same, & before the Knights were returned from killing their Wenison, they had boord sail and were lunched quite out of sight: they under Hatches not yet knowing that they were so betrayed.

## C H A P. XIX.

How Parismus, Pollipus, and Adonius, the Page, going ashore in the Desolate Island were betrayed by the Pyrates. And how Laurana was conveyed to the Castle of Rocks under the awfull eye of the Tyrant Andiamant.

**N**o sooner had Parismus & Pollipus suffitiently scoured themselves with fresh victuals, but they returned towards the ship which they found lanched and gone, when Parismus seeing & missing his beloved Laurana, now verily suspecting the Pyrates,

Pyrates treachery fell into such an extream rage of sorrow, and vexation against his owne carelessness, that hee tore his haire, stamped on the earth, cursed the day and houre of his birth, and was so farre over-mastred with the extremity of vexation, that he fared like a man extremely madde or franticke, oftentimes being in mind to leap into the See, and drown himselfe, and oftentimes to destroy himselfe, that all these insupportable passions concurring together, so overcome his sences, that he fell into a dead trance.

Poor Adonius seeing his Lord in this extreame case, used all the skill there was possible to recover him to his sences, and seeing nothing to availe, he began to make such wofull lamentation, as would have made the stony Rockes relent at his pitifull exclamation, where Violetta continued rubbing his pale cheeks with her soft hand, a thousand times kissing his cold lippes, and washing the same with salt teares, that Pollipus seeing his friend in that sorte raging against Fortune, and hearing the grievous lamentation the poore Page made, full little suspecting who it was: by viewing their infirmities, most prudently governed himselfe, and did what he could with poor Adonius, to recover him, but their labour was in vaine: then he began to meditate on this affliction: thinking that if he should rage so extrely as Parismus did, he should be no whit the nearer of any hope of remedy, but should thereby give encouragement and example to him to continue in that sorrow, which was beyond the compasse of compare.

But seeing Parismus come to himselfe, looking like one over-mastred with care, and staring upon him like a madde man, fearing that his suddeine griefe had altered his wiser, uttered these speeches: Most noble Prince, since it is allotted unto you to be thus crossed in your happynesse, I beseech you bear the same patiently, and reme this extream care, which so over-mastred your vertues, that their splendor cannot shine in such perfect sorte, as woulde they have done: what can helpelesse griefe availe you? what can care herein pleasure you? or what can this viler temperatur of sorrow helpe

you in the recovery of your lost friend? Then do not shew your selfe so inconsiderate to destroy your fences in this sort, but let us consult which way to recover them, for these sorowes and tennes thousand times as many, cannot any way pleasure you.

It ill besemes your honour in this sort to cast your self down, but rather with quietnesse bear your afflictions, and with wisedome devise how to ease you of this grieze.

Pollipus spake these words with such fervency, that it made Parismus somewhat remember himself, that rising from the earth, beholding his poor Page kneeling by him with blubbered cheakes, sorrowing to see his sorrow, he uttered these speeches. How can I contain my self within the compasse of reason, when my losse exceedeth the bounds of reason? How can I with patience bear this affliction, when my losse is such that all the worlde's wealth cannot counterbail? How should wisedome bear sway in me, when she was my onely wisedome, and with her precious self, all that was mine is departed from me? Why should I not torment my self, when through my self she is perished? Why should I not rage, sorrow and lament her losse, procured by my negligence? Accursed Traitor that I was, that left my deere Laurana, yea the most vertuous Lady living upon the earth, so lightly in the custody of barbarous people. What will she say of me, but that I regarded her not? How may she condemn me of humanity that have suffered her thus to be taken from me? Can there be any limits given to this my sorrow? Can I ever recompence this extrem wrong I have done her? Is there any hope that I shall ever see her again? No Pollipus, no. What know I how those Villaines will use her? What can I tell whither they will convey her? O what know I the grieze she will endure? This torments my heart that I am past all hope ever to see her again. How then can I allwage my grieze, but rather increase the same? What sufficient torment can I inflict upon my cankered, carelesse heart, that left her in their custody, and by that meaures have lost the fruition of her Divine presence, whereby my life was mantained? No, no, Pollipus

Pollipus my sorowes are such as can no way be salved, therefore it were but in vain to perswade my self that there is any hope left to redēm this incomparable losse, and lost friend: Here you see we are lost in an unrequestoned place, invironed round with the sea, and no means to escape a miserable death by faintishment vpon this accursed land, that was ordained to be my Grave: Then Pollipus, what counsell have you left to comfort vs withall? O, how can you think well of him, by whose means you are brought to this hazard of your life? My Lord, answered Pollipus, let vs do the best we can to get out of this solitary place, which once attained, there is no doubt but we might in continuall of travail, meet with some that can give vs knowledge of whence those pyrates were, the whiche (if by happy chance) we can once find out, then shall we soon hear what is become of Laurana, in the mean time with patience let vs indur the search for her diligently: for I vow, that if she be any wheres to be found, I will never desist travail, vntill I can hear some happy tydings of her abode: which speeches of this worthy Knight, so revived Parismus, that he altogether abandoned that esteinate kind of grief and lamentation, but with a mind past full of inward sorowes, he kindly thanked Pollipus, and with this resolute determination these two worthy Knights armed (sabe only their Swords) having no company but their Page, began to travell along the Coast side, to see if happily they coul d find out any shippings that might lye vpon those Coasts.

In which travail we will leave them for a space, to speak of the King of Bohemia.

As soon as the storm was ended, the King of Bohemia missing the ship wherewith Parismus was, began to take the same most grievously, fully assuring him that they were perished, but he himself was driven into the Confines of Phrygia, wheras he peaceably sojourned, vntill he had fraughted his ships with all things needfull, and within short space landed in Bohemia, where he gave himself to a solitary and austere life, and such sorow and lamentation was generally made for the

the losse of their Prince, as is not to be described. Likewise, the newes thereof was sone conveged to Dionisius Court, where the sorrow they made was such, as the like was never heard of in any age.

The Tartarians very joyfull of the Bootie made all the hast they could home towards their own Countrie, not any under hatches for a god space misdoubting their capitvacie, the Prince her self being fallen into a sweet and silent sleepe. Leda being with her, maruelled why Parismus staid so long, and seeing her Mistresse fast asleep, stole out of the Cabbin, and found the Mariners all carelessly quassing, and leaving them, she would have gone up above hatches, for that her heart could not be at quiet; but finding them fast shut, she called aloud to the Mariners, to come and open the same; but they likewise finding the same fast bolted, presently perceaved the ship was under sayl and they all betrayed, and being desperate, what with shame and grieze there began a very great mutinate amongt them, that most of them were slain in this rage, not knowing almost what they did, and the rest that survived, desperately murthered themselves: Which Leda beholding, afaredly perswaded her self they were betrayed, and with abundance of tears went to her Mistresse again, who still was fast asleep, but at last she awaked, and seeing Leda weeping, her heart began to fail her, and demanding the cause of Leda, she could not answer a word, wherewith Laurana was driven into such an extreame passion of feare, that all her joynts began to tremble and shake, her colour went and came: but at the last, what with intreaties and threatnings, she caused Leda to declare the circumstance of their woe. Laurana no sooner heard Leda say they were betrayed to the Tartarians, and that her Mariners had in a mutiny slaine, one another, but there she fell downe dead, that doe what Leda could, she was not able to recover her to her sensnes in a god space: but at last her breath began to make passage thorow the sweet conduit of her throat, and she lifte vp her eyes, looking with such a ghastly & pitifull countenance vpon Leda,

that

that she was almost afraid to behold her. Then Laurana began to faire and despale her golden tresses, and dishelhed her faire and precious hair, and rent her costly Garments from her comely and delicate body, wringing her bands, beating her breasts, and knocking her pretious head against the boord, that had not Leda with all her might hindered her, she had there destroyed her self.

In this sorrowfull sort, she on the one syde continued her lamentations, and Leda on the other syde wept her fill, that the conduits of their eyes were dried up, and not able to shed another teare, and her heart was sore with throbbeing, and she despeirately and with a constant resolution, attended the comming of those villains that had betrayed her, who knowing themselues to be past the reach of the two Knights, began to list by the hatches, and called to those that were below, but none made answer, which caused one of them to go downe, and sound all the Bohemians he murthered, and with that joyfull tydinge came by to his fellowes.

One that was the chief Captain over the rest, alottynge every one his severall Office, went down where Laurana was, whom he found (as is said) making such moane, that himselfe notwithstanding his barbaous disposition could not refraine from pitizing her griefe: and in that estate, without speaking a word, he left her, and returned againe within two houres, thinking by that time she would have ceased her complaints: but she not giveng her thoughts any respite of consideration, but only to think of Parismus, still continued in her sorowes, altogether refusynge to be consoled by any perswassions, and for two daves space, bitterly abstained from all kind of sustenance, by meanes whereof she was brought to extreame hazard and perill of her life, which caused Leda to utter these perswassions.

Deare Mistresse, quoth she, if you would vouchsafe to heare me speake, then I would not doubt but to ease your heart of some of the care you so impatiently endure. You know that my Lord Parismus, Pollipus, and Adonius, are yet living

living, and no doubt in good estate, but onely for the losse of you, for whose sake, my Lord Parismus will preserve his life: Why shold you then destroy your self, that he so much tendereth? And not rather use all possible means to preserve your self, vntill you can by some means hear of him: for there is no doubt, but that he will search most part of the World, but he will find you, and by his Valour make the place where he commeth speak of his worthinesse, so that I do not doubt, but it will by some accident or other come to his hearing: then were it in vain for you by destroying your self, to destroy him likewise, whereas otherwise you may happily meet, to both your exceeding comforts: your vertues have the power to rule Strangers affections, let them then restrain you from doing your selfe harme. What will Parismus thinke? And what think you will be his greife, when he hath travailed many strange Countries, and endured many thousand perils in search of you, and in the end findeth that you have soulely made away your selfe, and were the onely cause of his sorow? I beseech you dear missis consider of these things aright and weigh the estate that we are in, and then I do not doubt, but your wisedome will consider, that it is better for you to preserve your selfe for his sake, then by destroying your selfe, to be guilty both of your own death and his too.

With these forcible perswassions, Laurana began somewhat to pacifie her selfe, and with a seeld resolution, determined to endure what misery soever would light upon her: and therefore began to conser with Leda about their hard hap, and miserable estate, which drove her to her very wits end to think of. But in the middest of their thoughts came the Captain, who beholding Lauranaes Maiesticall countenance, and exceeding beauty, was so amazed therewith, as he condemned himself of villany, to have procured so divine a creatures discontent. Laurana seeing him stand gazing upon her, began boldly to demand of him, what he would have he humbly kneeling, told her that he had provided her dinner if she pleased to tell thereof,

which

which she willingly consented unto, and began considerately to recall her former serices, but yet so inwardly sorrowfull, as it was a rare vertue in her, so sodainly to overmatch her intemperate grief, and yet remain so full of grief, that the very substance of her serences was perfect sorrow.

By this time the Pyrats had safely landed their Shippes in the Iland, where their master Andramare was, which was incompassed with such mighty Rocks of Stone, that it was impossible, but only one way, in which way, a few were of power sufficient to keep out a whole Army of men, and soon they conveyed Laurana and Leda to the Castle, where they presented her ( with such jewells as they had with her ) to Andramare, who being a man of a most proud and haughty disposition, and Majestically seated in an imperiall seat, was so radished at the first vew of Lauranaes beauty, that he stood advisedly beholding her: at last he came to her, to have imbrac'd her tender body, in his rough armes, but she abhoring him thrust him from her, with a disdainfull scorn, wherewith he began to fawn upon her, as a dog will do on his master, when he hath been newlly beaten, and began to make shew to them of great welcome, and kindly brought them to stately and gorgeous Chambers most richly furnished, and soon all things needfull were there presented unto her by such women as were in the Castle.

Laurana seeing her self thus kindly used, and not evill treated was therewith some what comforted, and used her self according to the condition of the time and place, and kindly accepted all their courtesies, but the love which Andramare made unto her, seemed so hatefull in her eyes that it was worse unto her then ten thousand deaths, to endure his sight. The night being come and after they had supped, ( being served in most stately manner, and with most costly and delicate dishes) she with Leda her maid ( who lodged with her ) betook themselves to their rest, where she could by no meanes give one minutes respite to her sorowes by sleepe, but uttered most heavy plaints and lamentations bewayling the losse of her dear Lord, that the very walles seemed to groan forth the Echoes.

Echoes of her complaints, in which soe she continued most part of the night.

Carely the next Morning she was saluted by Andramart, who would give his mind no rest nor quiet, but in her company, and his love was so exceeding towards her, that he could not do any thing that was offensive to her. In this miserable kind of happy estate Laurana continued by the space of a month in which time she had knowledge of a number of Prisoners that this Tyrant kept within the Castle, by the grievous cries they made, some for want of Food, some with pains of Tortures that he inflicted upon them, being himself hated of all men, and therefore he hated all Mankind, but such whose minds accorded to his wickednesse.

Laurana in this time used her self so, that she still deserved his importunate suit, and had him so tyed in the snare of Love, that what she commanded he would presently execute: but so odious was his love unto her heavy heart, that shee was oftentimes ready to sound with the remembrance thereof, but still by the counsell of Leda. She held it the best course to keep themselves in his favour, untill they could by some means escape out of their cruell hands, where we will leave poor Laurana in this comfortlesse place, amongst rude and uncivill people by night and by day, her Musick being the dismal noise of pittifull cryes of poore Prisoners, and clog'd with the loathsome love of Andramart, without hope how to escape from that miserable place of Bondage, where you may judge the sorrows she endured, was such, as no tongue is able to expresse.

## C H A P. XX.

The miserable travail *Parismus* endured in the desolate Island, and how he was succoured by *Antiochus*, and afterwards how they were imprisoned in the Enchanted Castle, by the Inchantresse *Bellona*.



Parismus travailing many dayes along the Coasts of that desolate Land, their food, being wild fruit that grew upon trees, and their drinke the clear Fountain Water, their Lodging the hard and cold earth: in which travell they beheld many goodly ancient Townes, but altogether unpeopled, the houses being for the most part storred with many rich and costly Dznaments, which caused these two Knights greatly to marvele, and desirous to know the cause thereof, and remembryng what the Pyrates had told them, that in a Narely Castle, scituare in the midst of the Country, it was likely there were some that inhabited, they determined next to travall thither: for they saw no hope how to get from that Island, having grown very weak, by reason of their faint food, and hard layng: which travall, poor Adopus willingly endured, thinking all pain a pleasure in his Masters company, unto whom he behabed himself with such tender care, that Parismus would oftentimes extoll and commend him to Polippus. For when Parismus at any time slept, he would cover his face with his thinnest garment, and make a pillow of the rest for his head, and oftentimes drise from his mind many heavy thoughts by his sweet songs, that Parismus thought he could never have endured that tedious journey with patience, if Adopus had been absent.

These worthy Knights having continued a long time by this their solitarie walk, soke their journey by greate in the middes of the Country, in which travall they constraing large 3 weekes, in which time they were often in danger of drowning by reason

son of many deceitfull quick-sands, and often like to be famish for want of sustenance, and often in danger to be devoured with wild beasts that were abundantly in that Country, and yet neverthelesse they were nothing neerer their wished expectation. At last Parismus and Pollipus, began utterly to despair of ever accomplishing the meanes of getting from that unregretted place, and they travailed all a day and a night, over a mighty plain, where there was neither water to quench their thirst, nor fruit to asswage their hunger.

Carely in the morning they espied a mighty wood, where they thought ( althoough there were no other comfort ) yet there they should find fruit: but being come thither, their expectation was frustrated for there was nothing but thorns and briers: and so thick that they could by no meanes enter the same, that there they surely expected nothing but famisment. And Parismus wot with extremity of hunger, and grief for the losse of Laurana, and lastly, for Pollipus and Adonius sake, sat him down under a mighty Oak, and with a heavy heart uttered these plaints.

How unfortunate am I above all men to be driven to this exigent of miserable calamity, that by my ill fortune have betrayed the most Chast, Vertuous, and beautifull Lady living, into the hands of Tyrants, to her endlesse griefe, and by my meanes have brought these my friends into danger of a lamentable death by famisment. Had all these beone proper to my selfe, then would I in despite of my crooked Destinies have endured them, then shold not they complain, then shold my vertuous Laurana have been in the pleasant Court of Dionilus, whose teares at my departure did prognosticate my unlucke successe: in this extremity, what hope is left for my comfort? How may Laurana curse my unfortunate Destinies? How may Dionilus accuse me of dishonour for losing his Daughter? How may the Phrygians condemn me for the losse of the worthy Pollipus? And how may I sufficiently recompence all the wrongs? Despair shall attend my steps, and sorrow shall be my sad, affliction shall be my companion, and

and care my rest, the day will I spend in teares, and the night in groanes: Let the Cabens powre down their vengeance on my head, and the Earth worke my sorrow: For I the most unforunate of all men, have deserved the greatest punishment that ever was inflicted upon man. In that vexation of mind continued Parismus, and poor Adonius lay weeping at his feet, almost dead for want of food. Pollipus he went up and down raging inwardly in his mind, his heart being so full fraught with griefe, that his eyes were swolne with extreme vexation,

All the while that these worthy Knights had continued in this sympathy of sorrow, there was an aged Hermit had beheld their complaints, and understanding by their behaviour, that they were some distressed strangers, pitied their passions and came towards them, being all three layd under the Oak sougher lamenting, & saluted them with these kind speeches. Worthy Knights ( said the Hermit ) for that I see you are strangers and distressed, if my poor Cell may any way easse you, and such ample victuals as the same yelds, refresh you; or my self, or counsell may any way pleasure you, I desire you to go with me thither, and you shall be welcome.

Parismus beholding this aged man offer such kind speeches, as one ravished with joy, rose from the ground, and kindly with thanks told him, that he willingly accepted his proffered curtesie, for courteous old man ( quoth he ) you could never have come in a time of more need, for we are now given over to despair, therefore we may say, happy old man, you shall do us a friendly deed, which we will thankfully accept, and willingly requite if it lyeth in our powers: then I pray you ( quoth he ) go with me, for I perceive your bodies are wearied with travail, and your hearts tyred with grief: so they joyfully went to his Cell, being glad of this comfort, and in little space attained thither, which was in a large Cave under the earth, most secretly contrived: where they were soon well refreshed with wine and venison, which this old man had alwayes ready.

After that they had well satisfied their hunger with this good cheer, the old man requested to know of whence they were, and by what disasterd mischance they were arrived on that unhappy Island. *Parisimus* told him how he was sent to the King of Bohemia, and that his Champion was a Knight of Phrygia, repreasing unto him all their whole misadventure, and the losse of *Laurana*, offering the same in such dolefull wise, that the old Hermit could not refrain from griefe. By that time *Parisimus* had ended this Tragical discourse, it was dark, and therefore the old Hermit had brought them unto their Lodging, which was the same Bed whereon he layd himself ( there being no other ) on which *Parisimus* was very unwilling to lye, thereby to displace this good old man: but by the manifold intreaties of the Hermit, he yielded, and so addressed himself thereto, desiring *Pollipus* to be his beffellow, and because *Adonius* was somewhat sickly, they laid him in the midle betwixt them, for that he had done them many pleasures in their trauaile, *Parisimus* being so late in love with him, as he would have ventured his own life to do him good.

*Poor Adonius* with blushing cheeks, put off of his apparel, and seemed to be abashed when he was in his shirt, and suddenly leapt into the bed betwixt these two worthy Knights, who little suspected that it was *Violetta*, where the poor soul lay close at *Parisimus* backe, the very sweete touch of whose body seemed to stablise her with joy: and on the other side not acquainted with these Beffellowes, she seemed as it were metamorphosed with a wind of delightfull feare: but had *Pollipus* knowne it had been his dear *Violetta*, he would have more kindly regarded his Beffellow, who seemed to start if *Pollipus* did but stirre.

Thus they all took their rest that Night, the two Knights onely being glas of this quiete repose after their long travell: and *Adonius* having in his heart a thousand delights of joy, touching *Parisimus* sweet body, early in the morning, and *Adonius* was up, being afraid to uncover her delicate body, with

with sped soon arrayed himself, and had so neatly provided all things against these two Knights, that both of them admited his behaviour, having provided most wholesome bathes for their feet, which did them much ease, being they were soone bruised with travail.

The good old Hermit, seeing these worthy Knights ready to take their leave ( for that they were unwilling to say to trouble him ) requested them that they would stay with him, some dayes to refresh themselves, Good Father ( said *Parisimus* ) if we be not troublesome unto you then will we stay, and bring your selves farther into your debt. Not so, worthy Knights ( quoth he ) for I know you will not go from out of this Country, unlesse you will stay some time with me, for I assure you there is no meanes but one which must be atchieved with much hazard of your lves, which many have attempted, but never could effect. I pray you good Father, said he, let us be so much beholding, to you as to know the meanes. for were it never so dangerous most willingly I shall undertake the same, seeing there is no meanes to escape, for I greatly desire to know what is become of the vertuous *Lady Laurana*, wherwith the Hermit began in this manner. Most worthy Prince ( quoth he ) I now begin to rehearse a history, of the most viledest Traitor living on the earth, whose name is *Druball*, sometime a subject of mine, but now my superior, for know worthy Knights, my name is *Antiochus*, sometime the unhappy ruler of this Iland. This *Druball* sometime served me, unto whom I committed my secrets, as the man I most trusted, who in time grew so proud, that under colour of my favour, he could commit many bad actions, whereby he was much hated amongst my people, and my subjects began to accuse me as accessory to his evill facts, and for that I was so blinded with his flatteries, they began flatly to rebell, and being reproved for his misdemeanour by my eldest sonne, he offered in my presence to have slain him, which made him so odious, that by the importunitey of my nobles I banisht him my Court, and Country, which he took in such disdainfull sort, that ever after he

he devised to do no mischief, and joyned himself to Bellona, my greatest enemy, which dwelt in a Neighbouring Land, the most wickedest Hagge, living upon the face of the whole earth, using Witch-crafts, Sorceries, and Enchantments, to further their purpose against me: and came unto this my Country, having many friends; first won many of my Subjects hearts, and afterwards made open wars against me, and by their strength put me to flight.

Who having gotten my Crown, they impreisoned my Queen, and two Sonnes, and a Daughter, which I had living, but notwithstanding they could never quietly enjoy the Government, but were oftentimes disturbed by my Subjects, who utterly refused to live under his Tyranny, for that he dayly grew more odious amongst them, that by continual War his Country was almost wasted, and by the counsell of that wicked Hagge Bellona, he with his confederates betok themselves to a Mountain here hard by, and there fortified themselves, and by Witch-craft framed and invincible Castles, from whence they continually issued forth, and vanquished and slew most of my Noblemen, the rest remaining now in their custody, in most miserable servitude.

But not contented with this servitude, they were so much given to Devilish fury, that they destroyed all this whole Country, not suffering Man, Woman, nor Child, to live, neither can any creature Land here, but by their Sorceries, they will destroy them. In which kind of cruelty they have continued many yeares, my selfe have been secretly hidden in this place from whole hands I have been preserued all this time by divine operations, and by the vertues of a Jewell that was given me by an old Arts-man of Faria.

The Castle wherein they remain, is distant from hence three miles, being the godliest thing to the outward shew, that ever eye beheld, where Druball and Bellona without dread live in great mirth, continually tormenting my Queen and my Children with continuall torments.

Now

How most worthy Knights (quoth he) unlesse you can by some meanes overcome their Furies, there is no other hope to escape from hence, for long you cannot remain, but they will know of your being here, for all Passengers do utterly shun this place, as a hateful and ominous Coast: They having heard this Hermite's strange discourse wondred at the cruelty of Bellona, and were confounded in their thoughts with the danger they shold endure to conquer their Enchantments, that suddenly they could not tell what to determine: but craving pardon of Antiochus for their rude behaviour towards him, whom before they knew not, most lovingly saluted him, Parismus said that he would the next morning without delay travell thitherwards. My Lord (quoth Pollipus) were I faine to abide a thousand deaths, I would bear you company, for I would not loose your sight, nor abstain any hazard for your sake.

The next morning they were early up, determining to leabe Adonis with Antiochus in his Cave, but notwithstanding all his persuasions, he would not stay, but what with teates and humble intreaties, he obtained Parismus consent: who was unwilling to have him go, least he might be hurt in this attempt, Antiochus conduced them until they were within the sight of the Castle, but then left them returning to his Cell, Invocating and praying after his manner, for their god successe.

When they had well viewed the Castle, which was beautifully seated upon a strong Rock, encompassed with a mighty huge deep Lake, they sought round about the same, but could find no passage thereto: having neither bridge nor other way to go on foot. At last they heard a little Bell ring within the Castle, which was by the Watch, by the sound thereof giving warning to those that were appointed to keep the same: upon which noise they saw a boat with six armed Knights in it comming towards them: as soon as they were landed, Parismus demanded of them, who was Lord of the Castle the Knights answered, come with us (quoth he) and you shall

ße, where with they began to lay hold on him. Stay said Parismus, let me ask you one question : say on, said one of them. Is the Lord of this Castle among you, quoth he? No said the other, I would he were ( said Parismus ) for I dow, were he here, I would have his Traitors head, before he returned : wherewith he and Pollipus drew their swords, ( being otherwise unarmed ) and so valiantly assailed those six Knights, that they were all slain within a short space, they themselves, having very little damage or hurt.

The Ferry-men seeing their sixe Champions lyng in their purple goye, ranne towards thir Boat, but Adonius seeing his Master and Pollipus had slaine their Enemis, was before gotten down into the same, and seeing the Rowers comming towards him and Parismus and Pollipus pursuing them, thrust the same past their reach, by which meanes they had soon taken these slaves, and put them to death, who by no meanes would manifest any thing of the secretes of the Castle.

And Parismus comming to Adonius most kindly embraced him, and with exceeding prates, extolled his Wisedome to performing this exploit to Pollipus; who admited to see so great wisedome in so young yeares, but his Wit and Wisedome was such, that had they known the party, they would have more admired his vertue.

By meanes of this Boat, they had passage unto the other side of the River, where they were no sooner landed, but they heard such a hideous noise within the Castle, such Thundring and ratling in the Skies, that it would have amazed the stoutest Champion in the World : but they were nothing abashed therewith, sauing Adonius stood quaking and shaking with extreme feare. Then issued out of the Castle, two mighty huge proportioned Monsters, seeming rather to be Dibes then natural men, who assailed these two worthy Knights with such fury, that had they not nimly avoided their blowes, they had at that very instant perished : who prosecuted their blowes with such feruenesse, that the very earth seemed

to shake therewith, and what with labour and rage, they could not offend those Knights, they were so hot the Sunne being then at the highest ) that their eyes were dazled with the sweat that fell from their browes, which advantage these Champions soon espied, and with their swords, ( having gotten within compasse of their mighty Spaces, soon ended their wretched lives, who gave such groanes that all the Castle rung with the noise thereto : which cry, so amazed Druball and Bellona ( being then at their pleasure ) that they came hasty running to behold these two worthy Knights, who were then entring the Castle, and no sooner came into the inner Court, but they beheld the most excellent beauty of the Castle, being the most gorgeous and stately buildings that ever they had seen : where they had not long stayed, but they beheld Bellona comming towards them, whom they thought to have been some Queen inclosed in that Castle, for that she was crowned with an Imperiall Diadem: who with her sorceries so bewitched their senses, that immediasly they fell into a dead and sound sleep; presently she commanded them to be conveyed into a strong Prison, and there fettered them with Irons.

At such time as they awaked, they were exceedingly amazed to see themselves in that manner imprisoned : and Parismus, was so enraged with extreme sorrow, that he bare his hair, and rent his garments, rayled on his misfortune, cursed his Destinies, and vexed his own heart with extreme passions of sorrow, that his speeches was turned into bitter lighes, and his senses forgot their former vertue, and he was so desperately sad, that no grie feare might be compared to that he endured.

Pollipus on the other side continued his wonted manner of enduring affliction, which was presently to study how to rid himself and his friend from the same, which might be accounted the rarest vertue that ever was in a Knight, he only studed for his release, and never raged nor railed against himselfe, nor otherwayes distemper his senses, but overcame his inward

sorowes (which were exceeding) with such patience, that *Parismus* would highly extoll him for the same; and poor *Violetta* wondered at his government, as a most rare vertue which she never beheld in any but himself: which made her oftentimes accuse her self of unkindnesse: that she had so urgently refused so courteous a Knights love; which very thoughts touched her so near the quick, that she was oftentimes in minde to yeld to love him, and began afterwards to affect his vertuous qualities exceedingly.

They continued in that dark Dungeon all that night, so laden with chains and irons, that they could not one help the other, without sustenance; not able to take any rest, with the care they endur'd, at the pitfull groans and cryes of a number of poor distressed people, which were impisoued hard by them, that it seemed more terrible to *Violetta* then death it self. But they were still comforted by *Pollipus*, who hearing the sorrow poor *Adonius* made, and seeing the heaviness of *Parismus*, uttered these comfortable speeches.

My Lord, do not discomfyt your self, neither be discon-raged, or so much as disquieted with these crosses, for I do not doubt but in shourt space we shall free our selves from these bands, and therefore bear the losse of *Laurana* with more patience then you have done, that though she be in the hands of Pyrates and Villains: Assure your self that there is none so barbarous or inhumane, as will once offer to injury her. And were it not for the care she hath taken for your absence, I durst assure my self she is in good health: and for your own safety or ours, you need not grieve so extreamly, as it seemeth to me you do: for that is not greatly to be feared, as we need any way to despair: for do but follow my counsell in this, to contemn these petty miseries for a while, and regard them as they were not, and you shall soon see by that meanes, we shall come by our freedome, much rather then by our effeminate lamentation, which will make her enimies rejoyce at our affliction and not pity us.

Dear friend (quoth *Parismus*) your comfortable speeches were

were of force to rebibe a dying heart, but so great grief attainteth my mind for the losse of the fair *Laurana*, that felt you but the inward grief of such a sweet friends absence, and fear never to see her again, you would, say that I did not grieve sufficiently. My Lord (replied *Pollipus*) I have often made tryall of your vertues, which maketh me the boldest to try your patience: I confess that the losse of such a friend as *Laurana* is, cannot be sufficiently lamented, for my self doth seele such sorrow for the losse of my dear *Violetta*, that my heart endureth that torment my tongue is not able to expresse, whitch maketh me silent in my grieves, for that I would not put you in remembrance of yours by mine: for my *Violetta* is as dear to me as tenne thousand lives, if I had them, and I do not doubt, but one day I shall see her vertuous beauty, for whose sake my heart will never be at rest: the remembrance whereof, restraineth me from many desperate attempts, that otherwise I would insist upon my selfe that have not deserved the love of so vertuous a Damozell.

But why do I utter these speeches, when she is not by to hear them, and little regardeth the torment I endure by her unkindnesse: but I beseech you comfort your self in these afflictions: for a comfortable heart is now necessary: where-with the water appeared in his eyes, and poor *Violetta* hearing his speeches, so much pitied his sighes and sadness, that for very kindnesse, she wept for company, and resolved to grant his suit, which had well deserved to be beloved: but the love she bare to *Parismus*, so altered and changed her thoughts that she could not determine what to do: at last she began to consider, that in loving *Parismus* she did wrong to *Laurana* in some degree, & that she might no whit alter her true friendship to him, being only vertuous, and yet accept of *Pollipus* offer, and yeld him love for god will. In these and a thousand such like thoughts, she spent the night, and the Knights continued busie, berthinking themselves how to work their delive-ry.

Early the next morning ( fast bound in Irons ) they were brought by a company of ragged hunger-starved felowives, into a godly Hall, most richly furnished with stately hangings, at the upper end whereof late Druball and Bellona, before whom they were no sooner come, but Druball with a tyrannous look demanded of whence they were, and what was the cause they had so evill intreated and slain his Servantes.

Parismus so much disdained to be examined by so base a Villain, that he could not for extream anguish of mind speak: nor could he ( would he ) have answered him: but Pollipus stepping forwards answered, we are strangers that have suffered Shipwreck, and were unluckily cast upon this hatefull Island, made so by thy treacheries, where we have been often in danger of Famine, and comming to this Castle, thy Servantes offered us violence, and we have rewarded them, and thou like a Tyrant unjustly imprisoned us, not using us as all Knights should be used, and not by valour but by Sorceries, hast brought us into thy Subjection, which if not ourselves, the Heavens will revenge.

which words he uttered with such a disdainfull countenance, that the Tyrant was amazed at his resolution, and told him, that he would soon abate his haughty mind, commanding them to Prison again.

How Bellona the Inchanresse fell in love with Pollipus, by which meanes he released himselfe and Parismus out of prison, and finished the Inchantment. And how afterward Antiochus was restored to his Kingdome. And how Adonius the Page fell sick, and was restored by Pollipus.

**N**ow Bellona all this while took such view of their personages, that she thought them the godliest men that ever she beheld, & at that instant vowed either to obtain their loves by fair means, or inflict such tormentes upon them, that they would

yield

yeld by force to her lust: wherefore she secretly commanded her Servants to load them with more Irons, which they performed, where these two worthy Knights lay for the space of a week in the most cruellest torment that might be: their food being bread and water, their bed the hard and cold earth, in a most loathsome stinking Prison. Which pain they patiently endured, but were both so grieved for poor Adonius, that their hearts were almost ready to burst with griefe, who continually ( notwithstanding his weakness ) seemed to be, of great comfort.

But being all his life time tenderly brought up he began to wax very sick with ill labour and hard fare, in this loathsome Prison, that there was little hopes of life in him: but Pollipus what with devices and force, wrung himself from the place where he was fastened, and made such means ( notwithstanding his heavy Irons ) that he came to poor Adonius and unloosed many of his bolts and Irons from his weak body, and continually made him sit on his lap, ( being all the meanes he had to comfort him withall ) that the poor soul being almost dead with lying on the cold ground, felt great comfort by Pollipus warm body, which kindnesse poor Violenta so kindly accepted that she began to love him most intirely, and remembred an impossibility of enjoying Parismus, settled her affections on the worthy Pollipus, thinking he that was so kind to her being taken as a Page, he would be much more kind to her if he knew her to be Violenta. Every day they were serued by a rude and uncivil slave, in such sort that it would have made dastary fair loathsome to be so handled, which Bellona did upon pretence: first to use them hardly, and then by better usage to draw them to a good opinion of her gentlenesse: for on a time she came to visite these prisoners, being no way drawne thereto by a vertuous inclination, but of a most unchaste and beast-like disposition, and colourably seemed to reprove the Taylor, that he had used them so hardly commanding him to remove them into a more delightsome place, where they had very soft bedding, good air and far better diet, which kindnesse of hers, they both commended.

In

In which place they remained many dayes: during which time, Pollipus and Adonius were bed-fellowes; he fell little knowing who it was he so tenderly regarded, for by reason that he was sickly, ( Pollipus being drawn thereto by a vertuous inclination proceeding from mild pity ) would often fold him in his armes, and so kindly cherish him, that by his meanes poor Violetta had recovered her former health: which embracements of Pollipus, at the first seemed strange to her, but in continuance, she took such vertuous delight in his sweet company, that his presence was her whole delight, and these kindnesses did so much rejoice her heart ( by the knowledge of her own estate, and remembrance that she was unknown) that she was a thousand times in mind to revele her selfe to him, when she lay folded in his armes: ( he having not the least thought that she was a woman) and a thousand times that determination was crossed by contrary thoughts, that her joy seemed without compare, had it not been for remembrance of the estate they remained in, but her heart was so cheered with those delights, that by her pleasant devices, she would drive many sad thoughts from the uncheerfull hearts of these imprisoned Champions, whitch so greatly admired their Pages vertues, that they were both drawn into an exceeding love of his qualities.

Bellona had all this while ( by remembiring the comely proportions of her two new come prisoners, kindled such sparkes of immodest love within her loathsome breast ) that the burthen thereof was intollerable to her to endure, and therefore arming her selfe with an unshamefast countenance, she resolved either speedly to work her own content, by enjoying one, or both of their persons, to satisfe her appetite, or to work their endlesse torment, and her own death, which diuidly resolution take such deep root in her impure heart, that she presently came unto the place where these two Knights were, and with a fawning countenance saluted them: being attred as she thought most gorgeously to delight their eyes, by so unseemly she became those rich attires, that it would have

have altered a deep grounded affection to extream disdain, to behold rich attyre on so unseemly a carcasse.

Parismus nothing regarded her: but Pollipus advisedly observed her behaviour, and his fancy sumpt rightly on her disease, that at the very first, he rightly conceitred this her amorous passion. As soon as she was entred and had saluted them, she began to enquire of Pollipus ( for that he seemed to be the chareuliest ) of what Country they were, and how they arrived in that Coast: Pollipus told her, that they were Knights of Phrygia that travailed towards Tartaria, byc by a mighty tempest they were driven upon that Island, where their ship and men were all cast away, but themselves and their little Page, being thereby driven to travell by land; by chance lighted on this Castle, intending to try if we could get passage into Tartaria, for that the country is no where else inhabited, and since our arrival ( worthy Lady ) your self knowes what misery we have endured, being inflicted upon us for no offence that we have given to the Lord of this Castle: therefore faire Lady, if there be any vertuous pity in you, grant our releasement from his bondage, which can no way benefit you: we are such as never intended you harm any way: but by necessity were compelled to this place, which hath proved so miserable.

Bellona being tickled with this flattering speech of Pollipus, ( which seemed to agree with her disposition ) made him this answer. Worthy Knight ( quoth she ) if it lye in my power to release you, I will most willingly do it, for such god will I bear you, and such pity I take for your hard usage, that I have caused you to be removed from the miserable Prison wherein you were before, and have both bettered your lodgging and your diet, and will do all that you wish, or venture my life in pursuit thereof, if you will condiscend to stay with me in this Country: for worthy Knight, though it ill beseeems my sex to begin the motions of love, and shew their beloved the depth of their affection, yet ( for that peradventure your inclination is not so bent ) I here but offer you freedome, and what else you will require, so that you will yeld to love me.

For at the first view of your person, my heart so surfeited with delight of beholding your perfection, that evert since I have enjoyed no quiet, but onely the hope to enjoy my desired wish: therefore gentle knight, resolve me of my doubt, and grant this my sute, and thereby ease your self of further pain, and set these your friends at liberty.

Pollipus hearing her speches thought it his best course to close with her, and therefore answered: Most worthy Lady, this request of yours is dangerous for me to perform, for if the Lord of this Castle should any way hear thereof, then would he inflict a miserable death upon me, (as he might well do) and also my heart is oppresed with a heavy passion of feare, least these your kind speches should proceed of no good intent, but only to try me withall, and thereby bring me in danger being, already surpized with love of your vertues, which are such as might content a farre better man then my self.

Bellona hearing his kind speches, and having prudely received a sweet kisse of him, neither Parisimus nor Adonius seeing the same, was now indeede settred in the snares of love, whereas before she intended nothing but lust, and therefore resolued to obtain his love, and to work the downfall of Druball, thereby to possesse the same without any let or impediment, and therefore with oathes, protestacions, teares, and unsafned bowes, she gabs him assurance of her love, which was so kindled in her adulterous breast, that she would haue hazarded a thousand lives to possesse the same, and taking her leaue of Pollipus, she went out of the Bzilon by a private key, which she had alwayes about her, promising him to return thither about midnight, when he shold haue full assurance of her love.

Parisimus marballing what communication had passed between Bellona and Pollipus, but seeing him unwilling to unfold the same, would demand no further of him. Vio. etia likewise wondred why he wold not revele the same, that her heart was oppresed with such a saddain doubt, that she could not restrain from teares, and getting into a corner secretly

by her selfe, began to study what might be the cause of her long talke, fearing least Pollipus heart might be drawne by her Inchantments, to some inconveniencie, or altered by some diuellish device which she might use: likewise she began to call his loyalty in question, which she thought was the truth indeed, because he wold not revele it, for that she thought some amorous conference had passed between them, which thought could by no meanes passe from her mind, but continued still in her carefull breast, wherewith she was much grieved, and so continued all that night, but when she saw that Bellona came about the appointed time to Pollipus, the poore Soul lay in her unquiet bed, tormented with infinit cares and grieses, that she all bewet the place where she lay with salt teares.

Bellona and Pollipus departed together out of the roomes, for she had made Druball sleep with a somniferous spell she had infised upon his body, that a mighty bolly of cannon shot could not haue awaked him, and she being greedy of the sweet delights of venery, hasted to the Longing where Pollipus was, who expected her comming, and took him by the hand fast locked the doore, and conducted him with amorous speches into a most comely garden, where Flora in her summer weeds was comely deckt, and from thence unto a gallant summer house so richly adorned with precious Ornaments, that it made Pollipus admire, and had his Paramour so well-likid him as that delightsome Arbour, he wold haue wist no other felicity; where they were no sooner come, but kindly (though farre from any good intent) he embrased Bellona in his armes, who was therewith so greatly pleased, that she used many thousand protestacions of the love she bare him, and that it was such, as she had never yet professed to any, vowing that in requital of his kindnesse, she wold do any thing, yea though it were to destroy Druball and the Castle, which consisted in her power.

Which words of hers well pleased Pollipus, who hearing her say the power of that Castle wholly consisted in her, had that

he would have, and having his full liberty, framed an embracement of kindnesse, and with all his might caught her by the turst head, and by maine force wrung her neck asunder, wherewith she gave many a grievous groan, and there arose such a mighty Tempest in the Gadden, as though Legions of Internall Spirits had arrived there, which hideous noise, almost amazed the valiant Knight, that with all the hast he could get out of the Gadden, and by that time Phoebus began to beautifie the earth with his splendor, he was safely come unto the place where Parismus was, and by the key Bellona had (which he had taken up as being carefull of that) he entered in, and lockt the doo<sup>r</sup> again; but the noble minded Parismus marking his ghastly lookes being somewhat affrighted would not question with him, and poor Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but otherwise wonderfully perplexed in thought.

As soon as he was in, he walked up and down sadly a good space, by which time came the Taylo<sup>r</sup> with their Break fast, whom Pollipus presently caught hold on, and with many threats compelled the Villain to unlase all the letters from Parismus and Adonius, which when he had done, he took in a bolt of Iron, and beat out his brains, and locking fast the doo<sup>r</sup>, came to Parismus, and told him the whols truth that had passed between him and Bellona, which when he had declared, Parismus with a thousand kind embracings, extolled the worthy act, and poor Adonius was so inwardly vexed with grieves, to think of the injury he had done him by her jealous thoughts, that he began to weep afresh, and renew her former kind of sorrow, which she used against him, in accusation of her selfe.

These two Knights thought it not good in this time of need to use delay, but finding the bunch of keys the Taylo<sup>r</sup> carried about him and fitting themselves with such weapons as the place yelded, (being the longest bolt of Iron) issued out of that place into the Court, where they saw no creature stir-

ring, at length they espied two or three of Druballs servants who as soone saw these two Knights but with open exclamations they ran towards Druball, and they withall the hast they could followed after them, and at the very entrance in at a doo<sup>r</sup> flew, two of them, and the third yelded himselfe, promising if they would save his life, he would direct them to the place where Druball was, and also help them to Armour.

Upon which condition, he brought them into a mighty large roome, where they beheld many brave and rich Armours, being the Armour of such Knights, as were imprisoned and destroyed in that Castle, and besett themselves with the best they could chuse, for they knew they shold have occasion to use the same, and by that time they were armed, they heard a great noise and muttering of people, for Druballs sommersons spell was ended, and he missing Bellona, and hearing the cries of his Servants, fearing some treason caused his Larum Bell to be rung, and presently there was gathered to him a hundred of his Servants.

With which noise these Knights well armed, came out into the Court, whom Druball no sooner espied, but he caused his men to assault them, thinking because there were but two he shold easily overcome them; but the first that offered to lay hands on Parismus, had his arme parted from his body and he ran about the court: anotheres leg was by Pollipus cut off, and he compelled to lye and tumble on the earth, some lost their hands, some had their bodies pierced quite through by the unconquerable hands of these worthy Knights, and happy was he that came not within compasse of their weapons, that by that time the Sunne was mounted to the highest Zodiack the greatest part of Druballs Servants lay weltring in their blood, and these valiant Knights still continuall their sacrifice amoungst them: that the rest seeing themselves also like to perish by the matchless chivalry of these Champions, with a generall consent, cast away their weapons and yelded to their mercy: which when Druball saw, being of a trayferous

rous disposition ran at Parismus with all the force he had, thinking either desperately to kill him, or by himselfe, but Pollipus with a quick eye marking his intent, struck him so mighty a blow on the head, that he ran staggering up and downe, and by the commandment of Parismus, his owne men had taken away his weapon, whom Parismus caused to be layd in the most vildest prison in the Castle, which so vexed Druball, that there he grew to such a desperate rage, that he would have slain himself, but that he was in hope still to be relieved by Bellona.

Most part of his Servants, they likewise were committed to safe custody, and being more at quiet demanded of Antiochus Queen, and his two Sonnes and Daughter were being, who told him, that they were living in wonderfull power and miserable estate. Wherefore by the direction of one of Druballs Servants, they were brought unto the Prison, when they were no sooner come, but they heard the most grieuous groanes, cryes, and lamentation, that ever eare heard: and being entred they beheld a number of Prisoners in the most grieuous and pittifull manner, lying on the earth, that their hearts were wonderoully grieved to behold the same.

Amongst the rest they beheld an ancient woman setted and channed unto a Poste, and right opposite against her, a comely young spaden channed in many chaines, their apparel being all torn from their bodies, saving some little that shadowed their middle parts, whom the Servant told him was the Queen and her daughter, and two that lay, channed with their backes together, were Antiochus two Sonnes.

Parismus and Pollipus commanded them to fetch som Apparell to cover their bodies.

In the mean time they began to commune with the Queen, who was much ashamed at her nakednesse, but seeing som comfort in their looks, told them, that she was som time Queen of that Country, but had long continued imprisoned in that lox by the treachery of Druball.

Paris

Parismus told her, that now the time of her delvery from that bondage was come, which so rejoiced the poore Queen that with a chearfull countenance, she smiled on her Daughter, the messenger being returned, Parismus covered the Queens body with rich apparel, and with his owne hands loosed her bands. Pollipus did the like to Franetta her Daughter, and all the rest of the Prisoners were set at liberty: Parismus and Pollipus led the Queen and Franetta to convenient lodgings, being scarce able to stand, they were grovone so feble, where they had all things convenient ministered unto them by Adonius, who was willing to undertake that office, and there left them, while they tooke order to release the rest of the Prisoners from their misery, which were a great number, amongst whom were many Knights of strange countries, that they admired the cruelty of the Tyrant Druball, which exceeded the compasse of reason. Afterwards they viewed the whole Castle, where they beheld in sundry places, the dead carcasses of thousands of Men, Women, and children, consumed to ashes, for as soone as the tyrants had satisfied their appetites in sundry abominable sorte with them, they burnt their bodies.

At last they came to the main Castle (wherethin the servants of Druball told them, they never saw any to enter, which they found last shut and assapey by all meanes they could to open the same, but their labour was in vain, which caused them to marbare what might be the cause thereof, But they were no sooner departed (determining to go see where Bellona lay dead) but immedately the winds began to blow with such vehemeney, that with much adoe they could stand upright: wherewithal such thundring and tempests began to arise, that all the Rock shooke wherethin the Castle stood, and the buildings quaked, in such manner, that such as were within the compasse of the roses, ran forth into the open court, and the lower wherethin Parismus and Pollipus would have entred, stemed to turne into a mighty flame, from whence came such a smoak as darkned the whole place wherethin they stood, that they could not see one another. In which lox it continued a good space, when presently

sently the smoke vanished away, and the Tower and buildings of the Castle were never after that any more seen: which so amazed the worthy Knights that with the fearfulness thereof, they stood like men agast. Neither was the body of Bellona any where to be found, for the raim and date of her Enchantment then took end. The River over which they had passed was not to be seen, nor any other godly thing, that before seemed most admirable for beauty. Wherefore Parisius commanded a Tent to be pitcht for their habitation, being no other there to be had.

Druball being (as before I said) in Prison, hearing this noise, and seeing the darknesse that overspread the Castle, I cant know for Bellona had imparted the secret thereof unto him before that Pollipus knew her, and by that meanes desperately without any hope of ayd beat out his own braines against the stony Walls, and his body being in that sort sound murdered, Parisius commanded to be cast as a prey to the Beasts in the field, so that he was not worthy of Buriall. After which the two Knights came to the Queen, who was in the Tent, accompanied by her two Sonnes and Daughter, who by Adonius good tendance were well strengthened, and they no sooner saw them come in, but with a thousand commendations, they began to applaud their magnanimous vertues, that had wrought the downfall of those two wicked Tyrants, that had long time kept them in thralldome, yielding unto them so many hearty thanks, that Parisius requested them not to use such Ceremonious thanks to them, for were altogether unworthy thereof, and began to demand of the Queen, whether the King of that Iland were living or no? where with he told her that he was slain in a battell by Druball many yeare since, the remembrance of whose death, caused the teares to trickle down her Cheeke in abundance. *“Sleepe not deare Lady,* (quoth Parisius) *for things past recovery are no way to be lamented, but (quoth he) this comfort is yet remaining, that Antiochus is living, and in good health, for since our coming into this Country, we have been preserved from misgivings by his courteous meanes, and to morrow (so please*

(you) my deere friend Pollipus and my selfe will conduct you unto the place of his abode. At which words, the Queen, her Daughter, and two Sonnes, were so revived with exceeding joy (assuredly believeng his words) that with many thankes and courtesies, they prostrated themselves before these worthy Knights, that had every way brought them happy newes: where many other speeches passed between them, till by the nights approach, they all betook themselves to their rest within those Tents, where all things were orderly provided by Drubals servants: and they quietly rested until the next morning, Adonius still being Pollipus Bedfellow, who was now grown into such admiration of the splendour of his bloudie vertues, that he resolved rather to die a chearefull death then to lose one scot of his love, which by many infallible tokenes, he knew to be so loyall, that no thought of change could eake out in his constane heart: and so meased it was, that Pollipus was so fervently affectioned to her love, that altho he knew not what was beidme of her, and at her last being at her Fathers house, had from her selfe receaved a flat denall, yet he determined (after that Parisius had againe recovered Lazarus) to spend the rest of his dapes in search of her, who was more pridy to his actions, then he was alrate of person.

The next Mornynge, Parisius early came to biste the Queen, where after some salutations, they departed towards the Cave where old Antiochus was, who hearing no newses of these Knights, was fully perswaded that they were imprisoned by Druball, as many had been before, and therefore was now out of all hope of hearing any godly newes by their returne, and gave himselfe in his former austere kind of life: and being in the midle of a sorrowfull meditation, he suddenly beheld Parisius and Pollipus within his Cave comming towards him, wherof he knew not. By reason whereof he was attirred with his ordinarye forme, as if he had bene attched by his enemis Druball, but with a more exceeding easynesse, beholding these Knights, he knew them, and with great joye rejoiced at their prosperous returne, app. Lord (quoth

Parismus (we have by the Divine providence, and the virtue  
of the worthy Pollipus, destroyed that wicked Druball, and the  
Enchantress Belloua; whilste they continued this talk, the  
Queen and her Children (being guided by Adonius) entered  
the Castle, who no sooner saw her Lord Antiochus, but presently  
she knew the form of his countenance, though much alter-  
ed by age, and upon her knee saluted him, who kindly took  
her up, requesting to know why she used such reverence to him;  
Parismus seeing that he knew her not, told him, that she was  
his Queen and Children come to visite him. Wherewith Anti-  
ochus with thousands of kisses and embracings welcomed  
them, that it delighted the Knights to behold their exceeding  
joy, in which salutation they continued to their mutuall com-  
panys a good space, and at last departed towards their tents. In  
whitch journey Parismus unfolded the whole manner of their  
adventure, and how by the wisedome of Pollipus, they attained  
the Conquest of that Hellish Castle, where they continued  
some dayes, spending the time in great joy. After their troubles  
in the Enchanted Castle were ended, Parismus began to re-  
turne the rememburance of his lost Laurana, (by setting the joy  
these parted friends enjoyed by their happy meeting) that he  
could not be quiet, but began to conserre with Pollipus how to  
get shipping to go in search of his beloved Princeesse. Where-  
fore they came both unto old Antiochus, to ask his advise ther-  
in, who told them, that since it was their desire to depart, he  
would use all the meanes he could to purchase their content,  
and therefore went toward the Sea side, where stood a goodly  
Towre, being sometime the chiefeest of that Countrey, and  
there determined to make his abode, and to seek frassigne  
amongst other Nations, as in times past where the King dwelt  
many dayes, having some two hundred to inhabite the same  
City, being such as were servants to Druball, and Prisoners  
in the Castle where he caused his flags of fruce to be hung out  
whitch was a token unto such as passed by, that there they  
mght safely arrive without danger. In this place Parismus  
and Pollipus remained in god hope to get passage, many  
dayes

ANOTHER BEAUTIFUL LETTER REMAINED WHICH I READ  
WITH GREAT PLEASURE. AND WHICH RE-  
LATED THE AMBASSADOR'S GREAT FORGIVENESS  
WHICH HE HAD SHewn TO HER ROYALTY, THAT IT  
WAS A GRACE TO HIM AT ANY TIME TO SEE HER SOAD,  
AND ON A TIME HE CAME INTO HER (BEING IN  
HER CHAMBER, ACCOMPANIED BY YEDA HER  
MILDE) AND HAVING OBTAINED HER CONCERN, TALKED THESE  
WORRIES. SOOL BEAUTIFUL LAPP (LAD OF BEAUTY) HAD  
GIVEN SOME LABOUR ON HER AND RAMA, AND TALKED WITH  
HER OF HER LOVE, YOUNG LAD WHO WAS IN HIS POWER,  
SAYING IT WERE BUT FOOLISH FOR YOU TO RECKON COUSINLY, AND IS  
SIMPLY TO REGARD MY PLEASURE IN ONE, AND THE OTHER IN ANOTHER. IF I  
WANTED BUTTER SOME GRACIOUS PLEASURER WERE YOU, EVERBY TO  
CONFER YOUR CONTENT, BUT I WOULD TELL THE LAD THAT MY MIND IS NOT  
SET IN ANY CRUELTY, BUT A LAD SO FAIR, YOUNG AND SO ALL BEAUTIFUL  
AND SO UNTRAVELED YOUNG. FROM WHOM WOULD I EVER IN MORE DEAC  
SET MY LIFE. HERE DOWNTHE PLEASURER OF THE LAD, AND PLEASURE,  
AND PLEASURE UNTO ANY, BUT WOULD BE CLEVER CONCERN OF THIS  
LAD, MYSELF, AND ALL THAT IS IN THE ESTATE OF LAPP, IF YOU,  
WILL GRANT ME LOVE. HE HAD YOU FAIRLY CROWNED IN DIAMONDS AND DA-  
MASCUS BELLURES, SYMBOL OF THE ESTATE, AND THE RICHEST BAR-  
REL GOLD, PERFUMED BOTTLES OF MINTED WINE, AND SPICIAN SWEET  
WATERS, A BANDEROL BIRGINA CLOTH OF VAPOR, THAT DAILY AT-

tend thy person, as many times as I desire. And when I am by thy fences to their water-head, I will then call to the famous delicates of the world, the Dukes, Earls, and to the Duke of Astur and Ambrozia: my self will be disguised as a tall man, and all my servants shall bow at thy command, and all the world shall purchase thy sweet content. I will procure a diamond ring, not made of the plated gold, whereby thou shalt be known by Kings, along the pleasant fields of this Country. And when the Evening comes that breed a salpene faire more faire then Amber-greene, upon the crimson cheches, and more insplendent beauty shone like the purple Palace of Hypocrites, when leaves are gathered in her bed, whereby all creatures shall admire thy excellency. All this and ten thousand times more will I performe to delight your vertuous selfe withall, but if all this will not suffice, then shall I spend my dayes in cridene sorrow, and your selfe purchase thereby your owne discontent. Wherefore sweet Lady, let me receive some comfortable answer to mitigate these my sorrowes.

Laurana having heard this speches, was so surprised with vertuous desirous to heare his flattery, that she was resolved not to answer him at all, but at last, she replied in this sort. It is in vain a yrant (quoth she) for thee to think to purchase any love at my hands by thy flatteries, therefore deale thy self, which is as odious to me as thy selfe, which thinke because by treachery I am brought into thy cruell hands, will yeeld to thy allurements: no yrant, no, in this what punishment thou canst upon me, I will never yeeld to them for any favour, that deserveth to be hated of all men: besides, thou seest my estate, unfit to listen to the allurements of love: therefore if thou hast any vertue in thee, (as thou shewest thy selfe to have none) we to that thou lovest me, by desirous to trouble me any more with the harsh sound of thy odious instruments: wherewith she turned from him, and he in a monsone rage departed the Chamber.

Afterward coming into a bower which he had with him named Adramaria, he began to unfold unto her the summe of

resolution to Laurana, and howe vnprofitably he had used his power to be vnprofitable to further his intent: In he beginning he did implore Laurana, and rather to entice him, then to force her to do it, woulde bring from her same the promised him, and if she might have the summe of Laurana, the world not only would be in danger, but also her selfe, whiche had a desire to have Laurana in some power to suffer, for that he was loath to let her have the keeping of her substance. But at last, hee enticed by hope of obtaining her good will, gave his command, and the wicked Adramaria had the charge of the maid seruant Laurana, unto whom shee unfoldeth the cause of her comming, using many pernicious to Laurana, enticent to inde Amaram, telling her that he was vnlike to refuse the good will of him that was so mighty a man, Laurana seeing a worse plague then euer shee before endured, to be made to helpe her, by being troubled with such an impudent sorcerer, was to overcome with sorrow and griefe, that this last vexation seemed more griesous then all that euer shee endured, and would give no answer to her impudent sollicitings, by which meanes Adramaria was frustrate of all hope to obtain her. It was but many dayes she used the vertuous Laurana very kindly, and seemed so loath to offend her that shee would not of long time after, motion any thing in the behalfe of her Brother, whiche the wicked Wag did, onely to feele the vnpunction of the vertuous Laurana: and also perceiving that shee was great with child, told Andramaria that it was to no effect to deale any further in their sorte, until shee were delivered. Wherewile with all diligence they ministered all things necessary, and the time of her delivery being come, shee was enriched with a goodly boy, whom she named Parthenos, whom Andramaria caused to be nurised and to be most delicately brought up many dayes in that Castle.

After a few dayes, Andramaria grew so impatient in his love, that with many infrenges, he requested Adramaria either specially to work his content (by obtaining Lauranaes liking) or else he told her she should finde her death, for without the same it was impossible for him to live. Wherewith Adram-

sia began to settle her self to the cause she had undertaken, and finding (as she thought) a convenient time when Laurana was alone, she began to feel her mind in this sort.

Vertuous Lady (quoth she) I have long diligently marked the doleful plaints you secretly utter, which maketh me muse, that you having no cause at all, should spend your daies in such heavy sort, whereas you might (if you pleased) infuse such happy delight as many thousand Ladies would wish for. You are here in a happy place in my opinion, where nothing is wanting that might procure your content, where no injuries offered you, that unless you endure some secret grief, I know not what to contente your discontent: and the love of Andramari in my judgement faire Lady, should bring you that happy content, which yet you never enjoyed the like, who in all respects beareth such an intre affection to your selfe, that whatsoever he hath or can command resteth wholly at your disposition. But if it be so that you have some friend already unto whom you are any way tyed in the bands of love, and for him you endure such penitvenesse, that by some mischance he perished, then let famous Andramari possesse the second room in your gentle heart, and let me be the messenger to carry these happy tydings to ease his torment.

Laurana having heard this cunning insinuation of Adamasia well understood her meaning, and therefore told her that her grieves were best known to her self, which she determined not to reveal, and as for Andramari, she told her, she esteemed his love worse then his hatred, and that she had rather endure the greatest sorte of his malice, then the loathblome proffers of his love, and therefore willed her not to prosecute any further her unwelcome suitor, which should make her less welcome unto her company. Adamasia hearing Laurana's resolute answer, was so kindled into anger with the same and being of a proud disposition, could not refraine from uttering her inward rancor, but replied as followeth. Proud Lady (quoth she) knew that Andramari's moe labouring thee then thou deservest, hath appointed me to increate thy favour, but thou

unmercifully rejeche his proffered courtesie, and makest scorn of my speeches, which I cannot endure, for thou shalt well know that I am the better, and I tell thee that thou shalt yield unto his just suitor, or repent the time that ever thou were so bold, therefore let me have thy answere to morrow, which is the uttermost respite that I will give thee.

Want soul Hag (quoth Laurana) my answere thou shalt never receive, that for thy detested huse, I will never yeeld unto his suitor, which words to amaze the rude Adamasia that comming to Laurana the stark, let fach a blow on the face that the bloud ran abundantly from her mouth, wherewith she repented and left Laurana in that greate bleeding, with her bloud mingling her Christall teares, which in abundance ran from her eyes. This Hag was so incaged with the sharp answer of Laurana, that presently she came to Andramari and told him that there was no dealing with her in gentle sort, rehersing how disoinfully she refuted all the proffers and suites he could make, using such perswasions that Andramari conuened to be wholly ordered by her, nothing regarding what she intended, so he might have his desire.

Adamasia therefore puryfying to bring her busines to effect, he caused Leda to be impaled and restrained sown her spittis presence, which was an insupportable griefe to her. But she caused yong Parismus and his horse to be kept from his mothers knowledgs, and such things as Laurana had before enjoyed for her use, were now quite kept from her, and her dyef scanted, being servid of such as ill agreed with her stomack. Laurana seeing her selfe thus tried, began to war some harder meaures, which very shortly fell out true: Adamasia longing to execute her cruelty upon the vertuous Lady, came unto her, and asked whether as yet she would condicione to yeeld her loue to Andramari for (said she) this woon no dallyng, for I will either purchase his content by thy consent, or work thy sorrow. Laurana would make her no answere at all but with silenes heard her talk, ratis, lamp, and rage, in such extreame sort, that she thought she would with

with fury, at that instant have remained, for Laurana, finding  
incaged her more then the sharpest aspicer the torture have  
never could have done, that in an extreme rage the lock of the  
Chamber doo, and departed presently departing doo to tor-  
ment her. And chinking unto her two old women, of to execute  
any evill action, having induced them what they shal  
sent them to her, where ther meee no former come but they  
brought her sitting on the ground, having chosen the dark  
place in the Chamber, as fitting her mournfull dispeoffers  
with her cheeks besmeared with old sted soares, and fre-  
drops, resembling the purest Chryssall pearles, ready to fall  
Leanting her arm upon her knee, and her head upon her hand  
her hair being carelessly attied, and all her ornaments in  
disorderly hanging (but yet to delightfull to behold) that the all  
hagges could not devise how to finde any occasion how to execute  
their intent, but were so abashed at her countenance, that they  
were oftentimes in mind to retorne without once offer to  
trouble her. Laurana seeing them stand gazing upon her, rose  
from the place where she sat and demanded what they would  
have, whom they answered not, but she suspecting they were  
sent by Andramart, for no good intent, began to utter these  
speeches.

Fear not ( quoth she ) to execute the will of her that sent  
you: who faketh so that at my hands she shall never obtain  
it is not all the torment she can devise, shall make me alter  
my doo, for I am resolutely determined to endure them and  
death too, if it be her will to give it me. Cruell fortune hath  
wrought my sorrow now and will add a greater punishment upon me  
then she can devise, by the losse of my deare Lord and Husband,  
whom I know not what fortune keepeth thus long from  
redeeming his poore Laurana, nor into what place of the world  
he is wandred in search of me, that in all this time I can  
heare no tydings of his happy arrivall. But why do I wish  
his comming hither, when there is no meanes to escam  
death, if he once fall into the bands of these Tyrants, who  
are verriouslye loye, all happiness attend his royall person, if

such frome him bearing, and all those and soz too belong to me,  
which comes come before your will, or retorne to the cruell  
Andramart, and tell her that Laurana seyneth to  
her selfe, and to set at her hand, She had no longer endur  
her torment, but they began to delivere her delicate booy, and dis-  
posed her of all her ornaments, rasing her in the knock, which  
was intolde deuile to her rebell hand, and scourged her  
bare knops until the purpentine blood began to trickle down  
her precious booy, whiche torment she endurte so patiently, as  
was a most rare vertue in her to obiectly to endure grete in  
durance of her honoure.

And having execrated their crudelty in most extreme sort,  
she alone, who covered her bleeding booy (which was  
such a lamentable spectale to behold, that had Andramart  
not her distressed estate, he would have runne mad with ex-  
treme fury) and gave her selfe to contynall sorrow, expe-  
cting more hard usage, for she knew, unlesse she would yeld  
her body to be embrased by the batell of Andramart, she  
should endure many other tormentes, whiche she would not in  
any wise yeld unto, though she exalted vennie thousand  
times.

The next day comes to her againe Adamalia, whose con-  
science bewrayed the guiltines of her conscience, and demand-  
ed whether as yet she wold give answere to her demand.  
Laurana was so inwardly conuyned to beare any more mo-  
tiones that tended to the breach of her loyalty, that she wold  
not endure the thought therof, and knowing that this wicked  
vny would continue a long circumference of vostors perswa-  
sing, she interrupted her with this answere. vouchid woman  
(quoth she) thinkest thou by thy cruell blage to purchase my  
honour? No, were I so intended for thy sake wold I re-  
souche my disposition, and tell the tyrant Andramart, that he shal  
either see my body borne in a thousand pieces by his detested  
rancour, then yeld to his beastly desire, execute thy rage, and  
punishe all the diabolish deuiles top, basell heart can in-  
durate, they shal no whit feste me, for thy damned selfe,  
thy

thy hoarse voice and abominable language, are as deadly poison to my senses, and the thoughts of them so ominous, that for what thou canst, I will never condicne further than thou of granting thy request: therefore trouble me no more with thy serpent-like bidding sooth of hellish protestations. Let my soul hath vowed in despite of all the crookednes, and uttermost devices of detected Paranoe, to give thee no other answer. Prouud vidoitfull wraul (quoth Adamaria) If thou art willing to worke thine owne sorrow, being som stragling mace or base born vnblistwise, that art not worth the love of Andramare, and thinkest to escape my hands by thy resolute replies, and denials. No, know swifly contemner of thine own good, that nothing shall satisfe me but thy consent, which thou wilt yeld I fear me, when it will be too late. The downfall of the self, thy sonne, and all that is thine, shall not appease my fury, but thy consent to leave Andramare: and since thou wilt by no intreaties be persuaded, all this and more will I inflict upon thy proud heart, that so willfully deniest his request, and therefore either speedily yeld thy unworthy fancy to attend his liking, or resolve to behold the tragedie of thy infant.

With which words she departed, and left Laurana so terrified with her speeches, that her senses were overcome with fear: and she fared like one without sense: but reviving her self from that heavy dump with abundance of feares. She beheaded her crimson cheeks, and in silent sorrow spent her time, still expecting the heavy newes of Parisianos Tragedie, which within few daves the wicked tyrannous Adamaria effected in this sort: She caused the Nurse that kept Parisianos to bring him to his mother with this message, that unless she would in all respects fulfill the requests that Adamaria had made, she must presently destroy him before her face: who hearing the nurse utter that dismal drome of her boome, she fell into a deadly sorrow, in which sort she continued a good space, in which time the Nurse was departed with young Parisianos, which when Laurana perceived, she began to utter many

many heavy plaints, that the very Walles seemed to pity her distresse, but being diversly tormented with feare, to think what was become of her young son, she got to the window and there beheld Adamaria with the Nurse, ready to strangle the Infant before her face: but the Nurse pitying the Infant, who lookt with such a smiling countenance (that the cruel Tigers would have spared his life) upon her knees with abundance of teares intreated the hard-hearted Adamaria to spare his life, who was no way guilty of his mothers offence: but all the intreaties she could use, nothing availed: but the taking the Infant from the Nurse, addredded her self to execute her cruell intent.

Which Laurana espying, being therewith terrified, called aloud from the window unto her, and desired her to heare her speake, before she spilt the innocent bloud of her young Sonne, which caused Adamaria to stay, but still she continued like a furious Amazonesse, standing ready to deboure her prey, and Laurana from forth her Window, uttered these speeches. If thou werst ever borne of a woman, be not so inhuimaine as to destroy that harmelesse Infant, which is of no power to worke thy discontent: wherein hath it offended thes, or how hath it any way deserved such an untimely death? What will it profit thes at all to see his destruction? It is I that have offended thes: it is I that may appease thy cruell miny: it is my blood that may suffice thy debouring appetite, then inflict thy wrath on my head, revenge thy selfe on me, that here offer my selfe willingly to destruction. What mercilesse creature would be so tyrannous as to destroy an harmless innocent, when they have in their power a fitter subiect to appease their ire? Cruel Adamaria, or let me call thes gentle cruell woman: let my plaints moue thy heart from acting that cruell deed: let my humble teares, and remembrance of a mothers love to her Child, rebrace thy cruell doome: let my paines and intreaties so much pocke thy flinty breast, as to ransie thy heart relent, and stay thy hand from that mercilesse deed. Here I am that have offended, why wilt thou not then revenge thy selfe on me, that may

Paris thy will, and spare that tender babe, whose death will make this so odious, that the earth will refuse to bear thy basefull body, the Sunne will send noysome vapours to pollute thy soule, the aire will dash thy entrails, and the very bowles will worke thy downfall. Remember that his life may be a meane to alter my minde, but his death will harden my heart so much, that it will be ffor ever impossible for thee to attain the thing thou seekest at my hand. Then be not so cruell asto spill the blood of that silly Lambe, that is not altogether as yet ready for the slaughter.

Adamasia hearing the conclusion of Lauranaes speeches, perceiving that they shewes some likelyhood that she would change her inclination, (wherein she was deceived) delidered Parismenos agayne to his Nurse, with many oathes, protesting, that if Laurana did not the next day graunt her request, he should surely die. Laurana was somewhat comforted, by this shrewd time of Truce she had gotten for Parismenos life, but still rested in such care and perplexity of griefe, that she was in the most wofullest estate of misery, that ever any Lady was in, her sensess being so stresseed with abundance of sorrow, that she could neither resolve what to do, nor once shudy how to hold these intollerable mischieves.

The Nurse having received the young Parismenos, with great joy departed to the place of her abode, where she was in somer time, but she soon began presently to devise how to save the sweet Babe from death: for although she was a straunge to Laurana, a woman of a rude and barbarous nation, in altogether vold of civility, yet by the Nymphs operation, she was so late in love with that most sweete countenance of the young Infant, and therewith she tooke such delight to exalte so gallant a Child, that she determined either to save him from Adamasias crueltie, or therby worke her owne destruction: therfore in the middes of the darke night, when all things were at silence, she went away from the Castle with Parismenos, and by that time it was day, she was trahet to some twenty miles from the Towne, where she got into a Caste

and there made such provision, that she carefullly brought up Parismenos, as conveniently as was possible for her to do, in y<sup>e</sup> unrequited place, of whome we will speake more hereafter.

The next morning, Adamasia came againe to Lauranaes Chamber, demanding the accomplishment of her request, who by that time had sufficiently determined what to doe: and weighing the distressed estate she was in, considered, that if she should condiscend to love Andcamart, she should both disrobe her selfe of chasteitie, and doe a most monstrous injury to the noble Parismenos, she resolved to see the destruction of her Bonne, and endure death. And therefore told Adamasia nothing but her dishonour would content her mind, she might do all as pleased her, for she was resolued never to yeeld to blinde her chasteitie, but yet most humbly intreated the hard hearted Hagge, to spare her Sons life, she using such manifold reasons, that it would have pierced the heart of the cruelest Tyrant living: but Adamasia was rather inflamed to say, then any way mollified with her gentle intreaties that in extrem case she departed, with full intent to execute her instigate revenge on Parismenos: but coming into the Nurses Chamber, and not finding him nor his Nurse, she could not tell what to thinke, and making further enquiry, (being thereby assured that they were not to be found) she was enraged with such mad and diuelish frenzy, that she came unto the two old Haggis, that had execrated her commandement before on Laurana, stamping and staring, and discovered unto them all that had happened, and how that the Nurse was fled with the young Infant: who by her wicked commandement for many daies after, continually tormented the vertuous Laurana with such extreme tortures, that it was impossible for her long to endure that extreme misery, wherewith she was brought into a most dangerous estate of death, being vold of all comfort, and continually she spent her time in bemoaning the loss of her Lord, and the untimely slaughter of Parismenos, whom she thought assuredly to be dead.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Andramant understanding how Acamasia had used  
Lanrana, and missing young Parismenos, would have  
slaine her, but she hastning to avoid his fury, burst her neck  
down a paire of staires,

At last Laurana having espied him, being abashed at his sudden coming, for that he was disrobed, arose from of

the place where we late, fearing least his coming thither,  
might be to offer her some violence. But Andramart hum-  
bling himself upon his knee, uttered these speeches, to your ver-  
tuous Lady, bousing to hear your Will all speak: whose  
heart is oppressed with a thousand grieves, to see the extream,  
sorrow you remaine in: I have according to your command  
abstained my self, from manifesting my desire to be accep-  
table in your sight, this long time, trusting that your gentle  
heart wold in time pity the extremity of my passions, and  
now being oppressed and overburdened with a longing desire  
to enjoy your heavenly presence, I have presumed to shew my  
self in your gentle aspect, though contrary to your command,  
trusting to have some good hope of your gentlenesse: but contra-  
ry to my expectation, I find my self to be frustrate of all com-  
municy, and your self to be in that equipage, that I know not  
how to utter these my speeches, nor conjecture of the cause of  
this your sorrow, which driveth me into a thousand doubtfull  
cogitations, least I am now more unwelcome to your com-  
pany then I have deserved; being altogether ignorant of  
any cause of offence, that I have given unto you: where he  
would have said, but that Laurana, interrumppted him in this  
1627.

¶ It shall be tempeſh a man of thy ſexe to the diuine laſation, for  
that the cruell uage I have endurid canoſt be unkouowne to  
thee; but proſcured by thy meaneſs; and now further to torment  
me (that am altogether reſolved to abide thy greateſt fury)  
I am committēd with diſemblaſing and counterfeiſt flatteries to  
ſerve thy tyranny, thinking by thy counterfeiſt ignorance to  
reſonate that which thy tyranny cannot eſſect. But be adu-  
erted that I am now ſo farre from condefcnding, to condefiſe a  
gode opinion of thee, as it is but in vain for thee to utter a  
ny moſe ſpeeches but think and be perſuaded, that by thy  
crauel devices thou haſt given me ſuch cauſe to hate thee, that  
I will ſee evill eademyne the waterfull (y preſeruing) and  
the cruell homicide that ſhould the world ymperilled and  
my ſelfe ſlipping out of the ſame ympeſt quicke ſure, yet mo-

These speches drave Andramart into such an amazement, that with many oaths, boves, and protestations, he requested Laurana to manifest unto him, the occasion of these her speeches, whitch she was urged to say, wondering at the many in- treaties he made, for she thought assuredly, it had been by his procurement, but at last, by his protestations, she suspected the contrary, and began to declare unto him the manner of her usage: How she was daily鞭打 and beaten by two old mercille women, and how Adamasius had murdered her Sonne Parismenos; with remembrance of whose death, she uttered such abundance of tears, that Andramart was likewise ready to weep to see the sorrow she endured. This hard usage (quoth Laurana) I have endured by your cruel meane, besides the imprisonment of my servant Leda, for her death, so that I have not of long time seen her: and now in frigudulera manner, I fear me, you come to spill my blood, which is here ready to abide your tyranny.

Most vertuous Lady (quoth Andramart) if any of these mischances have happened by my meane, or any way by my consent, then esteem me the cruellest creature living, then let me never enjoy any little of your favour, whch will be more grievous unto me then a thousand deaths: then let the heavens pour down their vengeance upon my detested carcasse, and all the furies of hell eternally possesse my soul. Let the earth receive my hated body into her bowels, and let me for ever be detested and abhored of all creatures.

Whitch words he had no sooner uttered, but Adamasius had entred Lauranaes chamber and setting her brother in that place would have depayred again; but he espying her, gat her up to him, And Laurana, now assredly perswading her, that he was no way guilty of her cruel usage, abhoring the sight of the tyranesse, said; Behold the executioner of Parismenos tragedie, and your tyranny, (stupish wordes) And hee dropt out his fanchion, whch hee contayned the loue about him, determining to eas his selfe of his selfe, but shee seeing his cruelty, and being terrified with his ghastly countenance

ranne with such swiftnesse from his presence, that missing her steps, shee fell downe a high pair of stairs, and dashed out her detestable braines, and in that manner, according to her owne wicked life shee desperately ended her dayes.

Andramart thinking her death not sufficient to revenge the swelle torment Laurana had endured, in furious sort, ranged up and downe the Castle, until he had found the old hags that had been Adamasius instruments of fury, one of them hee immediately slew, and the other fled into the open Court, whom hee pursued, and in the sight of his mistresse, (who was beholding the dead body of Adamasius (at one blowe hee parted her cursed head from her althy body) which in some sort rejoiced Laurana to see, but he still ranne up and downe raging in such cruell sorte, that his servants fled from his presence, and hid themselves for fear of his fury. At last he came to the place where Parismenos was nurst, but finding him gone, and with all remembryng Lauranaes speeches, for very grefe hee tore his hair, and stamped on the earth, at last by directions of his servants, hee came to the place where Leda was impysioned, being used in most vile sort, and uttered these speeches; Fair Damzell, if you have concerte any hard opinion of me for this your usage, I beseech you remitte the same, for it was altogether without my knowledge, and allure your selfe I haue so handly the unworthy procurer thereof, that shee shall never hereafter purchase your discontent, humbly desiring you to pardon my negligence, by meanes wherof, you are brought into this mischance: and also I pray you certifie your noble mistresse, that Andramart is no way to be blamed, for the remembryance of her grefe hath brought such ferreour to his heart, that he shall never rest in quiet, until he hath brought her the happy content shee desireth, whitch if shee knew what it were, hee would presently put in practise. And taking Leda by the hand, with all humilitie he brought her unto Lauranaes Chamber, whoe joying at her sight, loseth her, and with joy embraceth her, and Andramart departed, presently contynning all things to be ministred unto Laurana in such diligent sorte, that shee

could not chuse but commend his god nature, whom she assurably beleaved was no way privy to his sisters actions: for that he had sufficiently shwon the contrary, and all laboures by all meanes he could, to purchase her good liking. Leda as is said, being come to her mistresse, so rejoiced her heart that she began to lea be off her sad and her pensive thoughts that still opprest her mind, and declared unto her the cruel usage of Adamasius, withall the report of Parismus, which newes made her again begin her former sorrow: but by the comfortable persuasions of Leda, (whose counsell she much esteemed) she gave her mind unto much quiet. In which quiet state let us once again leava her.

## CHAP. XXIII.

How Parismus and Pollipus departed from the Desolato Iland, in a ship of Hungaria. And how they were endangered by Pyrates belonging to Andramart, by whose meanes they won the narrow passage into the Iland of Rocks.



Arismus & Pollipus continued many days in the desolato Iland expecting the happy arrival of some ship, wherein they might have passage to go further in search of Laurana, for whose absence they indured much sorrow. At length it chanced, that a marchants ship of Hungaria, passed by this desolato Iland, which they well knew and shunned for the dangerous report they had heard thereof. Comming against the City where the King lay, the Marriners above hatched by sight of flags that were spread upon the top of the Castle signisled the same unto their chieftain, whose name was Barzillus, who hearing their report, wondered what might be the cause, and being desirous to know the certainty, made therwards, where he durst not bring his ship to shore, but taking his Cock-boat, himselfe with such as rowed him, he led at the Castle: where such as attended the same, offering

same and saluted Barzillus, certifying him, that he need not feare Bellona, for that there were two Knights in the City, that had destroyed the Castle, and leaved their King and Queen out of thralldome, who would be very joyfull to hear that any passengers were landed, Barzillus hearing their report without feare (believing their speeches went with them unto the Court) which was but small, yet there he was, most kindly welcommited by the King and Queen, but especially by Parismus and Pollipus, who enquired of him, of whence he was. He certiffid them he belonged to the King of Hungaria, his name Barzillus, and that seeing the flaggs of truce, he came to see what adventure had happened in that desolato Iland.

Friends (quoth Parismus) your comming hither may greatly pleasure my selfe, and this worthy Knight, my friend Pollipus of Phrygia, by whose prouesse this Iland was reduced to his former happy estate, Barzillus hearing him name Pollipus, suspeide him presently to be the famous Prince Parismus of Bohemia, of whos losse at Sea he had heard many reports by divers Ships he had met both of Thessaly and Bohemia, that were gone in seach of them, and therefore with great reverence he uttered these speeches. Most courteous Knight, I have in my travell oftentimes heard of that worthy Knights name and also of the famous Prince of Bohemia, by many Knights that are in search of them, whom I suppose your selfe to be, and therefore account my selfe the happiest man alive, to be an occasion to pleasure you in any respect: therefore most worthy Knight if my selfe, my men, or ship may any way do you service, I here most humbly offer them at your vertuous command. Parismus kindly thanked him, assuring him that he was the same, whom he had named, and that a long time he had remained in that Iland for want of hipping to go in search of Laurana, Daughter to the King of Thessaly: whom they had lost, and that if he would shew them that countrey as to leave his further travail for marchandize, and accompany him in his travelles, he would make him such sufficient recompence,

recompence, and he shold never after ned to travatre, to get wealth. Barzillus told him, that notwithstanding his honorable proffer he shold have all that was his at commandement. So giving him all the courteous entertainment that might be, they so journed still with old Antiochias, until they had furnished themselves with all things convenient, and finding a fit tyme ( with all courtesie taking their leave of the King, and Queen, and Frenetta, who took their departure most heavily) for that these Knights were so gracious in their eyes, as they accounted one part of their souls departed with them, having obtained a promise of them, to visite them when they had obtained their wished friend) having wind at will they launced into the main, not knowing which way to take their course, but committed themselves to their god or ill fortune. They had not sailed three dayes, but Barzillus gave them to understand, that they were near the Province of Tarcatia, where he told them it was dangerous travalling : for those Seas were still frequented with Pyrates and Robbers, whose words they immedately foun<sup>d</sup> true. For they had not sailed the space of two houres, but they espyed a far off, a ship making towards them a main, whom Barzillus presently knew to be Pyrates: and therefore uttered these speches most worthy Knights, now prepare your selves to resist the enemy appoaching vs, whom I know to be such as seek the destruction of all passengers, ( into whose hands if you fall ) you may expect nothing but cruell tyranny and hard usage.

By that tyme he had ended his speches, the Pyrates had layd them aboard, and began to enter their ship but Parismus and Pollipus, having armes themselves, with their weapons drawn, demanded of them what they would have? their Generall hearing their speach, told them he would have them yeeld. Yield ( quoth Parismus ) that we will, wherewith he strok one of them so violently, that he cleft his head, Pollipus did the like to another, who seeing themselves so handled, assailed these Champions with great surp. being a multitude in respect of their small company, that they resold them with

with such valour, that the Pyrates were greatly discomfited, and a great number of them slain : in which conflict, Pollipus not regarding the danger he was in, nor the treachery the Pyrates might use, was gotten aboard the Pyrates ship, and there made such havock, that they despairing of victory, hysled their sayles, and besyze Pollipus could again recover his own ship, were launched from the other a god way, which Parismus espying, desired Barzillus to make out after them.

Pollipus seeing himself in that sort betrayed, layed about him with such fury, that none durst come too near him: at last, the Generall noting his valour, came unto him with these speches. Knight ( quoth he ) yeld thy self, and do not draw a worser mischiefe upon thy head, by procuring my further displeasure against thesse, for if thou wilt ask mercy at my hands, I will give it thesse; otherwise, know that I am of sucelency to abate thy courage, and bring thesse in subjection. In despight of the best resistance thou canst make. Pyrate ( quoth Pollipus ) I scorn thy proffered friendship, and dare thesse to use the best skill thou canst to conquer me, for I am resolved to try thy valour.

Whiche words besig ended, they assailed each other with such fury, that it had been a sight worthy the beholding ( if any had been by ) to see the braverie of their fight, but Pollipus assailed his enemy with such valour, that he had mangled and cut his body in many places, who being groten weak with the effusion of his bloud, fell down at his feet dead: Whiche the Mariners perceiving, all at once assailed Pollipus, who so valiantly withstand them, that they could little or nothing at all damage him: One amongst the rest, offered him a thrust, which lighted on his left side, at the skirts of his armour, which grieved him worse then all the wounds he had receaved, and enraged him, that he chased them up and down with such furious strokis, that many of them in chuaning his ben sword, tumbled over-board: many of them were dismembered, and the rest seeing themselves unable to withstand

his force, got themselves under Hatches, and Pollipus was left alone. Turbo seeing none to trouble him, and being so wounded and weary, laid him down as well to rest himself, as to consider the estate he was in.

Parismus hastened after the Pyrates Ship with all speed he might but do what Barzillus could, they had lost the sight thereof, which drove Parismus into such sorrow, as was strange and poor; Adonius seeing the Knight he so dearly loved, laid into such mishap, got her selfe into a secret place in the Ship, and there uttered these plaints.

How unhappy am I, that have caused the losse of so worthy a Knight as my deare Pollipus is, who hath given himself to a carelesse desperatenesse for my losse, who am not worthy for my unthankfulness to be esteemed of him. Now is he fallen into the hands of such as will soone abridge his dares, it is impossible for him to withstand the force of such a multitude, but fall into utter ruine. O that my unworthy selfe had been in his company, that I might have taken part in the afflictions he is likely to endure, and have comforted him in his distresse. Accursed and uncourseous that I was, in so many fit occasions as I had, that would never manifest my self unto him, who continually sorrowed for my absence, nevermore shall I enjoy his sweet company, nevermore shall I lie folded in his manly armes, the touch of whose embracings were more pleasant, then all the joyes I shall hereafter endure. What resteth now for me, but to spend the rest of my accursed dares in continual sorrow for his absence.

Having ended these speeches, he suddenly started up, and with abundance of teares, came to the place where as Parismus was, who seeing the sorrow he made, exceedingly wondered, whence such kind love and affection, and so many vertues as he continually beheld in him should proceed. By this time the night appioached, and they still made towards, till by the counsell of Parismus they cast anchor, determining to stay there till the next morning. Pollipus likewise seeing the Ship wherein he was, sailed so fast from the company of his

friends,

friends, with his sword cut a sunder all the tackles and cords, that the Sails fell over board, and he all night lay halting upon the sea, the weather being very calm, determining next morning to compell such as were remaining under Hatches, to conduct him back to the other ship, whom he knew would not stray farre from his company. The morning being come, the Ship was with the tide brought back again, that the Passengers of Barzillus Ship got a sight thereof, with which newes they came to the Prince, who was accompanied by Adonius his Page, which newes so rebled him, that he presently came up, by which time they assuredly knew it was the Pyrates ship, and Pollipus seeing them stood waving his sword above his head, in sign of victory, and being both met, Parismus with great joy embraced him, commanding his valour: and Adonius stood by, being affected with such inward joy, as I alledged her want the skill to expresse.

When Pollipus declared unto them the manner of his victory, and calling up such as were in the Ship, who expecting nothing but death, were unwilling to shew themselves, but at last came like men agast, being many of them so grievously wounded, that it plucked Parismus to see the estate they were in: he demanded of them of whence they were, who told him, that they had sworne not to reveale the truth thereof to any. But since it was so that they must needs, they began in this sort. We were servants unto Oswald the Generall of our company, whom this worthy Knight hath slain, himself a servant likewise to the mighty Andramart, Gouvernor of the Isle of Rocks, so termed, for that the same is not to be entered but one way by reason of the mighty Rocks that in compasse the Island. My Master continually brought unto him such riches as he could get upon the Sea, and had you faine into his hands, chicher he would have convayed you as Prisoners, from whence you should never have escaped. In which we have continued a long time, but being faine into your hands, we faineat you to save our lves, whole deaths will nothing at all profit you.

The Prince hearing this report, was wonderfully troubled in minde, and began to conjecture that the same Pyrates that had betrayed them in the desolate Island, and fled with his espoused Laurana, were likewise of Andramarts servants. Which caused him to conserre with Pollipus, who was troubled with the very same thought, and grounding their hopes thereon, they determined to make triall thereof, but first they questioned with Oswalds servants, to see if they could gather any comfortable report from them, who told them, that it was a great while since they were in the Island, and therefore they could no way inform them thereof.

But these noble Knights hearts were so revived with this report of Andramart, that they assuredly perswaded themselves that they should hear some news of Laurana, and with that determination, they made choise of such of the Pyrats as they thought were fittest for their guides, and with all the haste they could halst thitherwards, once again committing their fortune to the mercy of the seas.

Not many dayes after, they by happy successe in travell, were come near the Island of Rocks, (the wished place of their expectation) then Parisimus and Pollipus began to consult betwixt themselves for their best landing, for that it was assayed them, that it was impossible to enter by force: for the passage was continually strongly guarded, and all things so artificially contrived, for the disadvantage of such as should attempt any thing, that it was altogether vain to think that way to enter.

These discomforts drove them to the triall of their uttermost wits, for by the perswasion they had to finde Laurana there, they determined (though the attempt were never so dangerous) to make triall thereof, or Parisimus rather determined to be deauised there as a Prisoner, then to leade any thing unperformed whereby he was put in any comfort of his long and wished expectation.

Therefore calling to them such as were the servants of Oswald, they told them, that the conquest of that place wholy rested

rested in their powers: therfore Parisimus said, if you will condiscend to follow my direction here, I do not doubt but easly to accomplish the same, and for your truthe, reward you so kindly, as you shall no way need to leare the sury of Andramart, who maketh no other account of you, but to keep you as his *lassals* and slaves, in bondage and cruell servitude, whereas if you will be faithfull and true unto me, I will set you at liberty, and reward you to your hearts content. For I my self am Governoour of a Country far exceeding this place, whither I will conduct you with me, if I happily atchieve my desire herein, or if my determination falleth herein, you shall safely return unto our Ships, and be acquitted from all fear of his revenge.

The Pyrates hearing the courteous speeches of Parisimus, having also in the time they had been in his company, noted his Princeely behaviour, and on the other side, weighing the estate they remained in, being his Prisoners, on whom he might inflict a cruell punishment if they should refuse to ayde him in the request he had made, and also considering the little account Andramart had alwayes made of them, and the cruelty he used to them: All these considerations wrought such a change in the hearts of these poor slaves, that they freely condiscended to follow his directions in any thing he should demand.

Parisimus was glad of their consent, but fearing to trust them, he uttered these speeches. Sirs, I thank you for your willingnesse to pleasure me, but pardon me though I make some question of your loyalty, for that I have been already deceipted by men of your profession: and as I suppose of Andramarts servants, by whose unfaithfulness these miseries that we are faine into are happened. Whereupon he tooke occasion to report unto them the treachery of the Pyrats in the desolate Island, thereby to make unfaithfulness seem odious in their sightes.

The Pyrates vowed with such confidence to be true unto hem, that they were fully assured of their faith, and being now neare

near the place of their landing, admiring the wonderfull strength of the same, thus they continued in their stratagem. *Parisimus*, *Pollipus*, and *Barzillus* (who would needs accompany them) armed themselves with the best armour they had, and putting on *Sea Gownes* (whereunder they conveyed their swords so secretly, that none could discouer the same) were conducted as conquerors by the *Pyrates*, unto the passage into the Island, and *Adonius* in their company (who by no meanes would leave them.) Which the *Gardians* perceiving, and knowing *Owalds* servants, and thinking the rest to be *Pyrates*, carelessly laid aside their weapons, nothing suspecting their intent, kindly welcomed their fellowes, and conducted them with joy, past their places of resistance, which the Knights perceiving, suddenly severed themselves, and with their weapons drawn, valiantly laid about them, that they soon had slain such as resisted them. The *Pyrates* seeing this happy successse, went on with *Parisimus* and *Pollipus* towards *Andramaris* Castle, which when they had shouen them, they bestred (being terrifid with feare of *Andramaris* cruelty) to return unto their ships, who laughing at their timorousnesse, gave them leave to depart with *Barzillus*, who undertooke to keepe the passage that none might enter to endamage them.

## C H A P. XXV.

With what danger *Parisimus* entered *Andramaris* Castle, and how they were by him brought in danger of their lives, and how afterwards they slew him, and his two Brethren.



After this conquest obtained, & all things as yet falling out according to their boyled desires, *Parisimus* and *Pollipus* onely attended by powre *Adonius*, made toward the Castle, where by reason that it was late, they could not enter, but secretly conveyed themselves into

into a heape of thost thubs, and bushes that grow by the Castle wall, sufficient to hide them in, and there determined to take their nightes repose. This explayne was so suuertainly performed, that those within the Castle had no knowledge thereof, which sell out well for the fyue Knights, who quietly resell in that place, being no way molested that night, but were exceedingly grieved to hear the *Armours*, scythes, and greate & complaintes, of such as remained in *Barren*, which continued in such auctent quiet, as it were 100. hours to report.

Early the next morning these noble minded Knights, having with wise consideration, weighed the greatest partie of this bold attempt, attended their first opposition, wherof this sell out. Sittynge in their secret shrowd, they shoyed some of the servants passe in and out at the Castle gate, wherof they presently went, and came to the *Porter*, with the *Weyches*. *Porter* (quoth *Parisimus*) open the Gate and let us in. The *Porter* seeing them was so amazed, that he stood like one that were sealef; but calling his better remembraunce, sage *Sir Knight* (quoth he) it is perillous to enter here, for be assured if you once come within the gates, it is imparable for you to returne. Go too (quoth *Parisimus*) open the gate. With that the *Porter* began to ring a bell, tolled all his foote, but was soon hindred from proceeding by *Pollipus* who gave him so depp a boond on the Arme, that he was forced to let go, but that his铃 of ringing, was a sufficient warning to those within, who by maitnaynes came flocking to the Gate, and opened the gate, to let *Parisimus* & *Pollipus* in, offered to enter, but they, being propper by reason of their number, sent to the same *Agell*, god of *Andramaris*, who hearing their report, presently commanded his best Knights to arme themselves, bee likelese armed shewesse, and went down to the gate, which he commanded to be opened and saying no more but only fyue Knights, (but he felte not bouchfang, to deale to them) commanded his Knights to karry them to prison, by which meane they had betten

cation to enter within the Gates, where drawing their swords, they stood upon their defence, which Andramarc intended to laugh at, thinking them too light to resist them: but it set out to their sorrow.

For Parismus began to say about him, and Pollipus to descend himself, that immediately they had slain two of Andramarc's servants, which the rest perceiving, all at once began to assail these Knights who placed themselves in such order, that they safely withstood their force, and by requisite skill surmounted themselves, that still the assailants perished: and in short space they had slain one half of them, and the rest seeing their party did decrease, began to draw backe, which turned to their destruction, for these Knights perceiving them to quicke, so furiously assaulted them, that ther all there ended their lives: which others that stood by perceiving, fled into another Court, and but a strong gate against the Knights that pursued them, and in the mean time by the commandement of Andramarc, they were inclosed within that Court, by such as while they were in this Court, went out at a posterne Gate, and lashed that Gate at which they entred so surely, that it was impossible for them to get out, by which meanes they were inclosed in that Court,

at which instant they beheld they perceived it to be no other then a strong prison, for it was encompassed with a mighty stone wall, and no passages but the two Gates, by which means they were devoured into the hands of Andramarc, unless by some strange meanes they should be delivered; This drawed these Knights into such vexation that they could not tell what to do, nor how to behave themselves. Andramarc seeing his men thus vanquished onely by two Knights, greatly admiring their valour, and also marvelling what the occasion of their quarrell might be, which he desired to know, fearing the treachery of his Servants that kept the passage by means whereof before that time, he ever thought himself in security, he spake unto them looking from over the Court, in this sorte Knightly fashion he) what seek you in this place, what hath moved you

you to offer such outrages against my servants. It say that belonging unto me have offered you this trouble, I am ready to let you make you sufficient satisfaction, if none hath done you offence, I would wish you to depart, without bringing your selves into further danger: for so much I regard your yea ( beholding your valour ) that I would be loath to seek revenge w<sup>t</sup> these my servants, but let you at liberty, so you will promise me to depart without offering me any further injury, and I will do you no damage to you. Parismus thus replied, If thou art the owner and ruler of this Castle ( as I suppose ) then know that we are such as go in search of a lost friend, whom we assuredly think thou unwillingly detainest us for no cause, but the selfe woold be such a discomfortous person also bearing the treachery thou artise to traitors, and the continual ouerage thou arte compellid by sea, whereof we here have sufficiente tryall, we determinately came, as well to fisa our lost friend, as also to reprise the discursive we have found by thy servants, since which our comynge, thou knowest what we have begun, and our determination is to go to warre, unless thou wilt banish us that curteis to let us see the prisoners ther detained, which if thou denest, as faire thy selfe are, noble, bent to purchase the thing we came for, stand purist the gos, hysayd gos left blood, therefore resolued what thou must do for the challenge ther, if thou hast the spirit of a worthy Knight, bid to see the same honourably and not in treacherous sort, which will make our reuenge more sharpe. Andramarc hearing the speeches of the valiant Parismus, could not well tellin what say so aptly, then one noble purposed to detain them in that place, but not conuently, thinkeing the strength thereof, that thought was soon vanquished, then he began to conjecture, that Lauana was the cause, to whose search they came, he shal remebering that if she shold be taken from him, it would be more misfortune then a thousand desirs, he resolved to offer them the sight of the prisoners, leaving them ther would otherwise do, but some principall. At last a

multitude of sundry cogitations so oppressed his mind, that he determined to try the uttermost of their power, and to put them in the most extremity that might be: and therelose returned them this answer.

Yours Knights ( quodlibe ) whose malice I nothing least know that I will not in any respect yield your request, and therefore content your selbes with this answer, that I am determined ( since you refuse my gentle offer ) to detain you here, untill your pride be somewhat abated, and by that time I hope you will wish you had accepted my offer: and with these words departed, which vexed the two Knights, the rather for that they were void of means to seek revenge: being inclosed in such sort, that there was no way for them to escap fanniment: where they continued all that night in most ready ease, not being able to take one minutes rest. In which time Pollipus according to his wonted manner, tyred his wits with devising how to ensafen the Gates, or escape their imminent danger.

Parismus on the other side, had his mind troubled with thousand cogitations of his beloved Laura, whom he thought amissly to be there impiloned, which drove him into bad good hope, that notwithstanding the extremity of Andramart he helwed a countenance of greater joy then before he had had, which rejoiced Pollipus and poor Adonis, whose heart was much grieved to see the perill his dear friends were like to eldure.

Andramart began to conjecture, that if Laura were the Lady whom they sought, there it was his best course to keep them as prisoners till in that place, god did destroy them by famine and want, as before he had determined but to let himself of that doubt, he privately called Leda unto him and brought her unto a secret place, where he might privately behold the two Knights, which were neare her. And ( quodlibe ) therelose he help arrester of the two Knights, ( whom he supposed to be come in search of the golden faulchion ) therefore I desire you to resolute me, for I yel know sometyme will not use such

rigour towards them, as I am determined: that for her sake ( whose light I desire still to be grataous ) I will remis the offence I have taken against them, for the slaughers of my seruantes, whom you see lye dead at their feet.

Leda all this while diligently beheld those Knights, but knew them not, by reason of their strange Armour, but at last she espied Adonis, whom she very well knew, therelose offering her selfe that it was Parismus and Pollipus that were in Armour, and fearing that the words Andramart used, rather did proceed from a policy to fit his mind, then otherwise to intend their good, for that he was full of treachery, she made him this answer: Sir, I know not whence these Knights are, neither did I ever see them before: but I would that I might be so happy, as to carry any such good newes to my Lady: were he so happy as to arrive in this place, that he might be at your courteous disposition, who, I am sure, for my spigresse sake, would intreat him well; but had Andramart marked her countenance, it would have betrayed that which shes concealed, and he desired: For he thought the time very long, untill she were come to her Lady with these joyfull newes: and he being satisfied with her answer, let her depart to her Mistresse Chamber, where she was no sooner entred, but shes declared unto her the cause why Andramart had called her forth, and that she was assured Parismus and Pollipus were arrived: rehearsing how they had slaine above twenty of Andramarts Sarvanes, and that they were inclosed in an inner Court, where they remained in very good estate.

Laura was so revived with joy to hear her deare Lord named, that her heart leapt within her: and a thousand times embrased Leda, for bringing her that happy newes. Then she began to consider of the estate they remained in, being inclosed that they could not get out, which thought was most grievous unto her, but by the comfortable speeches of Leda, she was in great assurance of their happy escape out of all dangers, in which good hope she remained, with a most longing desire, to

hearsome news of them. Andramarc desirousing not to see such rage as to famish them, for that he had in him long sprouts of humanity, caused sufficient meat to be ministered unto them, fortifying his Castle so strongly as he could possibly devise. He was likewise given wonderfull, that the passage towards the Sea was strongly fortified, and defended that none could passe that way, whiche brought a great terror unto him. The imprisoned Knights contyned in great care, earnestly studying to rid themselves from that thralldome. At last on the towall, who could get downe, and gone to Barzillus, a Ladder, which was the readiest meane to further their regarding the danger we should put her self into therby. so with much adoe they got her to the top of the Tower, where her heart began to fail, when she saw the height she should leape the parties for whose sake she shoulde undertake that hazard; but her weake nature the least downe, and the earnest get of the fall, and with a joyful heart went towards the place where Barzillus remained; whiche he could scarcely find by place, she thought every Bush that encountring her viewe had been her enemy. But with more then accustomed boldness was not sleeping but carefully attending his charge, to see how Pollipus fared; who declared unto him affeately the entallatus presently performed, having god More of fath prologue aboard his Shipppe, and leaving the way of the passage to such of his company, as he knew to be bold couragi-

ous and faithfull; he departed and went with Adonius unto the Castle of Alattu, and with them Ladder mounted the to pot the same; so that both of them were over unto the Knights, who most joyfully received Barzillus. Who having saluted them, and conserued about their exolps, as their intreately he departed againe unto his charge: whereon depended the blisst of they al the Knights, for that they knew divers of Andramarc's seruantes were abydaol whose arrival might much endamage them. To prevent which, it behoved them to haue a speciall regard: being glad that they had gotten this device, presently put the same in execution, and got over into the next Court, they Castellnesse of which place in their opinion, excelled for sumptuousnes all the buildings whiche they beheld. In the midde of the Court stood a statelye raised Fountaine, whereon were placed many beautifull Images of most curios engraven worke, the pleasantnesse of which place much delighted their troubled sences to behold: under whiche Fountaine they staid, to behold the gartant buildings, stately Turrets, sumptuous Walkes, that outwardly adorne the place, expeating the chearefull light of the Sun, to comfort them in their distresse, which presently began to beholde his splendid armes, which glistered upon the glasse window, that the place seemed another Paradise, and there they attened the conclusion of their attempt, either to their comfort or consolacion.

The first that entred the Court, they laid hands on, and by compulsion,逼ged him to declare what force was in the Castle, who upon promise that they would not offer him vglylance told them, that lately there syred at the Castle two of Andramarc's Brethren, being excommed men of great courage, which inhabited the further parts of that Land, whiche determined to make tryall of their strenghe that day: the eldest named Guillot, the other Brando. And that Andramarc determined, if that his Brothers falled, his helpe would make tryall of his fortane, but if all of them fayled, he had hundreded Servants ready in Armour, to aid him.

Parismus hearing his speeches, began greatly to despise of victory, considering that such a number were in readinesse openly against them two, but such was the constant resolution of these two Knights, that chosing the fittest place, for their furtherance in fight, they determined to try the uttermost of their fortune.

Andramart the next morning being early up, & discoursing with his Brethren about their affaires, by chance looked out at a window, and espied where the Knights were (that he thought had been safe enough) were walking at liberty, which strok such a terror to his mind, that at the very sight thereof, his heart failed him, which so altered his former purposes of cruelty, that he thought it his best course to use himself towards them, as best agreed with an honorable man. For notwithstanding that oftentimes in tyrannicall manner, he persecuted such as never offended him, yet he often shewed many tokens of a courteous and vertuous mind, though altogether darkned by his cruelty: which together with the fear he had of these Knights valour, and seeing their resolution caused him to come to his Brethren, with these speeches Behold (quoth he) yonder are the Knights that have escaped out of the place I had inclosed them in, and are come to work my further danger, having already by their Malice slain twentie of my best servants: two more godlike Knights did I never behold, which maketh me pity they estate they are in, being unlikely now to suffer death by your invincible strength, and were it not, that I had sent for you to ayde me herein, and that it might in some measure couch me with the name of Coward, I would use them in the kindest sort I could devise, and remit all further cause of strife. For I suppose they are come in search of a Lady that remaineth in this Castle whose presence is the only preserver of my life, which being taken from me will soon end my dayes: Therefore good Brethren resolue me of the best course to be taken hereafter.

Guilmoor being of a proud and haughty disposition, and scorning at the lenity of Andramart (whose heart was touched with an insupportable fear,) would make him no answer, but presently he went and armed himself, which they beholding did the like, and altogether went down into the Court. And without any speeches, the two brethren being full of scornfull yarde, fully assuring themselves of the victory assailed Parismus and Polippus.

Who seeing no greater oddes but one to one, entred the Combate so cheerfully, as it had beene a sport or pastime, which continued a god while, betwixt them without any great disadvantage on either party: the noise of whose weapons (clashing on their Armour, came to Lauranaes hearing. Who could by no meanes take any rest that night,) for fear and thought taking least Andramart should work the death of her dear Lord and friend, that on a suddain starting to a window that looked into the Court, she espied the two Knights Combating, assuring her selfe that her friends were two of them: whom she knew not, but as she was informed by Leda to be those in the blew Armour. Whose sight much revived the afflicted heart of Laurana with joy, but on the contrary part, the great danger she saw them in, as much tormented her with fear.

Andramart standing by to behold the issue of this Combate (having an eye to the window where Laurana was) unfortunately espied her looking out: Whereupon immediately he sent four of his servants, to remove her into a strong and close Prison, farre from their sight, which so tormented the mind of Laurana, together with the fear she conceived for Parismus, having no friend but Polippus, indroned with a number of enemies) that had not Leda laboured the contrary, she had therewer come her vitall sences, with extremitie of sorrow. Still continued the Combate betwixt the Champions but Polippus seeing himself soze wounded by Bramon, was so enraged with fury, that with all his force & skill he laboured with such puissance against his assailing enemy, that he had some

laid him at his foot dead: which Andramart perceiving, came to Pollipus with these speeches.

Right (quoth he) thy task is not yet ended, for her am I to revenge the death of him thou hast now conquered, wherewith he began to assault Pollipus with all his force: whod answered his blowes with the like courage, by which time Parismus had left his enemy breathlesse, who lay wallowing at his feet, strangled with his owne blood.

Andramart seeing the same, would have fled: (fearing his owne doomefall) but Pollipus seeing his intent, thought now or never to shew pride of his valour: therefore to rid themselves from further danger, with both his hands stroke with such violence upon his crest, that the weaknesse of his armour yelding to the sharpenesse of his sword, and the force of his blow, so assenthy him, that he staggered: whereupon Pollipus closing with him, overthrew him on the ground, and thrust his sword through his body in divers places.

By which time Andramarts servants seeing the distresse their Master was in, all at ones assailed Parismus and Pollipus, who coulde not well tell how to endure any further assault, but drawing back to the corner of the Court, placed themselves in such sorte, that their enemies could not greatly endamage them, but still receyved the worst, most of them being in small continuance of fight, soore wounded, and many of them were slaine, so that they seemed therewith like men that were desparrd. One among the rest, that Andramart had before taken prisoner, but for his god qualities had againe released, as one of his chieffest servants, whose name was Tellator, saying Andramart slaine, and marking the braue and valiant courage of these two Knights, used all the persuasions he coulde, to withdraw his fellowes from their madnesse: who still followed their revenge eagerly, without any consideration of the little god they shuld receyve thereby; at last some of them began to listen to him, by which means Pollipus had respite to breake himself, and Parismus perceiving them to shal doubtfull debating matters betwix themselves, began to speake to them in this sorte.

Masters

Masters (quoth he) me thinkes men that are infidell with reason (as you shalld haue) shalld not shew themselves so inconsiderate, as to seek revenge against thare that never harmyd you: what caused you thus wilfullly to endanger your selfes by offering us violence? you will say, the death of your Master: why what was he but a Tyrant? what accident did he make of you, but to keepe you as his scallars and slaves, in bondage and extreme servitude? Now was he remeined of any, but as a cruell homicide, a Robber, and spoiler of poore Personages, whereby himselfe, and such as were his servants, were hated and despised of all god people? Did he not continually tyrannize over you in most cruell sort, that many of you were put to shamefull offices, and shewen displeasure in danger of death and imprisonment by his fury? what doe you think was the cause of our accidall heer? not (as you suppose) to make you captives, or to get wealth, or the lytie that theves and robbers keepe alier, ney ver to offer violence to Andramart, or any of you; but to remeine a faire friend that your Master hath wrongfully detayned. Then let that wisedome rule your minds, that shalld be in me, and shew what you require at our hands, and we will in greate reasonable respect satisfie you. We are not determined to stop among you to beare rule over you: whereby to despolle you of your wealth, but will leue this Castle and the riches therof, as yours to dispose of, which you may quietly enjoy now your cruell Master is dead, whose life would have been cause of your further servitude but by his death you are freed from the cruell bondage and slavery wherethin you lived, and have by the same occasion, the choice of electing, or resyning quiet content, and peaceable wealth. Parismus had no sooner ended these speeches, but by a general consent (being persuaded thereto by Tellator, whose counseil they highly esteemed) they cast downe their weapons, and yelded themselves, whch greatly cheered the hearts of both the Knights, being before that, in great perill and hazard of their lives, having taken the faythfull oath of their loyalty.

Pollipus pulling off his Helmet, began greatly to extoll and commend their wilosome, in that they had that god consideration to conceive aright of *Parismus* speeches: promising them, that by his consent *Parismus* should so highly content them before their departure, that they should for ever accound themselves happy by their arrival. And having taken order for their security (not trusting them, notwithstanding their oaths, because they knew them to be unaccustomed to vertuous humanity) they were conducted to very fair and sumptuous Chambers by Tellamor, and there had their wounds carefully dress by Adonis, whose tender heart bled drops of warm bloud, to see the purple gore that issued from their mangled bodies, whose care and diligent tendance, was a great comfort unto them at all times: by means whereof, they made such account of him, that they would not have parted from him for any god in the world. Tellamor having been vertuously brought up (being also a Knight of god account and honorable parts) carefully provided all things necessary, and with such affection tendered their safety, that there could no mischiefe be attempted by Andramarts servants (whose heads still ruminated on treachery) but he would still seek to appease and prevent the same, whose diligence was well marked of the two Knights, whereby they grew into god liking of him, and much commended his courtesie.

C H A P. 26

## C H A P. XXVI.

How *Parismus* being past all hope to find *Laurana*, at the last found her to his exceeding joy. And how afterwards leaving the custody of the Castle to foute of *Andramarts* servants, he departed towards *Thessaly*, and by the way visited old *Antiochus* in the desolate Island.



*Parismus* all this while could by no meanes be quiet for thinking on *Laurana*, the remembrance of whose absence was continually in his mind, more then was usually wont to be, whereby his persuasior of some happy newes of her abode in that place, still increased: which caused him the next day to revide himself by searching, for otherwise he could not learne, for that *Andramart* would not suffer any of his servants but only four, to see or have any knowledge of *Laurana* (who were all slain with their Master) and comming to *Pollipus* they went to search the castle. And first of all being directed by Tellamor they came to the yssions, where were many strangers of sundry nations, lyng in the most wofull and lamentable misery that euer eye beheld: their joynts and flesh being wozne with the weight of the Irons wherewith they were fettered, who then began to fear their bitter destruction which they had long expected: but contrary to their thoughts and expectations, they were all set at liberty, which much revived their dying hearts.

From whence they went vnto the Dungeons of the Castle, wherein were many distressed wights remaining, that of long time had not seen the pale light, nor felt the comfortable beate of the Sun, and now to their gret joy were set at liberty, who highly applauded the valour, and exceeding labour and bounte of these two most noble and courteous Knights.

*Parismus* having not yet found the joy he expected, could not harbour in his minde any rest, vntill that he had searched

all over the Castle, saving the place wherein Laurana was, which was so secretly conveyed amongst the other buildings, that the way thereto could hardly be found, whereby *Parisimus* was deceived. And thinking verily that there was not any place but he had already searched, entered into most heavy and sorrowfull cogitations: and being wonderfully disengaged of all comfort, bandied from Pollipus ( who was very earnestly in talke with *Laurana*) and by chance happened on a darke entry, which place seemed to agree with his heavy disposition. Into which he having entered, and a while walked up and downe, he found a doore at the further end thereof fast shut, which caused him to cease his mourning, and begin to study how to open the same, which he had soone espied: and entring further, he found a most lately Chamber, wherein were divers signes that it was not unfrequented, but being unarm'd, he would not too rashly gree on further, least he might unawares run into danger. Therefore softly lifting up the hangings, behind which was a doo'r into another Chamber, whers he beheld a Lady sadly sitting upon the earth, with her back towards him, leaning her head upon the beds side.

At which sight his heart began to be astonisht exceedingly with admiration to behold; but looking more earnestly, he espied a Damozell with blubbered cheeke's, weeping to heare the teblesse plaints her mistress had made: who having with extreame sorrow bewailed her unforntunate estate, being likewise tressisht with remembryng the draper *Parisimus* was in, and griesse to be abridged his sight, was fallen into a silent flumber; Wherein she had not long concinned ( but at the very instant when *Parisimus* entered the Chamber) She drewe her booke behin her, wherewith she awaked, and earnestly looking about her, she espied him, wherwith she was extreamely amaz'd, fearing least she had beene still in a dreame, that she stood fearfully trembling betwene an earnest hope, and a comfortlesse dispaire. But *Parisimus* as soone as he beheld her face knew her, and tooke her in his armes, with such excee-

erceeding joy to them both, as that the tears proceeding from kind affection, ran down both their cheeke's in abundance. And *Leda* seeing her Lord knelt at his feet, with such exceeding joy as is not to be exprest, who had no leisure to speake unto her, his heart was so replenished with exceeding content by the sweet and delectable presence of his vertuous and loving *Laura*, whom a thousand times he solled in his armes, and as many times greeed her ruddy lips with sweete kisses, in which loving imbracings they continued a good space, being vnable to think of any thing else.

But at the last, having somewhat recreated themselves with that kindnesse, *Parisimus* uttered these speeches: Most kind and loving Princesse. Since we are thus happily met, and that we have now no farther cause of sorrow, it would be grievous to make rehearsal of our sad mishaps since our parting, therefore let your heart be at quiet and now forget all former grieses, which were unfortunatly occaisioned by my negligence and accept my acknowledgment of offences for a sufficient satisfaction, and let your vertuous bounty still bring mee farther in admiration of your vertues, unto whom I am most infinitely bound in all the bonds of true and yowall friendship. To recompence my noble friend *Pollipus* his kindnesse ( by whose valour I have escaped many imminent dangers) and the kind attendance I have had of pow Adonius, cradeth a longer circumstance: and therefore at this time I will omit the same only desirring you to make such estimation of them, as of my most dearest friends, and but by whose means I had never enjoyed the fruition of your heavenly company, I now account all pain pleasure, and the reward of my travells so bountifull as all the worlds dignety cannot counterbail: having at last attainted the height of my desire, and fulnesse of all felicity, by enjoying your vertuous presence, whose absence was more bitter unto mee then a thousand deaths.

Many other most loving and kind speeches past, their lippe's being often interrupted with sweete kisses, and hearty imbracings, that in this delight they would have continued a long

long time, but that the desre Parismus had to acquaint Pollipus with this happy newes, and Laurana to see her friend, caused them to break off, and walk out unto him, who had quickly missed Parismus, and began earnestly to enquire soz his. In which time of his absence, he had sought in most places of the Castle, but still missed the dark passage wherein he was entered, which drove him into a carefull wonder what should be become of him. Whereupon he began greatly to fear that he was by some treachery indangered, but suddenly in the mid of this his perplexity, he espied him with Laurana coming towards him: which sight so exceedingly rejoiced his heart to see, that it was impossible to expels.

And comming to Laurana he reverenced her with all humilitie, and she most kindly saluted him, giving him many hearty thankes for his honourable love and kindness ever shewn in the manifold paines he had taken in her behale. Likewise speaking to Adonius, she greatly commender, and kindly thanked him for his diligent service to Parismus, promising to reward him withall kindness.

So with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of that day in pleasant communications, having all things necessary readily provided by Tellamor, and diligently ministered by such prisoners as had received their liberty: Who had now so well refreshed themselves with wholesome meates, that they were of sufficient strenght, both soz their owne defence, and the safety of those that had set them at liberty, whom they exceedingly tended, to undergo any danger.

Which Parismus perceiving, presently sent a messenger to Barzillus, to certifie him of their happy success, who leaving the custody of the passage to some of his trusties Souldiers, came to be partaker with them in their rejoycings.

But notwithstanding when all thought there was no more cause of sadness, their quiet and pleasures were darkned by the heaby countenance of Laurana, who could not forget the death of her young Son Parismenos, but still was purposed to conceal the same from Parismus, which made them greatly to marvail.

And upon a day when Pollipus by the Intreasy of Parismus had rehearsed the whole discourse of all their adventures in the Desolate Island, and the occasion of their arraial in that place, Laurana with these sad remembraunce was put in minde deeply to compare her swi: miseries with theirs, and count them to be greater, for that they were all in safety, but she misse her young Son who was untimely lost, which strack such a sadness in all her sences, that suddenly she burst into abundance of tears. Which drove them all into an admiration, that Adonius and Leda, seeing her teares, could not refrain from partaking with her in that sadness, but as the custome of women is) wept for company. Parismus marvailing what was the cause of her sorrow, and desirous to know the same, for that his heart therewith was exceedingly tormented, most earnestly intreated her to unfold the cause of her grieves, that he might (if it were possible) to comfort her therein.

Laurana being unwilling in the least degree to shew her selfe vabotisall to his will, began to declare the maner of her bringing to that place by the Pirates, after they had betrayed her on the Desolate Island, as also the kindness she had received at Andcamarts hands: and how that from tyme to tyme he had used her in most honourable sort.

But my Lord (quoth she) Andcamart had a Sister named Ademaria, who many times urged me to yeld to Lobs her Brother: Which when she could not effect by no perswassions: first she imprisoned my Servant Leda, next she withdrew from me, (the cause of this my sadness) my young Son that was born in this unlucky place, whom I caused to be named Parismenos, and with cruell tormentes afflicted my body, and daily caused two Old women to wably me in most crueltyme, which I was contented to endure. But when she saw that all this would not prevaile, she caused the Nurse that kept Parismenes, to come unto me with a message in this maner: That unless I would in every respect and without delay fulfill her demand, she would before my face strangle that tender Babe.

And being about that cruell deed, I intreated her to reserue his punishment and unnatural Disme untill the next day, since which time I never saw my tender Babe, nor is he, or his Nurse any where to be found: and afterwards againe she continued her former manner of cruelty.

Now Andramart all this while by persuasions of his Sister, absented himselfe from me (for that she had promised him to obtaine my consent to his request) nothing misdoing the cruelty she daily used unto me. But at length seeing his late ill frustrated, and finding (as well by mine owne report, as by other manifest prooves) her treachery, and her miserie, he would with his Sword have slain her: but she running away to a void his rigour, bare her necke downe a pairof Staires.

The two Old women he likewise slew with his owne hands: my Servant he sent unto me, and ever after that, bled me in a most kind and good sort. And the very day when you entred in sight in this Court, he caused me to be lodged in the place where you found me. The greatest cause of this my Sadnesse is, the losse of my young Sonne, whose death was unumtely, and whose presence would have expelled such sad thoughts as have posset my mind: and disquieted the happy content I should receive by your honourable presence.

Parismus having heard the summe of this Tragicall report, could not chuse but grieve, especially to thinke of the miserie she had endur'd, and the death of his young Sonne, whom he had never seen: that what with his and Lazarus's sadness, all the whole company were grown into a heaviness. But with the comfortable persuasions of Pollipus, the remembrance of these grieves were somewhat mitigated. Many dayes after they staid in this Castle in god and quiet estate, untill the longing desire Parismus had to returme to Thessaly, caused him to make provision for his departure.

Tellamon having knowledge thereof, desired that he would vouchsafe to my selfe in his Escavation, for that himself was of Salmatia, who travayling in the seare of

Sister

Sister that he had lost, was taken by those Pagans he bearing the whole truch whereof whereby Parismus knew him to be broght onto the Diana; all in whose rescue Chris was wounded, as hath bene before declared: which caused him to make greater accouyt of him then before he had done, and vnto this a deepe insignt of his former countours behaviour and with all the best kinndesse he could, wised him channes for the great felicitechip he had shouen him and his friend Pollipus since their arraignment telling him, that he needed not to make any farther search for his Sister, for that she was in the Court of Thessaly in good health, regarding the whole extremitie of the many kinde sayings he had shoud at her hands, and the manner howe he had met her by the Outlawes, whiche newes muche rejoiced his chaled old heart, as also that he had lived to be so happy, as to be esteemed of so worthy a knight as Parismus was: that vident assurance of his Sisters safety, and his owne happy fortune, his bess to be arraigned to rid himself from the age he had too shewen beavoured with pernicious meane, to graud further dish his good labour, Parismus and Lazarus continuing in happy and peaceable contentednesse, by meane of their good seruantes, having respite to blyve other grises: began to solue the last conuentane of Pollipus, whiche before they did not obayre: whiche caused Parismus suspect that his old seruantes curst him whiche hee had to Virgilia, wherin he spaird deigne: for Pollipus seeing his trauailes so Lazarus blyve at all who began to deigne to heare some newes of Virgilia, and entred into his roome, And thought there was no like place for him to accouyt his pike, yet the extremitie of his care and greevishnes, caused he thought he could no way content himself therer, then to spend the rest of his life in her service, and supplanting (according to a most noble and constant resolution, never to deafe him from serving the true zeale he bare to purchase her labour, wherefore he would spend many yeres in her service) as according to the humours of love-sick people, ye thought he did in some measure ease his heart.

Whiche

Which behavours of his, Violetta well noting (as being infested with the lese-same disease) would oftentimes interrupt him in his sad lamentations with such conceits, that Pollipus wondred to see such wisdom in a Boy: but by reason that she was taken for no other then a Boy, he entred into no deeper consideration, of her actions. In the silent night-time Violetta, mixt with such kindnesse affect his complaints, that when he sighed, she likewise sighed: and if he chanced at any time to complaine of his hard fortune, Violetta would as often blesse the happy time and hoar when shee first saw him, and that she was so happy to be beloved of so honourable a Knight. The variable difference of whose joyes were contrary; for Pollipus (little thinking his Violetta had beene neare him) continually spent his time in heaviness, not being any way able to comfort himselfe with any hope of attaining his wished desire, being oftentimes terrified with the remembrance of her last doom, and deceipt to his fate; as also, the manly mischances that might beset her, by that she had so wilfully thrust her selfe into, with a thousand other displeasent thoughts, sufficient enough to discourage any from presuming upon any good successe. By means whereof he continually remained in most heavy and sad estate, still devising how to ease his heart of that care it endur'd, wherein he greatly excelled in constancy, the fickle and wandering thoughts of divers now a dayes, which are easly discouraged from perserving their first resolutions, upon every small discoumpture.

Violettaes joyes were as exceeding, as his sorrowes were extreme, for shee beheld continually the Christiane reliques in his hearte to her wrods, the noble grecian wroth with his mind was endued, the comeliness of his goodly proportion which might well please a curtas Ladies eye, his unconquer'd valour and powesse, whereby he attayned, incredibl victories, with great faine; the great friendship, and courteous behavours that so abundantly shewed from his gentle hearte, whereby it was apparent, that he did use desdaime the meanest person living.

Besides

Besides hearing the continuall complaints he made of her hard sentence, and the constancy of his resolution, so that he determined to spend his life in her seruice: And all the pleasure she took in his company, being never from him in the daytime, and his Bedfellow in the night, that she was witness to all his actions, vsing many kindnesse, which he full little thought proceeded from such affection.

And nothing deemed Violetta had been so privy to all his cogitations (though shee poyze soule never touched his body, but with a trembling feare remembraunce her own nakednesse, still vsing such a modest kind of bashfalsnesse in her actions, as if many eyes had been beholding her disguise, very watchfully obseruing her behavour, whereby her joyes continued in such a secret content as is not to be expressed.)

Yet one night when she had shrowded her self within the bed of Pollipus lay tossing and tumbling by reason of the restless thoughts he inward: in the midst of his heaviness, Violetta styring his sorrowes, and to draw him from remembraunce them, uttered these speeches.

Sir Knight (quoth she) I do marwell what passion that is which so distempereth your quiet sleeper, and if my talk be not offensive unto you, I beseech you make me acquainted with the same, for in all my life time I never beheld the like in any man. Yere Boy (quoth Pollipus, it were but solly for me to expelle that to thee whereof thou canst not judge: for that the years are not of sufficiency to entertaine such Divine cogitations, Divine, quoth she, can Divine Cogitations so distemper mens wits: Yea, quoth Pollipus, for Love is a divine and heauenly gift, and love it is that so tormenteth me: not that I love, but that I am not beloved againe. For in Thessaly I loved a Damozell named Violetta, whose excellent Beauty and vertuous giuifts, have intirallid my senses, that I lost me Boy, it will be to me a perpetuall heauiness, Whose absence is cause of my griefe: and not onely that shee is absent, but that I know not where to behold her attractive beauty, so, even at my comming from Thessaly, she was (I know

D

knowe not by what misadventure missing to my great sorrow, in whose continuall search, I am determined to spend the rest of these my wearysome dayes.

It is very much, me thinks ( quoth she ) that you will so much regard her good, that hath shoun her selfe discourteous towards you, and surely you are not of my mind, in the you will take such paines to find her out, and in the end per-adventure reap nothing but disdain for our good will: For it is likely she hath made choice of some other Knight, nor so worthy to be beloved as your selfe, with whom she is departed: Then why will you hazard your person in the dangers insidens to travell, and spend your time in purchasing nothing but your own discontent.

Well ( replied Pollipus ) howsoeuer I am rewarded, a thousand moze perills then I can imagine shall not discourage me. For were I but so happy as once to find her, then would I commit the rest to my good fortune, which shall be sufficient: I can but once again make my lobe knowne to her, that she may have some further tryall of my service. If she should not regard you ( qd she ) according to your hearts content, I should account her the most discourteous Lady living: and were I in her case, I would endure a thousand deaths, rather then shew my selfe ingratefull to so honourable and kind a friend, and because I would see the issue of her love, I desire you that I may be peraker with you in your travells: For though I am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of you, yet if you would vouchsafe me that kindnesse, I would both shew my selfe dutifull and diligent, and also rest continually bound unto you for the same. And thus farre I presume ( though my words may seeme ridiculous ) that if ever you meet *Violetta*, she will yeeld unto your just sure, for I know *Violetta* well, and have beene better acquainted with her thoughts, then I was worthy of, though she now hath forsaken her Fathers house, and hath absented her selfe, I know not upon what occasion.

Pollipus hearing the Pages words, smilid to think how farre it was from his power, and yet how kind he was to

him in such comfort, Gramercies ( quoth he ) for thy good will, and never I met *Violetta* I shall be willing to yeld thee recompence for thy kindnesse. Then ( qd she ) set your heart at rest and trouble not your selfe with these cares, but live in hope of some better successe: for my mind perswadeth me, that you shall find *Violetta* safely returned at your arrivall in Thessaly and if you find it not so, then never hereafter credit my words, for I have already made tryall of the event of my presaging thoughts that I have oftentimes found things fall out even according as I have before deemeid.

Pollipus hearing the boyes speeches, at the first took them as spoken of course, but being drawn out into a deep consideration of all his former qualities, began to make a doubt whether he should repose any credit in them or no, that his heart even with those speeches ( yet in his lame bearing no shew of like-lyhood, was somewhat rebised and therelore determined to make tryall of the boyes divination: such vertue had *Violetta*es speeches, that they wrought an unexpected event of perswasion in the heart of the lobe sick Pollipus, who was easly drawn to yeld conceit of any comfort, because he thought *Violetta* might be still in Thessaly, and so the Pages words proved true. The rest of that night they spent in slumbering sleep.

The next morning, Pollipus came to *Parismus* Chamber, with a farre more chearsfull countenance then he was wont, which caused them marshall at his sedaine alteration: and afterwards they spent some few dayes in great pleasure, and in the mean time made provision for their departure towards Thessaly, committing the government of the Castle unto two of *Andramantus* Servants, taking their oath to yeld the same to *Parismus* againe, upon his demand leaving all the rest likewise so highly contented, as that they accounted his armes the best good fortune that ever befell them. The rest that had beene Prisoners there, departed every on their way that liked them best. *Parismus* finding the wind lye convenient for this passage, boated hale himself being in *Barzillus* ship with Pollipus

Pollipus and Laurana, having in his company the other shys laden with exceeding riches and treasure, such as Aedramatis Pyrates had taken at Sea, and made towards the desolate Iland, according to the promise past to Antiochus: where with in few dayes (the wind and weather labouring them, they safely arrived) they were most honorably and lovingly welcomed by the King and Queen, and especially by the Kings two Sons and Daughter, who admired the wonderfull beauty of Laurana, accounting the travals those two Knights indured, worthily spent to redeem such and so vertuous a Lady.

## CHAP. XXVII.

How *Frenetta* was exceedingly in love with *Pollipus*, who remembing his love to *Violetta*, shunned her company, and also how *Frenetta* after his departure (being distracted with griece) ended her life.



When *Paris* and *Pollipus*, and *Laurana* had sojourned many dayes in the desolate Iland in great joy and mirth, then their hearts began to desire the sight of their native Countries: wherevpon, they appointed the time of their departure within one maner, which grieved *Frenetta* to hear of, for that she was far in love with *Pollipus*, unto whom she vsed many extraordinary kindnesses, thereby to give him knewiedg of her affections, but so far was his hart from thinking of any other love then *Violettaes*, that he never noted the great kindnesses she still vsed toward him, whch on the other side caused *Frenetta* to increase the heat of her affections more and more. But in the end seeing him so little to regard her, nor scarce at all to entertain her courtesie with good looks, she determined (thongh it might be some blemish to her modesty) to manifest her affection vnto him, whch she plesently effected, for finding him walking alone, attended

## Part I. the renowned Prince of Bohemia.

only by *Adonius*, he came into the Gallery where he was, kindly saluting him as though he would passe by, but *Pollipus* finding himself idle, thought to entertaine the time a whyle in some conference with her, and as kindly saluting her, said. Fair Lady, may I be so bold as to stay your journey, or if your busynesse be not great, vouchsafe me your company, that am alone.

Sir (replied she) my busynesse is not very great, therefore I am the willinger to stay, especially to hear you company, unto whom I am much bound, and a greater favour then my company would I grant, so that it stand with your honour to fulfill: therefore this liberall proffer I make unto you (whom I know will request nothing but that which is vertuous) that if in any convenient sort, I may do the thing whch may pleasure you, it shall be your fault if you have not the same. I thank you heartily (quoth *Pollipus*) and if I shold be ungratefull unto you for this your kindnesse, I shold do much amisse. And for such desert in me as you speak of, I know none at all, but it is your abundant coartesse that vouchsafeth me such favour, whch I know not how to requite neither can I be so bold as to bring my self farther into your debt, untill I have by my indeavours laboured to shew my self thankfull for that which you have already granted. Many other speches pass betwixt them, whch if *Pollipus* had diligently marked, he might easily have seen the love *Frenetta* bare him, but he having his devotions swayed to another Dame, perceived it not, whch none else but himself would easily have deserved, whch all increased her burning affection, that at last fearing to misse the fit means was offered by so sweet opportunity, taking him by the hand, & withdrawing to a window that looked into a pleasant Garden, with a blushing countenance she utterred these speeches: Sir knight, contrary to my manner of modest Maidens, I am compelled to hazard the revealing of whch may turn to my dishonour, unless it please your vertues wisedome, to give a favorable censure of your good meaning, whch am constrained to do, as prudently thereto, by the shott above you

you determine to make in my fathers Count, as also for that I see your mind cannot conceive thereof, without I my selfe make demonstration of the same. Wherefore most Noble Knight relying upon your understanding, that love hath seised my heart, with a desire to be beloved of you againe, which maketh me manifest the thing which modesty wills me to conceal. Therefore I desire you to use that charitable opinion of me, as that my honour may no way be misconceited, and my grief relieved, which I would never have uttered, but that I shall for ever hereafter be banished your heavenly company, the affection I bear you being such, that unlesse you pity my estate, your departure will be the shortening of my dayes, and my restlesse sorrow thereby augmented in such sort that I shall for ever remain in heaviness.

Pollipus hearing her speches was half astonisched; and now calling to mind her former behaviour, well understood that her kindness proceded from the affection she had vitered, that of a sudden he could not tell what answer to make her, that might in some measure quiet her mind, and rid himselfe from discourtesie. *Vertuous Lady* (quoth he) I see that I am more beholding unto you, then I either expected or have deserued, being sorry you have placed your affection on him, that had not recompenced your kindness by any merit, and one that is altogether unworthy to be so highly esteemed at your hands: but *Lady* as I am in no measure now able to yeld you that thankes that I would, so I trust hereafter my ungratefulnes shall not cause you repent your kindness. At which instant Lauraña by occasion entred the Gallerie, by meanes whereof they left off their speches to salute her, of whose coming Pollipus was glad, and a whiles accompanied them, in such communication as occasion offered.

Violetta all this while had full noted Frenettaes behaviour towards Pollipus, and listned to their talk, which took a sudden turn into her mind, lest her speches might move Pollipus to yeld to her desire, for that she was very beauteous and besides that, the *Daughter of a King* that ever after she grew into

into an extream jealousy of her, that Pollipus could never in all the time of his abode there, be in any place, but she would still attend him, that he wondred at the Pages diligent attendance, which proceeded not from the lawfull duty of a servant (as he supposed) but from the faithfull love of a friend.

Pollipus having left Frenetta with Lauraña in the Gallerie, gott to his lodging to meditate on Frenettaes rash motions, and distemperate love, and the manifold inconveniences that might arise thereby, as well to call his honour in question, for that it would be thought it was procured by his persuasions, as also for that it seemed she was grown to that desperatenes in love, that unlesse she might enjoy the thing she desired, it would much indanger her selfe, and rather then he would think a thought to violate his vowed loyalty to Violetta, himselfe would endure death. For Violetta (though she were no Kings Daughter) yet by reason of her exceeding beauty, she was much spoken of in Thebes, and nothing inferiour to Frenetta in gifts of mind, the remembrance of whose perfections, together with his love, had so much bound him in the inviolable bonds of true friendship, to his first beloved, that for ever after, he eschewed all occasions to come in Frenettaes sight, but still kept company with Parismus, unto whom he unfolded the whole circumstance of that which had passed between him and Frenetta, which when Parismus understood, he told him that she was an honourable Lady, and that in his opinion, he should do her wrong to reject her love, which should proceed from a vertuous inclination, vsing many persuasions to that effect.

Whiche when Pollipus heard, he said. *My Lord*, I cannot so much wrong my dear Violetta, as to soon to yeld over my fancy to love another, and forget her perfections, in whose seruice I have vowed to spend the rest of my life. Then said my Lord, do not so much insure that vertuous Maiden, who in Thessaly hath so much honoured you for I will never yeld to love any but her most worthy selfe, so long as my life doth last.

Parisimus then answered, friend Pollipus, I would not any way wrong Violetta nor your selfe, if I ever saw any likely-hood that you should ever see her againe: And yet so much I commend your resolution, as that I shall ever extoll those honourable parts that rule your heart, whereby my selfe have bin preserved, and obtain the height of all felicity, neither do I better any word to alter your affection from Violetta, but to make triall of your vertues which will continue perfect.

And since our abode in this place, may again turn to our disparagement and hinderance, I will by all means possible, hasten our departure towards Thessaly, whereby, by good hap, you may find the party that with holdeth your happy joyes, unto whom I will vse all the persuasions I can, to purchase your content. And also during our staying here, I will labour all that I can, to stay the increase of Frenettaes love. Adonius standing by, and hearing their speeches, had much ados to restraine from feares, which melted in his tender heart, to see the kindness of these two friends, and the care they took to find her in Thessaly, who was continually in their presence.

Pollipus ever after shunned all occasions, that Frenetta most earnestly sought to have some further conference with him, but when she plainly saw he nothing regarded her love, but still eschewed her company, she fell into such heaviness, and set the grieves thereof so near to her heart, that in short time she grew so weak that she kept her chamber, not once uttering to any the cause of her sadness, though her Parents earnestly laboured to know the same, which turned their joy into care, and their former pleasure into heaviness.

Pollipus having knowledge thereof, would never come sat her but till the very day of their departure, and chosing a convenient time when she was alone only attended by a Damself, he entered her chamber, she no sooner espied him, but her poor heart began to leape for joy, expecting some kindness, but Pollipus taking her by the hand, said: Courteous Lady, I am at length come to your presence, to satisse your minde for that

which

which I would have you to know. Your love to me (that am unworthy thereof) and the little account I seem to make of the same, which brought you to that weaknesse you remain in, which if it be so, I am most heartily sorry: but for that I am now departing this Country, I would now satisse you in any thing I could: therefore I intreat you to mitigate the extremity of your passions, which I cannot salve. for that long since I vowed my servisg. to a Lady in Thessaly, unto whom I am bound by many inviolable bonds of passed promises: neither can I be disloyall to her, without impeachment of misse honour, which is the onely jewel I most esteem: then let me intreat you to abstaine from loving him, that cannot shew himselfe so kind as he would, and you deserve; banish from your mind all god conceit, & opinion of me, that must against my will be ingratefull; and if in any other sort I may do the thing with hazard of my life, that may content you, I am here ready to accomplish your will. And in my absence do not accuse me of inhumanity, for I may not now wil not do any Lady wrong: upon whose favour my life it were ten thousand times dearer, depend eth.

Frenetta hearing his resolute and uncomfortable words, fel in a deadly sound, which her Maid perceiving laboured to revive her againe; in the mean time he departed to Parisimus, and having solemnly taken their leave of the King & Queen, who indured their departure with great heaviness, they hastened to their shps, and soon lanched into the main, and with a prosperous gale, sailed towards Thessaly. Frenetta being revived from her trance, and missing Pollipus (whom she thought had bene still by her) fell into an extreme exclamation of his discourse, with that vehemency, that her brethren hearing her ragings, demanded the cause of her sorrow, which he uttered in all respects as hath ben before declared. Which rashnesse in her, they reproved with such bitter tearmes, as that her care for Pollipus dispair, did not so much grieve her, as their unkindnesse. That y multitude of grieves and vexations, so overwhelmed her carefull and tender heart, that for ever

ever after, he continued in perpetuall exclamacions againg her cruell Destinies, that with the extremitie of grief, she became Lunatick and quite herest offence, and so ended her life.

Whiche mishap strok such a sorrow to old Antiochus and his Queens heart, that within shourt space, as by the first comming of the Knights, they had received their joyfull liberty, so by their last departure they received the cause of their death: leaving their Sonnes to rule the Iland, who governed the same in such peacefull quietness, that within shourt space, it grew to be so famous as ever it had been in the first beginning of their Fathers raign.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

How *Parismus* with prosperous successe arrived in *Thessaly*, and of the exceeding joy was made for his return.



Abing prosperous success, *Parismus* within few dayes landed on the Shore of *Thessaly*, whiche he ( for joy he was safely returned with his belovéd Laurana ) a thousand times saluted her with good looks. Laurana likewise felt her heart possest with an exceeding delight to behold her Native soyle, where her dear and carefull Parents lived, unto whom she shold bring unspeakable comfort. *Pollipus* also he was animated to comfort, by an inward perswastion to hear some newes of his *Violetta*, and *Violetta* was affected with no lesse gladnesse then any of the rest, in that she was so happily returned with the vertuous Knight *Pollipus*, and the remembraunce of her parents sight, whiche she much desired to injoy, that their joyes on all sides were so exceeding, that there was no person whatsoeuer, but had his heart fully replenished with gladnesse every way.

When they were landed, *Parismus* determined to send a mes-  
senger to the City of *Thebes*, with report of their heach and happy arrivall, which *Pollipus* desired to execute: and Ar-

ming

Part I. the renowned Prince of *Bohemia*.

ming himself in an *Azure* armour, beset with staires of *Gold* and gallantly mounted, with his spear in his rest he hasted towards the City (and as he rose along the stretes, multitudes of people forsooke their houses and busyness to behold him, and noting his gallant proportion, thereby remembred the want of the valiant *Parismus*, that their hearts were affected with a wonderfull perswastion that either it was himselfe, or some happy messenger that brought good tidings of his safetie, that by infinite multitudes they followed after him to the Court, being desirous to know from whence he was.

*Pollipus* comming to the Pallace, beheld a wonderful alteration heresince their deparature, for all were attyred in mourning weedes, and every thing seemed to shew a signe of sadness. When *Dionisius* had knowledge that there was a Knight that had brought a Message unto him, he could not judge of whence he might be, for that he was in Armour, and rather took him to be a Herald of Armes, then a Messenger that brought newes of Peace,

But dinner being then newly ended, he was brought into the great Hall, where was *Olivia* the Queene, the King and Queen of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, with the young new married Queen *Clariana*, Daughter to the King of *Hungaria*, the Lord *Remus* who had lately married *Isabella*, and many others of great quality.

When *Pollipus* was entred the presence humbling himself upon his knee before the King, he uttered these speeches:

Most High and Mighty King. I bring you newes of the safetie of your highness. Daughter *Laurana*, who at this instant with her espoused Lord *Parismus*, remaineth in god health, humbly saluting your Majestie in all duty by me. They are by this time on the *Plaines* of *Pharsalia*, addressing themselves towards this noble City, where within shourt space they intend to arriue.

*Dionisius* having heard his Message delivred, took him by the hand and embrased him. Worthy Knight (quoth he) thou hast brought me such pleasaef newes that I can hardly belieue

J

I shall be so happy, as to live to see them neither be thou offended at my incredulity, for my misfortune hath been such, as I cannot any way relie upon the certainty of any thing, with these words the teares flow in his eyes.

Pollipus lifting up his Veiver, said: My Lord, upon mine honour, that which I report, is most true. Dionisius knowing him, with great joy embraced him: the Queen, and all the rest could not sufficiently on a sudden expresse their joy, but yielded all kind and honorable welcomes that they could devise to welcome him withal. Which newes was soon bruited through the Court and City, and the King and almost all in generall, went presently out to meet them; The Courtiers they rejoyced, the Citizens caused Bone-fires to be made. the Belsong, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, yea such mirth and rejoycings begane on all sides, as if the people had beene newly risen from death in respect of the sadness that possesse their hearts, before these happy newes came, Dionisius with great joy went to meet his Children, being accompanied by the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and many other Knights and Gentlemen belonging to the King of Hungaria that attended Clariana, and they had not rode farre out of the City, but they met them. Where Dionisius lovingly embraced Parisimus and Laurana (who reverently kneeled at his feet) and with teares proceeding from the excesse of exceeding joy, welcomed their return: when Dionisius uttered these speeches.

Welcome my dear Sonne, your happy arrivall hath vanquished my former hearts sorrow, and as by your departur and newes of your misfortunes our heauiness increased, so by your prosperous arrival our hearts are replentished with joy. I see your vertues will over-mastre adverte misery, and whatso-  
ever is in your custody, is safelie protected from calamity: my gladnesse for your return I cannot expresse, for that I see my selfe surprised with exceeding delight. When he had ended his speeches, he took Laurana by the hand and embraced her with exceeding rejoycings. Each Noble personage having saluted Parisimus, and welcomed their return in courteous soft,

so that they entered the City, whether they were welcommed with such exceeding gladnesse on all sides, as could possibly be deblid, and the true hearts of loving subiects expresse. The streets, windowes, and house tops, and every place were so besought with abundance of people, as there was almost no passage left for them to get to the Palace. Violetta among all the rest beheld her carefull Father, standing at his doore weeping, to see the misfortune that all enjoyed but himselfe, who conuined in great heauiness for the losse of his Daughter: which sight attainted her heart with such gries, that the passage of her chayll teares issued with such abundance, that all the company wondered thereat; when as with great pleasure being come to the Palace, they were on all sides welcommed with unspeakable kindnesse. Dionisius caused most rich meat to be provided for their repast, and in the mean time caused Parisimus to sit down by him, and Laurana by her Mother, accompanied by Clariana and Isavella, three of the fairest creatures that ever eye beheld.

When Parisimus at the request of the King repeated the whole manner of their misadventure from the beginning of their shipwrack untill their return, with such exceeding commendation of the noble valour and exceeding kindnesse he had found in Pollipus, that all admited and applauded his vaieries, that he uttered these speeches. Most noble Father of the valy of my friend Pollipus, have we escaped the great dangers we fell into, therfore I beseech your Highnesse to keepe of him, as the only preserver of your Childzens lives, whose noble wisdome hath still preserved us, and his prowers mightly defended us, without whom, we had never enjoyed this happy day to see your honorable presence. Dionisius hearing his speeches, rose from his seat, and embrased Pollipus with great kindnes yeelding him many thankes. Thus being met with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in kind salutatiōnes, and pleasant communication, each friend with other. Except Pollipus, whose heart longed untill he had visited old Andragio, whā he found sitting in a chair, bewailing his own misfortune.

softane which strok such exceeding sadness to Pollipus heart, that he could endure no company, nor enjoy no quiet. Tellat at there found his sacer, in whose search, he had endured so many misertes. Barzillus was honorably welcommed by Dionisius and richly rewardes by Parismus, besides all the treasure that he had taken in the Iland of Rocks. Leda was kindly welcommed by her fellowes. Parismus spent his time in pleasant discourses with the King his Father in law, the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparr. Laurana in company of Clarian, and Isabella, and many other gallant Ladies, related her happy escape from misfortune. Pollipus onely gave his mind to all sorrow and penitencie, enduring the absence of Violetta with wonderfull grief: And seeing that he could hear no newes of her abode, determined the next day without fail to depart in search of her.

## C H A P. XXIX.

How *Pollipus* intending to depart in search of *Violetta*, was by her stayed; and how she discovered her selfe unto him. What joy *Parismus* and *Laurana* tooke for her safety, and the manifold honors they did her, and how afterwards she was affianced to *Pollipus*.



Asly the next morning Pollipus armed himself, causing his boate to be prepared in readinesse, and comming where Dionisius was seated in his Royaltie, accompaned by the Noble and gallant States that were in his Court humbled upon his knee and laid himself,

Most mighty King. I cannot render your thankes sufficient for the least favour I have received at your hands. Neverthelesse I am no arbitor to presone into your presence, to request consent to a matter which much concerneth me: which peradventure you will judge rather to proceed from folly, then wisedome. For so it is, most noble King, that I have madel

bow to travaille in search of a friend. In which travaille I am determined to spend the rest of my wearisome life, without whole presence my life shall be hatefull unto me. Then I beseech your Highness to shew me that labour, as I may obtaine your free consent to depart at this instant: for my heart hath willed never to rest in any place, but I be fully assured of my friends prosperity. Dionisius hearing his request, was sooyr so looy to leaue him and therefore taking him by most kindly by the hand, he said:

Most worth by Knight, to whom both my selfe, and all mine are much bound, it were a hard matter I would deny you: but in this let me intreat you to stay some few dayes with vs, that we may make you some small recompence for your pains, and not so soone leaue vs, who are much delighted with your company: and rather let me perswade you to leave of this resolution, for the dangers incident to travail are many, as your selfe hath lately suffiently tryed, and if that in short space you doe not hear tydings according to your content, you shall have all the furtherance I can give you, to do what seemeth best to your selfe.

My Lord (replied Pollipus) my staying in this place cannot please you, but rather be offensive, for that my sorrows with out some good hope of ramsoyt, will exceed the limits of reason: neither will it (I hope) delight your Majestie, to see my greate, which I can by no means avoyd. Therefore I beseech your highness not to intend me any further honour, but let me haue your licence to depart, to haue already suffiently faled of your bounty.

Parismus seeing his intention, used all manner of friendly and kind perswasions, to diswade him from his purpose; but ha earnestly intreated his consent, for his heart was oppresed with care, that no other thought could take place in his Fancies, but very shortly he determined to begin his travaille.

Violetta seeing that now or never was the time to worke vs and her owne content, resolued to manifest her selfe, and with

with best diligence attended him all that day: fearing lest he should depart secretly, and at night when he went to his bed, (not with intent to sleep but to pawre forth his usuall lamentations). Violetta likewise was with him, shewing a sad countenance to see his sorrow.

But when she had tenderly coucht her selfe by his manly side, she could not devise how to grow into conference with him, being stroken with such a delightfull fear to discover her self, as she had never felt the like. At last she said, most miserable Knight, I am sars now you give no credit to my words, because you find not Violetta here, according as I promised you shold: neither have I any comfort to attain the labour at your hands I expected, because your penitentesse will not permit me. But might I be so bold as to crave one request at your hands, which if you please to vouchsafe me I promise you that you shall find my words before spokenn true (for that I know where Violetta is) and promise you againe to do me for you with her, then any living creature but her self. Look boy (quoth Pollipus) do not go about to delude me with fond speeches, for thou canst not perform any thing that can further me herein. My Lord said she, do but try me once more and if I fail, then let me endure the most heavy doom of your exceeding displeasure. Adonius (quoth he) if it be to pleasure thee any way I will gladly do it, for the friendship I have found in thee: then I pray that as thou lovest me and consider the sorrows I endure, do not delay me with thy speeches, so I know they proceed from kindnesse to make me losse my sadness, and not to do me any benefit in the thing thou speakest of, for I shall never be so happy as to be beloved of her who I feare me hath left her Fathers house to shun my company. But notwithstanding the little hope of comfort I conceive by thy meanes, to pleasure thee before I depart, tell me what it is thou demandest, and if it be in my power thou shall obtain it. Violetta was ashamed to utise her mind in that place, but being sure he could not behold her blushing cheeke, said; The request that I make, is this, that you will give me

your faithfull promise, that at such time as it is your hap to meet Violetta and obtain her good will, that the first night you will not offer to do any thing that may tend to her dishonour. Upon my honour said Pollipus I will not do any thing whatsoever that disagreeth to her will, for so dear do I esteem her, that I would rather destroy my self then she shold be any way displeased with me.

Then know worthy Knight (quoth she) I am that Violetta you so earnestly enquire after, I am the party that have so long time procured your discontent, and I am she whose absence you have so oft bewailed, and now I am constrained to manifest my selfe unto you, desiring you to pardon my hard heartednesse, that have so long concealed my selfe, and therfore procured your disquiet. Pollipus hearing her speeches, could not tell what to say, being halfe perswaded it was she by rememb'ring her countenance, and the behaviour she had used in all their travells: and also calling to mind her kindnesse, and now at length her own speeches, could not resolve what to do, for that his fancy still perswaded him it was not Violetta. And on the other side he had a myghty perswassion it might be she: at last he said I know not what to conjecture, nor how to behave my self, nor whether I should call you Adonius or Violetta, considering how unlikly it is she shold be so kind to me, and how certain I am Adonius hath done me manifold pleasures.

Then sweet Violetta (if you are she) resolve me of this my doubt, being thereby driven to that hopesfull despair, that I know not whether my fortune is better, or worse then it was. Violetta shrinking a little back, said pardon me dear Pollipus for I am your unworthy friend Violetta, that have in this disguis made tryall of my fortune and your friendship.

Pollipus then tooke her most lovingly in his armes, not offering other then his former promise did permit. Yet he was in a doubt still, and could not be quiet untill he had used such kind meanes (yet farre from dishonour) as thereby he found she was a Virgin, and no Page, and therfore assured himself it was

Violetta; and folding her delicate and tender body in his man-like arms, which he had oftentimes before embraced, but not with such kindness, banishing all sadness from his sorrowfull heart, with sweet and delicate content, he embraced her with that kindness, that long parted lovers enjoy, when they so pleasantly met, spending the rest of the night in pleasing and delightfull communication, and remembrances of their former kindnesses, which augmented their joyes to an exceeding height. Oftentimes Pollipus would have exceeded the limits of his former promise, but she reserved that save, se the more honourable delight of their Nuptiall bed, vied many other pleasures, such as true and loyall kindness yelds.

Thus these two kind friends spent the time. Violetta accounting her selfe most happy to enjoy so constant a friend, as she had found him by certainties in their travail and he esteemed himself as happy, that he was beloved of Violetta, that had not refused to hazard her selfe in many dangers for his sake. At last, their minds being both at quiet and satisfied with blissfull content, these two faithfull lovers fell fast asleep. Parismus enduring much heavines for his friends departare, could hardly attaine one minutes rest to his troubled head, therefore he was early up, with intent to perswade Pollipus (if he could) from undertaking that journey: and presently after these Lovers were asleep, he entred the Chamber, where contrary to his premeditated expectation, he found him fast asleep: and Adonius in most loving sort, laying one hand under Pollipus head, and the other embracing his manly breast: seeming in his conceit, the delightsfallest sight that ever eye beheld: the supposed Page being so beautiful, that had he not known him, he would have judged that Venus her selfe had bene there to comfort Pollipus with her sweet embracings.

But seeing his dear friend in such quiet, and sweet rest, he withdrew himself how to meditate how to work his friends comfort and stay his journey.

By which time, the Sun had lightned the whole Chamber with

with his golden brightness, the clearness of whose splendor shining full upon these lovers, awaked Pollipus; but Violetta still lay sweetly slumbering, and Pollipus shadowing her with the curtain, arose, and soone saw Parismus walking at his Chamber door, who seeing him said. My dear friend Pollipus, I had thought to have found you ready armed to depart according to your resolution yester day, but I hope that you are rather determined to alter that purpose, and stay with us: who desire nothing more then your company, and were not Adonius well known to me, I should think you had embraced some Divine Goddess in that kind sort; but notwithstanding let me intreat you stay some longer time with us, which was the only cause of my comming unto you at this instant And I desire you for all the friendship, that hath passed betwixt us, vying me so much more in your debt, by obtaining this favour at your hands.

My Lord Much Pollipus) I must confess I am to Aug-  
gish to be found sleeping at this instant, while my mind shoul-  
be busied with more weightier matters. Indeed according to  
your saying (My Lord) I think I have either embraced some  
Goddess or a more Divine creature: for my former resolu-  
tion to ravaile is quite dissolved and my heart at more quiet  
then it hath been: for my dear Violetta hath bene so kind as  
to visit me this night, swelling my heart that cause of joy, as  
forever while I live. I shal account my self bound unto her:  
and because your honour hath both bene acquainted with my  
love and all my intents, and have vouchsafed me that favour  
that I shall never requite, I will shew you the cause of my  
gladnesse. Violetta hath disguised her self, and bene with us in  
all the time of our travells, and Adonius is now changed to  
Violetta, and hath discovered her selfe unto me, which was  
more strange to me then it may seem to you.

Parismus hearing his speeches, called her favour to remem-  
brance, and perfectly knew that it was Violetta, wondering  
that in so long time as she was in the disguise of Adonius, he  
could never perceive the same nor once suspect it, which af-  
fected

ected his heart with exceeding joy: and taking Pollipus by the hand, they walked together to Laurana, who greatly rejoiced at his happy newes, and presently commanded Leda to carry apparel unto her, and all things that were necessary, which she presently executed, and at her comming found Violetta newly awaked, and told her that Laurana had sent her that apparel, whitch Violetta was well contented with. *Parisimus*, Pollipus, and Laurana by this time were come where she was, who stood with a blushing countenance like Venus intrapt in Vulcans net, but *Parisimus* took her by the hand, and said: Blush not vertuous Damozell, for it rejoyceth my heart to see you here, could you be so unkind as in all the time of your travel never to make your self knowne till now? Wel I see you have wisedome in making your choice, and wel have you deserved to be beloved of *Pollipus*, who I am sure will performe no lesse, neither need you any more tryall of his love, for that you have beene privy to many infallible proofes thereof.

Violetta kneeling, uttered these speeches, I thank your honour, that you vouchsafe me this extraordinary favour, as to visit me that have shewed my selfe unworthy thereof: but I trust I need not now stand upon nice tearmes to this worthy Knight, for that I may be fully assured of his fidelity, neither can I seeme strange having so long time beeene acquainted with his love, but if my boldnesse hath not caused his misconceit of me, I here offer my selfe for ever to be at his disposition: desiring ( you most worthy Knight ) to pardon whatsoever you have found amisse in me or disagreeing to a Maidens chaste behaviour and with a favourable opinion censure of my rashnes both to try your vertues, as also to disguise my selfe, where in I have done ( so near as I could ) nothing that might any way disgrace my chastity, or dishonour my name.

*Pollipus* taking her in his armes, said: Sweet, and kind Love, shold I be so barbarous as to misdeem your vertues, or beare any other then the most courteous conceit of your kindnesse, then I might be accounted the most inhumane creature living, but contrary to my desart, I account my selfe

so farished and honoured by your love, that soz ever I shall endeavour to be thankful unto you for the same: and beseech you thus to esteeme of me, that it will be more grieuous unto me then death, to be out of your favour. Then I desire you let your heart repose that god trust in me, that no misery, calamity, death, nor affliction, shall cause me once to word or deed, to be disloyal to your selfe, that vouchsafeth me the heavenly-happinesse I desire.

Laurana all this while, diligently beholding Violettaes modest countenance and bashfulnesse, came unto her and imbraced her in most familiar sort, saying: Most vertuous Damozell, be not discomforted nor abashed at your disguise, for it cannot be taken otherwise then vertuous, for by the same, you have showne a great token of wisedome, to make so infallible a triall of the constancy of your friend. Neither trouble your selfe with any misconceited opinion of your Chastite, for none can be so discordeous as to disallow the same. And as soz my selfe, I am so fully assured of your vertues, that I shall soz ever hate them, that shall once think otherwise then honourably of you, and he reaster make account to finde me as your most faithfull friend, for at all times I will esteeme you as my Sister, and whatsoever lyeth in my power to doe you god, shall be ready at your command.

Violetta kneeling downe, most humbly thanked her, for her Honourable kindnesse. Then Laurana taking her up by the hand, led her downe into the great Hall, where she was intirely welcommned by the King and Queen, and by all the rest of the States, with marvellous loving kindnesse: who having knowledge of her, exceedingly commended her vertues, and being informed of the truth of all that had passed betwene her and *Pollipus*, (by his owne report) grew into such a god liking of her, and so much esteemed her wisedome, that they all in generall ( with one consent ) accounted him the most fortunate Knight living, to make choyse of so vertuous and constant a wife,

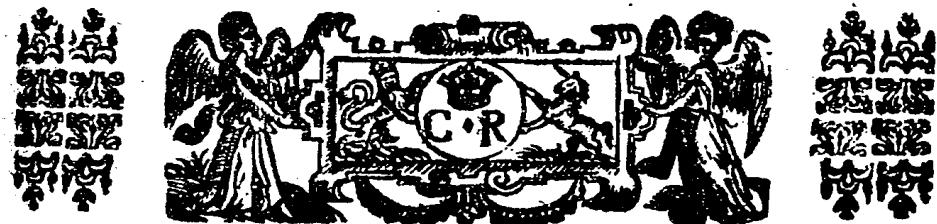
Wherupon presently her Father being sent for, with great joyfulness welcomed home his deare and onely Daughter, who within few dapes after, by the appointment of Dionisius, was in most solenn manner married to Pollipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joyes and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After which time all Thessaly remained in great tranquillity, and these kind friends continued still in Dionisius his Court many dayes, until Parisius once again desired to see his native Country at Bohemia, where within shor time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived: as shall be declared in the second part of this History, which shall be called by the name of *P A R I S M E N O S*, wherein shall be shewn at large the strange discourse and manuer of his bringing vp by his Nurse, that fled with him from the Tyrant Andraman Castle, in the Iland of Rocks, with the rehearsal of many strange adventures he attieved, before he came to his parents.

Thus ( courteous Readers, ) you see the first fruits of my great labour, rudely put into your courteous hands: which if you please to grace but with a favourable opinion, I will in the next History endeavour to make you some part of amends: But if this shall not be kindly accepted, you shall never discourage me from bestowing any more idle time in these or any other such like exercises.

F I N I S.

Here endeth the first part.



Entlemen, if a stranger may request a favour, (which I am sure no honest well willer to learning will deny) then let me intreat you in the bealf of my friend, (the Author hereof) to afford him your kind acceptance of this his first labor, which I am the more earnest to crave, at your courteous hands, because I animated him unto the same. For comming one day into his Chamber, I found amongst other things this History of *Parismus*, roughly penned by him, and carelessly cast by in loose papers, minding that it should never have come unto the Presse. But I gathering them together, and reading them, found the invention so pretty, the matter so delightfull, and the Stile (although plaine) yet so pleasing, as (liking it) requested him to suffer it to come abroad, assuring him, that it could not but be generally well liked of the better sort.

And therefore, since he hath through my persuasions performed the same, do not you (I pray you) discourage him in his first attempts but kindly accept his well-meaning intention, which was to please all, and displease none.

So shall you incourage him, in performing this his promise; that is, the second part ensuing: which at my request he hath done (and I doubt not, but so you will find it) to your content.

Fare ye well.

Your Friend, L. P.

THE  
Most famous, delectable,  
AND PLEASANT  
HISTORY  
O F  
PARISMVS  
The Renowned  
PRINCE of BOHEMIA.

---

THE SECOND PART.

---

CONTAINING  
The adventurous Travells and Noble Chivalry of PARIS-  
M E N O S, the Knight of Fame in divers  
Countries,

*Newly Imprinted and amended.*



LONDON  
Printed by B. ALSDOP, dwelling neare the Upper Pump in  
Grubstreet, 1649.

# Welded aluminum deck

# YESTERDAY

# Pygmalion

卷之三十一

22.21.1.100

— 1 —

152 *Journal of Health Politics, Policy and Law*

2.0 and 0.0

# Georgijskij, or the Englishman



To the Right Honourable, Pudent, and Vertuous  
Lady, the Countesse of Zixx, the Almighty  
grant everlasting honour and happi-  
ness.

 Nisitated by the view of your manifold vertues, ( Right Honourable Lady) I have presumed to shroud this simple work under the Harbor of your protection, resting in confidence, your Honour wil vouchsafe to accept the same although not for the worthinesse, yet for the well meaning intent of the writer, who in all duty de dicateth his endeavours to deserve your honorable favour. Trusting your favourable and Prudent Censure, will extingish the blemish of my overboldnesse: and your wisedome favour what is offered with affection.

Pythias Apollo, refused not to drink in Wooden dishes, Alexander the Great and mighty Monarch, disdained not to Travaille to visit simple *Diogenes* in his Cell. Not the gifts value, but the givers good wil, hath been always esteemed. Even so I rest in hopefull assurance that ( of your own most honourable and vertuous inclination to fav our Learning ) you will daine to take this small gift, proceeding from a hearty good will. Which I am bold to present to your protection, there-by in some sort to expresse my humble duty, which

### *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

bindeth me to give you your worthiness a farre better present  
then the ready ability wase to offer you. And  
as I durst not shew before, your kindnesse gift, be-  
ing such that I ame useleſſe, having no other pacane to  
exprefſe the same, humblye refecting your honour  
to accept this gift in place of a better; and my humble  
and durifull pacaning, instead of a better performance:  
And (according to your vertuous Bounty) youchafe to  
protect this Talent of my poor labours, under the title  
of your honourable Patronage. Which shall bind me  
to invoke the Almighty, to indue your Honours, in-  
rich you withall blessings, and reward you with eternal  
happinelleſſe.

Our Honours  
and  
in all duty

E. Ford.

To the Courteous Reader,  
Entlemens according to my promise, I have  
here set forth this Second part of Parloius,  
which I wish may prove worthy your Fa-  
vour and kind Estimation, the Anchors  
whereon my Hopes depend; and though it  
deserve not so much, yet let my good meaning therewith  
purchase the same. If you find any imperfections, pass them  
over with a careless respect; and if ought please your Pan-  
tie, let it counterbaile that which is amiss. If neither well,  
nor amiss, then I pray rest indifferent: and let your Cour-  
tesie be greater then my boldness; and your Favour beyond  
my Desert. My intent was to please, but if not, my labours  
are ill bestowed, and my hap the harder: If I may breed any  
delight to the well minded or purchase any good opinion of  
the Wel-willers to Learning, then I will the reward I  
expect.

## TO THE READER.

procure their good opinion, unto which I submit my self. As for Moans mates that are contented with nothing, yet desire most; I let them passe as regardless, whom I neither care to please or displease: but if my fortune be so adverse, that I cannot procure their delight as I would then I plead penitency, protesting I was in good hope of their favour; Knowing this, that that which disagrees with ones fancy, may delight another.

So that I am in hope this poor Treatise may passe, with the favourable opinion of some, though not methinks especially of the Courteous: That I still rest in hope, I shall not be frustrated in all my expectation, but reape your Courteous censure, for my good meaning. And so I commit you to the Heavens protection.

Your Friend,

E. FORD.

THE

## Part I. *Concerning the birth and childhood of the*

### **THE Most famous, delectable, and pleasant History of Parisius, the renowned Prince of Bohemia; and of his Travells with the valiant Knight Pollipus in search of Violetta.**

#### *The second Part.*

#### CHAP. I.

How Parisius after Pollipus Marriage, departed from The false. And of a strange adventure befall them in Bohemia.



After that Pollipus had Marred Violetta (as is declared in the First part of this History, ) and every one in Dionisius Court enjoyed his wifes hearts content, Parisius again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, from whence he had beeне long absent: As also to comfort his aged Parents, who daily languished with extreme hearts sorrows, doubting by all likely hood that he was perished.

Parisius: now determined to take his journey by Land, the rather for that Laurana could not break the Seas, the passage being long and dangerous, that within few days Parisius having (with Laurana, Pollipus, Violetta, Tellator, Barzillog, and two hundred Knights besides, being also honorably accompanied onward on their journey, by Dionisius and Olivia, the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, and his belov-

ved Clariana, Lord Remus, and Lady Isabella, with thousands of the Citizens of Thebes,) left the bound of Italy, to the exceeding griefe of all, especially to the King and Queen, whose countenances were crept with exceeding sorrow, and hearts replenished with sadness, whose care for their welfare, and prayers for their prosperous successe, were uttered with abundance of teares. They on the other side, with like heavy discontentment and sad sighes, left their deightfull company, with whom they could everlastingly have remained, if weighty occasions had not withdrawen them. To remoue their travails, and the Countees their overpaull, would be too tedious, the rather for that they were never cast by misfortune, nor any way indangered, but attieved the tediousnesse thereof with prosperous successe, and within few dayes, they arived in the wished Country of Bohemia, whither Parismus welcomd Laurana with these speches;

Now most deare Lady, you set foot on the Bohemian soile, whither I have long time wished to conduct you, desirring you to account both it, and all herein, as yours to dispose of, and though by your departure you left your Parents in heavines, your friends in care, and your subiects discontented: yet here shall you find Parents whom you shall calle from heavinesse, friends whom you shall comfort, and subiects whose penitent hearts will be rethred with your presence. When I beseech you, let no disguised thoughts trouble your kinde hearts content, but exume your self both welcome, and beloved in Bohemia, to thousands of my subiects whiche alreadye deuoted their lives to your command.

And most dear friends (quoth he) as my selfe I cledem you, and as my selfe esteem your selbes welcome bithers: for your kinnesse hath deserued that estimation, and recompence, that I am not able to make. And deare friend Pollipus, my fauilliar partner in woe, make you accoune of all mine as your alone, for you deserve all kinde estimation, and friendshipe of me, whom you have faithfullye brought unto me in all leagues of affection.

The Bohemians soon had knowledge of their arrival, and by infinite Troops came to meet them. Amongst the rest, A countesse of sufficient nobilitie came to meet them. Parismus to vouchsafe her his handes, to grace his presence with his presence, and to accept of his entwooth entertainment, to restreight himselfe after his tedious travallies: whose hand, after Parismus courteously accepted it where he and the Princess Laurana were so honourably and lovingly entertained, said that she and her selfe that were strangers, exceedinglye maruelled thereat. The aged King and Queen, hearing intelligence that Parismus was arrived and in safety, cast off their former habit of sadness, and banishes cares which long had tormented them, and with exceeding joy, unuited state, and inapplicable gladnesse went forth to met him, royally accompanied with gallant troopes of Estates. Parismus seeing his aged Parents, with all reverence humbled himselfe to them: whoe could have spent many houres only in embracing him: but seeing Laurana, they holde came unto her, most lovinglye welcoming her, expressing the same with leaves, prædicting from the depth of kindnesse and heitheit, vttered these words.

Most vertuous, kind, and honourable Princess, our words cannot expresse your welcome, nor our deeds shew our good will, our joy for your presence is not to be described, and our entertainment too simple to deserue you, according to our desires. Which said, the aged Queen after a loving embrace, took her by the hand, and all the Ladys of high estate saluted her with most reverent behaviours. The good King & nowling Pollipus, embraced and welcomed him with great kindnesse. Likewise the Queen welcomed Violette: and on every side, all express their joy, for their happy arrival. Bonfires were made in the City, Bells rung in the Country, and triumphes in the Court, some welcomed them with gifts, some with anthon, some with prasses, and all with joy and exceeding rejoicings, wherby my dulled pen is altogether unable to describe the ioying and Queen exceedinglye rejoiced in their Sonnes vertuous choyse: and in Lauranas presence.

Laurana was affected with great delight to see their kindness, Parisimus had his fill of content, and altogether greatly admittred Lauranas beauty, and did their best to welcome and entertaine the whole company that came with Parisimus, with all Courtisie: that the Bohemian Court, which lately had bin darkned with the misse of sorrow, was now beautified with the pleasant assemblies of Knights and Ladys that repaired thither to welcome home Parisimus, and behold the Princess Laurana, in which place they continued many daies after. But Fortune whose constancy was never permanent, as an instant dispossesseth their content.

Pollipus and Violetta upon a day walkt forth for recreation some halfe a mile from the Court, into a most pleasant Chap. by grēne Wood, which by reason of the colnesse and abundance of sweet smelling clovers, wherewith it was adored, and by naturall delight was so paved, with the assistance of little twigs and sprays, that neither the heat of the Sunne nor behementy of Wind could molest it, that the place seemed to adde ease to their delight, where they lavingly sate downe, recreating themselves with great pleasure, and at last, fell both asleep, in midle of which slumber, a ravenous wilde Bear that hunted these Woods, whom extrem hunger had forced to wander so near the Court, wundred them, and guided by unlucky Fate, came to the place where they lay, ready to seize upon the tender body of kind Violetta, who at that very instant by the Divine Providence (awaked, and espying the ugly Bear suddenly strikēd, Pollipus amazed with her cry, started up, and drew out his sword, and rescued her from the Beasts violence, pursued him with such rigour and dexterity, that the Bear being grievously wounded, shund his blowes, and made hast to get away from him, but he intending to win honour by his conquest, regardlessly pursued the Bear, until he was quite out of Violettas sight, who likewise fearing his harme, and prickēd forward with a tender care of his welfare, followed after him, but not knowing which way he was gone, took a quite contrary way, and with eager steps labo-

red to other take him, he haking with much travail slaine the Bear, shord off his head, and intenciong to present that spoule to his Love, came back to the place wherē he had left her, and misling her, he could not well tell what to think, being pertwades he was gone to seek her, wherewch he was wrapt into an extreme perplexity and doubt: fearing that it he shold go to the Court to seek her, the night in the mean time wold be out of the way and tyme for her to come, & ouerly he thought that if he shold seek her in the day, and she be in the Court, his long tariance might bring her in some feare of his welfare, that in those extremities, he could not determine of any thing: At last calling her with a loud voice by name, and not hearing her answer, with all hast he ran to the Court, with his foot upon his swordest points, and running hastly he enquirēd if any saw Violetta return, but she was not there heard of, which made him cast downe the Beares head: and without speaking a word returned towards the Wood againe, which strange behabiment of his, drope the Courtiers bat especially Parisimus into a wondrefull doubt, Parisimus seeing the Beares head and hearing somē speeches of Violettas absence, presently mounted a goodly steed, and with hastē rode that way he was directed Pollipus went, Tellamor, Barzillus, and many of the Knights followed after him, neither of them knowing wherefore they made such hast.

Parisimus having overtaken him, demanded if any mischance had befallen Violetta? By Lord (quoth he) as she and I lay sumbring in the Wood, the Beare whose head I brought to the Court, was ready to seize upon her, but she wold strike awaked me, and I pursued him until I had slaine him: and returning to the place where I left Violetta, she was gone: neither can I suppose whether, unlesse she be intenciong to seeke me, the hastē I made, was to come back to seeke her, Do so (quoth Parisimus) and my self and those Knights will search the Wood throughout. So everyone took a severall way.

Violetta in the mean time, still wandred on without regard

and whether he went before her, or that she  
had a Philip's blowes, and the Beate younge, right before her,  
that with as muche speede as he could, he ran quicke out of the  
towre, but yet not letting eye of her: (the night appachter  
she was drawn into an exceeding feare of his welfare, and  
her owne danger: so to go back by the towre the nexte day,  
feareing lest the myght againe meete the furiouse beast, and  
go further to changeth in paine; for the lawe had likelihood  
that he was came out of the towre; and there, what mis-  
erie and weareynesse, he late layn upon a banke, incombred  
and overburdened with a thousande care, and giving  
mynd to respite to poueroun her miserable estate, for feare of  
her most deare knyghts danger, she entred into such heauy  
plaints and lamentacions, that even the verye towre  
meadowes whereinto she was wandred, seemed to impaire her  
sorrowes and yeeld perte to her clyrs and piercing lugs,

At which very instant ( I know not by what unquiete, ne-  
ryng,) Archas the cruel ( so called for his cruel traytayre ) came  
to the hearing of her lamentations, and drawynge nigh unto  
her, demanded her cause of sorrow. Sir Knight, quoth she, I  
am a stranger that lately came from Thessaly, with the 1200  
of this Country, and this day comynge into these Woods with  
my Lord and husband Pollipus, a mighty Deceit encountered  
vs, whom he pursuing, I have lost, and am wonderyd hether  
not knowyng which way to retyre. Archas all this tyme, in  
noting her exceeding beaute, and sweet delitayre of speeche,  
gretayres moving, and disposisyon of her eyes, whiche han ver-  
er to pierce millions of hearts, left such an inward, such a  
transitory consolacion in himselfe, that he resolved, during his  
opportunity offered hym, to try his wits to minne her. Looke  
oy exercise by that meanes, some revenge against Parissus  
whom he mortally hated, offering her to seechayre.

You sweet Lady, my heart is so much tormented to see  
What you needlessly make, for no doubt but your Knight is in  
safety: please it you to accept of my service, my service  
shall guard you to the Bohemian Court, where you shall find

her Whol accalath, and byt the woldis herte bate me; my esp  
wayeth my staps, for tosoe pinched my herte, and contynched  
me, and late for to be so thre to thre to thre to thre to thre to thre  
hers, the wold be in danger. whilke I am negligent, the wold  
herte may daunger her bode; then say me not so, I am exfor-  
med either to this wold, or to my life: and therewyf in gre-  
fynge dany into the cōwo.

Parlours leving the forrow and the wold, and the wold in  
a trame, not knowing wher to wold to remyng, the leste  
of these evills, and in that mox fay and deavre estate returned to  
the court with this deavre herte, which furthe all thre  
hertes deavrely Lancastre, and all in general that had  
knowledge of violestancty betwix, made great lamentacion  
for her late.

## C H A P I F.

How Violetta arrived at the Castle, and what befell her  
afterwards.

Richas his seruants with greatest hastes to-  
wardes their masters Castle and thare arribed  
there before herte contynng, for Richas had  
caused all thinges to be prepared in some perte  
for Violetta, wherfore when she be-  
fore, she perceved her selfe to be in a veray  
place, whiche drove her into an extrem fayre. And emouing  
wher ther had hote conbined her to see Bohemian court, ther  
told her (being intreded before) that ther may misaken their  
misters meaning, and therfull intreded her to pardon ther  
also to be a meales to packe his herte wher ther were  
red, wold be greatly offenged with them whiche mōdes a cheife  
altered her fayre, and erred to ne little remord to be offred.

Presently two bohemic wemen, ther coloured her voice, and  
couched fayrely, perwe of her, and ther to wende her to wende her  
cōwo Richas her son, whom ther intreded ther to be a  
and vertuous a knyght, as ther hades not any wold want of his  
diligence. There was great stote of delicates provided for her,

whiche

whiche seemed more loathsome then gall to her fayre, whiche  
wold to lepe for. A knyght reportyd whiche alernd herte of 32.15.  
and ther to warden ther in a certayn bōthe of the herte, not ther  
long to be leper, but the wold longe, ther eat one vif, but  
ther wold seemed to be herte, ther knyght muche bode, ther  
bonyng place molebd from ther, ther knyght nothing but gare  
ther broght her to a knyght pleyn chamber, wher ther wold  
were mox dearely p̄ficed, comyng her with mox perswa-  
sion that Archas was alwey on herte, and parson of herte com-  
ing, a by reason of the knyghts apprehension, ther knyght lefte back  
ther night but intreded ther in the morrowynge, bring her regne, in-  
dicting her to betake her selfe, her selfe, whiche she did, she re-  
met ther conderation of her selfe, shif being alone, ther knyght  
began to rebolde to her selfe, ther knyght conderation, Richas  
wold, and Archas intent to her selfe, she sayd not, if Richas  
wold were in heire, to make many care conyfing together,  
ther knyght wold to cloggen her mynd, and lach fayre posset her  
fayre, for her knyght but intreded a knyght of fayre, and ther knyght  
had intreded to lione, from every paine of fayre, ther knyght  
ther knyght whiche he believed the knyght where the knyght  
wold, he had bōth her founfaines day ther knyght began to se-  
the bet fayre of Richas, that knyght got hym in the place wher he  
wold, ther a certayn perclination entred her herte, that he wold  
wold to lione, wher knyght ther day of a long tyme no other thought  
ther knyght whiche made her fayre the fayre, whiche gare  
her high bōth bōthe, whiche knyght gōyd a knyght fayre  
wold in her fayre, 2 it was in dede by this carefull alere, the  
knyght to bet fayre, to sake to her penitie, her fayre respite to  
her fayre wold to be a knyght, but being a knyght, with so  
the continually rāther increased ther bōthe, whiche the fayre  
wold to be a knyght that the fayre to be a knyght, and wolding her  
fayre.

eyes closed to darkness. In the morning the two Knights came to the castle, having been all night in service. Found the castle desolate and the roof-plate gone. At that, Parzival, taking the countenance of a knight, who came to the castle, whom when Violetta beheld, a sudden fear inspired it left him a very pale and dead face, and the two making and making like two transformed, to create the news he brought, which he thought to be but good to his master with a melancholy face and impudent illumination told her, that Pollipus was not yet returned to the Castle, but all supposed him to be dead. Parzival, though he had such a sodath grief, durst not be seen, that were he left alone in his fort in a trance, but when by chance he did see him to get him again, he awoke to remembrance, and beheld him as he was, made the bear-traple done yet to him, and fearing for the great dangerous estate, concerning her to her bed. Whose vital senses were so deeply abated and languished, that to a long time past, discerning their uttermost present woe, she scarce durst even in the breast of reason, and in that miserable estate she continued many days. Pollipus all this night ranged up and down the castle rooms, and corner, fearing his path thicket, and untraversed places, leaving Violetta to herself, who tearing both her hair and apparel, with the bushes and brambles that entwined her hair, and sometimes marking well this way, that it would lead her to a sun, that he durst her thicket be no sun, weeping, fearing, and calling and calling to her that such cause had to her his great altered his former thoughts, that have been other men's authors before me now, for me who proffers her, but, as you quite before me reason, and this unquiet too, against the fable part of the night, which I count of the morning, that great and great fable, rate that opened his heart, he implored his master to open his eyes, neither uttering word nor that inwardly wile with extreme devotion, fearing his own self the form and picture of discontent, so that he said, but did play his shrewd wile, he again durst himself to look, wherefore, fearing his fable inwardly grieved his heart, and now did take up with this right wiles,

Parzival

Parzival being early up that morning, gave commandement to all the Bohemian Knights to arm themselves, and to go throughout all Bohemia in her search, and to make proclamations, with great promises of reward to them that could bring any news of Violetta; that by the time the sun was up, there were a great number of Knights departed, howing to search all places to find her, that all the whole Country, was filled with report of her loss.

Parzival, Tellamor, & Barzillus, presently rode to the Wood, to Pollipus, whom they found in such heavy plight, as it made their manlike hearts to melt with grief. But Pollipus, espying them, would have fled from their sight, that loved him most dearly, until Parzival overtook him, and said. Most dear friend, how can you be so unkind as to shun my company, whose care is no less then yours, who considereth your welfare as well as mine own? Have you forgotten hand, knighthood and courtesy? Where is that virtus now became, that was wont to rule your affections? Good Pollipus, for my like, for all the friendship, by all the courtesies, promises, and good will that ever pass betwixt us, leave off this desperate folly, and listen to my Councill: if not so, all this, yet so Violetta's sake pity your self, and recall your former sences, and let us study how to recover her that is but strayed out of the way: Many hundred knights are already posted into many parts of this Country, and will search all Germanie throughout, but they will find her; then do not increase our further care, by thiss desperate sorrow, but according to your wonted wisedome wher with you have counselled me in my afflictions, let us study how to recover this misery.

Oh my dear Lord (quoth Pollipus) my Violetta is dead; at which word, extrem heart's sorrow, and inward griefe, stopt the passage of his speech, and was restrained with heart swel-ling sighes, whitch being a little asswaged, he again said: If I were since she were not dead: then would I willingly imitate your direction: Or were I but sure Death had seized upon my tender heart, then would I never part from this place, though

though millions of Devils should seek to drive me hence.

Why ( quoth *Parisimus* ) how can you think he is dead, when there is no likelihood, signe, nor mention to be made therof; neither her apparel nor any part of her body torn, or any other circumstance to perswade us to any such conceit. Then why will you suffer any such persuasions to possesse your Fancie? ( Quoth *Pollipus* ) Now when came the Scarf to town? It may be the wild Beasts have secret Dees, wherinto they have drawn her body, and many other mischances may be befall her, that she was subject unto, and yet still be hidden from our knowledge: Neither let that trouble you ( quoth *Parisimus* ) and rest contented, and your care that way shall soon be eas'd; but depart with me to the Court to comfort your self with some sustenance, and I will presently give order to have the wad so thoroughly searched, that you shall plainly find she hath not miscaried.

*Pollipus* with his persuasions, though unwillingly, went back with them, mounting on *Tellamors* Horse, for that he was sore travell'd and weary of that disquiet nights trouble.

Thus for a while we will leave *Pollipus* returned to the Court with *Parisimus*, *Violetta* being very sick and weak in *Archas* his Castle, and many of the Bohemian and Theffalian knights in her search, to turne my sentences, to write of another Subject, long time buried in forgetfulness; the chiefeſt Subject whereon this History dependeth.

## C H A P. III.

How *Parisimenes* was brought up in the *Island of Rocks* in *Tararia*. How his Nurse was slain by a Lion. How he lived many years like a wild man, and afterwards arrived at *Andramarts* Castle.

 **A**t such time as *Laurana* was impisoned in the *Island of Rocks*, under the Government of *Adamaria*, *Andramarts* *Dicer* (as is declared in the first part of this History) the Nurse unto whose custody the young chylde *Parisimenes* was committed, fearing his untimely death which *Adamaria* threatened, because his Mother would not consent to *Andramarts* lust, secretly (to save the chylde from her cruelty) fled by night into a desolate wood, where she carefully educated him according to the condition of the place, which was with such wild fruits as she gathered, making many a hard shift, to stanch her hunger, and defend the sweet Babe from famine, untill at length, hearing of *Andramarts* death she determined to return to the Castle, and there present him to his Mother: and to that intent, forsaking her habitation, she went as she thought thitherward, but most unfortunatly wandred to a desolate and unrequited wilderness: where she had not long staid, but met a fierce and cruel Lion, who slew her: which when *Parisimenes* beheld, notwithstanding his Infancie sought to preserve her: but the Lion refusing to hurt him, withdrew himself to his Deu, whether *Parisimenes* boldly pursued him: and being entred therein, the Lion began to wag his tail, and sawn upon him gently, which made him maruell why he had slain his Nurse, and would not hurt him, and made him the more bold, that being weary with travall, he laid himself down to sleep, and when he awoke, being very hungry, he gathered wild fruit whereof there was plenty, which was his food, and the clean water he dranke.

Thus was his habitation a long time taking great pleasure to hunt and chase the wild Beasts, from whose fury he was still preserved by the Lion. Afterwards when he was growing to riper age, in his sleep he dreamed, that his Nurse appeared unto him, willing him to forsake that unrequited place, and to seek out Andramires Castle, where he should find people in whose company he should be brought up.

When he awaked, he could not tell what to think of his dream, nor what he meant by Andramires Castle, nor which way to go thither, being therewith drawn to a deep study, but presently he espied a young Bear, whose sight made him quite forget his dream, and taking exceeding delight to chase such Beasts, he caught up his stasse, and followed her, and pursued her so stercely, that at length he slew her, wherewith he wan-  
dred so farre, that getting to the top of a Mountain and looking round about him, he espyed the Castle, thinking that was the place his Nurse had told him of in his dream, that he went thitherwards. It chanted that one of the Knights that Parismus had left to keep the Castle espyed him; and being of a sad disposition, seeing Parismenos begin to withdraw himselfe from him, and offered to lay hands on him. But Parismenos being afraid of his behaviour, strok at him with his stasse so fiercely, that had he not quickly avoided his blow, he had beaten out his braines. The Tatarian being angry, drew his sword, and therewith wounded Parismenos in the thigh, the smart whereof so enraged him, that notwithstanding all his resistance, he left him so dead.

Afterwards entring the Castle, his mind was drawn into an exceeding delight, to behold the goodly buildings and beauty thereof. The Tatarians beholding one in such strange disguise: for he was clad in the skinnes of such Beasts as he had slain, and ( his haire grows to a great length ) much marvailed how he came into that Country; wher-  
at, noting his comely personage, and stately countenance, were suddenly drawn into a great affection towards him, that they saluted him most kindly, demanding the

the cause of his arrival in that place, and of whence he was, who being their behaviour, to be more gentle then the others with whom he had encountered before, made answer so wel as he could, that he knew not: which blunt answer of his made them mull. Whithall noting his attire, they took him either to be a mad-man, or that he had been savagely brought up: which they were the rather perswaded unto, for that he was very young notwithstanding, they entreated him, and used him most kindly. By his countenance calling to remembrance the noble Knight Parismus, whom he so much resembled, that they were half perswaded he was his Son: that the Nurse led withall. One amongst the rest named Tyreus, used him most kindly, apparelled him decently, and instructed him in all points belonging to Chivalry: teaching him to manage a horse and to use armour, wherunto he was so apt, and thereto took such delight, that in short space he grew to such perfection, that he excelled his instructor, in all warlike behaviours. And was so generally beloved, that nothing they had or could devise, was so dear for him.

Many dayes remained Parismenos amoung the Tatarians increasing in many excellent qualities, not finding occasions enough amoung them to make tryall of his manhood. Upon a time certain Pyrats returning from Sea, in his hearing, made report of their Battles and skirmishes, and the hoge Raughers they had made, reporting how tragically they had marcheted som of the resstants, and how valiantly some withstood them and with what travell they endur'd the fightes.

Making particular rehearsal of one Captain amoungst the rest, who so valiantly withstood them, that before they could vanquish him, he had slain above twenty of them, but in the end, seeing that by reason of their multitude, he must needs either be taken prisoner, or dye, he rather chose an honorable death, then to become their captive, and endured the fight, until with faintnes he fell downe dead, even as he was aban-  
ding his sword to resist them. whic report of theirs, kindled such honourable sparks in Parismenos heart, that he extrem-

ly thirled to see those skilfullnes, accounting it dishonourable for him to spend his time in that obscure place: his thoughts still stirring at higher matters, and his fancy persuading him that he shold rather spend his time in heroscall exercis, in Kings Courfes, then in that unfruquented place, where in pleining attempes of myctell deeds were exercisid: which thoughts tol such effect, that he presently determined to seek adventures abroad. And coming to Tyresus (who loved him dearely) he told him his whole intent, asking his advice therin. Tyresus seeing such a resolved valour in him, tol him, that he was ready and willing to do any thing that myght agree to his Fauncie, or purchase his content: and that if he desired to haue hell, and hazard himself by sea, he was ready to go with him: & if he were determined to seek Strange Adventures by Land, he would likewise travell with him, and forsoke no perill for his sake.

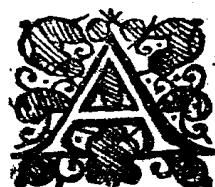
Parisienos hearing his deareous reply, could not chak but embrace him, yielding him many thanks. Tyresus effected all things with such speed, and so well ordered his affaires further his intent, that within few daies they departed into a Ship well manned and victuallid, hoising up their sailes with a merray gale, committing themselves to the mercies of the Deas. They sailed many daies without any adventur, which inwardly stredded Parisienos, for his minde tanged to performe some exploit. At last they reached a sail a farrell, and soiwardes it they steered amain, and comming nigh the ship, laid her about, which was of Barbaria, well manned with Scott Moors, who seeing the Pyrates, and knowing that either they wold resolutely fight it out or become captives, instantly reslied them: between them began a most fierce and couell fight, where Parisienos had manye stroges to exercide his valour, who behaved himself with such courage, that neare Moors that day fell by him. It was by his braver blisse. Egredam Captain of the Moors, being a man of exceeding daies seeing the crasch caughtee Parisienos made came to his aid allered those spades. By ones Pyrate, then shalld vnde-

ing these Moors lived, for I am determined to bring thy swerd life to an end. That thinkid by robbery to reach thy scote, wherewith he assaied him to dearely, that he wounded him in many places: notwithstanding such was his daies, that with great force he likewise so valiantly defended himself, & often beset Egredam, that it was doubtfull which of them wold have the conquest. In middest of this cruel fight a mighty tempe began suddenly to arise, the windes began to blow with such violence that the casles burst, & both Right of bay and sun was covered by thick Clouds, the seas began to rage and swell that they were enforced to give over their fight, the Thunders roared, and the Lightnings dashid adide their casles, and such spayn with violence of the surging seas, was to toll, that ther was none but expected present death. The Northern blisse rent their sailes, one way goes their Helme, another way swymmes their Mast, with violence to rift from the ship, and wave upon wave rulid in, ready to overturn the ship, who now rolling upon the leas at liberty, was driven upon a stony Rock, and shote in funder. Then began a hideous noise among the soultiers: Some cursing Parisienos the causer of that Journey, and exclaiming of Tyresus, and some banding their own deailes. Some to helme to face the gaping water yeild up their shalles: here thre at ones are cast upon the Rockes, and againe devoured by the waves: there others sunke in the quick-sands and down falls the master head long: then nighte ymhold men swymming in their Armeur: here and others striveng to make their deaths costles. Here myght you see one hauing upon a plank, overthown with a wave, & deere with his hande holding with his heles upward. Parisienos by god say, myght was gotten up to the maine, whose length had some poynt to endure the waves, with his swerd drawen in his hand. Tyresus he was gotten on to a Chest, wherewith he shold haue shott himself, from shooting, but in the end, the raging waves oblied him hap to shott spades Culphes, and when abode the raging seas began to cease, and wave calme, the sun began to shone, and the clouds to banish that darkned the

ships, and the ~~spat~~ whereon Parisenes safe began to lie along with the calm tide: when he looked about him, and espied all his fellowes drowned, an exceeding sorrow over whelmed his heart, especially for his loving friend Tyresus, that had not the fear he was in revived his senses, he would have warr carelesse of his own life. But the remembraunce of his perill made him recall his better senses to their former use, and to study for his own safety to whom the ~~deas~~ were so mercifull, that with a gentle and calm tide, he was driven to shore, where getting to a sunny bank he lade him down to refresh his wearied limbs, and penet his most happy escape from drowning, drying his gaping wounds with such linen as he had about him, who with the salt water smarted exceedingly,

## C X A P. IIII.

How *Parisenes* being cast on shore in *Thrace*, was taken up by Duke *Amasenus*, who named him the *Knight of Fame*, of two combats he fought with *Corus* and *Argalus*.



¶ *Parisenes* was sitting on the Banke after his shipwreck, in heaby estate for the losse of his dear friend Tyresus, it happened, an ancient Duke of *Thrace*, named *Amasenus*, that day was come into a Forrest adjoyning to the ~~sea~~ to hant, accompanied by a gallant crew of Knights, who sheltering himself from the stormes under the craggy clifffes, beheld the miserable shipwreck, and saw *Parisenes* swim to shore, and so strangely preserued from drowning, unts whom he came as he was sitting on a sunny Banke, and demanded of whence he was. *Parisenes* beholding his reverend age, and the crew of Knights that attended on him, rose from the ground, and with great humilitie bowed his head, making this answer. I am a miserable man, by crueltie of the ~~deas~~ cast on this shore, having lost my faire friend drenched in the spacious gulphes, being my self re-

leved to further misteries, my name is hidde from my selfe, neither know I certaintie, in what Country I was born, nor where my Parents remay, and now am I cast into an unknowne place, and miserably left to the wide world, to endure such hard fortune, as my unlucky stars have allotted me.

*Amasenus* bearing his answer, and without noting his tell, and comely proportion, and beautifull countenance, thought by his speech that his senses were altered with feare of them, the tempest, & care for the losse of his friends, that he thus replid, I perceive fear of drowning hath made you forget both your self, your name, and Country, which fear now shake off, since all the perill is past, and leave to grieve for their losse that are irrecoverable, and go with me to my Castle, and to such entertainment as the same yeildeth, you shall be welcom; I most humbly thank you (quoth he) for this kindeesse, but whereas you think that fear hath made me forget my self, you altogether aye amisse, for I have reported of my self nothing by truthe. Then kept forth *Corus* a suspicioous and envious Knight, my Lord (quoth he) tell me some Pyrate that stelt by spoil of Passengers and hath heretofore done you some mischiefe which maketh him thus cunningly dissemble.

*Parisenes* bearing his speeches, could not contain hym self but made this answer. Most discourteous Knight, neither thy self nor any of this Country whatsoever, shall make me dissemble or once falsifie my word; and were it not that the strangenesse of this place, and the reverence I beare to this courrouced Lord, withholdeth me, I would even presently make the eat that spred, and come in back into thy dishonorable theoot. *Corus* being a Knight of a proud courage, was feared with that repli, that he intreated *Amasenus* to give him leave to revenge those injurious wordes. Say (quoth *Amasenus*,) and leave out this discourteous behaviour to strangers, here is neither place, nor time, for you see he is wearied with shipwreck, and faint with extasie of blood; thy pride and discourteous behaviour will one day be thy death: had he done me in wrong, yet he hath not offendred thee. Then he said

to Parisenes: Sir Knight. I pray cease this discontent, and go to my Castle, for so well do I esteem of you, and so faire am I that the least suppose of any such thought, as my self will undertake his accusation to him. So they departed together, Parisenes by the way, so well as he could, declared his birth, which made Alcathenes make greater estimation of him, for by all tokens he thought he should be sprung of kingly race, that Alcathenes entertained him most honourably and kindly, & welcomed him in the best sorte he could devise, & by his disdained amongst many of the Knights that attended the Duke, and seeing him so highly esteemed, began to suspect by that meanes that they were but lightly accounted of by Alcathenes; that ever after that, they began to envie him, and to consult which way to do him a mischefe, thinking Corus quarrell already began a fit occasion to further their intent, they urged him to prosecute the same, who being ready of himself, and the rather by their instigation sent him this Challenge.

Knight (so so I must tell thee) thou remembrest what per-  
vertixx on our first meeting, which thou thinkest I have  
forgot, but so farre is it from my thought as courage is from  
thee to perforne that, which thou alledgedst: thy feare of  
drawing is now past, and thy deep bands I am sure well  
eare, therfore if thou darest maintaine the words thou hast  
spoken in my disgrace, send me word where I shall meet thee,  
and there we will end the controversie. So farewell.

Parisenes having read his brave challenge, smiling there-  
at, sent this reply: As thou wilt Corus,  
Parisenes by the name of the unknown Knight I will answer thee, and maintain my words, wishing thee to be persuaded, that I so little feare thy name, as that even now I will come to thee, or when thou will, if not now. But if thou intendest to answer this challenge, thou shalt find me ready for thee at the  
South side of my Lord Alcathenes Park. And so adie.

The Knight of Parisenes  
Corus

Corus having received this reply, presently went and ar-  
med himself, and came to the appointed place where he found  
the Knight of Fame gallantly mounted. Waiting for him, whom  
he in little esteemed, so that he assured himself the conquest before he began: for Parisenes was young, and of slender parts,  
and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, yet not-  
withstanding of such undoubted resolve, that he would not  
have refused to cope with him, had he been another Hercules.  
Corus seeing him in that readinesse, came to him uttering  
these speeches: Knight, I like nott thy forwardnesse, and com-  
mand thy resolution, but by that time thou departest hence,  
thou wilt repent thy folly.

Parisenes thus answered If I repent not the world will be  
mine, but if I am not amisse thy folly will be the greatest: for  
truly, that I so lightly esteem thy speeches, that I account  
them ridiculous, and this time spent in purpose tedious. With  
that Corus went back, and Parisenes arm'd himself, to  
take their carrie, which was performed so gallantly, as that  
they shivered their lances, passing by without any other  
harm, presently drawing their keen swords, beginning fight  
with gallant braver, sometimes offending, and sometimes de-  
fending, which continued so long, until their armour began to  
yield to their fierce blowes, and the bloud to issue out at many  
places. In which cruell rage they continued for an hour  
take breath, and then again redoubled their blowes with  
fresh courage; that Corus setting at his enemies hancour, and  
calling to mind his former speeches, strok so mighty a blow  
to him, that with the force whereof he made him stagger, which  
turned Parisenes sences into such fury, that advancing him-  
self in his stirrups, he strok Corus so full and so valiantly  
in the Crest that he was a stonight therewith; yet not with stan-  
ding, with quick courage soon recovered his memory again:  
releaving his blowes with great forceinde, which that both  
their armours and steeds began to be coloured with the pur-  
ple bloud that issued from their wounds: both of them inoxing  
yet neither of them willing to yield.

Sometimes the one driving his enemy to retire, and again returning with new courage. Yet Parismenos being the rumbler of body, warred many of Corus blowes, and in the end wounded him so sore, that he began to stagger so and stro to save himself from his fury, who still pursued him with such violence, that Corus with faintnesse fell on his horis neck, which he espying, was rising up his sword to fetch a fresh blow to end his life, but that he heard one calling him to stay, and looking back saw that it was Amasenus: who missing him, being told that he departed from the Castle in armour followed him to the place, and had all that while stayed covertly and beheld the combate, and seeing the danger Corus was in, desired Parismenos to spars his life, who according to his request desisted.

Amasenus then caused his knyghts to take up Corus body from his horse in a trance, who receiving fresh aire, came to himself again: but when he saw the Duke present, and his enemy still mounted and in good estate, his heart was ready to burst with inward griefe, which malicious rancour filled up all his sensess, that cursing himself and his ill fortune, he yielded up his fainting Ghost. Farewel (quoth Amasenus) the most prouud and discordeous knyght that ever lived in Thrice thy insolent malicious, and discontented enemie hath brought thine own downfall. And most noble knyght ( quoth he ) to Parismenos, I both honour your valour and applaud your victory, wherein you have behaved your selfe so valiantly, as I shall for ever love you, and since you remain victor, I pray return with me to have your wounds cured. Parismenos humbly thanking hem, departed: and the rest of Amasenus knyghts took up Corus body, which afterwards they buried with great solemnity.

After Corus death, the knyghts that envied Parismenos, now began to imagine astredly, that the knyght would carry all their glories, and the more acount ther saw was made of him, the more their malicious envy increased, that they devised all the meanes they could to contrive his death, whatso-

ver ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities. But hee having his wounds fully cured, betook himself again to his wonted exercices, which was sometime to manage the sturdy steed, and sometimes to disport himself in company of his unknown enemies (amongst the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who liked his behaviour and courtesie so well, besides his comely proportion, that the sweet youth so greatly pleased their fancies, that ther accounte d the Thracian Knights rude, in respect of him, all both liking, loving, and commanding him, and that so openly, that his enemies might heare their speeches, which wrought such a violent effect of rancour, that no thought could harbour in their breastes but tragical devices to work his downfall.

One amongst the rest, near kinsman to Corus, named Argalus, was forwardest in this explaynt, who to further his intent, with one Themides, dissembling a stendly countenance insinuated themselves into his familiarity, using such knid behaviour towards him, and entertaining his company with such courtesie, that he having no sight into their dissimulation, began to make acoount of their friendship, and to take delight in their company, oftentimes imparing his secrets unto them, and without suspicion making them privy to most of his actions.

Argalus upon a time came to Parismenos, telling him that a squire of his had found a mighty wild boare, and could bring them to his Denne, desiring his company to go with them to hunt him.

Parismenos hearing that, was as forward as any of them, and the next morning appointed to meet them in the middle of the Forrest, at the Woole's side. And early the next morning, he got up according to his appointment, being ready to depart his Chamber, some five or sixe drops of blood suddenly fell from his nose, with which he started, and staying felt a sudden drouste heaviness, and throbbeing possest his heart, which drove him into a deep study what should be the cause of that unwonted passion: at last he began to think with himselfe, may not these few drops of blood divine some bad successe to my enterprise.

enterprise this day. I am here in a strange Country, amongst such as I know not how to trust, for I see apparently many of them to envy me, which they manifest by their frowning countenances, and Corus behaviour may be a pattern of their dispositions: wherefore I were best not to go at all. Then againe he began to think, Argalus and Thermides are my friends, then what need I fear any mishap? All which doubts would not stay him, but arming himself, resolved to endure all mischances, he departed towards the Pole. By the way as he rode, he met a Damozell postling towards him with great speed, wringing her hands and making great lamentation. Parismenos marvailing at her sorrow, asked the cause of her complaint, Sir Knight (quoth he) I was going to Duas Amasenus Court, carrying a present, and a letter from my Sires, unto a strange knight, that lately arrived there: but by the way, I met with two Knights in green Armour, who dispoised me thereof, and most villanously offered to abuse me, had I not fled. Damozell (quoth he) bring me if you can where they are and I will do my best to cause them make you restitution. Wherewith the Damozell turned her Horse, and rode back again. Sir Knight (quoth he) they took down this narrow lane. Parismenos set spurres to his horse, and with great speed rode that way, he was not farre entred, but he espied the two Knights in green Armour, ready mounted stayng in a pleasant Valley, encompassed round with Woods, unto whom he sauo: Is it the manner of you Thracians, to offer violence to silly Damozells? Render me those things you have taken from her, or I protest I will not leave you untill I have compelled you to do it by force. Unto whom one of them replied, if thy selfe art no Thracian, what deſt thou here, or what interest hast thou in that Damozells quarrell, that maketh thee to controle our doings? What interest I have (quoth he) as all Knights shoulde have, whiche is to succour distressed Damozells: wherewith turning backe to take scope for his race, he ran at one of them, and at the encounter, so verthrew him back-wards, whiche by mischance in the fall brake

one of his armes. The other seeing his fellowes mischance, assailed Parismenos with his sword drawn, whom Parismenos so overlaid with fierce blowes, and wounded him so grieuously, that he fearing his death, and seeing no other come to his rescue, was ready to yield. Even at that instant another Knight came, who seeing one of them dead, and the other in great danger, ran at Parismenos with intent unawares to pierce his spear through his body. But he bearing the noise of his horsee feete behind him, nimly spurreth his horse forward by which meanes the Knight lost his course, passing by without doing any harm. Parismenos looking about him, and espoyng two enemies more, and missing the Damozell that had brought him thither, began to misdoubt some treachery: which thoughts, and the remembrance of the drops of blood that fell from him that morning, added new courage to his valour, that reaching a furious blow at the wounded Knight, the sword lighting on a broken place in the Armour, entred into his body and ended his life.

By which time, the two Knights lately come assailed him both at once, between whom began a most cruell and dangerous fight that all the earth was coloured with the blood that issued from their wounds: and notwithstanding Parismenos was before grieuously wounded, yet he defended himselfe so couragiously, that his new come enemies could not indanger him, but with their own disadvantage, who seeing his valour, and calling to mind Corus death, forsook knightly Chivalry, and used all villainous and cowardly fight, the one sometimes behind him offering him a chuse, and when he turned to revenge that furious deed, the other did the like, that he perillid they intended to marcher him, which so enraged the gallant knight, that putting his spurres unto his trusty steeds, he rushed with such violence against one of them, that he bare him quite out of his Saddle, whose foot still hung in his stirrup, and his Horse dragged him with such violence up and down the field, untill the Stirrop burst, and he lay dead and discontented. The other Knight seeing his friends misfortune,

tuns would have fled, but Parismenos strook such a violent blow upon his head, that he lost his senses, but soon recovering himself again, and thinking it better to dye by his enemies sword, then to yield to his mercy, turned to Parismenos, uttering these speeches. Knight if thou art well, give over, other wise know that notwithstanding my former law of fight, it is the least part of my thought but I intend to try it out with thee againe to the uttermost, ( quoth he ) no dissembling Thracian account not me so base minded, to leave such a villain to breath any longer, that are not worthy of knighthood, much lete to be esteemed amongst men: was it thy policy by subtillty to betray my Isle? If I be not deceived, I know thee by thy voice, and thy name is Argalus, my countrefoile friend, Am I the Boar thou intendest to slay, No traying Thracian, do not think me so simple, but I perceive thy treachery, and well understood thy drifts, nor do thou think to escape my hands, This Knight indeed was Argalus who hearing his words, was so overcome with rage, that marking where his Armour was most broken, he gave him such a violent thrust, that the purple blood followed his keen sword, which wound was more deadly then all that he had before received, that bending all his forces to revenge the same, he smote so fiercely and nimbly at Argalus, that in the end with many grievous wounds, he beat him from his horse, and lightly pulled off his Helmet and knew him: with that he said, Argalus what offence have I done thee that thou shouldest slay death, O; wherein did I ever merit other then friendship at thy hands, No unkind dissembler, thou walt receive a fit reward for thy villany: wherewith seeling the smart of the wound he had lately given him oppresse his heart, he thrust his sword into his body, which ended his Isle, and sat down weary with travail, and faint with effusion of blood that his eyes began to dazzle, and he fel down upon the earth as one bereft of sense.

Amalens all that day missing the Knight of Fame, began to suspect that some other challenge had caused him to depart,

so secretly but hearing that Argalus and Themides were in his company, whom he thought to be his friends, he was somewhat dismisse, but when he greefe to see the Knight and none of them yet returned, he then began to remouely to seeke the wost, thor calling for his Sabre, he presently rode forth well accompanied, commanding one to post this way, and another that way, about the Forrest to seek the Knight of Fame, himselfe rode hasted may his fayre lyke to his friends, and by chance directed by good fortune, he came directly towards the place where the Knight was, and as he passed by the wiers to Lare, that he entred into the wood, he espide one of the Knights at his entred to Lare, without his shield, which friendes fayre hee smote to his heart, smiting down the Lare, as he also dyed with both his handes in contrefaces, being the fayre fayre and pale that pote eye hold. The fayre that he beheld was Themides, whom hee perceyved by his armes, with his shield to the intercept him, hee came to the other fayre knight so fayrely, shewynge him selfe to be the Knight of Fame, and perceyving some fayre yet to remaine in him, he unarmed him selfe his armes, and gently toke up his ppiale, the pale fayre knight not taking ayde, causing him to be carried to his Chambre, the fayre of the dead Knights he likewise caused to be countred, which was done with great lamentation, and shewynge his apperallments honourably bared.

How the Knights returned with no any newes of Violante  
• Of the sorrowfull Pippin made further absence, departing in  
her search. How Violante having endured many miseries in  
her Castle, at last escaped from thence in secret  
guise, and soe by the help of her friends, and the  
Bohemian Knights by the command  
ment of Parisius and the Thessalian Knights,  
was brought to the affection they bare to Violante, by  
being passed through most part of Bohemia  
and Poland, and thence all diligent search, leaving  
nothing to be no newes but shee was dead, nor labour unper-  
formed but shee was stille found all their faithfull pur-  
sue and intent without any newes of her at all: who  
received Pippins sorrowfull news, that but even then did he  
separall his selfe by Parisius persuasions. But when he  
had a chace to see her, hee durst not to come, for hee  
had alwaies had a deep supposing what should be become  
her, his heart was soe inwardly oversorne with troublous  
conjectures, and dangerous llates, that hee could not resolve  
howe hee might take any course to ease his mind: but regarding  
the brevitye given unto Pippin, and carelesse malice, hee  
desirous to see those takraps deales to her, hee left her, and  
hastilye travellung his selfe to come, by the sad remembraunce  
of her absence, besetting such moderatefull plaints  
and lamentations, that the people that habited those  
frequent places, seemed to moane and lament her  
death, sometimes decausing himselfe of negligente, to leave her  
to pursue the Bear, blowing her that would not gap his  
turne: and then againe setting his heart soe acausing her  
sometimes thinking shee was dead, and then againe persw-  
ing himselfe shee was alve, then musing why shee did not  
carn to him if shee were alve, that by contrarietees and doubt  
he could abve no ease to his cares, nor rest to his heatt. At last  
hee

determined to search through and with Cesario the Greek, but he would find her so well he knew not what to do, being thereto induced by Cesario to consider not this and other likelihoods threefold: being governed by: Parisidas, that sonke discourseous Knight had made with her yesterdays with his selfe returne: that within her dotes (arisinge himselfe in a greene Armer) which he madene purpose, (beating this before) A Knight payinge a wilde Roare. (Violette the Bischellan) Cesario makinge none wyl by to his deputie but Parisidas, (sayt) he determined not to stay longe behind him: but to come to him selfe towards of his journey, and speake of Violette, to whom he left much in Archas, Cesario, (as before) as he had in his selfe.

As soon as the two Gentlewomen had conveged betwixt them, with the comfortable medicines they had, "Begun to be somewhat rehited, and calling to rememb're their alighted wifes, began to make such unfeul lamentation, that no heart was able to endure to hear them without effusion of tears: offering to do her false violence, but that the hand presidred by the two Gentlewomen, especially one of them, the good Signora, was so carefull thererher, that she left not to much as a flue about her. Whereunto the might to be next  
brought, but when somme three daies were past, and the extremity of her desperate passion somewhat calmed, she began to write to her Achas, to minitor her her to the Bohemian Court, that sygnd Rollipus, yet to enjoy the comfortable presence of Signora, and Lavinia, but notwithstanding her diffidence, they used somes excuse of other, to scadrate her exequation, telling her, that it was dangerous for her to travel by the reason of her late sickness; and then said it was because Rollipus had the misfortune to be employ'd, so as might not forth them from their houses; and that thererher able to endure so long a journoy: wherefore the Bohemian Court was not so neare as she thought, and her greatest terror increased, but she hoped the famous destruction to be past, till she might, through her friends, be espouse to some other. In this time she being in pere with the exequation, was absent.

having well weighed each circumstance of hot hating of her, and their felonious excuses to detain her there, and without noting their behaviour and speeches, began to suspect Archas's malitiation: to find out the truth thereof, she began contrary to her inward thoughts to frame a shrewd conjecture, and comfortable disposition, thereby to free her from, which brought such effect, that within a while Archas should often frequent her company, and in the end proffered to have her, using her most kindly, affably, and tenderly, as being above all things, to regard her quiet and content, whose speeches she endured quietly; she sat in good part (as he thought) that upon a time, among sundry speeches, making her by the hand he said, *Most honourable Lady, I have often seen the first view of those excellent beauties, how committed with the passions of extreme love, so that I could take no quiet; But in the sweet remembrance of your perfections, which have bound my dejections to your service in such a kind and constant degree, that my only solace, is to spend my life (if it were given) upon your dear deare son; then it is) to procure your company; therefore, thus boldly I profane to reveal to my affections, trusting your clemency will adder fained ease unto my carefull heart; by showing some credulous signs of your honourable acceptance of my humble suit; and that giving me this hope may deserve such reward; yet let me beseech you to make tryall of my loyalty, and yea though I will be infors, to none in good will, nor violate any protected loyalty, in any duefull respect; and then if the same giveth me no cause to be the better perswaded to speak in you here, because of your absence, my selfe will departe; Then shee removeth all that entreated and successed therof; added only cause one to offend her, but no detriment all; if you shal late mete take, it for her toall your to joy your selfe full of content; for example, as any other place can proove to be of her service, as that for a safe and troublous passage, and that for the better defence of the same; and to possesse her of a shrewd y-*

robbe your sacred beauty. Which words being ended, he offered to have kiss her; but shee gently refusing the same, made this reply, *My Knight, my sorrowes will not suffer me to believe your speeches, nor my late late suffer me to entertain your love; for then might you extenuate me light, and as lightly won, as little to regard me, but to put you out of suspition, my resolution is, never to love any but my dear Polippus, where with the chrystill teares with a violent passage, fell from her grieffull eye-balls.*

*That grief (quoth he) is remediless; Therefore banish the bad remembrance thereof from your heart, and entertain a remeister of my constancie and true affection, which everlastingly will remaine inviolable without intermission.*

*How can I (quoth she) in conscience, and without overlainge shame to my honour, when I have neither performed his funerall, nor shewed any token of duty to his dead corps, who loved me most dearly in his life-time. But shew me this labour, as to let me bat returne to the Court to bewail his death, and a while enjoy my dear friends company, and I promise and protest, next to Polippus to love none but your self.*

Archas hearing her make such an indifferent and reasonable demand, said like one amazed, as not knowing what sudden answer to make her: *Thinking that if he shold deny her that request, being so small, shee might think his love to bebut slender: And if he shold promise her and not performe, that might be a meane to breed a further suspition in her; that all his reports to her were false: So that he stood in a great wylle confounded in his thoughts what to devise for a ready answere.*

*Say, Quay not so that (quoth Violetra) but answer me another time, which said, she withdrew her self into her Chamber, where she began to meditate of his speeches, & how he was withdrawed, when she requested him to convey her to the Court: which made her into many cogitations; where presently one of the Gentlewomen came to her, whom shee asked most kindly,*

and of purpose to set her mind: great into familiar conference with her: And amongst many other speeches (quoth she) I pray tell me what Archas hath reported unto you concerning Pollipus, for he seemeth unwilling to utter his mind unto me. He told me nothing (quoth she.) which words came from her with such uttering and change of countenance, that Violetta began to suspect, that Archas had all this while dissembled with her, and that Pollipus contrary to his report was yet living. And when Sorana came, she likewise felt her mind, of whom she gathered some probability. And likewise when she next came in Archas company, she asked him so many questions, that she found many contrarieties in his speeches, which settled such a persuasible opinion in her mind, that Archas report of Pollipus was untrue, that she rested greatly comforted that way, but yet in great care, cogitating what he would suppose was become of her: How she should get out of that place, or give him knowledge of her being there, and avoid Archas odious Love, which seemed as ready to her heart as in sedulous Mending.

Archas still prosecuted his suit with great earnestness, making many scolous excuses, to withhold her from the Bohemian Court, growing into such boldesse, that oftentimes when she refused his offered embracings, and impudent behav-  
ers, he would by force kiss her, and hold her in his arms, which rudeness he so often used, that she began extreamly to abhorre him, that his sight was odious in her sight.

Oftentimes Violetta did walk into a pleasant Orchard, adjoyning to the Castle, as well to recreate her dalled sense in those pleasant shades, as in solitariness to recount her miseries, and ease her carefull heart, by inventing means how to rid her self from that Labyrinth of sorrow, and also to avoyd Archas odious sight, who inwardly lusted to satise his insatiate appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her delicate body, and though he knew Pollipus were living, and heard the moares and sorrowfull complaints, Violetta made able to ex-  
communicate any tyrannous disposition, yet he perillid in his di-  
bility

hally resolution, that neither regarding her complaints, ney the Lawes of Nature, he shal forgo all disloyall opportunities to dishonour her. And on a time marking when she went into the Orchard as she was wont, in middest of her silent cogitations, he came to the place where she sat, whose heart began to faint with a kinde of fear, when he beheld him, and coming unto her, seating himself close by her sweet bosome, he uttered these speeches.

You know dear Lady, how long I have sued to obtaine your love, being thereto compellid by the extremity of loves everlasting flame, which boyleth in my troubled breast, but hitherto you have obdurated your heart against me, and notwithstanding to yeild any pity to my distresse, but contrary to the kinde nature that should abound in you, shew not at all to regard my passions, which hath added sorow to my torment. Now sweet Lady, seeing with what devotions I have attended your pleasure, desirre me no longer, but let me obtaine that favour, which with such care I have expected, and you so unkindly withheld: which would bath ease my confor-  
table heart, and adde no small content to the remediless sor-  
rows you so impatiently endure.

Violetta hearing his speeches, made this reply. Sir, I have long since told you my resolution, which might be a sufficient answer to any reasonable creature: besides, my honesse passed to my dear Knight Pollipus, have bound me from yeilding my spotless honour to be stained with the blot of Infamy. Then I pray leave off to prosecute your suit, which you ground upon loves foundation, being indeed nothing but the insatiable desires of thy filthy concupiscence: the remembrance whereof adreth new care to my carefull heart, and every way affright-  
eth me with discontent: and if you so much regard my content, as you protest, desir to trouble me with your love, and give me leave to depart from hence, that I may spend the rest of my dayes in sorrow, for his losse, that was more dearer unto me, then all the worlds treasure.

I but Lady (quod Archas) salme this discontent with remon-

uance of an impossibility in obtaining ought at his hands you go not about to assuage those heavenly perfections with for-  
eign, and seem not stranger then reason requireth, to him that  
lovest you as well as Pollipus ever did: And now that occa-  
sion hath so fitly offered the sweet opportunity of time and  
place, let us spend this time in love, and not in these conten-  
tions: these unfruicent paths add no means to further our  
joys: Here are no eyes to behold us, nor any to betray our  
secrets, but the blushing trees and blushing smelling flowers: and  
that which is unknown, is in a manner unconsummated: and in  
requitall of your kinnesse, I will perform whatsoeuer you  
will command me, toere it to cure thygry thetaneus of death  
to procure your content: Then shew me how he hathe unkinde,  
but pellome pite to my soule care, and be it not from  
me that pleasant delight, which will extinguish my bitter  
griefs. When he had ended his speeches, he let her caught  
her tender body in his armes, trippinting & compelled kisse  
upon her tender lips, twining her tender locks about his  
grosse fingers, and boldly singring her tender breasts, offer-  
ing other forced behabour: whilke she strideth to unthine  
her body off his armes, which when he had obtained, casting  
a disdainsfull countenance upon her ( like as Diana cast upon  
the wofull Acteon) with her eythes as red as scarle, she  
uttered these speches. Most discutiousons villain, with my le-  
nity enforced thee to offer me this abuse: or is thy minde so far  
from pity, as not to deist from prosecuteing thy detested lust?  
Know this, that rather then I will yeld my honour to be  
blunshed by thy appetite, I will tear these eyes from forth my  
head, and end my wofull life which thou loughest to spill. Is  
this the friendship thou haft protested? Was it thy policie to  
intice me hither to dishonour me? Hadst thou left me in the  
place where I lost my beloved then had I been happy if some  
wilde Beast had ended my life. I now perceive thy protesta-  
tions are but filthy actors of thy intended villany, and all  
which thou haft told me of Pollipus death, to be most false and  
untrue: for no doubt he is yet living, whom thou seekest to  
disho-

dishonour, by spoiling me of that which I reserved for him,  
accursed wretch that I was, to fall into thy odious hands,  
which art void of Knightly behaviour.

Archas bearing himself thus rebled, abandoned shame and  
pity, violently pulling her to him; told her, that she shold  
submit her self to his will, offering by force to attain the fru-  
ition of her spottesse budge. When Violetta sent her selfe to  
handed, she laboured by all meane to dispossesse him of his  
will: but in the end, seeing her selfe unable long to withstand  
his force, she yeilded forth such shrikes, as all the castle rang  
with the noyse of her out cry: that Sorana hearing the same,  
knowing the place where she used to come thitherwards, Archas  
sepolding her, withdrawe himself, and Violetta rose from the  
place, tyred with resistance, and swoon with inward vexation,  
and disdaine to be so used; casting her countenance down to the  
earth: To whom Sorana said, How now Lady, what casteth  
your lozis? hath Archas offered you violence? Violetta with  
tears trickling down her crimson cheekes, answered: yea, that  
villain Archas would haue done me violence: had not you so  
fortunately come to my rescue: but I think the Divine pro-  
vidence, hath sent you hither so happily to preserue me from  
his haubouring lust, whose dishonourable mind is fraught with  
all vilenies: accursed be the day, that he first brought me  
to this hatfull place, to lye into his lothsome poster, that  
contrary to nature hath done me this outrage. Sweet So-  
rona ( quoth she ) convey me secretly into the Castle, that  
thence I may in sorrow end my accurted life, rather then a-  
gain to abide his lothsome sight, which will be as pestilent  
as deadly poison to my heart. Sorana taking her by the arm  
to support her weake body, led her to her chamber. Archas  
likewise seeing himself thus frustrated of his desire, with an  
impudent and uncharmesall countenance, went into the Castle,  
dwelling in his heart, never to deist until he had accomptished  
his desire.

Violetta being come to her Chamber, related to Sorana the  
whole manner of Archas usages, tractating her countell, which  
way

way to avert his fates, which she knew he would still prosecute: who uttered her mind in this sort. Lady I pity your estate, but I am so far from adding release thereto, as that I know no meanes at all howe to comfort you: For Archas his disposition I so well know, is far from any spark of honesty, who hath in like sort behaved himself to me at my first coming hither, which was in the prime of my youth: neither give any credit to his reports: for he hath told me that Pollipus is yet living, and long since I suspected he would use you in this sort, and escape from hence you cannot: for this castle is continually garbed, babing but one entrance thereto, where by none can escape undescryed; therefore I think it best for you to yield to his love, and then you may live in quiet: otherwise I know your life woul be miserable enough.

Violetta was stricken into a sudden amazement to hear her detested counsell, thinking to have found some comfort in her speeches: in so much that with extremitie of passions, she was ready to give up the ghost. Which Sorana beholding reviving her with rubbing her pale cheeke, she said as followeth.

If you will follow my advice and counsell, I may peradventure, ease you in some respect, which is this: That the next time when Archas comes again to sollicite his fute, condiscend to his request, conditionally, that he will come to you in the silent of the night, so secretly that none may know thereof, and that only he satisfie himselfe with your Love, without asking questions, or entring into any talk, which may renew the remembrance of your former griefe, and when you have upon these conditions agreed, my self will supply your come, and thereby safegard your honour, and satisfie him: which may well be performed, considering that his desire is nothing but to have easily witt be drawn to condiscend to your conditions, which once done, lea me alone to execute the rest: for I am so wel acquainted with his fashions that it shal be long before he seeth our deceit.

Violetta hearing the circumstancials of her talk, promised to

do all things according to her counsell, if she her selfe meant faithfully. Which Sorana assured her of by many protestations, and so left her in some comfort, hoping by this means to be rid of her impudent Lover.

As soon as Sorana was departed, she presently goeth to Archas, ( pricked forward with as great a sting of sond Lust as reigned in him ) and told him, that she had talked with Violetta about his fute, which she was perswaded she would yield unto, but that she was bashfull, and by his speeches, rather hardened, then any way mollified, but ( quoth she ) try her euangelis, and whatsoever she bindeth you unto by condition, that promise you to perform: and when you know her mind, tell me what she saies, and I may peradventure counsell you what to do for your furtherance: for she is worthy to be belovéd, and kindly used, and in my judgement, you did amisse, to use her so rudely as you did in the *Richard*; for forced kindnesse is not worth estimation, but consent in Love breeds the sweetest delight.

Archas presently put her counsell in practise, and came to Violettas Chamber ( who was then studying howe to rid her self from his custody ) and very kindly saluted her, craving pardon for his last offence, excusing himself by many reasons, alledging as many perswassions, that she could not in reason deny his request: his love being grounded upon the truest foundation of perfect constancy, of bowes, oathes, and protestations, to dedicate himself, his life, and all that he had to be at her command. Violetta casting downe her eyes to the earth, and ( with a blushing countenance, to think how much it went against her heart, to use him kindly ) asking pardon of Pollipus in her secret thoughts, for doing him that unwilling wrong at last made answer, that she could in some sort be contented to grant his request, if he woulde promise to perform what she shold in joyne him to, which he woulde and protested to fulfill in everypart.

When she concluded with him as Sorana had counsell her to do, which liked him exceeding well, and quod she for a pledge thereof, give me that ring which you so much esteem: which he

gave to her, and at his departure received from her a gentle kiss, which she wished might prove as deadly poison to his heart, being greatly discontented with her self for shewing him that favour.

Archas presently with a joyfull countenance went to Sorana, and told her all that had passed betwixt him and Violetta: which she wished him in any wise to perform: and seeing the bath bound you from talk, what need you care for speaking, all you may enjoy what otherwise you desire: and she finding you so willing to condiscend to her request, will be the easilie drawn to yield you any courtesie. Sorana being parted from him, immediately came to Violetta, and told her all that he had made her privy unto, and withall said, that for her sake only she undertook that task ( which was nothing so, but of a most inordinate desire of beastly lust, which Violetta well noted ) and that they spent the day in much false talk, until evening dyed night, then she left Violetta in her chamber, and went unto that sweet bed, which she had neatly dress for Archas, performing her self with many odorousious waters, deviling all the meanes she could to keep her self unknowne from him, being affected with great desire for his approach. As soone as the appainted time was come, Archas secretly conveyed himself in the dark, into Violettas chamber, without speaking a word, whom when Sorana heard rustling upon the ruffles, her heart leape for joy: and she prepared her self to entertain him in the kindest sort, who approaching the bed side, softly lifting up the clothes, layd himself down by her side, who seemed to shike therat, and with such cunning devayed her self, that he nothing supposed that he had embraced his wanted Sorana.

Violetta being care of Archas, with all haste apparel her self in Soranas apparell, which so well became her, that had Archas himself seen her, he woulde not have discovred her dis guise, and taking with her the Ring he had given her, she came to the Gaeritans, telling them the must go about a little busnes for Archas, and gat them the ring as her warrant to passe by. The Gaeritans marvailed whither the wret

woulde yet take her for no other then Sorana, accepting her warrant let her depart, Violetta being past the entrance, he gaue to study which way to take, but knowing that the tyme now yessid no respite to delay, took any way came into her chapp, Acceſſ as she thought for her escape, and with all hast, rasing her self with as much courage as could possible be in a woman, forsaking the mountaines, which she thought dangerous to tell Deaſs, she travellid all that night, sometimes running, and sometyme going, as if Archas had been hard at hand purſuing her, and by that tyme Phœbus began to illuminate the earth with his brightnesſe he was gotten a great way from Archas Castle, towards Grecce, rejoicing at her happy escape, not caring which way she went, to the right or from him, and applauding Soranas counſell, which had led to that unexpected issue for her escape.

## C H A P. VI.

How Pollipus was taken prisoner by the Gyant Brandamor in the Forrest of Arde, And of Parisimus departure with Tellamor and Baricellus, in ſearch of Violetta.

After Pollipus was departed from Parisimus, he came to the place where he left Violetta, and there he offered these ſpeeches. While is that blessed place, where may love joy last colled from the aimes, whose perfections was the lot lace of sweet content, whose perfections, exceded the rareſt gifts of other Ladies, as faire as god did. Now verue his contrarye which way shoulde I take to receeue the faireſt Relall of my delight heres left. O whether

now I am perſuaded that is not, but by ſome diſſonances might, with help from returing, or converte force, hence unto ſome diſtant place, from whence he comande ſome ſoldie, of whiche may give me knowledge that my ſonnes ſould to me.

misneth: then what resteth for me to doe, but to search the world throughout to find her, and either to recover her, to my comfort, or spend my life in that pursuit: and syce I undertake a travail, without knowledge which way to take or whether to convey my steppes, swere fortune be so favourable, as to guide me in my travailles, that by thy syds, I may come to the place of her abode, and attaine the frution of her heavenly presence, who by the appointment hath sent me into these mischances: and I will for ever dedicate my endeavours to thy service, and continually abore the name, whiche words being ended, he mounted himself on his steed, and rode the way his fancy first chose, travalling towards the mountaines that encompasse Bohemia, but not finding her, being unacquainted in those Countries, wanded towards Grecia, and travailed without any more hope to find her, then at the beginnig, continuing his travailles without intermission, passing many places without any misadventure. At last he came to the great Forrest of Ardea, wherein stood the Castle of the mighty giant Brandamor, the place being invincible, by reason of the situation and strength, whose cruelties committed by him and his other Argaletus, made him much feared, and his walkes eschued of all men.

whiche forre Polipus was no sooner entred, but he found the body of a gentle knight that had lately given his life, his weltered in his blood, which when he had well binde, and perceved to be quite past recovery, he mettasted him sad adhencours had bin cause of his death persuading himself, that those that had done the same, could not be farr off, and so wcharewhilsle into a thicket of boughes where he could not be discerned to stay untill he might discry those that had done the deed. He had not long beene hidde there, but he saw a Dame and a Squire comming to the dead knight, with great lamentation bewailing his untimely death, seeming by their behaviour to be quite overcome with extreame misery.

After their lamentation ended, they hasted to take up the

dead knight, to whom Polipus came and demanded what knight that was, and what misadventure had brought him to that untimely death. The Dame, casting her eyes up to him, which before were sadly fixed on the earth, said: faire knight, to discover the whole circumstance of our mishap, woulde ask more respite then this time will now permit: because if we be surprised by our tairance, we are likely to be the partners with him in death. This knight was named Tirides son to the noble Duke Amalocus of Thrace, being brought up in the Court of the renowned King of Ilyria: who being with the Princesse Venola the Kings onely daughter on hunting in the midle of her pastime, she was sevred from the rest of her company, and being hap with following the Game, lighted in a pleasant valley, to cole her self, and lay downe on the flowre banches of a sweet bubling Brook, where she did not long staid, but she was surprised by a Giant, who wch rude behaviour brought her away: wherewith I being informed this Page, pursued him untill we came to this place, where this noble knight, charged him to deliver the Lady to him, who lay perling wch extreame sore of her life, under his gward: but the Giant presently set upon this knight, and wch long continuall of terrible fight, slew him by whiche time many of her Damozels had found us out, whom he with Venola, notwithstanding their earnest intreaties, conveyed to a Castle not farre hence, whether we secretly followed him, and we now returned to carry back this knight with this heavy, wch to the King. Do not so, quoth Polipus, but bring me to this Castle, thou shalt soon see I will let her at liberty, and wch for my life. Sir (quoth the Dame) if I thought your fayre wife woulde sort to any god issue I woulde conduct you thither, but the Giants now within the Castle, and the night were approached therfore we will depart with this dead knight, and if you please to go thither you may easly find us.

Polipus seeing her so unwilling left her, and rode towards the Castle whch he found lat that whereto was one passage,

by a bridge over a mighty huge deep Lake, the Castle it self being situated upon a lofty Rock, is to all fenced by nature, and strengthened by the art of man, that it was unconquerable, and not to be subdued by force: and coming to the Bridge, he found the same drawn up, by meane whereof, he thought to vain to account of any thing that night, but contented him self to take the cold earey for his bed, and the large fayre for his Chamber, where he could take no rest, being troubled with many thoughts, having some hope to find Violecia in that place, which addedes thought it were unlikely, great courage to his resolution, that blinding the indincible strength of the Castle, and well considering how he might well disbandage the Gyaunt, if he could get him to single fight, in these and such like thoughts he spent most part of the night, until at last he lay him down, and gave a little slumber to his eyes. Early in the morning he buckled on his armour, and mowing his beard, sholdred himselfe under the shadowe of a tree, not farre from the Castle, where he might easly see who went out and in therat.

The first that came out that morning was Argalt, mounted upon a godly courser, arm'd in very rich armour, whom Pollipus thought had been the Gyaunt the Danazell, told him of, whom he thus greeted.

Traitor art thou the Gyaunt of this Castle, which hast stoln the Lady *Venola*? Argalt hearing his peremptory demand, made this answer, I have the Lady *Venola* in my custody, which exceed above all the world, but no Traitor as thou rearmest me. Yes (quoth Pollipus,) thou art a Traitor, and worse then a villain, that disloyally offerest violence to resistless Ladies, that hast not so much valour, as to shew thy self before an arm'd Knight, but since my Destinies have allotted me to meet thee thus conveniently, I will abate thy pride and correct thy tyranny, and make thee repent the outrages thou hast committed.

Argalt hearing his speeches, was so enraged that had beenit his selfe his mighty Gauntlet, and as suddenly strok

a violent blow therewith, at Pollipus, which by the unexpeted approach being unresisted glaunc'd on his thigh, and pierc'd the Armour that the bloud appeared. Justly at sight of it, Pollipus seeing how treacherously he had smitten him, drew his sword and revenged that blow, beginning a brave and faire Combate, which continued for a good space until they had given each other many deep wounds. Argalt marvelling at his enemies valour, being never before so roughly handled, laid on his blower with mighty force, but Pollipus, evading nimly avoiding out, and running to warding another, kept himselfe from any great harme, and in the end tyred Argalt, who seeing that all his strength little availe to his owne disadvantage, and withall finding himselfe almost wearied, began to abate his blowes, which Pollipus perceiving, gave hem so many blows, and withall such deep wounds, that he was in great danger of his life: and farring his back, fled towards the Castle, wheron Pollipus pursuing, gave so many wounds, that he began to roar and cry exceedingly, pealing forth such a hideous noise, that all the Castle rang there. Brandamor hearing the same, presently hasted to his rescue, and lifting up his mighty Gage, smot thereupon Pollipus crest, that it made him to stagger, withall saying w<sup>e</sup> can by no means than this outrage to my Brother Pollipus, seeing his mighty proposition, being somewhat vexed with the blow, recryed a little back, and being recover'd made this answer. I need not tell thee wherefore, for that thy guilty conscience repleat with vice, can bearre witness of thy degenerate selfe, offered to all that come within thy power, but especially to the faire Lady *Venola*, wheron as thy brother hast brought to this Castle, whone I am come to redēme.

Brandamor hearing his speeches, was cowardly assallt him being before alreadie wearied, and grievously wounded w<sup>e</sup> who notwithstanding resold him so valiantly, that Brandamor in that time had receyved many grieuous wounds, yet staying

himself, said, 'I pity thy estate, and therefore wish that to yield thy self before I chastise thy boldnesse any further, for I see thou art already wounded and unable to withstand my strength: besides, I know to cope with one already vanquished then take my offer of mercy, or else I will soon give that weak body of thine to be devoured by wild beasts.' Vain boasting Master (quoth *Pollipus*) know that I disdain thy friendship, and disclaim thy proffer, desiring rather to dy by thy accursed hand, then yeeld to thy courtesy, therefore do thy worst.

Brandamor hearing his resolute reply, being enraged with choller, stroake him most violently; but *Pollipus* avoiding his blow, made a thrust at him, and wounded him so deep, that the blood ran down upon his white Stede. Argal seeing this knight so gallantly withstand his brother, called for his great host of warhounds in Armes, who rushing all at once upon him, with their strong beat him from his Stede, and carried him into the Castle, where he was disarmed, and for that night put into a close Pastour, having an old woman to dyelle his innowdome, and to agill him and all his wounds with gauze.

Early the next morning he was brought into the Hall before Brandamor, who had majestically seated himself in a Chaire, with very red eyes swells with rage, uttering these speeches: 'I am a man of honour, and a knight of the world: Presumptuous and overdaring Knight, what frenzie hath caused thee to commit this unadvised folly, whereby thou hast incenst my wrath against thee, and brought thy self in danger? Wherein have I wronged thee, that thou shouldest offer to molest me.'

*Pollipus* desirous to be so peremptorily examined, made this reply, 'I list not to tel my name because thou knowest me not; the cause of my comming hither, is in search of a Lady that I suppose thou unjelly detaineft, making thy infamous name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both heaven and earth will shortly hate thee. Doest thou seek a Lady (quoth he) come with me, and thou shalt see all the Ladies I have.'

Then

Then he brought him into a godly Hall, hung with antient cloaths of Egyptry, out of which he went into a most pleasant Gallery, furnished with all sorts of most beautifull pictures of excellent work manship. From thence he came into a Chamber of great largenesse, so rarely furnished, as *Pollipus* maruelled at the richnesse therof at the end whereof, late the most beautifull and faire *Lady Venola*, with her golden hair hanging about her shoulders, her rich and costly ornaments all besorn, her crimson cheeks besprinkled with bold red tears, and fresh drops flowing from her pure eyes: heavily leaning her carefull head upon a cushion, with her hands hanging down folded one in another, seemed so sad and heavy, spectacle of a distressed Lady, as never eye beheld who seeing Brandamor and *Pollipus* comming towards her, lifted up her head from the place where she rested it, and carelessly let the same fall on the heavy pillow again. *Pollipus* seeing her exceeding beauty, and without noting her heavy estate, was drawn into a sudden dump, that he said like one in a stup. Brandamor thinking that was the Lady he soughte to redeem, quoth knight, 'If this be the Lady thou seekest to release, thy labour is in vain: for her, do I esteem more then all the world: whose presence I so highly honour, that no force shall redeem her from hence: whom I both love and honour, as much as thou woulst the Knights in the world. Wellasse I shall have her to my languishing torment this long time, which now I purpole to enjoy, to the extingushing of my inward vexations: for her sake have I endured much trubble, then do not think that I will easly or willingly leave her heavenly company: but will approve and maintain, that I am too worthy her love, then any knight living; and since I have my deere sweete in my custody, I will likewise enjoy her love before this depart.'

*Venola* hearing his proud boasting, so much disadvised them, that she could not restrain from answering him, and rising from the ground where she late, she uttered these speeches: 'I am a dependent instrument, wch. yee sometime I haue commed of thy self, that art able to perform nothing but thynges of thy selfe, thou

D 2

than my selfe of lesmall estimation; so to be constrayned and conquered by thy vain speeches, or any way to yeld willingly to thy detested carasse: So, I account the basess Trull in L. his to god to be thy paramour, much leste my selfe do so much scorne the, that I will rather ercate my owne death, then suffer the to vex me so much as with a touch: and I thinke this because thou hast betrayed this one knight by treacherie, there are no other that will seek my release. May be thou assurst, that the violence thou hast offered me, in bringing me hider against my will, one day will turne to be the occasion of thy selfe death.

Then foul deſtituſe & illfauſe leave off to tell such boating ſpeeches in my p[re]ſence, for nothing can be more grief to my heart, then thy ill p[le]aſing ſight.

Brandator hearing her heavenly boice ſound forth ſuch bitter taunts againſt him, was exceedingly enraged therewith, but diſſealing a pleasant countenance, he departed with Pollipe, whom after ſome ſpeeches (page 162) leaſt them, he com- manded to be conveiged to a Chamber, from whence he could not hardly get, as from the strangest p[ri]ſon in the world, ſo ſetting that Violetta was not in the Castle, wished he had not attempted to have come thither, but making a verue of ne- gecty, he endurēd ſuch a p[ri]ſonment as p[er]tinetly he might be, thinking all misery & nothing being undergone for Vi- lettaes faſt: without you will leave him to ſpeak of Par- iſimus.

Parismus heart was oppreſt with ſuch griefe, for the loſe of the beauteous Violetta, and the abſence of his dear ſervt Pollipe, that day neyngt he couſe helter by ſleep, in other reſeruacion, givē any ſafece to his troubled head, therfore he determined like this, to trauaie ſome trabaile for their ſakes, that had ſuffered much misery in his behalfe: and when Laurana and he were one night ſwearly ſolacing themſelves each in the others pleasant loue, he tolde her his full ſilent, he ſaying her not to be diſcontented therewith, but to take his departure patiently.

Lau.

Laurana hearing his ſpeeches was ſo overcome with griefe, that a flod of teares diſtilled from her p[re]cious eyes, and haling her tender armes about his neck, ſuppreſſing a ſhort ſigh upon his lips ſhe uttered these ſpeeches. Most noble Lord, are you weary of my company, that you ſeek to eſtrange your ſelf from me by trabaile? Do you think I ſhall be ever able to endure your abſence? Well knowing how many dangers may hazard your perſon, and detaine your beauteous p[re]ſence from my ſight? Think you that I can attai[n] any quiete with- out the ſcruſion of your beauteous company? O! ever ſoſte kept to ſetze upon my eyes while you are abſent? No ſweet Lord, with your deparcure, all ſay and delight shall part from me, and never will I ſuffer any conſent to harbour in my blake. Then maſt dear Lobe, (which word ſhe uttered tri- wingled with a number of ſweet hiltes) do not withdraw my conſent, do not take away my sweeteſt delight, but ſay you will with me, and command your Knights to go in Violettaes ſearch, who at the leaſt heck, will poſt through the world to ſerve her ſervice: and hazard not your perſon in all dangers, nor amongſt ſtraygn enemis, whch may by ſome trai- dery work your griefe: my ſelf will here ſafeguard you from harm, my arm shall incloſe you from danger, and my Lobe shall be the ſort you ſhall conqueſt, I will expell the ſeruants, hauing of their loſſe, with delightful communication, my ſelfe will Rock your ſences with mirth, and my endevouris shall labour to purchase your conſent, then do not ſeek to leave me conforſtlesse to behalfe your abſence, but make a- fare with me till ant my Lord shall ſhelter you from all per- ill. whch wordes being ended, the overſowing of her teares ſopt the paſſage of her ſpeche, and ſobbing ſuſtly ſtayng about his neck,

Parismus was exceedingly grieved to ſee her heauines, that holding her p[re]cious body in his armes, with a ſtric imbracing he lauoured by delightsfull comilitie to expell her ſadnes, whch being ſomewhat mitigated, he tolled these ſpeeches.

My dear Lady, what need you make these complaينces,

considering you know nothing is so precious in my sight nor of so dear estimation with me, as your sweet Love. By what mean you make speech to take such care of dangers, when you see no cause of disquiet? why are you unwilling that I should take a little pains for their sakes, that would have many singles endangered their lives, and endured extreme misery for your sakes. Why can I excuse my self of ingratitude, if that courteous knight *Postipus* of *Lebita* he passeth his time in sorrowfull care, I should like hers in ease, not seeming to regard his misery, that would have shunned no danger to procure my comfort. How will all the knights of the Court esteem of me, but as of an ungrateful person, if I should so much neglect the duty of a friend? Then sweet love, be not you the cause of my stay, but let me obtain your sweet content, expell those confused cares that trouble your quiet: for be you assured, nothing can be more grievous unto me then your discontent, and nothing more pleasing then your accord, the dangers accident to trahise, are by *Postipus* easily avoided: then be you assured hym I will shunne all hazard of mishap, for your sweet sake, and leave you off to let him thos for that which you cannot with equity contradict: my stay shall not be long, nor my journey farre: then be you content to bouchsall your agreement, and you that thereby satis fy my content: his speech being ended, with silence he gave content, spending some time in sweet dalliance, and in the end fell fast asleep.

Early next morning *Parismus* left many sweet kisses took his leave of *Laosana*, who bade her bed with abundance of tears for his departure, and falling into a deep passion of care, she presently started up, and verayng her selfe, came down into the Court, where *Parismus* was ready to take his boord, & running to him, caught hold of him, who marvailing thereat, took her most lovingly in his armes who was so farre abegone with griefe that he could not speake a word, but bespeaking many sweete and welkinnes of her, he left her among her spates, and departed. With him were *Pellidor* and *Barzillus* keeping company together some three dayes, without any adven-

adventure at all: at last, they came to a goodly place, where into a commoner beaten path conducted them, and coming in the midst thereof, there stood a high pillar, from whose parts of these severall waters: there they stayed debating amongst themselves which of those waters to take at last: they concluded that each of them shal take a severall hand, and severally taking their leaves with kind farewells, they betook each other to their good oxhad fortunes.

C H A P. V I I. *How the Knight of Fame, won the chief honour of the Tourney, at the Court of the King of Thessaly. And having won *Phyloma*, the King's daughter, was commanded in a Vision, to give her to *Remulus*.*



*Arishenes* (no other wise known, but by the name of the Knight of Fame, under whose name, he did passe in his name to the knowledge of his parents) being as is before related in another Chap. conceived by *Arnaelius* to his *Cattle*, soe wounded in the battle he had with *Argalus* and *Themides*, was so carefully tended by the *Dukes* *Phidilius*, that in a few daies he had brought him to his perfect remembrance: and within shose time after that, to his perfect health, which greatly rejoiced the good old *Duke* who took great friend in his company, for the many considerable parts he had to him. And upon a time in his presence of all his Court, demanded the cause of the *Bombast* between him and *Argalus* which he required as wel to knowe the truthe before him selfe, as to satisfy the suspicous minds of many, that inwardly maligned the discontented *Knight* unto whom he declared the truthe in manner as is before set down, saying: This my cause is the truthe of his misadventures, where I never wanted, but always seemed as my friend, *Arnaelius* was glad that

No cause of discontent could be conceived against him by any other of his knights, who envied him, because his noble gifts darkned their glories: but yet his courteous and kind behaviour in those time expelled that rancour and they that before feare his enemies, began to make good estimation of him and his fame began to spread it self in most parts of Thrace; and all that ever beheld him grew into admiration of his strength accompanied with such beauty, as his youth yielded: that had they not known the contrary by his proesse they would have taken him for some disguised Ladys. And when the knight of Fame remained in Amasenus Court, the king of Thrace appointed a general Triumph, to be held for certain dayes the occasion whereof was this.

He had one only daughter named Phylena, whose beauty was inferior to none: and her gifts of nature were such, as made her much spoken of in many Countries: insomuch as many knights cam as suitors to obtain her Love, but she had secretly betreched her selfe to Remulus, one of the knights of her Fathers Court, without her Parents consent: by meanes of whose beauty, the Court of Thrace was ful of gallant knights that sought her Love, that the king was much troubled in finding help to be gaine her: and seeing that she did not fancy one more then another, he appointed a general triumph to be held for seven dayes, and whosoever bare away the Prize the last day should marry his daughter. Intending thereby to end his doubts and care that lay upon him, thinking, that though his daughter had not a rich and princely husband, yet she should have a valiant Champion to defend the prize of her beauty.

Among the rest of the knights, there was Guido, who had long time sued to obtain her love, who now rejoiced at this decree, hoping by his valour to bear away the Prize. There was Trudamor of Candie, who thought none equal to him in strength, and therefore none more forward against the time of the appointed Triumph. There was Drio of Sicil, who had sayled from his own Country thither: who likewise by his strength at severall times gaine thre Lyons, who came with resolu-

resolution to inflame Phylena for his wife: and many other Knights of high account, in the same manner.

The report of this great Triumph, came to the knowledge of the knight of Fame, whose mind was kindled with an earnest desire to go thither, that he requested Amasenus, a knight who being strong and valiant, was so pleasure him to be his companion to witness him of all things, for such an enterprise hee caused a molt rich Armes of gold to be made, shapellod with Armes of gold, presenting a Forrest. In his shield he bare his devise, A naked man leading a Lyon, with this motto underneath, Overcome with Discourage, where the Lyon by his armes shold smite easly understand his meaning.

The appointed time of triumph drawynge nigh, Amasenus with a gallant troupe of Knights, amongst whom the knight of Fame was chief, came to the Thracian Court, whom the King most honourably receyved. Amasenus having done homage to the King, quitted his retinue without the Court gates, upon a little hill, hard by the appointed place for triumph: where likewise hard by him were the Knights of Guido, Trudamor, Drio, and the valiant Knights of Candie, Tristampus, Tenalus, and Rappulus, in whose company were a number of valiant Knights that came thither: some to make trial of their valour, and some of purpose to win the faire Phylena. Likewise there were the Knights of the young King of Arragon: who came accompanied with a number of valiant Knights, hoping to bear away the Prize, that all the plaines were filled with Knights. There might you see Knights breaking Staves, practizing themselves against the day of triumph. There might you see others recreating themselves in postes, clattering of Sennuar, cracking of Staves, and such like assemblies of Knights assembled, as if the wicked peyne had enclled these things were acting. Phylena was in great care for Remulus, whom she loved so dearely, that rather then the world

would part with her she would endanger her safety; for her: who likewise addressed himselfe to the King, to advise him against the rest. And the day before the triumph, Phyleus, secretly getting opportunity to speak with him, gave him this assurance of her Constaney.

My dear Lord (saide she) since my Father hath becomed the publicke Triumph for the bewowing of me in mariage, hee commandeth so many knyghts as have sought my Labours, I have alliance my selfe to none of them, but have chosen you as the veriest Lord that of my life and Labours. Be you then assured, that though Fortune may affor me to be another knyght Conqueror, yet none but your selfe shall enjoy my Labours: and though another may challenge me by right of my Fathers deces, yet none but your selfe shall have true interest in me. And rather then I will yeeld to like of any knyghts love but yours, I will endure other death, or any other torment shall be inflicted upon me: for you are the knyght that shall conquer my Labours, you shal be my conqueror wonne my love, and you shall weare it. No knyght that rob me of that which I have given to you: Then be not you disconsolored, or any way disquieted, but try yerselfe amoungst the rest, and you may happilly affor me the Conqueror as well as any other.

Reverber hearing his Ladys conuincing resolution, was exceeding joyfull, exceeding joy, referring to a venture as rare as ever to attaine the veriest Conqueror: and solacing him selfe so long as that both these would pertine in her company, being by necessity compelled thereto.

The next morning, the King of Thracie accompanied by a number of personages of Estate, brought forth the beautifull and faire Lady Phyleus, most richly adouised with costly ornaments, bearing upon her head a Crown of gold attressed by an hundred Diamonds, clad in white, and seated her upon a scaffold, in the open bosome of all the knyghts there assembled, whose hearts were enflamoured with the sweete attaint of her resplendent beauty, and their countes reuived with the hope of finding and possesing a wife. Amongst the rest, there was the

King Remulus, whose hearte was oppressed with diuine fear before the Lady he most desired, and his face was pittifull red as a Rose, to shew his shame from his pollution: yet notwithstanding his shamefull pittife, he took great solace to see that beautifull Dame fauour, whiche he made account to enioy.

The knyghts of Thracie began the Triumph, and the first that entered the lists, was Andreat, who was of two countes aduised by Cleander, who eschewed conquest by the exhortation of many knyghts, until Bubalus, one of the three brothers of Candie, with violence drad him from his horse, and brok one of his shipes. Bubalus imbrok many knyghts afterwards, beynge of Thracie and other strange Countries, and in the end, was imbrok Whistell by Ferrulos, who behayed Whistell valiantly in the fight of the Triumph, that by the title of many knyghts he ended that dayes Triumphant, to his exceeding honour, reuelling conquest until the next morning. When the fight was overpast, the King roade unto Phyleus in the like manner he had done the day before, and seated her again upon the scaffold. When Remulus came into the lists, beholding her, his pianceing exceded whom Phyleus beheld with a carefull eye, besychinge many a devoued prayer to his goddesse, who having conquered somme twenty knyghts, in the end tooke up Ferrulos, and so with a happy hearte left the field. Ferrulos continued conquest by the disgrace of many knyghts almost all that day, but in the end was imbrok by the King of Arragon.

The King of Arragon ended the dayes Triumph, and continued Conqueror the next day, and on the fourth day, he was imbrok by Tristramus, and so ye tooke the Conqueror which he so hirly desired.

Afterwards, Tristramus conuincyd, that tales of Tristram, the great braver, and the first day, was obsolet by Annibalus, knyght of Lybia, who obsolet that day, to so knyghts, in exceeding honor.

The knyght sir Fane all this while, kept Whistell out of his sight, and was longed at a village some miles without from the

the Thracian Court, and according to Amasenus appointment came towards the lists gallantly mounted all alone, & by the unexpected manner of his sedaine approach, and by the strange fashion of his Armour, (as Fortune would) was not generally noted: And in that sort he entered the lists, reverencing himself towards the scaffolds wheresh the king was seated, and setting spurrers to his horse, encountring Annulus, and (as Fortune intending as the first to do him some disgrace) with his course, and Annulus brake his staffe most bravely, where with the whole assembly gave an exceeding shoute, and the knight of Fame being enraged with his overlight, charged another course at Annulus with great violence, and overthrew him with his heels upwards: whereat the whole company gave an exceeding shoute againe, every one thinking he by purposely lost his first course; by which means all were incrus to see him rau again, whiche the discontented knight performed so gallantly, that he unburles another knight of Lybia, that thought to revenge Annulus his overthrow. Guido dismounting therat, and seeing how the beholders were affected, noted him more specially: thinking by his spayle to winne some speciall honour, and with the more braverie to continue the rest of the triumph, and attain the prize, taking a strong staffe, prepared to meet the knight of Fame, who by that time had dismounted three or four other knights.

The people seeing the valiant Guido come to the lists, who was well knowne to all, thought then surely to see the discontented knightes honour at an end, for on him and Drio, did the chiefest hope of Conquest depend.

Guido encounged the knight of Fame the first time, without offering or sustaing any disadvantage, which inwarke vered him to the heart, that charging him againe the second time, notwithstanding all his force, he could not once move him in his saddle. The discontented knight, likewise, fearing the puissance of his enemy, was exceedingly enraged, that inking another course they met with such fury, that the earth shak with the force of their encounter, and their lances

shivered

shivered into a thousand pieces, passing by without any shew of signe of armes.

The King of Thracie seeing the day so faire spent, sent a messenger to intreat them to leave the further tryall of their waightfull Conquest un till the next day, which they both consented unto.

The next morning these two Champions came again, with vengeous minds to be revenged each of other, and met ther agresa, with such braverie, that the people with great shouts applauded their chivalry, the knight of Fame, chusing the stresse of staffe that he could find, meant now or never to give or take the soyl, and rushing forcibly to encounter Guido, he met him so valiantly, that Guidos horse pleded to the force of their encounter, and falling downe burst his leg, the people seeing Guido down, were driven into a wonderful amazement, what this man ghetshould be.

Phylena likewise as much tormented in mind, in her fancy shooting him the chiefeſt honour, and seeing that he was some knight of a strange Country, leaving least he obtaining her by conquest, should carry her far from her Father's Court, and so quite from the sight, and company of her dear friend Regulus, that she was drawn into ſuch a ſad conceit, that her heart seemed to melt therat. Trudamor ſeeing Guido ſo royle, with great braverie entred the lists, and ſtercely encouraged the knight of Fame, who likewife charged him with as many ſtrike encounters, that in the end the conqueſt remained in great doubt beſtwin them, ſtill continuing their courses with exceeding courage, that Trudamor with all his strength coulde not diſadvantage the knight of Fame, nor he by his force get any ſucces of Trudamor, yet in the end of Trudamor thickking for the honour of the Litle, and longing to enjoy Phylena for his wife, tracing ſafely to his races end, went towards the knight of Fame who with the like behavior met him ſo whom Trudamor ſaid as followeth.

Knight, I ſee we have no advantage againſt each other, by this exercise let us therefore ſtill the doubtfullneſſe of this

ſtrif

strife with our swords, which is the readiest means to make one of us conquerour. With all my heart (answered he again) your proffer so well agreeth with my fancy, as I neither can nor will deny the same: whereupon drawing their Swords, they charged each other with furious blowes, whose courages each beholder greatly commended.

The King of Thrace beholding the noble valour of the Knight of Fame, was exceedingly well affected towards him insomuch, that he desirte none might enjoy his Daughter but he, betwene whom and Trudamor continued a most brave Combate: till in the end, the knight of Fame had so grievously wounded him and in so many places, that all the beholders accounted Trudamor as helse vanquished: and what with effusion of bloud, and overmastered by the knight of Fames strength his Armour giving way to every blow, was ready to fal from his Horse: which the knight of Fame perceiving, stayed, uttering these worde, Most noble knight (quoth he) I see the daunger you are in, therefore I wish you to yeld your selfe, for it is not your death that I seeke, an rather then I will be guilty thereof, I will yeld up the praise I shall winne by your conquest.

Trudamor hearing his speeches, exceedingly admired his courtesie, and being ready to speake, his sences by weakness began to faile, and he was taken from his horse, to have his gaping wounds lunched. The whale multitude of beholders noting the singular valour of the knight of Fame, and his courteous he had abstained from killing Trudamor, whose life was in his power, were so well affected towards him, that they shouted and rejoiced exceedingly at his victory.

The King, seeing the day growne to an end, came from the Scattold, and with great intreaties got the knight of Fame to goe with him to the Court, where he was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searched by the Physicians, who found none of them dangerous. Amasenus seeing the knight of Fame had wonne the chiefeſt honour of the triumph for that day, came to the king, and reported to him, how

long he had been with him, and the manner of his first arrivall to that country, seeking to increase the Kings affection towards him, by entreing into many exceeding commendacions of his valour, vertue, and courtesie: that the King did him all the honour that might be for that night, intending after the Triumph to expresse his love to him in a higher nature.

Early the next morning being the last day of the triumph, the King was summined to the field by the shrill sound of the Knight of Fames Trumpet, who was gallantly mounted, attended on by an infinite number of people, that came to glut their eyes with beholding him: there was now no talk, but of the Knight of Fame, his name had fed the ears of all, insomuch, that such a number of people shagged to see the last dayes triumph, that the place could not contain their multitude. The Knights of Thrace maruelled what he should be, and for that he was unknown, the Strange Knights somewhat rejoiced, that the Prince should be carried from Thrace. Amongst the rest, Remus hearing his exceeding courtesie, and doing more marowly then any of the rest, into his behaviour, rejoiced in his mind that so honourable, valiant, and courteous a knight, should possesse his deare Phyleus, and above all the Knights of the Court he was most ready to entertain the Knight of Fame with all courtesie, and wished that none but he might bear away the chiefeſt honour of the Triumph.

The King having again in most sumptuous and royall sorte led his daughter upon the Scattold, attended the first encounter that should be given to the Knight of Fame, which was performed by Purras a knight of Sicil with great braveſſe, but in the second course he measured his length upon the earth as others had done before him. Next him came a knight of Lybia who had like fortune to Purras. Guido being not satisfied with desire of victorie, but putting the cause of his last overthrow to his Horse, not himself, changed his Armour, and came into the Lists again, intending to revenge his fayle: but before he came Drio of Sicil had broken two Staves with the Knight of Fame, & in taking the third course, Guido mitigated

by rage, ran against the Knight of Fame, and intercepted him. Drio, remaining thereat, took Guido such a terrible blow on the head, with the flat bottom of a sword, that he made him stagger. Whereupon Guido drew out his sword and assailed Drio with great fury, between whom began a most brave combat, till the Knight of Fame kept between them & parted them, uttering these speeches: Knights (quoth he) what meaneth this dallage? Why contend you betwixt your selves, and leave me with whom you shold principally deal, unanswered; think you I am not of sufficiency to deale with you both, but that you must thus dishonorably seeke with private quarrelles to disarre our triality? But notwithstanding his speeches, they began to assaile each other a scath, which so enraged him, that drawing his sword, he first struck at Guido, and then at Drio, offering to combat with them both, that the issue of this combat should seemd to be most intricate. Sometimes the Knight of Fame assailed Guido, and he retallied, when as Drio sent his blowes to both: and then the Knight of Fame intending to revenge him on Drio, was again assailed by Guido.

The King perceiving the danger this tripartite fight might breed, commanded the Champions to be parted, which being done, the Judge gave order, that the Knight of Fame shoulde continue his course with Drio. This conclusion being made, the Knight of Fame hearing his two, went to the races and so ful strenght with rage that his eyes did dazzle with vexation. Drio therewife was so fully pise with fury, that he willed in that course to end the tryall of the combat: so both of them taking scope enough to meet with the greater swiftnesse, disparted to their steeds; and with exceeding violence they dislocated their lances into a thousand pieces which did fly in the ayre: but before the steeds met, Drio wounding his enemies, tending to overthrow his enemy, unawares and his lances dislocated to such custome, bare his head so alrest, that the Knight of Fames steed, keeping on his continued course, with his strenght overthrew both horse and man, that Drio was almost hikset to death with the weight of his horse. Guido

atlen-

attending the next triall, had ready to come by his trasse, but the Knight of Fame being extremely enraged, not well knowing thene during what partie of having lost of intelligence before he smot him, that it was Guido the knyght that he had already smot ther (set spares to his horse) and smot him with his sword point, that he be not aboyded him: he had smot the same quite through his body: who turning himselfe with his horse, drawn his sword the Knight of Fame, between whom continued a hewe Combate a long space, till Guido by his deservable blowes was greate wyndowred: who intending to revenge himselfe, smot a most violent blad, which lightly croste his helme, brake his lance: whilis the Knight of Fame being cast downe of his horse, and alring to have his oddes of escopas, and joyning himselfe cleare of Guido, with long lances and marten foote, in the end flung him volden from his horse, whereupon the people gaves such a shout, that the earth shaketh with the echo of their voyces: by which time the knyghts black mantel, brigandine over spred the whote earth, and ther remained no more combatants against the Knight of Fame, but to his unspeakable joye he remained victor. Then present he was in Triumphant maneres (according to his custome) with the noise of trumpetes, conducted to the Kings Palace, where the King & all the vanquished knyghtes receaved him with great yoynt. Amongst the rest, was the King of Aragon, a most gallant and valyant knyght as ther is, he greatly desred to be acnuncted with this knyghte Champion, using him with the rest of the knyghtes with all courtesie and honore. After many solemn welcomes past on every day, and he was armes, the King spreding to hemmedes these speeches: Most noble knyghte whose prouesse hath yowred us a everlasting commendacions; according to my royall decree, and the proffised rewarde to the Conqueror, I yow to your honde the Daunger, the onely heire to my Kingdome. Then taking Phryne by the hand, he delivred her to him. The Knight of Fame with greater veneration kylled her hand, utting these speeches. Most sacred Phryne, how can I insuffitie entie

nicely rejoyce, that am this day exalted to the highest type of Heavenly felicity, by being inexpressibly preferred to have your company. That I beseech you to vouchsafe me through a messenger, that becometh as to effects of me, as one that is altogether bounden to your service, and though by right of Conquest, I may justly challenge you for my own; yet be you assured, I will request nothing at your hands, but what shall be granted worth your fransent: but I freely advise you to make use of all humble duty, (as I am bounden to do, by the hight words being sworne, (he that never before his goddes lippes,) with great reverence took of her a swete kiss, and she with a hevy heart, and with deuout tour, yeldeynge her self as his to dispose of, to which she hym constraynes to do by her Fathers promise, and the Righte wch thyself doest: though towardly in her heart, she deuoted all hys love and affectioun to Remulus: on whom being by the eas maner a mild and modest look towardly wilching he were thaman righte claim her by right of Conquest, as thon as by the tyme affection to have hys bloudis sonnes in continuall dede, for conuictioun of hym.)

That night the Daunger of Fame was honorably seached by the King, and afterwards conducted to a most prettely rooing, And being now alone he began to meditate of his state, and to ponder how happy he was esayed shipward, and was preferre to such high dignitie as to marry the gaunger and onely heire of a King: wherevpon he began to call to mind every particular thing, he could remembre of his birth and bringynge up in the land of Rocks, his fancy per shewing him, that he was so shun to some greater per sonnes then he yet knewe by myll, well viewing in Jewell wch he had kept ever since his marie born, wherevpon which he gaunger in chare to keep cheare, wch thoughts, and withall a secret inling of nature, which he fel to himselfe amangst higher matters, felde a persuasyon in his thoughts, that he was born of roiall race, and therfore mete to match with Kings Daunger: this calling to mind the exceeding deauish of Phylena, imputing in his fancy a person comeliest

of her graces, sweet comynance and wch beauteit, the greate secretes stirring and chachting in his heart, to biseach him selfe al the forces, that he foyes as it were to be forned for a kind of pleasant delites, wherevpon he wch into a dead somber.

In the midde of his sleep the Goddess Venus, a plstyng her troubled thoughts of her deuoted subiect Phylena, wch all the fame of this Daunger, appoynted to him in a glasse standynge by his bede-side, wch a clear burnynge Carpet in her own hand, and holding a most beuiful Landy in the other wch diuine perfections, that beates no earth could natur, her fancy fram a moore wch the essence of perury, the Ladie Venus bitering these wordes to him, her selfe comandynge

Thon Knight of Fame regard the words I speake:

Seek not by force, Loves constaunce bands to break,  
My selfe fair the beauteit heire of Thanes: the spynel of my selfe  
Her constaunce Love on Remulus dech placecum my selfe to  
Desire not then her likynge to attayn to eschew the vngodlynes  
But from her Love thy facocie fergain.

Thy Conquest right, give him that hath her Lover

And from their heires the care aby bideres prove.

This Lady bright, thy fancies shall subdue anongis

Then to her Love, prove constaunce just goddesse of remans

First seek her out then go her pleasure send,

To win her love thy whole affection bend.

Of roiall race thy selfe strightly sprung,

Left by thy fayres weare as thon my selfe by thy parrage.

My Fathers fame hath fill the world with praisyd me

Thy Mothers gifts her lasting honours raise,

Bend thy desires heire comfore no procure,

What for thy losse sad sorowes do endure.

Manifest the Goddess vnto the world, the Knight of Fame, diligentely marked the exceeding beauteit of the Ladie the bold in her hand, and thinking to have denomiued her

name she presently haufed ; whereat he awaked.

The remainder of this vision brought him into a confused multitude of thoughts, one whereupon holding him while it was but a dreame had not to be regarded, and then againe assuring himselfe it was a vision, like to that which appeared to him in the Island of Rocks, but this by farre & fterest impression of the Ladys beauty was fixed in his remembrance, that hee quite forgot and forsook the least thought of Phylena, whose beauty in his fancy was nothing compared to her. All the perfections that casting to minde every particular note he had seen, the perfect Idea of the Ladys countenance, favour, and beauty, was ~~soe~~ deeplye imprinted in his hearte that no other thought could sink into his braine, but that she was the Lady which he shold honour, and that he vowed to search the World throughout to find her, and come to the knowledge of his Parents. In these cogitations, he spent the rest of that night.

Early in the morning he was dianced with all diversities of courtesies and most royallye feasted of the King, and by his appointment shold be advanced to Phylena, within sixt dayes. The knight of Fame rememb'ring the Vision, being now comonly in company of Phylena, diligently noted which might be the knight Phylena loves, and soon perceaved it was Remulus, who amongst the Knights of Thrace, had sought pale means to honour him, & to little thought the knight of Fame had noted the kinred betwixt him and Phylena : but beholding all circumstances, perceaved that Phylena was deeplye inthralled in the bands of Don Grap Rose.

For though she were in talk with him, yet her eye was continually on Remulus, glancinge somwhat sweetlye (intermingled with sighes) towards him, that he thought it a most discourteous and inhumane deed to darke them.

And once taking occasion, when Phylena was in a deep sa-  
dy, he said.

To Digny Lady, may I be so bold as to break off your daly  
when with you addē heauiness to your minde, and expell this  
cattel disposition, and rather spend your time in mirth and  
plea-

pleasure : I have often noted your heauiness, which maketh me suppose my unworthinesse to be the caule thereof: but since my interest is such, as that I may claim you for my own, I beseech you do not so much disgrace my travayles, as not to vouchsafe me that kindnesse belongeth to the condicōn of my conquest, and your Fathers decree: and if you esteem me, because unknown, as yet not to haue deserved your love, impose me any task, and I will undertake it for your sake, and not onely labour to win your love by deserf, as by the Triumph I have attained the interest of your person. But I perceive your cares are such, for some other great occasion, that I am an unwelcome guest, to your company, and another hath already attained your sweete loue: which if it be so, I weare Lady hide not the same from me, but make me privy thereto, for I am not of that rude disposition, to challenge any thing, at your hands, or inforce you to any thing, but what shall stand with your liking : and though your vertues force you to yeld to your Fathers decree, yet considering that love is not won with sword, but with a mutuall consent of the heart, I yeld my selfe to be censured by you, and give my right of tryall into your hands, and the interest I attained by conquest, I surrender to your censure to be revoked or established.

Phylena hearing his words, with teares standing in her eyes, made this reply, most courteous knight, howsoeuer I have setled my fancy heretofore, that is nowe countermanded by my fathers promise, and your interest, that I am not mine owne to dispole of, but must in all humbleness rest at your disposition.

And if any other had my promise of Love, yet now I must revoke that promise, and labour to attēnd your liking: therefore I wholly commit my selfe according to your right of Conquest into your courteous hands.

Deer Lady (quoth he) know this, that I account my selfe unworthy of that Honour, and am unwilling any way to contradict your will, or disturbe your quiete: but knowing that which you unmercifully conceal, will surrender my e-

State to the Knight you most fancy: for the honour I have won shall be my sufficient reward: therefore I beseech you, con-  
ceal no part of your mind from me, for I will not deny to perform any thing you shall command, but will hazard both life and honour to satisfy your fancy, and any way procure your content.

Phylenza with a blushing countenance made this short reply: ~~Most~~ noble Knight, Remulus is the Knight I have long ex-  
pected: but must now forsake him, or purchase my parents dis-  
content, and deny you the right of your conquest. The knight  
of Fame smiling at the inward conceit of his vision: made  
this answer, And dear Lady, I will yield my interest to Remulus, only to procure your content: for he hath worthi-  
ly deserved to be beloved of you, besides the honour he hath  
done me (notwithstanding I might be the only man to hinder his content) he weareth the abundant vertues, that rule his heart.  
He had not scarce ended those words, but Remulus seeing his  
eyes to glow, and thinking all time tedious out of his Ladies  
sight came into the Gallery, where they were in private con-  
ference: but seeing them half repenting his intrusion mght  
have kept back, towards whom the Knight of Fame came,  
leading the Prince by the hand, and contrary to Remulus  
expectation, said: Courteous Knight, your fauor in this  
Lady is greater then mine: for you have her heart and I but  
her hand; which I surrender unto you with all the State I  
can claim in her by right of conquest: and effectually will I  
deal with the King, to your good liking, that he shall consent  
that to you, which I would possesse by his grant. Remulus  
hearing his speeches, was so revived with joy, that he could  
not tell what answer to make him. and Phylenzaes heart leapt  
within her, being moll glad Fortune had effected such meane  
for her to enjoy her dear friend Remulus.

The Knight of Fame having his thoughts troubled with the  
remembrance of his travallies in search of his unknown La-  
dy, and willing to leave them to their secret content, with  
all courtesy (after many speeches past) departed from them  
who

who tooke such felicity in the assurance he had given them of  
obtaining the Kings consent that their joy was without com-  
pare, spending their time in sweet and pleasant communitie  
on: Afterwards the Knight of Fame gret to his great familiar  
city with Remulus, and the day for the solemnization of the  
wedding being come he with Phylenza in great pompe were  
conducted to the Chappell to be affianced together, where the  
Knight of Fame kneeing down desired the King to graunt him  
one request: who sware by his Croone and Ringdome, to  
graunt it him whatsoeuer it were. Most noble King (quoth he)  
my humble desire is, that you would without further doubt,  
sacrifice that which I shall perform in the behalfe of the Prin-  
cess. Thou shalt not be denyed quoth the King.

Then the Knight of Fame rising vp, took Phylenza by the  
hand, and gave her to Remulus: the King being astonished  
thereat, yet remembred his oath, said. Since by right shee is  
yours, and this being with her liking, I give her freely to the  
Remulus, and withall I adopt thee my heire with her after my  
death. Remulus kneeing, thanked his Majestie, and presently  
they were affianced together, and the rights and solemnities of  
the wedding performed with admirable pompe, to their joy, and  
the high honore of the Knight of Fame.

## CHAP. VIII.

How Archas discovered Soranaes deceit, and missing *Violetta*  
slew her. And how *Violetta* lighted on a Hermits Cell, who  
conducting her towards Bohemia dyed: and of the mis-  
eries she endured afterwards, untill she was entertained at  
Parisimus Castle near the Forrest of ARDE.

 Archas (as before is declared in the fifth Chap-  
ter) having coucht himself by Sorana, whom  
he supposed to have bin *Violetta*, without spea-  
king a word, & having some while imbraced  
her in his arms began his dallance; then him  
Sorana so couningly handled, that notwithstanding

ding his former familiarity, he perceived nothing but that it was Violetta indeed. At the first she made a show of strangeness; but afterwards endured what soever he proffered, with whom he spent that night, giving no respite to sleep, but glee-  
fully satisfying both their desires, 'till the morning approach-  
ing; Archas according to his spicet's command departed,  
and left the paramour in her bed; his spouse persuading him  
that she was the most sweetest Lady in the world, which so  
enjoyed him much, that he spent that forenoon in much mirth;  
but missing Sorana, so that he had not seen her all that day,  
he went to her chamber, where being entered, he saw some of  
Violetta's Utters and Dynames confusedly cast about, and  
all things in such disorder, that he could not tel what to think.  
At last, he enquired of every one for her, but none could tell  
whoe was before her; until coming to the Guardians  
they told him, that Sorana went out of the Castle the last night,  
and that she had left with them his Ring. Archas seeing the  
Ring, knowing that he had given it to none but Violetta, was  
so enraged and affrighted with doubt, that he presently sus-  
pected Violetta's escape, and coming to the Chamber where  
she should have been, softly drawing the Bed curtains, found  
that Sorana had been his Bed-fellow in stead of Violetta, who  
after her pastime was fain asleep. Archas now perfectly knew  
that Violetta was escaped in Sorana's disguise, and thought  
that it could not be, but that she must be consenting thereto,  
went presently to fetch his sword, determining to end her life;  
but by that time he was returned she was awaked, and seeing  
him come towards her with his sword bent to her death, being  
terrified therewith, she gave such shrieks, as many of the ser-  
vants hearing the noise, came running into the chamber, but  
he being incens'd with exceeding rage for Violetta's loss, and  
inwardly fretting at her deceit, with repentence that he had  
bestow'd his love on that loathsome creature: who now seemed  
most ugly, in respect of the divine and sweet Lady, he supposed  
he had embrac'd, caughte hold on her, and by the hale of the head  
drag'd her out of the Bed into the midst of the Chamber, vi-  
turing

ting these words. Most detested Strumpet, couldst thou not  
be content to consent to *Violetta's* escape, but thou must also  
betray my love to thy loathsome lust? Was not the favour I  
dayly shewed thee, sufficient to defer my mind from offering  
me that abuse, deceiving my expectation, betraying my life by  
her escape? I could peradventure have remitted the one, if  
thou hadst not been guilty in the other; but never shall thou  
rejoyce in thy fall, and little pleasure shalt thou reap by thy  
night's work; where with not suffer her to make him an-  
swer, assuredly persuading himself she was guilty in both, he  
thrust his sword quite through her body, ad the e in that unde-  
cent sort left her, giving many a groan with the date of her  
life.

The servants seeing this, covered her body and afterwards  
buried it. Archas presently arming himself, giving speciall  
charge to the Guardians to keep diligent watch, poasted that  
way he thought best in her search.

Violetta by this time was wandred a great way, care hau-  
ing her steps, and seat to be again surprized tow'ards the te-  
diousness of travell. At last forlaking the beaten way, she  
wandred alde into a Desert an vnrequainted place, being so  
full fraught with trees and little springs, that there she thought  
was the safest harbour, wherein to remain undescry'd: Being  
bied with travell, and possess rich care, she sat down upon a  
Bank side to refresh her selfe. She had not long sate in that  
place, but she espied an aged man, whose years made him loup  
towards the Earthwards carrying a few dry sticks under his  
arm. Violetta thinking she might repole some confidence in his  
virtues, because of his years, drewe towards him: who seeing  
so beautifull a Lady in that vnrequainted place, brafened  
exceedingly that belied, to whom she said. Ah good Father,  
whose years bears reveries, will you vouchsafe a distressed  
Lady succour, who by extreme compulsion, am wandred to  
this unknown place, sore wearied with travell, and in requital  
of your kindness, my prayers shall invocate the Heavens to  
grant you felicity.

The old man hearing his speeches, made this answer: fair Lady my homely Cell, is not worthy to receive your person, but such as it is, you shall be heartily welcome thereto: So I desire to live no liger then to extend my small assistance to such as are in distress, but especially to such harmless creatures as your self: Therefore if it please you with kindness to accept what succour my abillity will afford, what counsell my experience can give you, you shall receive both with a willing heart. And for that I see your travell, (upon what occasion as yet to me unknown) hath both wearied you, and this cold earth whereon you late, may endanger your health, give me your hand. I will lend you what ayd, my weak strength will permit, to guide you to my Cell which is hard by. So god Father (quoth she) and I thank you most heartily: Where I will disclose to you my unfortunate misshap: That satis she leaned her self upon his aged arm, too weary with travalle, that she scarce could set her feet upon the grassie earth so burning them. His Cell, it was no other but a hollow Gave, which the poor Old man by his own industry, had cut any undermine under the side of a Rocky-hill, whiche was well contrived, having his lodgings severall from the rest. And so artificially had he framed his Chimney, that through a hollow Gant, he conveyed the smoke, at the foot thereof, ran a most pleasant Spring, when the cleare water striking with the smooth pibbles, made a babling noise, where the comfortable beams of golden Phœbus had full force. On the other side was a sweet spring, where the birds kept continual pleasant recolding harmony. As soon as *Violetta* was entered this oldmans paradise he seated her upon a soft chair, giving her all courteous entertainment he could, and bringing forth such cakes as he had provided: which was white bread, cheese, and apples: he drak the cleare brook water, that ran by his Cell door, where so because he would attend the fast to her liking, he mingled Aquavita, *Violetta* being hungry, thought his poor provision in that quiet place daintie fare, wherewith she quanched her hunger, and in the mean time, the oldman had heat water and herbs

so to bath her overtraballed feet in, which she kindly accepted, perceiving that is came willingly from the oldmans heart, as other god used came from me: And therewith bathed her feet. This done, *Violetta* desired the old man to seat himselfe downe by her (who taking a Smle, sat downe right against her, fixing his eyes upon her face) whilke she did speak as followeth.

Good Father (quoth she) the Kindnesse I find in your entercainment, sheweth the vertues that rule your heart, which maketh me no whit doubt to comitt the dangerous report of my Tragical misfortune to your secrerie, neither need I require any stricter assurance, then your promise already past, to extend your ayd to my distresse. Therefore thus it is: I was born in *Thessaly*, and there wedded to the Noble and courteous Knight *Pollipus*, who came but lately to *Bohemia*, with the most Noble and famous Prince *Parismus*, who hath brought hither the Kings daughter of *Thessaly*, the vertuous *Princessse Laurana*; we had not stayed long in the *Bohemian* Court with great joy; but this our felicity was erost, (my Lord and I one day) inticed by the heat of the Sun to seek some cool shadow, wanded from the Court into a pleasant Grove, where haunted a wilde Bear, whom my loving Knight espying, pursued: And I fearing lest some harme might be tyme him, compelled a desire of his Welfare, thought to have followed him, but wanded a quare contrary way; and being gotten out of the Wood, fearing to return back, was by *Archas* (to me before unknown) by cunning deceit conveyed to his Castle, his promise being to have carried me back to the *Bohemian* Court. Where when I had remained some two dyes, he certified me falsly (which I afterwards perceived) that *Pollipus* was dead, which I believing, took it so heavily, that I was often in danger of my life thereby, but in small time I plainly found his falsehood, and understood his intent, which was, to detain me in his keeping, to satiate his lust, which grew to such fury, that surprising me unawares in his Garden he would have forced me, had not a Gentlewoman, by my shrecks & cryes repaired to the place where I was, & thereby prevented him, whom I made privy to all my scorers by whose means

meanes, late yester night I stole from the Castle. Now good Father (quoth she) counsell me how to escape his hand, who I know makes all diligent search for me; and unless you helpe me, I am like to fall into his hands again: which rather then I will do, I will indure a thousand deaths.

The old man had all this while diligently noted every circumstance of her discourse, making this answer. Lady, I perceive by your speeches what miseries you have undergone by *Archas* treachery, whose infamous deeds hath made his name famous, being (the chief Gouverour of these Mountains) indeed extreamly and generaly hated, who delighteth in no vertuous actions, but continually addis his mind wholly to villainy and unknighthly deeds, out of whose hands you are most happy to have escaped: neither are you in the Country of *Bohemian* (as you suppose) but far distant from thence: and the best and safest means for you to get thither, is to change your habite, whither my self (if it please you) will be your weake, yet trusty guide.

Violettaes heart leapt within her for joy, to heare his speeches, which she presently put in practise, giving him a Jewell; which he at the next town exchanged for such homely weebes as they devised to be fittest to shrowd her from being desctried. Therewith having appallled her self, she departed with the old man, who left his Cell to the keeping of his Son, who was her servant to a wealthy Wore living thereby. The first dayes journey they overpassed with ease. Horsening the familiarity of the way with the old mans discourses: and at night rested themselves as conveniently as they myght upon the cold earth, and in this sort they journeyed for thre dayes, untill their provision began to decay, and they were without hope of getting any more to supply their want; so that they were entred into a desolate wildernes, which they could not passe over in three or fourte of their short dayes journey. Violetta of the twain was the best travellier: for the old man by reason of his withered Age was somtyed, having no suchoward conceit to drive him forwadrs as he had, proctored by a longing desire to see her deare knight *Pollipus*, that he wiste a thousand

times that her guide had been young, and of better strength to indeare their journey. But vnde contrary it fell out, that the old mans time of death then approached, when having taken a surte with lying on the cold earth began to be very sicke, and in the end so weak, that he could no further travell: but sitting down upon a banke side, feeling an extreme faintnes to possesse his heart he bittred these speeches. Unfortunate wretch that I am, that am not able to perform my promise made to you most courroous Lady, but must here leave you in distresse and without comfort, would that my Destiny had not succed me to live until this instant, or that your good fortune had bin so favourable to have ligged on a safer guide that you might have escaped the delolation. I am most unhappliy like to leave you in this unreqeuted wildernes, affording no release to your care: but after my deaib, your travells are to begin afresh, being without a guide, which may chance to bring your vertuous perfections into some further danger: onely this comfort remaineth to my carefull dying heart, that your habit may be a means to bring you safe from all danger. This unreqeuted place is so full of unceraines wayes, that I know not almoit which of them to counsell you to follow: onely this, keep the Sunne at his setting right before you, for that way lyeth the *Bohemian* Count, and so sweet Lady, I commit you to all good for you: for I see the date of my wretched life is at an end, willing all prosperous successe to your journey, all happy else be one of danger, and your owne sweet hearts content: desiring you to make no regard to provide my Funerall but leave me in this place, for litte account you make of my aged body. And so again, I wish you all happy felicity, with a blessed and joyfull end of your care: which worlds being ended he gave up the ghost.

Violetta seeing the good old man dead, was over-come with such infinite multitudes of care, that she had much adoe to keepe herself from falling into him, that she late there shedding abundance of tears, and what with the remembrance of the desolationne of the place, and the dead body of the old man, which

which was a fearfull Course to look upon, her senses were drawn into such an exceeding terror, that the last half hinders her self therewith: and being agast with the sight of the Wild man, hasted with all speed she could onward on her journey: but dark night approaching, her mind was then racking with such confused teares, that sometimes she thought the Wild mans Ghost haunted her, which much apalled her senses with a deadly ghastfull terror: Then she thought she heard some wroth Beast behind her, ready to seize upon her, which made her leave the chosen place she meant to have abode her self, and to seek out another: in her saucy more late: she that in a multitude of such like cares she overpassed that tedious night, uttering many a heavy sigh for the Mornings cheerfull approach: which being come, she againe betooke her selfe to her solitary travails, inwardly sorrowfull for her late misfortune: but most of all terrified with feare to meet Archas, yet thinking wholly to head her steps towards Bohemia.

But Fortune intending to augment her cares, and lengthen her restless travails, caused her to wander a quite contrary way, and the nothing misdoubting, but supposing she was in the readiest way, kept on her steps some three daies without intermission, and at the last, she espied an ancient Castle, whose craggy walles were ready to fall downe in shaine to the ground, where she was constrained by reason of extreme hunger: to seek sojourn, and comming to the gate, she saw an aged old man, with a sad countenance keeping the entrance: to whom Violeta spake in this sort. Good aged Sir, vouchsafe a poor distressed woman some relief, being wandered far out of my way, and so, want of food, am like to perish.

He lifting up his head made this answer: This place of rooyers cannot comfort, because every part thereof, is royally rorred: but come in and what entertainment it galdeth you shall be welcome unto: What said he that the Dame, as brought her into the Castle, where were a few Servants in meur-

mourning attire, seeming by their habits and the countenance, to be quite overgatene with discontent: and the room overall by it selfe, was a beautifull Chamber, with her eyes filled with greate: to whom, the Porter brought Violeta, and said: Madam Clarina, this distressed woman craveth some succour, being wandered far from her way, whora I wil leave with you, because I must return to my charge. Clarina rising up, took Violeta by the hand, and beseved her to sit down by her: to whom she said as followeth.

This place by reason of our misfortunes, may rather add unto augment your sorowes, then comfort your distresse: For the misery that hath lately besallen us, is such, as hath expellid all joy from our hearts: And because you shall be acquainted with the truth of all, I will relate the circumstance of our Tragedy.

There remaineth a Gyant not far from this place called Brandamor, in a Castle of such invincible strength, as it is impossible to be vanquished by myriads of Soldiers, who taketh delight in nothing but cruelty and unlawfull battailes: Who upon a time chanced to arrive at this Castle, and by ill fortune espied me walking abroad in company of my Parents, my Brother Parikamus, and two of my Fathers servants: And (I know not by what desire thereto drawn his mind being apt to malischie) he viewing me, liked my beauty, and presently such a disordinate desire kindled in his Breast to obtaine the same, that he throwed himself in secret, until he espied his first opportunity, and suddenly set on my Father, offering to take me away by violence: My Father denying him, until the Gyant being enraged, drew out his sword, and assailed him: whom in short time he slew: Which my Mother and I seeing, fled towards this Castle, and in the meane time my Brother Parikamus continued fight against him, but being unabled to cope with so mighty an Enemy, was by reason of many great wounds, in the end left by him for dead: Which done, Brandamor perceiving us fled, hasted after us: but before hee could come at us, we attained the Castle, and resued our selves from

from his possession. But when he saw himself disappointed, he made as though he had departed from hence, and contrary to our thoughts he hid himself among the bushes.

My Mother being overcome with extreme sorrow for my Fathers death, neither regarding doubt nor danger, went back with hope to recover him, whom Brandamor surprised and carryed away with him, hoping by his imprisonment to win her consent to yeld me into his hands.

My brother *Pannamus* within a while recovered his son, not knowing of my Mothers misfortune, with great danger of his life crawled home: whom I had much adoe to preserve from death, and now he is departed towards the Forrest of Ardo, where the Gyants Castle standeth, to invent meane to set my Mother at liberty, and this night is the promised time of his return.

And thus have you heard the whole circumstance of our sorrow. Which when she had said, abundance of teares issued from her eyes, which made Victoria (whose tender heart was ready to relent at every sad discourse) accompany her lamentations with watry eyes: withall rememb'ring how unforunately she was still crost in her desires, which was to attaine to Bohemia, and how contrary to her expectation, she was bounded quite another way, and brought both in danger of her life, and that pale and distressed estate, her heart was press'd with such inward sorrow, that she could not stay the passage of her tears already began: but such a violent flood miscil'd from her pretious eyes, that Clarina could not chuse but note them: and withall grew into an earnest desire to know the cause of that extraordinary passion: Also, well viewing her beauty and sweet countenance, collecting into her fancy every circumstance, shee began to suppose that Victoria was such as her apparel shewed, but of better birth and bringing by shew to be so meanly attyred, and deiring to be resolv'd of those doubts which did possesse her fancy, she pittred to these speeches.

I know not (go, she) what I let to ascribe unto you, for that

I am ignorant of whence, and what you are; but if you will command the report thereof, I will. I suppose you both to command the same (I know not whether) and allsoe do my uttermoste pleasure you any way.

Wherefore I desire you to impart the restall thereof to my seruice, that knowinge your state, I may know how to use you according to your importuneness. And this was the reason why Violetta being desirous to seek any meane to comfort her self, made this reply: I most heartily thank you for offering me so large a proffer of your assistance, which I stand in needes of; for that my endless calamities (more easie for me to tell than have allicted me such adversties) as would soon cut me to the quick; but neither death nor ought else will be so favourable as to rid me from further calamities; but I am still plunged into their intricate labyrinth; for know, most courteous Lady, that my self of late was promoted to all felicitie, but now am contrarily plunged in all diffresse: & that this last I have only put on to shew my self from wrong perill: for I was formerly (as you are, by extreme misfortune drawn from my dignitie, friends, & acquaintance, and forsooth by want and need, fable to seek refuge in this place, whereof my habittes of my selfe reflext, neither will I conceal any of my misfortunes from your knowledge.

When Violetta separated the whole truth, as she had done before to the Old man in his Cell, intell' when Clarina heard with teares she did mistake her sorrow, and taking her by the hand, desired her to holde her exculpation; for not for her but for her to blame her, which her affe deserveth, exhorting with mildnesse, to further her safe conuent into Bohemia, which he knew her brother Pannamus at his intreaty would undertake. In this and such like consideration they spent their time, until Pannamus return'd to the castle, without any hope of redeeming the wryght blinderoute, another time and then

Clarina as soon as he was come, declarest unto him all that he could of Violettas estate, and what she was among the rest.

He told him that he was espoused to a Knight named Polippus Panuanus bearing her name. Polippus called to rememb're the speeches he had with a Knight that day that day, and assuredly thought this was the Lady he went in search of. Now the Knight he had met was Tellamor who entering into communication with him, enquired if he could tell any news of a Lady that was unfortunately lost in Bohemia (relating the very same circumstance that Clarissa told him). Videlita had before declared unto her Knight Tellamor demanded if he had not met a Knight bearing this device in his shield: A Rose bearing a Bear. Now it fell out that Panuanus bore the notable combat that Polippus fought with Brandamor and Videlita did his betroth knew him to be the same Knight. Tellamor inquired after to whom he related till that he knew concerning the battle with Brandamor and Videlita's treachery, her sudden surprize and imprisonment. And Tellamor hearing that Polippus was imprisoned in the castle of Arde, departed to her castle and Panuanus came to his Castle, where at his command he found Videlita in trouble, and bearing his Sister's speeches taunting each circumstance, found that she was the very Lady that the Knight in Videlita's, and that Knight that fought so valiantly with Brandamor and was by Videlita imprisoned was her husband.

Panuanus having gathered this intelligence of Videlita's miseries, and rememb'ring the noble nature of Polippus, was reached unto an affectionate pity of her distress, being all as brother to his own son and Clarissa's friend; resolved to use his uttermost endeavour to work her comfit; and coming to Videlita declared the whole circumstance of all that he had heard of Tellamor, and of Polippus, the castle of Brandamor, and his son Videlita.

Videlita hearing a certainty that Polippus was yet living, and that as the before that I spoke (so thought) the perverted the contrary before with Aranda's Castle yet a scruple remaining in his mind thereof, was somewhat remorded, and to some better hope to come complaint again: but calling to mind

the danger he was now in, was exceedingly afraid overwheled with care of his welfare and bearing of his imprisonment, permitted to engageth her own liberty to rescue his own companys, if no other means could be brought to his release. Panuanus seeing his opportunitye to let a Chace of contented peace, said as followeth. Most Vertuous Lady, since Fortune hath brought you into this place, and that you have this happily heard of your Knight Polippus, release your self from the goods of those cares, which disirre your quiet. For here you shall want nothing that accordeth to your will, and say you will do the best I can to set Polippus at liberty. Which whilest I go about, so please you my sister Clarissa shall keep you company, whose grieses are as great as may be.

sir (quod Videlita) might I obtain this favour at your hands that you would give the knight you me, knowledge of my being here, then I am sure he will for to come to me, with whom I would gladly speak, for I know he is one of the knights of Bohemia.

That I will do (quod Panuanus) and thynge sith you shall command me, and because I will not be disappoynted of meeting him, I will early in the morning thys to him, so that he to goe to the forest of Arde, where I will for to find him. So early the next morning according to his word he tooke his horse, and departed after Tellamor leaving Clarissa & Videlita together, bring the best persuasions they could to comfort one another.

## Chap. IX.

How Panuanus met with Tellamor, and how he and Tellamor met Darzilles at the Golden Tower: And returning all together to Panuanus' castle, Tellamor was embrayled of Clarissa, and then called her to come to him.

When Panuanus having left Videlita & Clarissa together, with a party he bastes to find Tellamor a riding an unwaried pace he overtak him at the chipping into the forest, unto whom he laid

Sir Knight, let me be so bold as to ask you one question. Tellamor hearing his words, and knowing him to be the same Knight he had met withall before, courteously bid him ask what he pleased. Are you not a Knight of Bohemia (quod, he) quoth Tellamor, marvelling why he asked him that question, told him that he was indeed belonging to PARISIUS, Prince of Bohemia. Then said PARISIUS, a Lady that remainteth not farre hence named KIESTRA, hath sent me back unto you, and desireth to speake with you. Tellamor hearing his words was affected with exceeding joy therewith, made this reply. Sir Knight, in a happy hour did I meet with you, by your meanes to come to knowledge of her abode, I most desire to finde studed to her is the Lady KIESTRA, in search of, and also wife to the Knight you told me of yesterdays, who by your report remayneth yet over in the Forest; wherefore I will be affit with you to visite that Lady, unto whose service my life is wholly dedicated. This said, they returned back together, but the night being approached, and they without any place to lode in, chanceth it as good to travell all night, as to take up their lodging upon the said ground; wherefore PARISIUS bidereth so guides them, travelling so pleynly knollege, and contrary to his expectation, swerved a dalee out of the way: and when PARISIUS began to plaine unto the earth with his golden bigneesse, when they were come into a pleasant Valley, where they beheld two Knights continuing a most fierce Combat, and drawing near unto them, Tellamor presently knew the one of them to be Barzillus, the occasion of his combat was thus.

After Barzillus had parted from PARISIUS, and Tellamor taking the middle way, he marchied many dayes without any adventure, and at last arrived at a most goodly Palace most exceedingly beautified with innumerable Turrets of exceeding height, that their topes seemed to equal the clouds, being of such extenssion as no man can measure by the sounding of a Rattle, that is beaten in the open of the beholders. With an aduertise written

In the middest of the Graceliess Palace, stood a gallant building in form of a Temple, seeming to the view of such as beheld the same, to be made of the most patent and finest gold, on the top wherof, stood the form of a most godly Lady, with a Crown of gold upon her head, whose lively proportion and form of exceeding beauty would have detained a most constane mind, in a wondring delight to behold the same. Barzillus beholding the exceeding beauty of the Palace, and the stately form of the pictured Lady, was very desirous to know who inhabited there, and to that intent drawing nigh thereto, at the entrance he beheld a Tent, with these verses ensuynge written thereon.

Passe not this Bridge before thou knock,  
Least thou too late repent thy pride:  
Leave not obtain'd thou mayest go back,  
For entrance is to all deny'd.

A Knight within must know thy name,  
Thy boldnesse else will turn to shame,

Barzillus reading the superscription, smote the Tent with his Lance, whence presently issued forth a Knight, in every point ready arm'd, to whom Barzillus said as followeth: Knight, I reading the superscription over the entrance into the Tent, according to the direction thereof, have called thee forth, demanding the meaning thereof, and what goodly Palace this is, the like whereof I never beheld for beauty; Knight answered he againe, this palace is called the Golden Tower, belonging to MAXIMUS the most mighty and famous King of Natolia, wherein is his onely Daughter Appearred, for Beauty without compare: for wit, form, and her diuine Ornament, exceeding all the Ladies in the world, whose match was never heard of, nor can be found in the spacious continent of the earth. And therfore the King hath placed in this most rich and gorgeous Palace, whose walls are

of brasse, and framed of such invincible strength, that no power of man is able to subdue the same: She bath to attend her a hundred Ladies of great dignity, and a thousand of the most valiant Knights in all the world. The occasion why he getteth thus her person is this. At her birth, an old Enchantress prophesied, that her beauty shoulde set Kings at discord, and be the cause of her Father's death.

A Child is born whose beauty bright,  
Shall passe each form of other fair,  
As doth the Sun in perfect light  
Each little star fixt in the ayre.  
For whom great Kings shall enter strife,  
And warre shall shed *Natolians* blood,  
Whose Ire shall spill *Maximus* life;  
Yet wisedome oft hath harm withstood.  
A mighty Prince her love shall gain,  
Though vice doth seek to crosse their blisse:  
He shall her winne with restlesse pain,  
And she of sorrow shall not misse.  
Much barb'rous blond revenge shal spill,  
And all of Warre shall have their fill.  
All this shal happen by degree,  
Before this Child shall wedded be.

And because he will match her according to her Dignity, he hath likewise made a vow that none but the greatest Paten-  
tate in the World shall be her Husband. Which said, the Knight went into his Tent and brought forth a most gallant picture; this ( quoth he ) is the Ladies form, wherein the Arclerian hath shewed some pretty skill: but so faire is this picture uncomparable to the perfect description of her Celestiall perfections, and as far different in delicacy, as is black  
from white, or beauty from deformity, whose viewe would  
change the affections of the chaste Knight living, from his  
former constant resolue, to avoide her beauty, and forsake his  
form.

former bokes onely to attend her person, for so divine are her  
lineaments and so rare her perfections, that her fame is even  
spread through all the Regions of the world. Barzillus hearing  
him enter into a new discourse of her beauty, and that in such  
an affectionate sort, having before in his fancy said enough, be-  
gan to laugh at him, saying.

Knight, me thinks thou dorest, or else art mad to enter in-  
to such commendations of this Ladies beauty, having perad-  
venture never seen other fair Lady; or else for that thy selfe  
art affectionately devoted to love none but her; for I have  
seen a Lady, that as farre excelleth this picture, as thou re-  
portest she doth all other: (which words *Barzillus* spake on-  
ly to see whether his valour and boastings were agreeable)  
wherewith the Knight that kept the tent was so vexed that he  
uttered these speeche.

What ill nurtured creature art thou (quoth he) that deridest  
the beauty that is rather to be admired, hast thou no more  
manners then to make so little estimation of that which all  
the world adores? Thou shalt dearly report this discurſe:  
and with that he mounted himself, and charged a spear at  
*Barzillus*, who answered him with such a courage, that at two  
courses he overthrew him from his horse. By which time a  
number of Knights were got upon the Battlements viewing  
their combate and seeing the Knight that kept the Tent foyled  
burst into an exceeding laughter and so departed.

*Barzillus* having foyled the Knight, for that the night drew  
high, withdrew himselfe from the Golden Tower, into a plea-  
sant Valley, and there stayed that night. The Knight that  
kept the Tent was besonging to the King of Candie, who came  
with perswasion to winne *Angelica* with his prouesse, and  
with much adoe: had obtainede leave of the Guardians to  
kep the passage, but he not contented with his foyle, in-  
sinding to revenge his disgrace, followed him into the Val-  
ley, where *Tellamor* found them combatting, as is aforesaid:  
who knowing *Barzillus*, keping betwixt them, parted the  
fray. *Barzillus* likewise knowing *Tellamor*, with great kind-  
nesse

these imbrace him, and upon his request declared the cause of their Combate. Tellamor then speaking to the knight of the Tent, gave him this answer. Knight, returbe to your charge, for your Combate here is at an end, for busine of more importance withdraweth this Knight, which may turn to thy good for by all listelyhood, thou wouldest have perished by his pro- wesse. You shall have occasion enough to exercise your armes against such as would steal your Lady, which this Knight intendeth not; therefore, return to your Tent, and defend her beauty there, which none here gain-sayeth. Tellamor having ended his speach, intrusted Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Cane is seeing, returned to the Golden Tower.

By the way as they were returning towards Panuamus castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus how conveniently he came to the knowledge of Violetta, which exceedingly rejoiced Barzillus his heart: but when he understood of Pollipus misfortune, he was contantly affected with a great desire to set him at liberty: which communication shortned their journey, and in the end they arrived at the Castle.

The newes of their approach soon came to Violettaes bearing, who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcomed their presence with such effusion of teares, that for a good space she could not utter a word, but her flood being somewhat staid saluting them most kindly, she uttered these speeches.

Your presence, worthy friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart after my tedious toyle of misery, what thanks my undeserving heart can yield, I render you for the paines you have taken for my sake: For I know you undertook this travell to find me, being not worthy to be so well esteemed of you much lese unable to make you the least part of amends. You may see to what poor estate I am brought by the treahery of a disloyall Knight, who hath caused my misery, your travell, and Pollipus imprisonment, until I was succoured by this courteous Lady, whose kind entertainment hath preserved my life from famishment,

This homely attire I undertook for my safer passage: but misfor-

misfortunes still await my miserable steppes, which no dis-  
tress can prevent, with that her teares burst into a flood again.

Barvillus being moved with her teares, was ready to parti-  
cipate her grief in the manner she did: but at last he said. I  
beleech you comfort your self in these extremities, and let  
not such passions of sorrow oppresse your heart: since the worst  
of your dangers are past: we have all the reward we expect  
for our travailles, now we have found you, for so much are we  
bound to that worthy Knight Pollipus, & that noble & gracious  
Prince Parismus (who is likewise travelled in your search) that  
we achtount one lives wel imployed to pleasure them and you.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was travallled in her search, was almost overcome with passionate affection of his kindnes, and remembryng what sorrow Laurana would endure for his absence, with sghes she said: I of all most unfortunate, to be  
the cause of that noble Knights travail, which many wayes  
dorh hazard his safety, and breed much disquiet in the Bohemian Court but especially to that most vertuous, courteous,  
and honourable Princesse Laurana, whose sorrow I know wil  
be most exceeding and procured by my unlucky destiny, that  
am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of them, nor in any  
degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise gribing to see her sorrow, comforted her  
with these words: Dear lady, leave off these sad cares, and  
let no disquiet thoughts trouble you, for what is past cannot be  
recalled, but al is now amended by your recovery, whose death  
we all greatly feared. By this time Panuamus had prepared  
their dinner, which was served in after the best sorte, to which,  
he and Clariana welcomed them with great kindnesse. Clari-  
anaes heart, being somewhat comforted by their company, ho-  
pling by their means, to see the downfall of Brandamor, and  
her Spethers release,

When they had well refresht themselves, and heard Vio-  
lette relate the whole circumstance of her misfortunes they  
began to devise what course to take to set Pollipus, at liber-

2, which they found impossible to do by force, because the strength of the place was invincible: at last, they determined the next morning to travail, to try if fortune would any way favour their attempts: After they had spent some time in these speeches, and every one fully resolved what to do, Barzillus, <sup>had</sup> a pair of Chess standing on a side table, which he took unto, and began to place the men in order, which Papuampus <sup>giving</sup>, came to him, and said: That if he pleased he would play a game with him, whereunto Barzillus was consented.

Clariana seeing them busse at Chelle, tooke Violetta by the hand, and requested her to walks into the Garden: Lady (quoth Violetta) if so please you, this Knight may bear us company. When taking Tellamor with them, they thre walked into the Garden together, and a while recreated themselves with severall discourses of the vertue of the hearbes and faire flowers they encountered. And at last being weary with walking, and procured thereto by the heat of the Sunne, they seated themselves together under the shade of a myrtle tree, upon a rising bank, bedect with many sweet smelling flowers. Tellamor seeing their sadness, entred into many a pleasant discourse to expell the same if he could out of their minds, but no speeches, he did use, could once remove their cast downe countenances. But Violetta leaning her self upon her elbow, fell fast asleep, and left Tellamor only to comfort Clariana, for he heard not what he said: which he perceiving left off his talk a while, and in short space after fell into a deep study, from which he suddenly revives himself (thinking Clariana had noted the same, and casting his eye upon her, he saw how busse she was cropping the sweet flowers, and collecting divers of them together, began to frame a posie, gay.

Tellamor seeing her so busie, was unwilling to interrupt her quiet content: whilall, viewing her sweet beauty and pretty gesture: his mind was affected with great pleasure to behold her, and her carefull nipping the flowers with her white hand, exceedingly graced her perfections, that his heart inwardly burned with a sudden motion of delight: and his fan,

ep began to commen her sweet behaviour, that even then his affections entertained a secret motion of love. Whilist he diuided her thus precisely, she suddenly cast her eye upon him, thinking he had been still in his dumps; but perceiving how大大ly he beheld her, a sudden blush attainted her, that therewith the sweet Rosate colour glowed in her cheekes: which he likewise perceiving, went towards her, with great reverence, and holding her pretious hand in his, said as followeth.

Fair Lady, I am sorry my presence hath interrupted your quiet meditation, and hindred your delightfull exercise. Sir (quoth she) your presence hath done me no harm; my study being but idlenesse, neither was my labour well bestowed, therefore you might the better hinder it.

If (quoth he) you make so little account thereof bestowed these flowers on me, and I will become your debtor for them: and your study was not, I think, as you meane to rearne the same, idlenesse: For now I see you are fain into it again: which maketh me maruell why you should spend your pleasant dayes in such cares and sad cogitations. Sir (quoth Clariana,) how can I do otherwise when my sorowes are past compare.

Sweet Lady (quoth he) shal you follow my advise, you should mitigate your passions, and banish that care which oppresteth your heart: for things past remedy, are not to be lamented, and impossible to be recovered: but I beseech you pardon my boldnesse, that pretius to enter into a speech of your thoughts, which may (contrary to my knowledge) be procured by many other occasions: more he would have said, but Violetta awaking, broke off his talk, that letting go Clarianas sweet hand which he had held in strict imprisonment, he rose up from the rosace bank, whereon he sat, seeing a sudden passion overwhelme his heart, and turning to a Rose-bush, crags of a rock which he smelt to, and marvelling at that sudden dump, pondering what might be the cause thereof, he felt loves inclinations to take possession of his heart, but suddenly rebelling himselfe

from that dump, he returned to them again: who were risen from their seat, and attended them into the Castle, where Panuamus and Barzillus were, who even then had ended their pastime, whom afterwards they accompanied till the nights approach broke up their society.

Early the next morning, these Knights (resolving to follow their former purpose) armed themselves, and came down into the Hall, to take their leave of Clarina and Violetta. Clarinaes heart so melted with griefe, by remembrance of her Fathers death, her Mothers imprisonment, and the danger these Knights and her Brother might incurre, that withdrawning her selfe to a window, she bewept her Countall cheeke with Christall teares; which Tellamor perceiving, having his devotions vowed to her Service, and having but lately entertained love, pitying her lament, and desirous to shew his affection towards her: (whilst Barzillus and Panuamus were in conference with Violetta,) he came to her and said.

Most vertuous Lady, your sad lament, affect my heart with grief, neither can I chuse but partake your woe, therefore I beseech you tell me what is the thing you most desire, and which may adde any comfort to your heart, and I will venture both my life and liberty, to purchase the same to your content.

Courteous Knight (quoth Clarina) no other cause of care troubleth me but my Fathers death, my mothers imprisonment, and the danger you and my Brother are like to incurre, by the treachery of that Gyant Brandamor: for your proffered friendship, I yeeld you thankes, being all the reward I am able to make you: wishing you not to hazard your self for my sake, that am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to make requital for the same.

Yes Lady (quoth Tellamor) bechrafe but to engaine my wife Ingenuesse in your remembrance, and giving any command, I but accept me for your proverbaire, that is the only reward I crave, and you shall see that I will in all duty endeavour to

beginne

make more gracious in your sight. For my heart desired no man more, then to thysur service in your service. Clarina hearing his speeche, could not reape but that them knyghts, the markeing with what affectation of devotion they came from him, made this answere.

Good Sir to withdraw that small favour you demand, were misfortune: Wherefore because you proffer your attendance to me, I give you leave to know what waine upon you, which is farrre best for your dignety, and if you herafter per-  
son your woe, you shall finde me nothing unmindfull to reward you: which woe is being shwoed. Tellamor with Re-  
rence, parted with a furest kyse from her Countall countred  
upper.

#### C H A P. X.

How Tellamor, Barzillus, and Panuamus, set the Lady Medera at liberty from Brandamors Castle. How they met with Parismus. And how the Knight of Fame arrived there, and preserved Parismus life, and overcame the Gyant.

After many ceremonious farewells past, they parted, the knyghts to their Chambers, and the Knights to their country towardes Brandamors Castle, where at sun set they arred: and so that night took up their Innes under the roote of a spreading Oak, devisione amongt themselves, by what meane they might attchase the Gyant. Early the next morning Argal (quod out of the Castle losseing as his custome was, to leare it) and Knights warel in the kytes: (for ever since Venolae's imprisonment, divers knyghts of Lybia, came to try their fortune against Brandamor, whom these three knyghts supposed to haue been the Gyant himself, and Tellamor being the forwardell, went toward him, where Argal thus greeted.

Knight of whence art thou? D; wherefore commest thou in this forbbiden ground.

Oppant (quoth Tellamor) I come to beseeche thee, that blasphe  
such privilege to examine strangers, and my intent is, the  
delight of thee to keep my banding on this ground, which is  
(quoth he) to redeme a Knight, whom contrare to equity thou  
detainest: and a Lady, whose Lord thou lately stolwest, that  
dwelt in a Castle verby. Argalt hearing his speeches, burst out  
into a laughter, saying.

Thinkest thou now Knight, to do more then many of thy bet-  
ters could accomplit? No Knight, thou art so far from attai-  
ning the least of thy desires, that thy self art like to bear them  
company: wherewith Tellamor ran at him, and in the encoun-  
ter burst his breast: whom the Gyant valiantly redressed. Panua-  
mar and Barzillus, regarding to perform no acts of Brigandry  
Chivalry to him that was without regard of Humanity, pre-  
sently both at once most stercely agatled him, and within little  
space had brought him conuincable to the mercy of their swerd  
when Argalt saw himself so shrowdly handled, and his life in  
that danger, he uttered these speeches.

Mallant Knights, spare my life, that never yet offended  
you: and let me understand whereso I have done you wronng,  
and I will do my best to make you restitucion. Gyant (quoth  
Panuamar) haddest thou 3 rhoulard lives, all of them could  
not make vs restitucion for any of the least injuries thou hast  
done unto vs; but now thou seest thy self in danger, thou receau-  
fist nly when other wise thou intendedst nothing but violence:  
thinkest thou our malades are so easly drawn to the mercy vs.  
wards them, that wch filled the world with thy exasuries, and  
wch did no favour to any that come within thy power? No,  
now wch is Brandomor, that is the last wch thou wch breake;  
but therewith he advanced his swerd to have thonght it through  
him.

Argalt fearing his resolution, cryed unto him, to bear  
him speake and said as followeth. Who thy knyghts (quoth he)  
before you stolwest my dages, know wchem you put to death? I  
am not Brandomor wchem you suppose me to be, but his wch-

ther: my name is Argalt: that never in my life offendeth you: therefore I beseeche you spare my life, and whatis ever you inten-  
de upon me, I will perform to my uttermost power. Bar-  
zillus hearing his speeches, tolde Panuamar that he might be  
meanes to save their further travail, if he would set the Lady  
Madera and Polippus of liberty: therefore he thus said. Argal,  
we know not how to trust a man of thy nature, and dispo-  
sition, which I thinkt spared no man in all so farre  
the ID (elling) wchis, and regarded neither vertue nor knighthood,  
but onely thy will: therefore if we shold enson the fa-  
sing thing, thou wcholdst diuinely break thy Oath, and for-  
sake what thou hast do to us to ye form: and contrary to  
honesty, rather betray us to thy teacher: but if thou wchill save  
the L. I. assure us to set at liberty the Lady Madera, and the  
worthy Knight Polippus, and on that condition we wchill let thee  
go free. Argalt hearing his speeches, wchred and protested  
wch infinite protestations, to fulfill their request wchth the  
wches, upon which condicione they let him depart.

Argalt being gone began to consider what wchould he haue  
wches them, and by what means he had escaped death and doom  
soe suuertly upon his wchches. They had saued his life, and  
gave credence to his speeches, which with intender resolution  
he purposed to accomplit, and being entred the castle con-  
trary to Brandomor, wch he had wchnt with bleeding wch  
clerke to him: all that had happened, requesting his wchment to  
accomplit wchbeit Brandomor, wch he had wchnt himself wch  
to perform. Brandomor hearing his wchches, wch the wchther  
(wch he) consider wch, not what dandars frey wchle,  
wch he wchould accomplit, wchre remeved, and wchfall on me  
but remember the valour that is in this Knight Polippus, wchich  
wchalt be his liberty bring vs all in danger? And for the  
Lady Madera, I regard not it, I send her hence: For now wch  
I wchnot esteem her Daughters beauty, which was the cause  
wchto long detaine her: When if you di wch, feed  
me unto them, and let them see the performance of the rest  
wch.

how they can: for what need now regard your promise, being out of their danger? Argal hearing this speech, perceiving he could persuade him no way, was content with that. And withall, being easily drawn fletchly to forget his solemn oaths to them made, thought that Maderas releasement would satisfy them, and be more then he needed to perform: Wherefore he resolved to send her to them presently, with a message, that Polippus could by no means be let at liberty.

And comming to Madera who still continued in her bedchambers he told her, that her time of liberty was come, and that she should no longer be detained in that place, Madera at the first gave little credence to his speech, but perceiving his intent as he spoke, thought that he was very welcome, and let her go out at the Gate, onely attended by her two Damozels, desiring her to tell the Knights that sought her liberty, that Polippus could by no means be released, but that the knight speake with him if she could, whom they should see in amissow right over the Castle Bridge. Madera was then assyed by Pannamus, who knowing her, with full intent to接待 her, with his knees on the ground, wold let no otherlly tears reynred to see her. And being met with Tellamor and Barzillus, she declared to them to her Argal had said concerning Polippus; which when they heard, they were exceedingly foymented with vexation of the Spanish disparity: yet notwithstanding, setting all doubts apart, they determined to see if the Spanish meant scame, that they might come to this speech, which was comfort to them: and though the time to be wroght shoulde no opportunity to herray them, nevertheless went to the Bridge. (babing a safetly referto to their danger) wheres according to Argals message they found Polippus, who knowing them with great joy welcommned them with their handes.

Dear Friends (quoth he) you see how I am intreated by the cheverous meanes, comming to reche the faire Veroila, Damozel to the King of Lybia: Here am I well used, therfore I pray tell me the occasion of your arrivall in this place.

Most noble Knight (quoth Tellamor) we rajooyee at your health we have also found the vertuous Lady *Violetta*, who remaineth in good health, at yonder Ladys Castle, having endured many miseries before she came thither. We had not scarce ended these words but Barzillus espoyed Brandamor, with his knyghts in his company, crossing the channell that encompassed the castle with a boate, whom they were surs meint them no good, therfore they withdrew themselves from off the hidge, the better to withstand them, which Polippus perceiving a thousand times wist himself amangst them, being ready to cut the hair from his head with extreme vexation. Brandamor, being landed, presently with his mighty mace, set upon them with great violence, who to their bitermost behaviour resisted them most valiantly, but by reason of their great odds (for all the knyghts that were with him, assailing them) they were in short space soze wounded and brought in great distress, which Pannamus perceiving, left his spother and came to their rescue, whilike wise in short time by their cruell fight was griesously wounded, so that hee began with the rest to faint and despair of victory: notwithstanding they had slaine thise of Brandamors knyghts.

whilst theye continued in this Combate Parisimus by good chance (hearing by a knyght of Venolaeis imprisonment) arrived there at the very instant, and espying their cruell combate, perceiving the Spaniard by his huge proportion to be one of them, and knowyng Tellamor by his armeour he suddenly riste in amangst them, teachling so valiant a blow at Brandamor, that his Armoour on his left arm burst, and the bloud flesched out at the entrance his sword had made, and redoubting what him so right neare the Crest that with the blow he made hee falle out of his eyes.

Tellamor and Barzillus presently knew the Prince by the fasson of his armour, which again so rebled their dismayed sences, that with great valour and resolution they renewed the fight against Brandamors other three knyghts, whilke

Parismus dealt most valiantly with the Gyant himself: who set his proesse to be such, as that it every way was able to countervale and Cope with his great and mighty Strength.

Bollipus still standing at the window, saw and beheld when Parismus came down (by all likelihood) he thought he knew to be the worthy Prince of Bohemia, which stirred such a resolued courage in his heart: that with many force he slew the Gyant his keeper, and so ranged from Chamber to Chamber, until he came to the place where Venola was, being continually attended and garded by ten Knights: whom Bollipus (nothing regarding his nakednesse) desperately assailes with his Bare of Iron, continuing so long a fight, and with such courage that he had sodainly slain the one half of them and the other being terrifid with this feare, fledde from him, and fast bolted and barred the doore, with such strong dediles, that it was impossible for him to get out that way.

In which time the Cowardly Guardians made such a horrible out cry, that both Argalt and all that remained in the Castle, presently armed themselves: and some of them issued out to Brandamor, and immediately set upon Parismus, and the rest, thinking by force to make them prisoners; but contrary to their expectations, they withdrawed them with a greater courage, especially Parismus layes about him with such violence, that many of them lost their lives by his strokes: But Brandamor still continued such eager pursuit against him, that he was most grievously wounded, which so enraged him, that he drove his enemies to their uttermost shift: Argalt being likewise issued out with others in his company, with that multitude had slain Barzillas, and brought Parismus to most extrem danger of his life; who notwithstanding seeing Tellamor fallen down, and under his enemies mercy, gathering courage a fresh besetted him, & with his undanted and brave valor, saved his life from a great number that assailed him.

In the mean time, Brandamor had respite to take new breath

breath, but seeing uppon one of his knights, and then another drop down by Parismus strokes, coming behind the Prince most like a cowardly Traytor, hee advanced his space to have broken him; but ere the Gyants blow was descended, there came a knight rushing his Speare against him, and most violently overthrew him backwards: whereupon, drawing his Sword, and dismounting himself with great nimblenesse and force, set his foot on Brandamors neck, and had not Argalt prevented him, hee had parted his head from his Shoulders: and likewise turning to Argalt followed him with such violent pursuit, and drove at him with such swift and eager blowes, that he made him stagger and reele backwards.

Now began the Fight afresh, continuing with such fury that my unskillfull Pen wanteth ability to describe. Parismus beholding so valiant a Champion, came in to his rescue, revived his courage, and although he were grievously wounded, and never before in his life time brought to that extreme danger, yet his noble courage gathered such a new spirit, that brandishing his Sword, and leaping from Tellamor (who by his succour was well refreshed,) presently sent the Ghost of one of Brandamors Servants to Hell and after him another. In the mean time a most cruell fight continued betwene Brandamor and Argalt against the new come knight, who both at once assailed him, till in the end, Argalt unable to endure any longer by reason of the grievous wounds he had receiv'd, with viscous groanes gave vp the Ghost: The strange knight likewise perceiving the danger Parismus and the other two knights were in, and how grievously they were wounded, with all his force and adding courage to his Strength ran with such violence at Brandamor with the point of his keen Sword, that lighting on a broken place in his armeour, it pierced him in the shoulder bone, where it stooke so hard that hee was compellid with a snatch to draw out the same, wherwith Brandamor let fall his space, and this worthy knight with a careful we looking back on Parismus, saw him fall down in a traunce,

procured by the exceeding abundance of blood that issued from his wounds, and Brandamors servants ready to make a full end of his precious life; amongst whom he rushed with such violence, that he soon made them flye from their intent to save themselves, insomuch, that none of them durst come within compass of his sword, but befooke themselves to flight, some one way, some another; in which time Brandamor was gotten unto the Bridge, thinking to have obtained the Castle, whilk this knight perceiving, hasted after him, and overtook him in the middest thereof, and with his sword gat him four or five mortall wounds. The Gyant perceiving himself so hard beset, and now fearing his everlasting downfall, ran upon this knight, and with great force, grappled him in his huge and boisterous arms, who being of an undoubted courage, and fearing no force, got under the Gyant, and with long striving and strugling, at last overthrew him against the raites of the bridge, which being rotten, and not able to uphold his weighty carcasse falling with such force, burst, and he fell down into the Charnell. That done, this worthy knight hastedly catching up his sword, pursued the other of Brandamors servants, who fled into the Castle, intending to cut him out; but he being wary to prevent such a mischies, knew the bladermost even as he was entring the Gate, that his dead body fell so right therethin, that the other were thereth disappoynited; and by that means could not get in, whilk they perceiving, were so terrifid with feare of him, that every one of them fled, and bid them from his sight. In which time Madera and her two maids seeing Brandamors overthrow, and all his servants fled, came to her son, who of all the three was nearely death, to whom he gaue breath by pulling off his helmet. Her Damozels likewise came to Parismus, whyle he never they lift up; and withal, gave him creid ay, afterwards pulling off his helmet, he came to him self again, being fallen into that trance by extream heat, want of breath, and effusion of blood; but by the Damozels endeavours, was prettily recovered; and remembryng himself, lookt earnestly about for the knight that came in such prosperous time

time to his rescue, and neither seeing him nor the Gyant, hee maruelled what was become of him, that rasing himselfe up, he went with Tellamor towards the Castle gate, wher hee found that most valiant knight breathing himselfe, whom Parismus embraced in his armes, saying: Most noble and couragious knight, whose powerte hath redemeid our lives, and destroyed our enemies, what praises may I give to your victori, with what thanks may I gratulate your courtesie towards us, that only by your happy armes and high Chivalry, have been deliued from the tyranny of that cruel homicide, and cut him off from executing any more of his treachery? If ever it lyg in my power, you shall both command me to requite your kindnesse, and bind me to you in all the undissoluble bonds of true friendship.

This Knight thus replied: I count my undeserving valour unworthy the least estimation, much lesse to deserve such thanks at your hands, whys before my commynge had so weakned my enemies, that it was an easie task for me to accomplit his overthrow; but if it were in my power to performe any such deed as you ascrib to me, I would most willingly by my best to pleasure you, who attributes that commendation to me, that by all rights belongeth to your self. I thanke you most heartily, (quoth Parismus,) hereafter trysting to be both better acquainted with you, and of better ability to requite your kindnesse; by this time Madera had brought Panuamus to his sensess, who was entred the Castle, being supposid by his Mothers two Damozels; soz of himself he was not able to stand.

Parismus demanded of Tellamor, if he knew him? My Lord, (replied Tellamor) this knight is heynne to this ancient Landie who came hither with mee, and the valiant Birzillus, to redeeme her that this day was Prisoner in this Castle, and by us released, as I will declare to your Honour hereafter. In whose Castle (scituates not far hence) remaines Violitta in good estate, and kindly used. And may it be (quoth Parismus) that Violitta is yet living, and in saftey?

What joy will that be to Pollipus, if he might come to the knowledge thereof, who as doubt, is travelled farre hence to her search? Not so my Lord (replied Tellamor) Pollipus hath knowledge of her being there, who is prisoner within this Castle, and to day was in good health. Then (quoth *Parismus*) what further cause have we of sadness, but onely for the death of *Barzillus*, whom I was every way behoden unto; which we must overpass with forced patience, and let us seek out Pollipus, who I know will rejoice to meet us here: then turning to *Pannamus*, he most lovingly embraced him: the like he did to *Madera*: and taking the knight (whom unknown) by the hand, he desired his company to search for Pollipus, and the Lady *Venola*; (whose imprisonment was caused of both their arrivals there (who willingly went with him) before their departure making fast the gate that none could enter in, or go out.

As they entred into the Hall there were divers of the Gyants Servants, who willingly submitted themselves to their mercies, *Parismus* told them if they meant faithfully, he would no way offend them; whiche they assumed by many protestations. Then (quoth he) one of you direct us to the place, where the Lady *Venola* remaineth: but they made answer, we dare not come thither, for there is with her a Knight that hath slain five of our fellowes, who likewise will use us no better, if we come within his reach: Well (quoth *Parismus*) come I will be your war rant.

## C H A P. XI.

How *Parismus* met with Pollipus, and the Lady *Venola*, and of the joy was made, especially for the knight of *Fames* arrival,

 When Brandamors servants conducted them to the Chamber door, whiche was fastned with so many bars, that it was long before they couldundo the same. Pollipus as aforesaid, having slain Venolas Guardians, and saing that he could  
by

by no meanes get out, came to Venola desiring her not to be dismayed to see his rudenesse: for (quoth he) there are divers knyghts in fight with the Gyant, amangst whom is the most valiant Prince of Bohemia, unto whom I would willingly have gotten down: for I greatly feare his death, being beset with the Gyant, and a number of his Servants. But (quoth Venola) do not think me only dismayed with your presence for I wish you all happy successe and the overthow of your enemies, and forzunate had that worthy Prince been, if he had not arrived here; for Brandamor by his treachery no doubt will betray him life and libertie.

Then both together kepping to the Window, saw the combatants, and beheld the danger *Parismus* was in, and the comming of the straunge Knight to his rescue, and without, how valiantly he overthrew the Gyant, which when he did see, he thought in his fancy that he had never before beheld so valiant and comely a knyght. And also noting the carefull regard he had of *Parismus* he exceedingly wondred what he might be, that his heart was drawn to so great an affection towards him, entring into these speeches.

Most faire Prince, did you ever behold a goodlier, or moje valianter knyght then yonder is; who by his onely prowess hath overcome such enemies? Do you not behold how carefull and valiantly he hath rescued the Prince? Which maketh me so much the more marvail what he shoulde be: for never in my life, did I before this see him: neither such valour, such courtesie and comeliness, did I never behold in any: for with the one, he hath left his foes slaughtered, and with the other, preserued the Noble Prince from most eminent danger.

Pollipus had no sooner ended his words, and Venola ready to make answer, but they heard some unholting the doore, which made him again betake himselfe to his barre, but when he beheld *Parismus* and the rest entring, he ran to him embrasing him with such kindnesse as true and loyall friends might

proffer: he did the like for the strange Knight, and the rest. Parismus seeing so beautiful a Lady in his company, so gorgeously attyzed and attended by so many Demoizels, thought that she was the Princesse Venola: whom he most kindly saluted, whose heart melted into tears of joy for her delivery and their victory: as for that such courteous greetings past on every side, as would be tedious to describe; but suppose them to be such as proceeded from the depth of joy. Presently Parismus, Telamor, and Pannamus, were unarmed to have their wounds dress'd, which task the Lady Madra undertook, which when she had performed, dinner was brought up by Brandamors Servants who had all submitted themselves to the Conquerors.

The Strange Knight all this while was providing things necessary, with as much diligence as might be, that all fagerlyall would be at his courtesy. Who would not beware himself until he had well ordered matters for their security, not traving to the truth of Brandamors Servants. And when they were ready to take their repast, Parismus desired him to beware himself, and not longer to conceal what he was from their knowledge. For Parismus thought him to be some Knight that knew him. Venola likewise thought him to be some Knight that sought her love, but both were deceived. Now this Knight was the Knight of Fame, the occasion of whose comming shal be declared in the next chapter: who being drawn by naturall instinct, so much reverenced Parismus that he thought he coul'd not sufficiently expresse his love towards him, and though he never saw him before, yet such a secret impression of reverence towards him, was fix'd in his heart, that he desired nothing more then to be gracious in his sight: and although he had not the least thought that Parismus was his father, nor he one perswauion that the other might be his Sonne, yet both of their hands were clasp'd with an earnest and devoted expectation of friendship, and nearnesse of acquaintance. And the Knight of Fame noting the others behaviour, thought that Parismus was some

great

great personage, and hearing him thus desirous to discover himself, made this answer:

Right Noble Knight, at your command I will unarm me my self, being a fat born stranger to this Country, neither have I any acquaintance in this place, but by misadventures foreed to wander through the world to seek that I have not yet found, nor scarce know it I meet withal, being only for use to arrive to this place, to make some tryal of my strength in your presence; which said, he presently unarmed himself.

Parismus beholding his youth, (began with all the rest) to admire his valour, accompanied with such young yeares, that he embrac'd him in his armes, he could not by that courtesy expresse his good will towards him. The knight of Fame likewise reverently kissing Venolas hand, said;

Most Noble Lady, my coming to this place was to set you at libertie, and also to revenge the death of the knight Tyrides, Son to the good Duke Amasenus of Thrace, unto whom I am infinitly bound; that had I a thousand lives, I would venture them all in his behalfe that now is dead. And seeing by the danger and valour of these knights, you are set at libertie, and released from bondage, be of good comfort, for the king your Father will shottly be here, with thousands of knights to conduct you safely into Lybia; who at my last being in his Court, great preparation was made for his expectacion.

Venola made this reply; Courteous knight, I yield to you and this noble Prince, all humble thanks for your kindness, being all the reward my Maiden estate can afford; and for the newes you bring me of my Fathers approach, that can yeeld no such quiet to my heart, as your happy victory hath done; which hath expelled those infinite troubles wherewith I was on every side encompassed; and instead of care, replenithe my heart with comfort. When these ceremonious salutations were past, they went to dinner. Pollipus diligently noting the Knight of Fame, his countenance, proportion, and

gesture,

gesture thinking in his fancy. he never saw a Knight more like Parismus: that his mind was inwardly stirred with a great desire to know his name and his birth. After dinner was ended, Parismus with Pollipus and Tellamor, grew into conference about Violetta, determining the next morning either to go to the place where she was, or else to fetch her thither. Venola still continued in conference with Lady Madera: entering into many exceeding commendations of the valour of these three Knights, Parismus, Pollipus and the knight of Fame but the knight of Fame withdrawing himself into a private place, revelled in these cogitations.

How unfortunate am I above all knights living, to be tormented in such restlesse cares as dayly torment me, and am subject to so many innumerable troubles, as none but my selfe could endure: First, my birth and parents unknowne. Next my troubles in Thrace, and the task imposed me by Venus, to find the Lady she shewed me in the vision: whom I was in hope had beene the fair Lady Venola, but contrary to my expectation, I am still allotted to endure more miseries in her search.

Well(qd. he)may not Venola be the Lady she meant? She is fair, Noble, and vertuous? May I not be deceived by the Vision, and so driven to consume my life in purchasing my owne torment? Do not dreams often fall out false and vaine. But, why do I make these doubts, Venola is fair, yet nothing comparable to the same I see her; whose sweet Ideas perfectly set in my remembrance. Venola is both noble and beauteous, yet the countenance of my beloved countervaneth that noblenesse: and that vision cannot prove fallible, neither can I account it my labour; if I endure a thousand miseries in her search, so that in the end, I may obtaine her heavenly light. How should I come to any knowledge of her above? Which way shold I direct my steps in her search? Shall I seeke my parents, or shall I give over my care for them, and employ all my endeavours to find her, surg a Chaos of confused cares to oppresse my senses, that I know not what to determine.

whose counsell to follow, or what aid to implore. If I knew in what countrey of the world she is harboured, then would I with some comfort direct my steps thitherward. Another danger though never so doughtfull, to purchase her good liking well, I will pacifie my selfe with constrained countenance and patience endure the hardest extremity. In these and such like complaints he spent some time, and afterwards came, and accompanied Parismus and the rest, who spent that night in quiet, resolving upon other matters the next morning.

## C H A P. XII.

In this chapter is declared the cause why the Knight of Fame departed from Thrace: and how by the way he arrived in Lybia, and from thence came to Brandamore Castle.

 After that the Knight of Fame had wonne the chiel Honor of the Triumph in the Court of the King of Thrace, and had given away the Kings daughter to Rivalu, with her Fathers consent thereunto, and the solemnization of the wedding past, and performed with great state, the king calling to mind the valour of the knight of Fame: & how prodigally he gave Phylena to another, whose beauty might have satisfied a mighty Potentates liking: and withall, how little he regarded his heire, by which meanes afterwards he might have come to the highest type of dignitie, and to the high honour, to be king add Queen of so mighty a Nation: wondered what might move him to refuse the offers: sometime studiing it proceeded for want of wisdom: then againe he supposed a Knight endued with such bountifull and rare gifts of prowelte, could not chuse but likewise enjoy sufficient wisdom to consider the value of such gifts. And entring into a further consideration therof, he be gaue to conjecture that he was sprung of some great personage, which might be the cause thereof, and so that he was unknown, he thought that to be the very truth. When againe he called to remembances,

by grace what Amasenus had told him' about his coming into that Country, that he was by these thoughts drawn into such a desire to be satisfied therein, that he sent for the Knight of Fame, and to the presence of the Queen, Amasenus, Remulus, and Phylena and all the assembly of gallant knights that came to the triumph, he said as followeth:

Worthy Knight, whom I so much affect, that if it lye in my power to do you any more honour, then I have heretofore proffered, I would willingly do it, for your valour deservert everlasting commendations. I have offered you my Daughter in marriage: and withal intended to have adopted you my son and heir; both which you have refused, yeelding your interest in my daughter to *Remulus*, and therewith left the inheritance I adjoyned to her marriage, which were both worthy of regard, for that such gifts are seldom given: which maketh me send for you, desiring to be satisfied for your coming in the one, and also to know of whence, and what you are, it I can without offence to you, obtain the same.

The Knight of Fame made this reply: Most high and mighty King, I will satisfie your demand: I confess your Majestie did so much honor me, as my life shall be alwayes ready at your command in requital of the same: and your Princely gifts are of such estimation, as I account my self far unworthy to possesse them; but that they might have been bestowed on the greatest Potentate in the world, which I neither refused nor lightly esteemed, but alwayes regarded, as of precious and mestnable valem: nor drawn thereto by any want of consideration of their worthinesse, but for the honourable respect I bear to loyalty. For should I have presumed to have wed your Princely Daughter, I should have done her great injury, and thereby parted the hearts of true and loyal friends.

For pleased your Majestie, at the first I intended with a joyful heart to have claimed my interest in that sweet Princely labe: but I was commanded the contrary by an undoubted meane, (which if it so please you, I will in private unfold) as also perceiving the friendship betwixt her and that

Noble Knight Remulus, past with consent of both their harts: I should have esteemed it either in my self, or in any other, an act of great dishonour and impiete, to part those armed bonds of friendship, which if I had dissolved, might have turned their sweet content into discontented misery, neither could I so readily presume, to challenge interest into so sweet a Ladys love without desert, which is not attained by armes, but by loyalty; which was the cause that I yielded my interest unto him, that had taken possession in her gentle heart, before my coming: and for my birth I know not my Parents, but the truth of all that is manifest unto me, the noble Duke Amasenus hath made you party unto it.

The King hearing his speeches, greatly commended his honourable mind, saying, Thou worthy Knight, if there be any means left wherein I may pleasure you, do but ask, and you shall assuredly obtain, whatsoever it be; for which kinde and kingly proffer, the Knight of Fame with all humility gave him great thanks,

Whiles they were in this communication, there suddenly entered into the Hall, four Knights in mourning attire carrying on their shoulders, a coffin covered with black, by their countenances pretending the discovery of some Tragical event. The King of Thrace seeing this sad Spectacle, greatly marailest of whence they shoudle be, and what heavy issues they had brought: And they being come to the place where the King was, setting their Heares, spake as followeth:

Most High and Mighty King of Thrace, we are Knights belonging to the King of Lybia, who kindly greeteth your Majestie by us, requesting you to take no offence at our rude message, the occasion wherof is this: It is not unknown that this King our Lord, hath but one only Daughter, named Vnoila: who on a day riding forth on Hunting, being by a Tempest severed from her Crayne, (being accompanied by many knights) amongst whom was Tyrius a Knight of Thrace, unto whose custody the King had com-

committed her, and was unawares surprised by Brandamor, (that dwelleth in a Castle in the Forrest of Arde) and by him by violence carryed away, whom this noble Knight Tyrides pursued, but the Gvant tooke him a Foe for him to cope withall) slue him, and so conveied the Princesse into his Castle: whose corps we have (according to that Kings command) brought hither.

Amasenus hearing this sad report, ran unto the dead Body of his Son, breathing forth such lamentations, that it wold have made the very Rockes to have rent at his sorrowes: whom the King comforted by all possible means he could, but grieve for his Sonnes untimely death, so overwhelmed and opprest his heart with such passions of desperate care, that he fell into an extreme Sickness (which his old Age being not able to out-wear) within few dayes after ended his life.

Amasenus death who was so generally beloved, turned their mirth to sorrow, and their joy into sad preparation for mournfull Funerals for the two dead Knights: which was afterwards performed in most stately manner.

The Knight of Fame seeing his dearest Friend Amasenus dead hearing of Venolas Imprisonment, resolved in requitall of some part of Amasenus his friendship to revenge Tyrides death on the Gvant: besides his mind was affected with such a desire to see the Lady Venola, that givynge no respite to delay, he presently after the night of Amasenus Funerals was performed, made his intent knowne to the King, and withall reverence took his leaue of him.

Like wise others that came to the Spanish, and were maide in the Kings Court, being growne into great familiarites with the Knight of Fame: and desirous to make tryall of their valour against the Gvant, departed likewise towarde Lybia, with the knights that brought the dead body of Tyrides: amongst whom was the King of Aragon, named Archilachas, Guido of Thrace, Trudamor de Candy, Driod Sicill, Tristramas one of the Thre valiant Bredjen, and within three dayes arrived in Lybia, where the King hearing

of their intent, and cause of coming, entertained them Royally.

The Knight of Fame remained in the Court of the King of Lybia, some tyme dayes: where his entertainment was most courteous and honourable, which might haue drawn a resolute determination to haue taken a delight therenu: But hee thought all tyme, though entertained with varieties of pleasure, tedious: all delicate fair and costly banqueting sumptuous, and all company wearisome: having his cogitacion opprest with care, his mind filled, meditating on his Ladys sweet beauty, and his neare thirsting for revenge of Tyrides death respecting no pleasure, nor affecting no delight, but to haue some knowledg of his unkinde mistresse, making preparation to besiege Brandamor, and thirsting for honour, flesly departed towards the Forrest of Arde where he arrived most fortunately, to preserve his princely Fathers life, (though to him unknowne) as is declared in the former Chapter.

## CHAP. XII.

How Polippus, and Tellamor departed from Brandamors Castle to Violetta and Clariana, And how as they were returning back with them, they met with Brandamor whom they supposed had beene dead, and of the arrivall of the King of Lybia in the Forrest of Arde.



Arismus the Knight of Fame, and all the rest, being in Brandamors Castle, began with good advisement to determine what to do, and as last concluded, (because Parismus and Brandamor were grievously wounded, and thereby not able to endure travail, they shold say, and with them the Knight of Fame (as gaide Venola:) Polippus and Tellamor, will depart towards Pannamuris Castle, who taking their farewells of Parismus and the Knight of Fame, betook them

themselves to their journey, towards the place that harboured their chiefest delights. Pollipus being vizards within exceeding desire, to see his constant Lady Violetta, from whence he had been a long time severed, and to re-create his senses over-rul'd with care, in the sweet solace of her heavenly company, the remembrance of whiche delight, filled his heart with exceeding affectionate content. Tellamor likewise had taken such a surset with beholding Clarianas sweet beauty, that no phisick but her beauty could cure the same, neither could a thousand perills, detain him from thenes: which hopefull conceit, fed his heart with inward delight, that in these meditations intermingled with pleasant communications, they spent their time until they were come neare to the Castle, when within that time they arrived. And dismounting themselves they came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor admitted their entrance: being conducted in by some of the Verberis into the Hall, and asking for the Lady Clariana the waiting maid told them that she was in the Garden, accompanied by Violetta offering to conduct them to the place.

Nay (quoth Tellamor) fair Damozells I pray let us go alone: with that Pollipus and he entred the Garden, and espying where they were seated upon a greene Banke in communication: And pacing softly towards the place, they sheltered themselves from the sight by a Rose-bush that was close by them and heard their conferences; which was this: Violetta leaning sadly upon her elbow, her countenance bearing shew that a multitude of cares possesse her heart, and Clarian was seated a little distance off, fearing and dismembering the sweet flowers that she had carelessly cast of their stalks. Violetta answering to some speech that Clarian had before uttered said, Yea my misfortunes have beene too extreme, and such I think as no creature ever endured the like, but my most unhappy selfe: which now being overpast, would soon be banisht from my remembrance, might I once enjoy the sight of my dear Knight Pollipus, which hope hath beene the onely preserver of my life. Oh (quoth Clariana) happy and

ten times more then happy, in my fancy are Ladies that are wedded to such constant Knights; but I feare me, there are too many of the contrary part: But I wish my Brother, and these two other courteous Knights such good successe as to set him at liberty, so that I might behold him, whom you so highly commend.

Yea (qd. Venola) that would be a happy day to me, but I greatly misdoubt that will not suddenly come to passe, and I have been so often crost in my desire, that my doubtfull heart will not suffer me to entertain the least conceit of such felicity; Which said, tears in abundance fell from her eyes: Which railed Clarina to do the like, and wept for company. Pollipus hearing Violettas speeches, and seeing her teares, could no longer with hold himself, but intreated Tellamor to discover himself; and comming towards them, both of them espying them, at the first marvelled what they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had been Barzilias. Tellamor coming to Clarina, gristed her ruddy lips with a sweet kisse, saying, Most vertuous Lady, We bring you happy newes, of the safety and releasement of your good friends, and the death of Brandamor.

Violetta well noting the other Knights Shield, had a misgiving perswalton, that by his Device he would be Pollipus: withall, marking his Proportion, her heart sometimes fainted, and sometimes a pale colour appeared: which straight was overspread with a Roseate blush, and such perplexities, one while of joy, another while of sorrow, so overwelmed her heart, that the brinny salt teares over-flowed her eyes, and she turned back to wipe them off, thinking to have concealed the same. In which time Pollipus had unbuckled his Helmet, and discovred himself.

Violetta having wiped off the due of her salt tears, and lifting up her head, espied him; which sudden joy, so revives all her senses, that she fell into his armes, not being able to utter a word: Whiles he lovingly embraced her, reviding her hentes with many sweet kisses,

which done, he said: Welcome my sweet delight: after so many cares, let us now bid adue to griesand, forget sad mischances.

My dear Knight (quoth Violetta) my travals are now converted to carefull quiet rest, and the conclusion of my miseries so sweet, as all the worlds syes cannot be compared therewith. Since that I have my dear Love folded within the circuit of my embrace, since I enjoy your company, which I have so long time wanted: since after my grieses, I am possest with such delightfull felicity: whose pleasure may be compared to mine. What delight may equal my content? My care is banisht to comfort: Woe with weale is controlled: paine conquered by pleasure: joy united with joy: and pleasure with delight possesse my heart.

Which words being ended, he entertained her with such a sweet Labyzinth of kind welcomes, that it wold have rabilst a discontented heart, with surfeiting content to behold the same: Which ended, Pollipus with great kindnesse saluted Clarina, and having not yet satisfied his fancy with joy of Violettaes welcome, sight, and sweet presence, he led her aside delighthing in each others company, with inexpricable content.

Which sorted to Tellamors desire: whose heart was inflamed with Lodes burning fire, that comming to Clarina with a submissive gesture took her by the pccious hand, saying: Most vertuous Lady, how happy are those that in joy such content, as these two Lovers embrace, which maketh me esteem my self unfortunate, that have not yet tastid thuse delights, but have been tormentid with Lovers restlesse desire: neither could I ever settle my Fancy, to entertaine that diuine ditty: untill I beheld your Beauty, which hath tyed my heart with unwoored Passions, procured by the entire affections of my earnest devotion to your persections, that I humblye sue to your courtesie for pity to my cares, beseeching you to conceirte aright of my meaning, and to moderate my extream grief with the sweet salve of your clemency,

cie, I presarie thus boldly to commit my Passions to your remembrance, procured by my restlesse desire to be acceptable in your sight. I cannot boast of loyalty, because hitherto you have had no tryall of my truth, nor any cause to command my desert, because the want of means to be employed hath kept me from performing any such dutyes: but I protest and promise as much as any true heart dare affirm, or the constancke friend may perform: Therefore I beseech you sweet Pittressa, grant your servant some labour, wherewith to comfort his poor heart, which hath devoted it selfe eternally to your obedience.

Clarina hearing his speeches, having before grown into some good liking of them, and having some sparkes of Instant Lodes kindled in her breast, and being somewhat willing to yield to Lodes assault, yet doubting his constancy, made this answer, Good servant, what farther labour doe you require, then that which I have already granted? For such passions as you speak of, I know not what they are: and withall, I thinke such sudden Love cannot proceed from any firm foundation: neither could I wish you to make any such protestations or promises to me, that are neither worthy thereof, nor expect any such, being the ordinary speeches of light Lovers: with which I pray you trouble not my quiet hences, for it cannot pleasure you to distract my cogitation with Lodes vanities, when you your selfe are farthest off from the least respect of loyalty: Therefore, as I have bounblased you the uttermost favoar which with modesty I can afford, I pray you rest contented therewith.

I but dear Pittressa (qd. he) Love which you ferme vanity, is of such power, hat it byngeth the freest minds subiect to her obediencie, who hath taken such full possession in my heart, that no misery or torment can remove the same: then I beseech you, repute not me to be one of them that entertaine iske of custome, but let your Clemency conceirte a better opinion of my sute, which is grounded upon the firmest foundation of perfect loyalty: and though I confess the labour which you have already

already granted me, is more then I have deserved, or ever shall be able to requite, yet extend your courtesy so far, as to consider of my affection, that it may move your gentle heart to yield me Love.

For otherwise, I assure you my life without that will be but grievous, and my sorrows so exceeding, that in the end you will repent the cruelty you used: but I trust your vertues will not contain such rigour, but according to the courteous Pity that aboundeth in your gentle heart, you will yield my humble Request; which shall both shew you pity, and bind me to you in all bonds of perfect Constancy.

Clarina thus answered him again: Well Servant, your requests pierce so deep into my breast, that I promise you this further favour, that according as I find your deserts I will give credit to your speeches: and in the mean time take this comfort, that none shall remove my good liking from you, until my self find you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweet content of those Nectar-bear-  
ing voices, ended the rest of his speech upon her Lips: which Pollipus nor Violetta had no time to take notice of, being themselves every way delighted with as sweet content: And afterwards coming all together, they went into the Castle, (delighting each in others sweet company) especially Clarina, began to conceive such good liking of her Servant Tellamor, that she took no other felicity but only in his sight; wherefore Pollipus declared to Clarina their happy victory, and how that it was Maderaes will she should depart with them to Brandamors Castle, which she willingly yielded unto; the rather, thereby to enjoy Tellamors company: and so the Knight approaching, Pollipus and his sweet Violetta betook themselves to their rest: and Tellamor and Clarina to their several lodgings, whose hearts with themselves the like happy content, they knew the other two should enjoy, if their Honour would have permitted them.

Early the next morning, they departed towards the Forest of Arde, being accompanied by twenty trusty Servants belonging

longing in Clarina, passing away the time in many delightful speeches, two of Clarinaes Servants by occasion laid behind the rest of their company, and as they were newly entred the Forest, they espied the Gyant Brandamor crossing the way, which drove them into such fear, that like men distract of their wits, they fled from him. Brandamor seeing that, pursued them until he overtook one of them, and slew him, the other making the moze hast, overtask his company, being so affrighted that for a good space he could not bitter his mind: which drove them all into an admiration; afterwards breathing, he said the Gyant Brandamor was alive, and had slain one of his fellowes. Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondred whence they should proceed: for that he and all the rest thought the Gyant had been drowned, wherein they were deceived; for he having received the fall by the Knight of Fame, with much adoe scrambled out of the water, which was not deep enough to drench his barge body, but giving some credit to the Fellowes speeches, Pollipus and five or sixe of the servantes went backe with him, and presently espied Brandamor, bearing in his hand a strong young plant which he had pluckt up by the root for his Weapon, who seeing Pollipus and his company, knowing him would have fled: but Pollipus overtaking him, beset him with such tricke besiege, that notwithstanding he laid about him with his mighty fasse, yet he soon brought him to his subjection casting his armes to be fast bound with cords.

And in that sort they drove him before them until they arived at his Castle: whether they were kindly welcomed by Parismus, who rejoiced to see Pollipus and Violetta, so happily met again.

And seeing Brandamor they all bothe maruelled how he had escaped death and were glad they had him again to be revenged in more severe manner, for the outrages he had done them.

The Knight of Fame noting the exceeding joy of Parismus, and Pollipus, for Violettaes safety, & of Panuanus with his mother and sister Clarina. And noting Tellamors merry countenance (procured by a great hope to attain Clarinaes love) was

drawn to such a sad remembrance of his own misfortune, that was enjoyed to a task to find his Parents and the Lady to whose service he was dedicated: unto whose beauty he was become so entranced, that his heart could harbour no conceit of joy, but only in meditating on her perfections: which by absence, bred thousands of cares in his troubled head: whose affections he thought would best agree with his sadness that he accompanied her to many communications.

Whord was brought them the castle, was round begirt with Souldiers; Which the Knight of Fame hearing, desired that he might go out to Parley with them, to know whether they be friends or foes? Which they all gave consent unto, Who arming himself, went forth gallantly mounted and found that it was the King of Lybia; who before having some knowledge of the Knight of Fame, knew him again by his Armour, marvelling to see him (contrary to his expectation) to issue out of the Castle.

The Knight of Fame comming towardshim, said: Most mighty King, I as one of the Guardians of this Castle, having by the overthrow of the Gyant Brandemor Conquered the same, yeeld the same into your hands.

The King hearing his speeches most lovingly embraced him; saying, Noble knight the report I have heard of your knightly prowesse, are verified in this noble attempt, that have subdued that hatall contemner of honour? Which none but your self could have so vailantly performed,

Noble king(qd he) here is within this Castle the most famous Prince of Bohemia? Whose hardinesse and valour before my approach, had so much weakened the Tyrants power; that my task was easie to subdue him. The king hearing that wondred what occasion had drawn *Parismus* into those parts of whom he had knowledge in *Theffalie*.

The King of Lybia, accompanied by Archilliacus, with divers of his knights was conducted by the knight of Fame, into the Castle, to the exceeding joy of Venola, who with

humble

humble reverence fell prostrate at his feet: bee comming to *Parismus* saluted him with great courtesie, who likewise returned him and the young Archilliacus the like salutation, and after that every one in most kind and courteous manner saluted each other, spending the rest of the day in such content as the place yelded.

#### CHAP. XIV.

Of *Brandamor* death, and of the Kings departure backe into *Lybia*. How *Venola* was enamoured with the Knight of Fame. How she devised meanes to stay his departure with *Parismus*. How *Tellamor* dislembled himself sick, to stay in *Clarinas* company. And of other accidents that befell the Knight of Fame.

 The next morning *Brandamor* was brought into the Hall before the whole Assembly of States, to whom *Parismus* said: Disturber of Peace, the time of punishment draweth nigh, therefore declare to whom thou art prisoner, for but one was thy Conquerour, at whose hands thou mayst receive reward according to thy desert. *Brandamor* made this reply. I yield my self thral to that strange Knight, by whose valour I was conquered: otherwise, not all the force the King of Lybia bath brought would have prevailed against me. The Knight of Fame hearing his words, said. Since thou hast yielded thy self to me, I surrender my interest unto this Princesse *Venola*, who may at her pleasure dispuse of thee as shee shall thinke god.

*Venola* hearing the Knight of Fames words, presently yelded him great thankes: desiring the King her Father to appoint his punishment, who caused him that day in the presence of them all, to bee drawn in pieces by horses: which done, the King of Lybia came to *Parismus*, requesting him be

for his return into Bohemia, to sojourn some few days with her, which he kindly accepted, with whom Pollipus the knight of Fame, and Violetta likewise departed: *Parismus* stayed still with his Mother in Brandamors Castle, which by consent of all was given to him, in recompence of the injuries hee had sustained.

Tellamor seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not devise what meanes to vse to stay behinde, to enjoy *Clarinaes* company, without the which, it was impossible for to enjoy any quiet: and casting in his mind all devises hee thought fittest, at last hee fained himselfe extremely sick, which hee performed so cunningly, that although they had suspected his drise, yet they could hardly have espied his policy: by which meanes *Parismus* left him behinde, vpon his latches sake promise to come to him at such time as hee was to depart from Lybia. The King of Lybia with great joy ( having such noble and valiant knyghts in his company ) where he was most joyfully entertained by his Nobles, who hearing that *Venola* was released by the valour of onely two knyghts ( which was *Parismus* and the knight of Fame, applauded their victory, with great praises, and devised all the meanes they could to increase their honourable entertraiment.

Likewise the Queen vised many courtesies towards them in requital of their kindnesse, where were feastings, Banqueting, Masks and Tryumphs, performed by the knyghts there assembled, with exceeding pomp and pleasure: the chiefeſt honour whereof redownded to the knight of Fame, whereby his fame is spread into moſt places of the world. *Venola* noting his exceeding valour and beauty, and withall how much his splendent fame was extold in every mans mouth, in recompence of the travails he had endured to set her at liberty, vised such extraordinary kindness towards him, as he perceived the to proceed from an universall liking: and beholding the gifts of nature that abounded in him, she began to be intangled in robes bands, offering exceeding kindnesse to demoneſtate the greatnes to him; so the intent hee shold perceiue the fame: which

when shee saw took no ſuch effect as ſhee desired, it rather increased her desire, then any way mitigated the ſame: that ſhe that had before releſed many Kings ſlaves, was now enthralled by her own choice, and to ſuch a one as made no ſhew or ſigne of ſuch devoted kindnesſe as ſhee expected in him.

For not many dayes after ſhe vſed that extraordinary behaviour, which many began to note, thinking the ſame had beeſe proceſſed by his ſute but he contrarielie was nothing ſo affected, but his ſences were ſo benummed with compleating the perfections of his unknowne myſtress, that *Venolas* kindnesſe ( which many would have taken as high ſauours ) were beſtowed in vain, which in time ſhe well perceiued, marvelling that he could not understand her meaning: which aggravated her desires, that they grew as a burning flame which ſo melted her yeſtling heart, that nothing could ſtik in her fancy, but how to give knowledge of her god will: that by the occurence of these paſſions ſhe began altogether to delight in ſolitairesſe, vuleſe it were in his company.

The time of *Parismus* departure being come ( which was appointed the next morning ) *Venola* was drawne into an exceeding feare, leaſt that the Knight of Fame would go with him, that ſhe began to devise what meanes to vſe to stay him, which ſhe could by no meanes of her ſelf ſhew, which drave her to her wiſts end, and in great heauynesse complaining in her chamber, casting her ſelf vpon her Bed, ſhe uttered theſe complaints. What miſery may be compared to the torments I endure, proceſſed by love which hath inraugled me in her ſwates, and ſealed my liking on a ſtranger, that as careleſly regardeth my good will, as I earnestly affeſt his perfections? What extremitie is this, that my unlucky Deſtinies have alſo rorled me to reſue the offer of many Kings, that have humbly ſuſed for my love, and to make choice of one that maketh leaſt account of my kindnesſe? For it cannot be, but he perceieth my love, which being ſo, how diſcourteous is he, that in all this time will not yeeld me any recompence for the ſame? peraduſture, he ſeeth nothing in me worth the liking, or elie my beauty.

beauty is not such, as may flatteringly have perswaded mee to it. Am not I a Kings Daughter, and he peradventure borne of mean Parenage? And what dignity might he come to by my Love? But all this he regardeth not, but being rudely brought vp, according to that rudenesse, cannot conceive of my liking. But what meane I to disgrace the Knight, whose courtesie maketh him belov'd of all, whose comeliness maketh him liked of all, and whose valour maketh him honour'd of all: who bath no doubt, already placed his affections on some beautefull Lady, and that is the cause of his Strangenesse: yea that is the thing that hindreth my joyes: for without his love I can attaine no quiet, which now I am likewise like to lose by his departure, which I feare me will be so soone: which words being ended, such passions overwhelmed her heart, that her eyes burst forth into tears, and there she lay upon her bed, tumbling with extreme griefe and torment of those restless passions.

Whilste she continues her sorowes, in comes Flavia her Nurse, who by espying her cheekees besmeared with tears, and her sad countenance, marbelling what shoulde procure the same said: My sweet Mistresse, how happeneth it that you weepe thus? Who hath done you wrong? Or why doe you torment your sweet self with this sadness? Deare Lady tell mee? O Nurse (quoth *Venola*) my owne folly hath procured mee this disquiet: and my self bearing the cause, whom shoulde I blame but my self? Why Lady (quoth she) what have you done? What is the matter? have you done your selfe any harme? Why shoulde you conceale any thing from me, that have all your life long loved you as dearely as my owne heart? My sweet Daughter hide nothing from me: but tell mee why you mar those your pretty eyes with such sorrow? Why (quoth *Venola*) what shoulde it availe me to tell you, when I know you cannot helpe me: if I should declare it to you, and by that meanes come to my Fathers knowledge, it woulde bee more griesous to me then death: Then good Flavia, doe not seek to know my cause of care, but let mee consume my selfe in

silence

silence when I have no other means of remedy. Flavia hearing her words, was the more desirous to know what the matter was, sometimes weeping, sometimes intreating her to tell it her, and sometimes protesting that she woulde rather endure any torment, then reveal the same: thus *Venola* won with her perswasions, teares, and protestations, and withall desirous of comfort, imparted her whole mind unto her, desiring her to be both secret and trusty: and trichall asked her counsell how she might stay him from departing with the Prince of Bohemia. Lady (quoth Flavia) since you have imparted your secret unto me, I wil both secretly keep your counsell, and diligently labour to stay his journey at this time. I but (quoth *Venola*) I pray thee do it so, that he may no way perceive that it was by my procurement. Let me alone for that, (said she) and in the meane time cast you off these cloudy cares: and get you downe amongst the rest of the Ladies, rejoicing with a merry countenance, and commit the care of this matter to me, which I will effect to your good liking.

*Venola* being somewhat rebuffed with Flaviaes promise with a merry heart forsook her Chamber, Flavia being departed about her busynesse, and going into the City with all hast; went where dwelt an ancient Apothecary, a very good friend of hers, to whom she durst commit any secret, whom shes desired to compound certain of his Drugges together, and to make a somniferous Potion, whch woulde cause one sleep for four and twenty houres, in such sort, that the party might by no meanes be awakened, promising if he could make such a concoction, to reward him very richly.

The Apothecary hearing her words, told her, that if she would stay, he woulde compound such a drinck as shoulde every way work the same effect she desired. Flavia having attained her desire that way, came to a Goldsmith and bought a most curious round bottell of Gold, wheroun she caused him to engrave these Letters.

My

My pleasant task doth doubts appease,  
I banish care and grieve unkind :  
Things yet unknown, I doe reveal,  
Unknown is he that shall me find,  
A friend unknown, hath thee this sent,  
Behold and cast incontinent.

And having gotten every thing according to her desire, returned to the Court, and the time of rest drawing nigh, she wrought such meanes, that she had the apppointment of the Knight of Fame lodging, where she laid the balsell (in which thing she had put the somiferous potion) so right in his way, that he could not chuse but find the same, intending that if he failed of her purpose, yet she would work such meanes, that she would give it him in the morning.

The Knight of Fame all that day kept company with Parismus, vno whom his heart bare an inward love, determining to bring him towards Bohemia, and after to travell in search of his Parents. Parismus likewise was grown into such love of his qualities, and such a hidden desire to please him, that he stirred in his heart towards him, that he vsed him with such an extraordinary kindnesse, as the friendship that past betwixt them seemed unseparable.

Thus the day being spent, every one took them to their lodgings: the knight of Fame comming to his lodging, walking vp and down lighted on the balsell, and noting the same, took it vp; and espying the verses, read the contents, which drave him into many cogitations how the same shoulde come there: at last, amongst many other thoughts, hee draved by the contents of the Verses, that he was the man shoulde take thereof. Then he began to feare least it might be some poyson laid on purpose to betray his life, but that suspcion was soon extinguished, the desire he had to finde ease to his doubts, which the contents of the Superscription promised: that calling a little of the iu-  
quo: and finding the same pleasant, being perswaded, that it  
was

was conveyed by some divine operation to procure content, he drake it quite off, and presently went to his bed: whch when Flavia saw, with a joyful heart she went to Venetia, and declared unto her what she had done; and afterwards leaving Venetia to her self, she came to an old acquaintance of hers: who at her request wrote a Letter to Parismus in the name of the Knight of Fame, which the next morning she delvered to him, the contents whereof were these.

Most noble Prince of *Bohemia*, my full intent was for the vndeserved kindnes, I haue found in you, to have attened you toward *Bohemia*, but a contrary occasion hath withdrawn me: therfore, I desire your honour, both to pardon me, and make no enquiry after me: for I will as soone as I haue ended my busynesse, repaire to shew my duty to you in the B O H E M I A N Court: so in all reverence, I commit your worshynesse to all good fortunes.

A poor Knight unknown.

Parismus reading the Letter, marvelled what occasion had withdrawn him, but bring therewith contented, and trussting cordially to see him in *Bohemia*, he made no other speech of him, but taking his leave of the King and Queen, having in his company Pollipus and violetta, with some forty Knights of *Lybia*, hee deparred towards *Bohemia*: Tellamor all this while remained in the Forest of Arde, in company of his dear Mistresse Clarina, so cunningly handling his busynesse, that none could perceive but that he was very sick indeed: in whch time Clarina was his Physician carefully tending him, and shewing a most extraordinary kindnesse, whose company was more pleasant to him than any thing else: that therewithal her sweet labours he received from her kindnesse, he forgot his sickness, and prosecuted his Ioue which in time of his sickness had that good issue, that Clarina was no lesse ioyed in the Ioues of Love than he was. And upon a time, when Clarina lay in her Chamber unaccompanied by any, bee amongst other kind-

kindnesse, uttered these speeches, My sweet Mistresse (quoth he) how much is your poor Servant beholding to you, that have so tenderly regarded me, and taken such infinite paine about me, which maketh me so much bound unto you, that my life is, and shall be for ever dedicated to deserve this kindnesse: besides the affection which I bear to your excellencies: maketh me presume prosecute my fute unto you, thereby to bring my selfe further into your debt: desiring you to yeeld pity to my distresse, and ease to my restlesse passions, procured by your Beauty, which if you withhold, soon will care consume my weary life; neither can my heart attain to any quiet or content, without your love, which I more esteem then either life, or any other thing that I en joy; Therefore sweet Mistresse deferre my fute no longer, but now extend your favour to my distresse, and grant me love for my love, whereon my chiefe felicity dependeth.

Good servant (quoth Clarina) were I assured of thy constancy, soon shouldest thou know my mind, but some crosses misfortune will soon alter thy affection, and so thou will leave me in distresse: then what misery may I incurre by granting to thy fute? Sweet Mistresse (quoth Tellamor) If ever knight were true, then will your poor Servant proove trusly: if ever heart harboured constancy, then be you assured that constant love possessteth my heart: so so entire are my devotions to remain immovable, that no misfortune or calamity whatsoever, shall cause me falsify my faith, but rather let all plagues and unforunate miseries light upon my head.

Clarina hearing his speeches, made this reply: Well dear Servant since I see thy faithfulness, and how diligent thou hast been to win my favour, I yeld both my love and my self unto thy possession, which hereafter account as thine shouldest dispose of: and be thou assured notwithstanding my strangenes, my love hath every way equalled thy affections, and with so free a heart I give my life and love into thy hands, as willingly as thou decrest to have the same. Tellamor having received this assurance of her loyalty, to rebibe his fute with

willall, entertained that comfort, and her presence with great delight, leaving off his fute, and spending the time in embracings. Many dayes continued these true lovers in great pleasure being growne to that familiarity, that oftentimes such kind favors past betwixt them that Clarina overcome by his intreaties, yelded vp her fortresse of virginity unto him: oftentimes frequenting each others company, in that kind sort taking their stolne pleasure with great delight, untill the futes of *Parismus* returne came to their knowledge, (and Tellamor bound thereto by oath, must needs depart,) which spooke an extream sadness to both their hearts. But especcially Clarina took the same so heavily, that no perswasion could abbe comfort to her heart. The remembrance of whose departure, overcame her with such passions of grief, being in her chamber alone, that she uttered many inward plaints and willall such abundance of teares, that a heart of the hardest steagant, wond have dissalved at her lamentations: to ease which grief, she devised how to enjoy his company, if it were possible to the last hour of his departure, and by the counsell done of her Daniozells names Ancilla, she wrought such meanes, that she enjoyed his company, that night.

Tellamor being a knight of honourable conditions, laboured all that he could to leave her contented, and to perform his faithfull promise to *Parismus*; then before his departure, taking his leave of Madera and Pannuamus, who so well liked his company, that they were unwilling to leave the same. After which he went to bed, thinking to take his farewell of Clarina betimes in the morning, when none by themselves shoulde be pridy thereto: but the poore Lady, being last fettered in the snare of love, having considered every thing for her security: when he was in his dead sleep, approached to his bed-side, with a cleare burning taper in her hand, where she stood a great while, being unwilling to interrupt his quiet sleep, revolving many thoughts in her troublous head. At last, she could not chuse but touch his manly hand, which hung over the bed-side.

side wherewith she awaked him, who being scarcely out of his devoule sleep, espying his beloved standing by his bedde side, could not of a suddain conceit her being there, but at length having received his sences by rubbing his eyes, he took her by the hand, and won her consent to come into the bed, where he entertained her with many stately embracings, and pleasant conference, who tooke no small delight in his company, after much time (which they thought too shott) spent in kindnesse, Clarina demanded when he would return, for (quoth she) My self is nothing without your presence: neither shall I attaine any quiet in your absence: therefore I beseech you have regard of my honour, which I have yielded into your hands, and when you are amonst your friends in Bohemia, be not unmindfull of Clarinaes Love, who hath committed her Life, Honour, and Chastity, into your gentle custodie.

Most dear Clarina, (quoth Tellamor) my return shall bee as speedy as may be: for like as you, my self shall never enjoy one minute respite of content without your heavenly company, whereupon your chiefe felicity dependeth: and as you have yielded all that I can desire, or you grant into my unworthy keeping, I will as carefullly labour to preserue the same from all spot of dishonour, hoping at my return to enjoy the possession of your Love, as well by generall consent of your friends, as by your countesse, I have attained their divine fruitions private. Then I beseech you, let no disquiet distract your peace, let no doubt trouble your fancy, nor any suspence of Loyalty take root in your heart: For sooner shall the Sea become dry Land, the Sun and Moon lose their clear light, and all things turn to their contrary, before Tellamor will any way falshis fatch.

In these, and many other such like speeches, they spake that night, taking their leave each of other: with many a remonstrous Farewell, and parting with many a heigh and sad tears, thinking that with each other sight, each others life had pasted, Tellamor according to his promise

lodged in Lybia and at the time of Parismus departure, whom he will have onwards on his journey towards Bohemia.

The knight of Fame having slept his fill, and longer a great while then he determined, awaked within two dayes after Parismus departure: little thinking the Prince had been gone, but beginning to arm himself, Flavia comming to him, said as followeth. Worshyp knight (quoth she) I am glad to see that you are well; which untill now I doubted. The knight of Fame hearing her speeches, said; Gentlewoman, as yet I have not been sick, then why do you make any question of my health.

Indeed Sir (quoth she) I see now you have not been sick but you have slept very long: for I have been your keeper this two dayes, ever since the Prince of Bohemia departed; who thought to have had your company some part of the way, but seeing you asleep (from which you could not be awaked) he unpaired his mind to the Lady Venola, who hath given me speciall charge to attend you diligently,

He heares her speeches: was amazed in his thoughts to think of them, entring into many cogitations what shold be the cause of his sleepiness: which he perceived was the potion which he had taken, whereat he was exceedingly enraged with himself, that he was thereby disappointed of Parismus company, whom he esteemed above all the knights that ever he met withall, and making a vertue of necessity, blaming himself for his sleepiness, he went downe into the company of other knights, making the best excuse he could therof. Flavia in the mean time wroght to Venola, and told her all that hapned: and what she had told him of Parismus departure: wishing her to advise what she thought best to satisfe his mind. The knight of Fame being desirous to know what message Parismus had left with Venola, meeting with Flavia, desired her to certifie her selfe, that he attended her pleasure, to know what the Prince of Bohemia had tolde her as concerning him.

Flavia hearing his speeches, brought him into a gallery, where she desired him to stay, and shew would go byring him answer:

answer presently: So comming to Venola, she told her thereof, Venola then having rid her Chamber of all company, willed her to bring him in; whom she welcomed with unu-  
ted kindness; and taking him by the hand desired him to sit down by her upon the Beds-side, to whom he said as follow-  
eth.

Most courteous knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me to certifie you, that he would within four dayes return to this place, to desire your company: in executing a secret of im-  
portance: desiring me that I would intreat you to stay here somefew dayes, and at his return he will requite that kind-  
ness: Therefore I pray ( quoth she) be my guest so long  
time; For I haue received such benefits by your courtesie, as  
I would willingly if it lay in my power requite the same.

I thank your excellency ( quoth he) for proffering me such  
kindnesse, acknowledging my self both unworthy thereof, and  
unable to requite the same: being so much the more willing  
to stay *Parisimus* return, thereby to shew my duty to your re-  
quest: and seeing you vouchsafe me to be your guest, having  
as yet deserved no such kindnesse, pleasest you to command  
or imploy me any way, and I will most willingly undertake  
any travail or industry whatsoever to procure your content:  
which words he spake, though little thinking what passions  
had posset her tender heart: whom she used so kindly, and en-  
tertained with such loving glances, that he began greatly to  
commend her courtesie.

And again he marvelled much, why she used him with such  
kindnesse, as that it would have pierced the heart of any other  
knight but onely himselfe: Whose affections was settled on  
his inward devoted Lady that Venolas kindnesse was bestowed  
in vain, and she spent her sighs and good will in a barren  
soyl, whers she wept in hope of recompence: Which drove her to  
such extremity of grief, that she was often to mind, Having by  
good chance, gotten him so fitly into her company, and sea-  
ring to loose so sweet opportunity, (to reveal her love to him  
of her selfe.

But yet that purpose was suddenly altered again by quite  
contrary thoughts: that she late opprest with so many & so ex-  
treame cogitations, that she grieve one the one side that he  
could not conceive of her good liking, by so many evident fa-  
mens as she had shewne thereof, and her owne passions over-  
whelmed her heart, with such care, that she suddenly burst out  
into abundance of teares, and so rose from the Bed and went  
to a window.

The Knight of Fame, marvailing what should be the cause  
of her sadness: thinking that his company could but disquiet  
her, departed her Chamber: which she perceyving was over-  
come with such passions, that she fell down in a trance, as she  
were dead. Wherewith Flavia gave such shrekes, that the  
knight of Fame hearing her outcry, suddenly returned, and  
finding Venola in that estate, did the best he could with the  
spare to recover her sences: which at last began to return to  
their wonted uses.

Venola lifting up her eyes and espying the knight of Fame  
holding her in his armes, wished that for ever she might have  
continued in this trance: Who carrying her to the bed, there  
lay her down, and Flavia and other Damozels by that time  
took her into their custody, which caused him to depart a-  
gain: After whom Venola cast such a greedy look: accompa-  
nied with such scalding sighes, that Flavia feared she wold  
have fallen into the like trance again. After she was well re-  
covered and all her attendants departed, Flavia said as fol-  
loweth. Why dear Mistresse ( quoth she) how immoderate-  
ly do you govern your selfe, to fall into these extremes? I  
know my heart, if I do not repent that ever I tooke fit  
hand to be an actor hereto. What have you no more wisedome  
to so fondly to vouch a stragling knight, that cannot, or at  
the least will not understand my meaning, taking a delight  
to see your torment, for it is impossible but that he shoulde per-  
ceive your love towards him, then be not so affectionate to-  
wards such a one, as neither regardeth love, nor knoweth  
what belongeth to Courteyness. Peace peace ( qd. Venolas  
either

either fill my ears with the sound of better wordes, or else hold thy tongue; for I tell thee it is more odious unto me then death, to hear thee so much disgrace the Prince of courtesie: for in him remains all honourable parts, whose presence is more dear to me then all the proffered services of the Knights of the world: and if thou canst comfort me no better then by these speeches, keep secret what thou knowest, and hereafter thou shalt know no more of my mind,

For I imparted the same to thee, thinking to have comforst by thy councell, but thou contrarily addeft care to my griefe, Sweet Mistresse (quoth Guy) I beseech you doe not conceive so hardly of my meaning, for I speake nothing, but with intent to procure your good; and rather will I tear my accursed tougue from forth of my head, then it shall utter a word to displease you.

Then (quoth Venola) once againe counsell me what to doe, for thou seest how far I am tyed in the bonds of Love to that worthy Knight, that without some hope of comfort, my cares will be exceeding, and more then my poore heart will be able to endure. This I think (q.d. Flavia) is the best to be done, either do it your self, or let me give him knowledge of your love, and then shal you soon see whether he wil accept thereof or no. Do so then (quoth Venola) I commit all to thy discretion.

The Knight of Fame being departed from Venolae's chamber, was as far from conceiving the cause of her Passion, as he was from the knowledge of all things, and being walked into a Garden alone by himself, Flavia came to him, where he kindly greeted, asking her how her Mistresse did.

Sir Knight (q.d. she) in the same case you left her, and yet rather worse, the cause of whose disquiet is procured by no dis-ease, but by an extraordinary occasion, which none but one can remedy; which I would willingly give the party knowledge of; but that I know not whether he will take the same kindly, or no. Else were he much to blame (quoth he) for hard were his heart, that would not pity the distresse of so divine creatures.

content. Gentle sir (quoth she) thus it is. My Lady hath ever since the first sight of your person, been greatly tormented with Loves passions, which is the cause of her sicknesse, which resteth onely in your power to salve.

The knight of Fame hearing her speeches, was so sudainly affright, and therewith drawn into such cogitations, that he stod a good while like one in a trance, at last he said, the harder is her hap, and the worse my misfortune; for I am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to pay her recompence: which wordes being spoken, he turned himself from her, being drawn into such a deep meditation, that he regarded not, nor scarce heard some wordes Flavia spake to him afterwards, who thinking that he had of purpose contemned her, departed in a monstrous rage, and being alone by himself, cogitating upon these events, perceiving that her former kindness had proceeded from the same root of affection, greatly condemning himself of dulnesse, that could not before that conceive the same: wishing that he had departed with the Prince of Bohemia, so that his fancy could by no meanes be drawn to the least conceit of her Love: for his heart was wholly employed another way.

Then he began to call to remembrance the sommersous Passion he had taken, by which meanes he was disappointed of Parisimus company, revolving every consideration and circumstaunce of the same, and these events, was in the end fully perswaded, that it was purposely done by Venola, or some by her appointment, to lay him there: which thought was so fully grounded in his fancy, that he assuridly perswaded himself, that was the very truth, and none else: which drove him into many studis how to rid himself from thence. At last he determined to depart in secret, and unknown to any; And with this resolution, all that day he accompanied the rest of the Knights, thereby to shun all occasions of hearing any further speach of Venola. who hearing wth scornfully he received Flavia's message, (which Flavia had told her) entered into such extreme complaints against her hard fortune: and shew-  
such

such abundance of tears, that the Bed whereon she lay was watered therewith: In which estate she continued, tormenting her self with extremt care.

Scarcely the next morning, the Knight without the knowledge of any departed, clagged with such a Chaos of confused care, as that he with the date of his miserable life (subject to so many crosses) were expired, intending never to returne thither, whom *Pizvia* soon misse: the news whereof, she conveged to the hearing of *Venola*, who took the same so heavily, that many dapes shee continuall as one likelyst to entertaine death, then to sacrifice: which drove her Parents into an extremt sadness, both whom the Still concealed the cause of her griefe, In which estate for a while she will leave her, and the Knight of Fame onwards on his journey, and *Clarina* in great care for the absence of *Tellamor*, in the Forest of Arde.

## C H A P. XX.

How the Knight of Fame arrived in *Natolia*, and by what meanes, he found the Lady he saw in the Vision, And of the Combat he fought with *Collimus*.

  
After the Knight of Fame was departed the King of *Lybiaes* Court, to abynd the love of *Venola*, he travalled many dapes without any adventure, tyred with extremt care and desire to come to the knowledge of his Parents, and so find his devoted Lady, that when the Sun was at the highest, and by that meanes the season very hot, he alighted from his horse in a pleasant valley: where sitting under the shade of a Chest-nut tree, he entred into this communication to himself.

What vanities of crosses doth ill prosecute my Corpse, that I can in no place be at quiet, but am still troubled with that which I would not, but cannot find the thing I desire? my Wyth day was beginning of my sorrows: since which time, nothing but care and vexation hath behalfe to

part II. the renowned Prince of *Bohemia*. 319.

my share: Whereas to the contrary, I see other Knights enjoy their hearts content.

As concerning my parents, they are so hidden from my knowledge, as that my selfe travailing to find them, Peradventure, goe rather a great way from them, then to them, for the Island of Rocks, from whence I came, and where I was brought up, is very farre distant from this place: and I think if I would come to their knowledge, it were my best course to returne thither againe: Was I not overfoolish to refuse the marriage of *Phylora*, the Kings Daughter of *Thrace*, upon the vain confidence of a dreame, upon whose certainty I can no way build, which might be procured by some sorcery of *Romulus*, to make me refuse a high Honour, onely to the knight he might instill himselfe therein: and cause me to dote on the Beauty of a Lady which is nowhere to be found: for the whole World contains not such an essence of perfect Beauty, as that which I beheld: Then what shall I doe? Or which way were I best to shape my course? shall I give over her search, since dreams are so uncertaine? Yea, but this was more then a dream, it was a Vision; for I beheld the Goddess *Venus*, who enjoyed me this task, holding that sweet Lady in her hand, whose forme so perfectly is printed in my remembrance, that I cannot forger the same, which assuredly is living and to be found; and therefore I will never desitt untill I have found her, although I should spend the whole race of my life in that Quest: Which if it were ordained for my endlesse torment, then how should I avoid the same? Neither easie I what paines I endure, if I may after all my travails but find her? In this seat he spent much time untill he fell in a deep sleepe, and leaning his back to a Tree, he fell fast asleep: whilist he was in this sound sleep, (by happy fortune) *Angela* the faire, that day had forlaken the Golden Tower, (whiche was not farre from the place where the Knight of Fame lay) to meet the King her Father, who with the Queen was coming from the City of *Ephesus*, where he kept his Court, to sojourn certaine dapes for his disport in the Golden Tower,

Tower, that yielded all kind of delight. Angelica passing along this pleasant valley, gallantly attended by an unsworn traine of gallant Ladies, and guard of Knights, espied the Knight of Fame, supposing that he had bin dead: to ease which Doubt, she bawled one of her Knights to see what he was. The Knight comming to him, awaked him, who suddenly starting up, began to lay hands on his sword; but casting his eye aside, he beheld Angelicaes gallant traine, and amongst the rest herself, whose countenance he presently knew to be the very same Lady he had seen in the Vision, whose beauty and sudden presence strook such an amazement to his seeres, that he stood like one in a trance. Angelica seeing that he was alive and not dead as she supposed, past on her intended journey, not regarding him. He seeing her departed, thus said to the Knight Courteous Knight, I pray let me know that gallant Ladies name. Sir, replied he, her name is Angelica, Daughter to the most mighty King of Nacolia, who passing this way to meet the King and Queen, who are comming towards the Golden Tower, and seeing you lying under this Tree, sent me to see whether you were alive or dead: which said he departed.

The Knight of Fame rejoicing that he had seen his long expected Mistresse, was suddenly rapt into a heavenly conceit of joy, that he thought himself as it were transformed into pleasure, such comfort revives his drooping heart, from sad dumps, with her delectable sight, even then beginning to study how to come to her speech, to purchase occasion to give her knowledge of his best duty, finding out so many lets and impossibilites between him and his end, that he began to dispatte therest: at last, reselving upon nothing, but determining to doe something, he mounted upon his Steed, and followed that way Angelica went, purposing to take a more eminent view of her perfections, being hopeless and destitute of any other comfort.

He having soone overtaken her Traine, not yet resolved by reason of his Crangenes, what to doe, or what means to use to speake to her, being encompassed by such a number of Knights;

Knights: At last he thus thought with himselfe: I that have refused the good will of Kings Daughters only to find out this beautifull Lady, and in her search have endured so many mischances, shall I now when I seeher, be afraid to speake to her? Or may I not hereafter be disappointed of such fortunate occasion, as is now offered me? What though she be guarded by these Knights, being alone, it can no way breed offence to them that I speake to her. With this resolution he passed by the hindermost of her company, without speaking to them, who greatly marvelled what he shoule be: and comming right against Angelica, whom he easily knew from the rest by his former little view of her forme in the Vision, he hildly drew neare her. And with a submissive kind of Reverence first given, he said as followeth.

Most sacred Lady, pardon my boldnesse which I beseech you doe not accoune rudenesse: I have travailed many a mile to attaine the height of this felicity, to behold your divine perfections, which maketh me contrary to that dutifull reverence, my heart hath vowed, to intrude my self thus rudely into your presence, being void of other means to demonstrate my depth of devotion: therefore I humbly once again desire your pardon, that have offended against my will: desiring you withall to enter into this opinion of my meaning, that ( notwithstanding what perswasion my rudeness may breed in your heavenly heart) it is both loyall, vertuous, and honourable, and no way intending to presume above my desert, yet my life shall be alwayes employed in your service to deserve as well as the best.

Angelica hearing his speeches, sadly noting his countenance, and being of a most singular wit, admires his courage, that notwithstanding all her Guard, he durst so boldly presume into her presence, which caused her the better to regard both his speeches and proportion, made this reply, Sir Knight, it may be you are deceiptful, for you have not said that which you have so long sought, which maketh me account your speech fatteries, and your boldnesse folly: entring into no other conceit

conceit of your meaning, for be it either good or bad, I care not, for the one cannot hate me, nor the other pleasure me: but for your good will, I take that kindly, though in my fancy you薄暮 more then you will performe.

— Sir knight (quoth he) vouchsafe but to employ me, and then shall you make tryall of my forwardnes, which shall be no tress then I have promised: for my speach no bold approach into your presence, hath not proceeded from want of respect of your morchines, but from a strict command long since enjoyned me to become your dutfull servante: therefore I humble beseech you, judge favourably of my morning, for I will rather hereafter consume my heart with silent care, then by my speach purchase your displeasure, if you command the contrary. He had not scarce ended those words, but see let fall her Glove, which he seeing presently alighted and took it up, with reverence kissing the same, offered it her againe. Knight (as she) take it for your labour, where with she turned away from him, for that she espied her Father comming: which caused him being glad of that labour, to withdraw himself. One of Angelicaes Knights named Collimus, to whose principal custodie the King had committed his daughter, above all the rest noted the knight of Fames behaviour, and disdauning that a stranger should carry away the glove, which he esteemed a favor, far beyond his deserte, himself having been her servant a long time yet could never attain any such kindness, withall supposing he was some knight Angelica knew, presently hasted after him, trusting too much to his own valor, and blantly had him render back the Princes glove. Sir (qd. he) the Princes gave it me, & for her sake I will keep the same. Wherewith Collimus without any more words, retired back to encounter him: and he did the like, and remembryng it was the best deed of Chivalry he could perforne in his Ladys presence, thought with himself, therer if he did not sit fast, he would quale his courage: presentely they met each other, the one with bravery, the other with force, but Collimus measured his length on the ground. By this time the King and Queen had met Angelica, and all greetings overpast, their Trains met, which almost filled that pleasant valley;

valley in company of Maximus and Cataillus, son to the King of Slavonia attended by a number of gallant knights, who hearing of the exceeding beauty of Angelica, was lately come into the Country as a suter, to whom Maximus said (beholding the brave course between the knights,) what knight is yonder, that hath overthown his adversary with such agility? A come-  
ly knight he is (qd. Camillus) but it seemes he is a stranger with that another knight of Angelicaes attendants upon the same quarell, encountraed the knight of Fame, who taased of his valour as his predecessor Collimus had done: after him another, whiche when Maximus beheld, he called a Gentleman to him, willing him to request the strange knight to come and speak with him, which fell out well for the knight of Fames sake, for had not the king been present, the knights of Angelicas guard had taken such a seeret indignation against him, that they by violence would have sought his death. The messenger Maximus sent, told the knight of Fame, that the king did require to speak with him. Sir (quoth he) I am ready at his command: to whom Maximus said, as followeth.

Sir knight, you are it seemeth to me a stranger in this place, but notwithstanding somewhat bold with my knights, both whose quarell against you and your cause of armes I desire to know. Most mighty king (quoth he) I am a stranger in this place, & in any else: in my travayles meeting with this gallant Knight, to any of whom I have as yet given no cause of offence, which should make them trouble me;

Sir (quoth Maximus) they have reapt shame for their discontent: but I pray let us without offence know your name, and whence you are: neither fear to unarm your selfe: for upon my promise, you shall have no wrong offered you: which said, the knight of Fame pulled off his helmet, making this answer. By name most noble King, I am called the knight of Fame, my birth to my selfe unknown, by no ill intent drawne into this Country, but onely to find out my parents, which are likewise unknowne: my self subject to misery, by the want of knowledge of my selfe. Magollus donne to Maximus,

a Knight of exceeding courteous and honourable parts, hearing his Speeches, humbling himself upon his knee before his Father, said: I humbly crave your Majesties favour, to entertain this Knight honourably, so that I have some knowledge of him and of his valour, which I will declare to your Highnesse hereafter.

Maximus hearing his Sonnes speeches, said: Rise up Marcellus, for thy sake, and for his own too, he shall be welcome whom do thou use according as thou shalt seem good, and be agreeable to his honourable deserts. The knight of Fame hearing his speeches, most humbly thanked him: and Marcellus presently embracing him, shewed him many tokens of hearty good will.

Angelica all this while noted every circumstance of this Knights arrivall, as first how he found him asleep: and next, of his speeches to her: then, how valiantly he had overthrown thre knights: then her W<sup>th</sup> others speeches: and lastly, his gallant youth and comely person: which altogether wrought such a kind of admiration in her, that she began with a curious eye to mark all his actions: and so affect his company, more then she had done any mans: oftentimes casting a look upon him, she perceived his eye was still upon her: which made a ruddie blush beautifie her cheakes. In which time: the king intreated him to stay some time with him, if his important busyness did not withdraw him: which offer he willingly and kindly accepted: all whitch fell out according to his own hearts content.

## C H A P. X V I.

How the Knight of *Fame* was entertained at the Golden Tower, and what speeches past between *Anna* and *Angelica*.



Has after many speeches past the King, Camillus, the Queen, Angelica, and all the rest, departed towards the Golden Tower, and by the way Marcellus began to declare in hearing of them all, what he had heard of the Knight of Fame, of his valiant exploits in Thrace, and afterwards how in the Forrest of Arde, he slew the G<sup>r</sup>ant Brandamor, which he uttered in such ample manner, and with such commendation, that it made them all admire his noble gifts: especially Angelica above all the rest, noted every circumstance thereof, with such regard, that she seemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of Fame hearing thereof, entertaining his Mistresse perfections with such pleasure, and admiring her Beauty with such surfeiting delight: that he rode like one in a Trance, leaving all his senses bent upon her.

By this time they were come into the Golden Tower, where was exceeding preparation made for the King, who hearing to Camillus, and the Knight of Fame, told them they were most heartily welcome thither. Likewise the Queenes welcomed them with great kindness, especially Marcellus: for the Knight of Fames entertainment was very great, who caused him to be lodged in a most stately lodging, where every thing was readily prepared for him in the best manner, Every one being departed to their severall lodgings, the Knight of Fame meditating on his good Fortune, and the kind entertainment he found in that strange place, weyng on the one side how late he was plunged in care, and how suddenly he was possest with pleasure: how from misery he was advanced to the highest degree of his felicity: how he was lately in dispaire of finding his devoted Lady, and how prosper-

reusly he had now met with her, and had in some part manifested his affection: how the occasion of his quarrell for his Ladies glove, was the caude of his kind entertainment: how fortunately in that strange place his deeds were extolled; and how kindly Marcellus used him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a meanes both of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelicaes love. Then again, considering how strange it was, that he shold stay in that very place where his Lady should see him: and how luckily he had left the Court of the King of Lybia, and thereby he was rid from Venolac's rash love, which might have both endangered his honour and person; that with the remembrance of all these happy concurrences his mind was exceedingly contented, and he seemed to have attained more happy successe then he would have wist: that in the same path of sweet delight, accompanied with quiet sleep, he spent that night. Angelica was likewise no whit inferior to him in contrariety of passions, but having likewise spent the day in company of her mother, when the time of rest drew nigh, she soon gare from out of all company which she thought troublesome, being much disquieted in her thoughts, feeling a kind of alteration to her former liberty of mind, being desirous to be alone, she got to her Chamber, where was none but her Damsell Anna, that was her Bedfellow, to whom she said, I pray thee god Anna leave me alone for a while for my thoughts are possest with such disquiet, that I desire by solitariness to ease my passionate heart.

Anna hearing her speeches marvailing, what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respect dutifull, departed. She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting down upon the rushes leaning her head upon the Beds-side, began to weep whence the occasion of that sudden alteration she felt in her selfe shold proceed: sometimes deeming this, and then that, but still she could not tell certainly what to judge thereof: that her mind was drawn to an extream torment, which to oppress her sences, that presently she called Anna againe: who marvelling at her strange behaviour, and grieved at

her sadness, kneeling down by her uttered these speeches.

My dear Mistresse, I beseech you conceal not from me the occasion of your disquiet, to whose secrecy you need not fear to commit the same, for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my truth, that do esteem my duty to you more dear then my life, which I would most willingly spend for your sake: or if you will vouchsafe to employ me any way, or in what sort soever, so it please you to command. I will be most willing to use my uttermost endeavours, as faithfully as ever did any servant to purchase your content.

Aye me wretched creature (quoth Angelica) it is not misfortune of thy secrecy, nor doubt of thy ayd, or ought else that I misdoubt in this: for if I shold shew it thee, I cannot, for this passion is so newly begun, that I cannot rightly conjecture what the cause thereof shold be, or wher my thoughts shold be thus sodainly disquieted: and such assured confidence do I return in thy fidelity, that I shold conceale no part of my thoughts from thee.

Anna hearing her Mistresses speeches, presently began to suspect that she had exerterned soms good conceit of some of the Knights that were arrived that day, whom she thought to be the young Prince Camillus: which caused her make this answer,

Dear Mistress (quoth she) I beleue the approach of some of the gallant Knights that came with the king, is the cause of your alteration. Why (quoth Angelica) doest thou think their approache shold disquiet me? Harry (quoth Anna) because many Ladies have been suddenly overtaken with love: wherewith Angelica blush't, saying. Doest thou think my affection so light, to look on every one I see.

Pardon me dear Madam (quoth she) I do not think so well (qd. Angelica) suppose thou hast jump't upon the right, which of these knights doest thou suppose it is? Will you pardon me said Anna, if I give my opinion? I will saue her. I think (quoth Anna) it is the brave Prince Camillus.

Camillus.

Camillus (quoth she) it is rather the stranger. Indeed (quoth Anna) that strange knight surmounteth all the knights that ever I beheld, for courtesie, comeliness, and powres. I am sure said Angelica (breathling forth a sad sigh) thou speakest this rather to flatter me, then according to that thou thinkest: for otherwise why didst thou speak of Camillus. Faith spaketh (quoth she) I named Casallus, not for any thing I see in him comparable to that strange knight, but for that I would thereby know your mind: which now that I understand, if you would follow my counsell, you should not only like him, but also loue him: for there is no doubt but the cause of his comming hither, was onely for your sake, who in my rash opinion, will prove both constant and loyal: for his very countenance bewrayeth the unites essence of true nobility and vertue, to be placed in him.

O Anna (quoth she) thou woundest me to the heart: before I had but a suspicion of love, but by thy speeches begin to be enthralled therein. Do not, I pray thee, seek to augment that, which is impossible to come to perfection: which if I should entertain (as I shall I fear me against my will,) thou knowest, how many impossibilities do threaten my endless torment hereby; therefore I pray thee do not once name him to me again, for if thou doest, I shall be more enthralled to that name then to all the humble sutes of the most noble Knight in the World.

Didst thou not heare my Brother Marcellus report, how prodigally he gave away the Kings daughter of Tbrace? and what paines he took to redeem Venola that beautifull lady, from Brandamors Castle.

I know thou didst but likewise I know thou didst not hear what he said to me, to refell these doubts, that he was long since enioyned to my service, and how that was the thing he had long sought to attan.

Didst thou not see how I found him asleep, and yet notwithstanding all the knights that guarded me, how resolutely (yet

with humility) he approached my presence. When he told me that no want of regard had bred that rudeness, but fear of mistaking, that fit occasion, considering how artily I am kept and payed into by my Sisters decree.

Didst thou see how bravely and valiantly he overthrew three stout knights together that would have taken my glove from him? Deest thou not see how dearly my brother Marcellus loved him, and all in general are well affected towards him? These I think are occasions sufficient to refell all suspect of his good intent and meaning.

Quoth Anna, truely most gracious Madam, I think verily (all things considered) he hath not his equal, neither for valour nor for vertue, you may do as you please, whom I will not so much as once speak of beseirter, since I shall offend you thereby.

Pray thee speake of him (quoth Angelica) for nothing can please me better, though I fear me nothing will do me more harm. And well myself thou think me over-sond, to be so soon intangled in the bonds of Love, with a stranger, who I neither knew of before, or what he is; or whom he hath said enough at this time: therefore I pray let us deferre any further commendation of him, until we have made beseirter hope of his worthynesse, which said, they betook themselves to their rest.

Carely the next moring the Knight of Fame was up, to whom Marcellus was soon gotten, who tooke no other delight but onely in his company bring him to kindly, and to no manerly, that the Knight of Fame marvailed to see, how addlyng such kindnesse should grow: that he began to sette his company, and bring came into the Kings presence, who was accompanied, by Camillus, they spent the forenoon in severall audience; likewise Angelica spent the time amonge certain ladies of great account, in such sort as agreed well with their fancy.

Dinner time being come, a most cordie and sumptuous feaste

Feast whereupon Maximus invited all his nobles, and Camillus and the Knight of Fame, amongst the rest, as his chiefest where they were most honourably entertained, sumptuously feasted and kindly welcomed.

Camillus seeing that the Queen and Angelica were wanting, was suddenly fallen into a sad damp, because the Lady of his delight was absent: which the King noted more specially then all the rest, who supposing that Camillus came as a suitor to his Daughter: had of purpose given order to the Queen, that she should banquet the Ladies by themselves: which was so done, that neither Camillus nor none else perceived his distre thereon, which made Camillus extremly angry with himself that he had not the day before (when he enjoyed both her sight and ful libertie of speech) in some measure to give her knowledge of his love.

The Knight of Fame on the contrary side governed himself with more moderation, for he having attained such good successe as his heart did wish, was therewith for the present contented: hoping that fortune that had been so favourable to him would not suddenly alter her countenance, but still continue her ayd to his furtherance: whom Maximus likewise noted, having suspicion that he likewise came for Angelicaes love, though he dissembled the contrary of which he could perceive no likely hood by his merry countenance, which caused him only to suspect Camillus, and not him.

The feast being ended with great Royalty, every one after some Courtesy pastime past, betook themselves to what they creste liked them best. Camillus still accompanied the King bewailing (for grief of Angelicaes absence) such a kind of bitter blot, as though his sensas were bewitched with carelesse passions, which he noted diligently, thereby breeding in his mind, an assurance of his suspicion. The knight of Fame had withdrawn himself into the Garden, and seeking the solitarie place he could find, began to recall the sweet remembrance of Angelicaes Beaulte into his mind, whereunto he was more

firmly enthalled then he was before he had seen her, though even then his Love was firm, having but seen her like vision: that he was now not onely contented with that favour she had already shewne him, but also devised and studed how to become more graciouse in her sight, and attayne some better hope of her love, which as yet he had not likelihood to attain: whilst he was in the depth of these cogitations, Marcellus missing him and seeing him before enter into the Garden, never left him till he had found him out, to whom he saith; Sir Knight, I am somewhat bold to interrupt your quiet Meditations, by my approach, being desirous of your company: therefore, if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise, I would be loath to breed your disquiet.

Most noble Marcellus (quoth the Knight of Fame) I am not troubled with your presence, but even think my self most happy to enjoy the same, as far unwarthy such kindnessse, being a stranger here, and thinke my self so highly honoured by your presence, that I shal for ever rest bound unto you for the same, thinking my self more happy thereby, then I could have wished, being before subject to all evil fortune, yet now exceedingly fortunate by your kindnessse and friendship.

I could wish it were in my power (quoth Marcellus) to deserve so well of you, being more willing then able to please you; for the report of your honourable guisits, hath made me long since desirous of your acquaintance, that if you please to stay with me in my Fathers Court, I will endeavour to shew my good will towards you; and if you will accept of my plaine meaning, without any further tryall, I will hereafter prove your faithfull friend. Most courteous Knight (quoth he) I can yeld no other recompence, but most hearty thankes for your great kindnessse, which hath extended it selfe farre beyond my deserte, with so willing a heart accepting your kind proffers, that before I prove disloyall, I will tear my heart from out my breast. Then (quoth Marcellus) let us conclude this suddaine consent of good will, which for my part, shall never while life doth last be dissolved.

Desiring you from henceforwards, to make such account of me, that wherein soever I may in any degree please you, I will as assuradly do my best, as in my power can suffice, which that day imbraced each other, betwix whom such good will began to grow, as was ever after both constant and inviolable.

## CHAP. XVII.

How Angelica was imprisoned, and how Maximus rebuked his Sonne, for suffering the Knight of FAME to speake to ANGELICA.

**A**rcellus having a while walked with him in the Garden, desired him to accompany him into the Court to visit the Ladies, who (quoth he) are this day feasting by themselves. The knight of Fame glad therof, willingly gave his consent, being the only thing that contented his mind: and being come into the presence where the Queen was, and having done his Reverence, she kindly welcomed the Knight of Fame, but he told Marcellus, that his coming was to see the young Ladies: whereat Marcellus smiling, departed to a Gallerie where were a multitudine of sweet Beauties, exercising themselves at severall pastimes: some at Chess, some at Cards and some in pleasant commaracion, whom Marcellus kindly embraced, but the Knight of Fame, by reason he was a stranger, was not so bold, but having his mind dedicated to serve no Saint but Angelica looked for her, whom he espoyed at the farther end of the Gallerie in a heavy dump, leaning on her elbow: who hearing Marcellus voyce, looked back, and cast her eye first on the Knight of Fame, on whom she fastned a stedfast eye a good space: But remembred her self, with an exceeding blaw she withdrew the same, because she saw his eye fixed on her,

Mar-

Marcellus by thisme was come to Angelica and perceiving her blushing countenance, caused him to hole how melancholick he was alone, saying to her: How now Sister? What has solitary study is that, which hath so withdrawen you from your ver pleasant company? thy mind (quoth she) is better exercized by being sometyme alone. then in their company: but of late your presence hath broken my meditation, I will be content to foriske the same to enjoy your good company, which me thinks is very rare.

I thank you good Sister (quoth he) affliting you, that I take it wondrous kindly, that you will think so well of me: Which hereafter you shall at your command enjoy: withall, I desire you for my sake to bid this Knight welcome, whom I esteem as dearely as my self. With that A gentle turned towards him, and he with humble reverence kissed her hand, to whom Angelica said: Sir, by my brothers command I bid you welcome. The Knight of Fame most humbly thanked her, being so exceedingly ravishid in his mind with joy, that no joy might be compared to that he endured.

Angelica on the other side, was every man affected with as soote content, by that opportunity to take a more plesant view of his countenance, entertaining the same with such sweeting delight, that she not onely augmented the heat of her former affectiōns, but also was now more littered in the iniquitable bonds of Love.

Marcellus and she continued some time in conference together, in which time Angelica cast many sweet looks towards the Knight of Fame, which he well perceyed. By reason his eye was never of her, which she likewise noted, striving hot to shew the like kindness again, but notwithstanding, ever sharp to her purpose, her beares inward affection constrained her to behold him, which made her colord red, and come exceeding oftentimes breaking of their reverber, with such pfectionate studies, and sometimes loeathing a man as he, which Marcellus noted, but yet to seemed not to marke. In the meane time came the Queen, who calling Marcellus unto her, en-

tered into communication with him, which when Angelica beheld, her heart began to throb and pant with a kind of delight: the Knight of Fame likewise was tormented with diversity of passion, being desirous to speak to Angelica, yet not daring to attempt such boldnesse in presence of the Queen, having before heard of Maximus peccata, whilile he was in this cogitation. Anna seeing her epistrele alone, and the Knight, the so deately loved her by her, came and used some speeches to her on him, which he well noted, at last the Queen departed again, and Marcellus went to sport amongst the rest of the Ladies, having before noted his Sisters passions, which he was in some suspition, was by reason of the Knight of Fames being there.

The Knight of Fame seeing the Queen departed, and Marcellus amongst the Ladies, not rashly attempting such boldnesse, but with a submissive and comely behaviour, drew towards Angelica (being surpized with such a fear to offend) and care what to say, that his heart shook therewith, and humbly kissing her hand, with a trembling fear still held the same in his palm and said: My divine Lady pardon my presumption that ever boldly and contrary to my desir, presume to trouble your sacred eares with my speeches: which if I did suppose would be offendise, I would bury them all in the closet of my troubled heart from whence they proceed, but if I may be so gracious in your ffeare, as to gaine the sweet opportunity by your favourable licence, as to declare the depth of my devotion, and how and in what sort, and how long since I was en joyed to become your deuoted Servant, I shall rest so much more intialled to your vertues, as my poor heart shall for ever be unable to yield sufficient thanks for which I dare not presume to do, without your favourable consent: which I desire you to grant. Angelica all this while stood as one transformed into bashfulness, being possit with delight, yet unwilling to make any shew thereof, which caused an exceeding blush to blantise her cheeks, which added some splendor to her beauty it self, which at all times appeared most lively in her sweet countenance: at last withdrawng her hand which now

began to sweat with his strickt embrase, how he was unwilling to let go, yet fearfull to hold without her consent, to whom he made this answer: Sir, where no harme is meant, there needs no such entreatance for pardon, for the actual offence I see none, but if any be intended, it is more then I know and therefore without my power to forgive: neither doth your speech much please nor offend mee, but if spoken with good meaning, I cannot blame, nor will deny to hear another time; whilile wishing you not think me crastible to every periuation, but have yeelded you that favour, never yet had any at my hands: which peradventure, imboldneth you to use your accustomed manner of flatteries, whereunto most men are ad dicted, wherein you shall do greatly amisse: for though I con disseend to hear you, yet do not think my minde easily drawne to believe every protestation.

Most vertuous Lady (quoth he) neither doe my words proceed of custome, but my speeches proceed from the depth of my true and humble heart: that hath vowed never to start from the constant vertey which hath long nurseth many bitter tormentes, proceeded by desir to find your vertuous self: whch hath been the cause of my long trubale. Where I most humbly beseech you to esteem of me: as one that can breath no longer then he is in your favour. For sooner shall all things be dissolved, then I fall in duty to your service, and constancy to continue devoted to your command: whch, if I may be in any hope to attain, though it be with the extreame hazard that ever Knight endured I shall account my selfe the happfell man living. Wherefore I beseech you let no suspected conceit of my speech withdraw your vertues from pittying me: For without the scutlion of your sweet favour, it is impossible for me to live. Beseeching your Excellency likewise not to suppose my words to proceed from faines affection, but from a heart that hath vowed to be perpetually constant, and will never start from truth, whatsoever miseries or crosses may happen to try my constancie.

Angelica hearing his speeches, whilile noting with what motions

motions and alterations, his heart was oppressed, by the soft change of his countenance, and withall, bring her self every way as much envalled to love as himself, hoping that his heart if it had been true to her, woulde not deuaramisse of her courtesie (for the noblest mindes) are soone drawn to pity, gave him this kind reply.

Sir Knight, your earnest speches haue so much prevailed with me, that gladly I shal leare you that kindnesse resteth in me, but that I haue feare to boldnesse deuided. Therefore if hereafter I see you constant, make no doubt, but I will be as kind as you can wish, and yeeld unto you what recompence I can in requitall of your good will, withall wishing you to think that my sister hath yeilded you that favor, which yet never any had from me.

Angelica had not ended these words but in comes Maximus, putting with vexation, to whom Collimus had declared, that the Knight of Fame was some disguised counterfeite, that came to seek Angelicas love (wherpon his life depended) and comming to him, telling him in farr with his daughter, said. Knight (quoth he what my kith & kinnes thus bold) so far to presume above thy desert to intrude thy selfe into my daughters company, whish thou knowest to be contrary to my decree.

Then taking Angelica by the arm, she thrust her from him, contynaning Collimus who was ready to bandishe to commit her to fale custody: and upon pain of death not to suffer any, not so much as his son Marcellus to conseru her speech: by whose means Collimus had told him the knight of Fame was brought into her company.

Collimus hauing this charge which was his owne seeing, immedately condeyed Angelica from their presence: who notwithstanding her Fathers presence and displeasure, with a notwithstanding her Fathers presence and displeasure, with a kind look at turned back and gave the Knight of Fame a kind look at her departure: which he well noted: and therewith con- ceived more joy: then he tooke grieser Marcellus, barking- nesse.

By this time Marcellus was come to his Father, who cast such a displesant countenance vpon him as that he well perceived he was some way incensit against him: wherewith the King in a great rage departed, not speaking a word to him. After he was gone, Marcellus comming to the knight of Fame, (whose heart was verie wretched) and noting his sad countenance, departed with him down into a Garden: where being come, Marcellus said as followeth: Dear friend (quoth he for by any other name I will never call you) be not disquieted with my Fathers displeasure, who giveth too much credit to untrue reports, and that causeth him both to be offended with any that speakest to my sister, and also suspicous of all that come into his owne company, whereby he dishonoureth his owne name, liveth a troublesome life, and also keepeth her as it were in prison, which I am sure can breed no little care in her breast, whose hard hap I much pity, and would any way eale, if it lay in my power.

Most honorable Knight (quod he) I am most heartily sorroy, that my over boldnesse hath caused your Fathers displeasure, and that divine Ladies disquiet, which is more grievous unto me then death, which it was my accursed misfortune to procure, being drawn to that presumption by attractive beauty: wishing that I had some way ended this my accursed life, before my approach in this place, that thereby I might not have been so unfortunate, to be the cause of her care, and your disquiet, for that I see the King is offended with you As for that take no care (quoth Marcellus) nor be so much grieved for my sister, for these troubles will soon be calmed: which to effect let me alone. In the meantime (whatsoever inward thoughts you conceive, yet smother your discontent) and shew your selfe chearefull, as heretofore you have bee: for I perceive that some of envy hath incensed my Father, the truth whereof I will find out. Marcellus having ended these speeches, leste the Knight of Fame walking in the Garden, and presently without any signe or shew of discontent, went into the Presence, where he found the King in company of Camillus, accord

acco,ding to his wonted manner, doing his reverence, and taking his usual place. The King war bailing how he durst so boldly presume into his presence, without reconcilment, thought that either want of duty had procure the same : or else he did not perceive he was displeased with him: to ease himself of which doubt, he laid as followeth.

Marcellus I had thought your eare would have been greater to regard my good then any man else, considering you know the depth of my secrets, as concerning Angelica, on whose Beauty my life doth depend, and not so negligently and disorderly, not only to suffer that strange Knight to proffer love to her, but also be a meanes to bring him into her sight, and help him to her speech, wherein you have shawn your self undutiful, which maketh me rat her to suspect you as one ready to seek my life, then carefull to preserve the same.

My Lord and Father (replied Marcellus) I trust your Maje-  
sty do conceive no such thought of me: which have in no degree deserved the same, much lesle in thought ever disagreed in the least poynt of duty to your decree: besides my Lord, I do affa-  
rdly beleive, you are in sinformed of the strange Knights mea-  
ning: whose intent is honourable, and from the least thought  
of love to my Sister, but there are some in credit with your  
Highness, who disquiet you too much with their flatteries, and  
will rejoyce either to see all things fal out according to their re-  
ports, then be any way sorry to see the same; whose speeches  
and false informations I trust shall not alter your good opinion  
of my loyalty. Whose constant Love, Duty, and Obedience,  
shall continue firm, when their treacheries shall be revealed,  
and they found traytors: therefore I beseech your Highness  
both alter your conceived displeasure against me and the Knight  
of Fame, of whom so honourable reports hath been spread in  
more places: For it wil be accounted an act of great discourse-  
sic to use him unkindly.

Maximus hearing his Sonnes speeches in accusation of them  
he most favoured, and in defence of the Knight of Fame, a-  
gainst whom he was mortally incens, was turned into such

choller that he gave him this rebuke. Darest thou both enbti  
only accuse my friends, and disloyally plead for my enemys?  
Henceforth presume no more into my sight, without my license  
for I will rather esteem thee as a private enemy, then as my  
natural Son. Which when he had said, turning aside, Marcellus  
departed, marvailing who it shoud be that had incensed the  
King against him, being so inwardly grieved in his mind, that  
he thought to leave no meanes unassayed to learn the cr ush  
thereof.

Angelica before said being conveyed by Collimus to safe cu-  
ddy began to conceive such sorrow for her Fathers displeasure  
taken against the Knight of Fame, unto whom she began to  
bear an exceeding love: Such effect had his persuallive spe-  
ches wrought in her gentle hart, that shée entred into these exces-  
sing sorowes, embracing diversly, what disquiet that dis-  
content might breed, by reason of her Fathers jealous suspect  
already begun: and halv the Knight of Fame might be abused  
in that strange place, having no friend to take his part: which  
thought strook a suddain penitencie to his heart. Contrari-  
ly she thought that would be a meanes to try his loyalty,  
which somewhat would have eased her heart, so that no other  
danger would have ensued theron. At last having no other  
meanes of comfort (no friend to impart her mind unto) she cal-  
les Anna unto her, and wist her to learn how the Knight of  
Fame had overpast her Fathers displeasure: but so secretly,  
that none might perceive the same: who presently went about  
the busynesse Angelica had enjorneed her. Thus will we leave  
them all in divers egitations,

## C H A P. XVIII.

How the King of Lybia hearing that the Knight of Fame was in Natolia, by Flaviaes false accusation, sent messengers to Maximus, to intreat him to put him to death. And how Maximus threw him into the Lyons den.



After that the Knight of Fame was departed from Lybia, and Venola had knowledge thereof by Flavia, she continued many dayes in great sorrow, but afterwards by tract of time calmed her grief but no whit her affliction, by Flaviaes persuasions, who was privy to all her actions: turned her from good will that was grounded upon vertue, to Lust and mad desire, that seeing she could not by fair meanes winne him to love her, she thought to leave no meanes unassayed, either by force to compell him thereto or else in some measure to be revenged on him for his discourtesie.

The mind being always ready by every persuasione to yeld to work any meanes to work desired content: even so casting about many devises with Flavia, one day (finding fit opportunity when the King was in his dumps for Venolae sicknesse, came unto him and told him, that the cause of his daughters sicknesse was procured by an exceeding fright she had taken by the discourteous usage of the Knight of Fame, who for that cause was lately fled from the Court, which untill that day she had conceited from her, neither should she ever recover her selfe untill she were in some hope to be revenged on him.

The king willed her to declare the same unto him. Flavia then began as followeth. By Lord, this knight presuming often into my Mistresse presence, by reason of the kinudesse she shewed him, for working her release in Brandamors Castle, (which he well deserved) began oftentimes to make Lobs to her, whom she answered in good sort, being unwilling to make choice of any, but by your appointment: but in the end, his

late

sute grew so that importance, that he would have no denial, but comming into her Chamber, chusing his fittest opportunity, when my Mistresse was in her Bed, and surprising her unwares, offering her exceeding shame and viliany, but being by her striving and outcry disappointed of his full intent, hee presently fled away.

The King hearing Flaviaes speeches, was exceedingly enraged with fury, commanding his knights to post every way to learn where he made his abode. This newes being spread, at last came to a knight of Natolia, who by occasion was then in the Lybian Court, who presently came to the King, and told him that he needed not to make enquiry for the knight of Fame for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King hearing that newes, was exceedingly glad therof, commanding his knights to stay their journey, writing a Letter to Maximus, to this effect.

Most mighty King, I salute you, sequestring you to worke my revenge in my behalfe upon a Traitor, who now remaieth with you, who hath dishonoured my Daughter: he is called the Knight of FAME, assuming that name to colour his wicked practises, who no doubt will soon devise some mischiefe against your person: let him not escape your hands, but rather send him to me, that I may revenge that monstrous injury he hath done me, by his life, which onely shall satisfie me. Thus remebering my love to you, and desiring your secrecie herein, I cease.

Your Brother of Lybia.

Having written this Letter and sealed it with his signes, he presently sent the same by certaine of his knights to the Golden Tower, who effectually dispatched their journey as he had given them charge, and arryng at the Golden Tower, delivered the Letter to Maximus, who caused him to be apprehended, and without any other judgment, caused him presently to be cast into a Den of Lyons to be devoured.

The

The knight of Fame, was no sooner put into the den, but the Lyons made an exceeding roaring, that those without assur'dly judged him devoured, and himself expected nothing but that terrible and fearful death: but the Lyons who by nature, will not harm those of Royall blood, spared his life, and not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrifid with his presence. He being glad of this happy escape, began to assure himself, that he was sprung of kingly race, which greatly comforted his heart, and added a persuasibe hope to comfort him with all, that by that occasion he should attai'n to Angelicaes love, if he could work meanes for his releasement out of the place most of all he wondred that Maximus had offered him that outrage, in these such like cogitations; he spent the rest of the day.

Marcellus seeing the knight whom he so dearly loved & destroyed, without judgement, equity or cause, was so inwardly enraged that he was oftentimes in mind to work himself injury, and seek means of revenge if he knew who had been the causer thereof: and not knowing what to do, nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to go to Angelica, whom he thought bare same good will to the knight of Fame, with her to beweare his untimely death; but comming to the place where she was, he wold have entred thererin, but Collimus according to Maximus command denied, and that the more obstantly, for that he knew none favoured the knight of Fame so much as he, whom he mortally hated.

Marcellus being more sufficiently enraged, was now so much more vexed that he drew his dagger, and with a violent blow stabb'd the same to Collimus heart: and withall going to Angelica, he found her very sad, little thinking of these mischances who seeing him in that rage, which she soon perceiv'd by his behaviour, she came unto him, having seated himself down in a chaire, and desir'd to know the cause of his wrath.

O Sister (quoth he) this place is the harbour of cruelty, tyranny, and dishonour, which in times past, hath beene famous, and a receipt of honour, but shortly will bee hated and

hunned

hunned as odious and ominous, and all procured by the foolish divining of a wicked Harlot, that hath filled my Fathers head with such fancies, that he forgetteth himself, his honour, and bingly behaviour, and giveth credit to none but flatteries, and parasites, imprisoning his children, murthering his friends, and leeking the subversion of honour and honourable knights.

Oh Angelica, what should I say, or to whom should I com, plain? He hath slain vertue, he hath destroyed honour, he hath murthered my dear friend that kind courteous Knight, he hath cast the unknown (most honorable though unknown) Knight of Fame, into the Lyons Den, without judgement, justice, or right. Angelica hearing his words, was ready to sound with grief; but that fear to discover her love withheld her: but being not able to refrain from teares, she withdrew her self aside to conceal the same, which Marcellus espying caught her in his arms, and sayd.

Stay, dear Sister, do not conceal your grief, for his death, from me that love him so much the better: and if you ever concestes any good liking of him, I shall honour you for the same: for he was worthy to be beloved of the best Lady in the world: for in him shined all parts and points of true Knighthood, and honour. I cannot (quoth Angelica) deny but that I liked and loved him too: neither shall I ever do otherwise whilest I live, though he knew not so much, for whose death my heart shall never harbour quiet, nor never shall thought of other love sink in my breast: for him had I vowed to love, and that vow will I keep inviolable while life doth last.

Oh Angelica (quoth Marcellus) had I known you had loved him so well, I would have dyed with him, but I would have saved his life, which was so sudainly acted and so unexpected that before I could call my senes from amazement, he was past my reach. What cause had my father think you to seek his destruction, but because he saw him in speech with you. Aye me (quoth Angelica) was I the cause of his death, I will thanke to him: with that such grief oppress her heart, that she fell down in his arms.

Marellus called to her maids, who presently came thonging about her, marvelling at her sudden sickness, and especially Anna, who was privy to her thoughts, and hearing Marellus speeches, made great lamentation. This newes was soon come to the Queenes hearing, who presentlie came running to the place and having by her labour recovered her, entered into these speeches: Why holw now Angelica what meanest thou to do thy self this wrong? What mischance or sudden passion hath caused this disquiet? Then turning to Marellus, or can you tell Marellus (quoth sh.) for you were by? I know not (quoth he) but I am sure we have all cause of little joy, when we that are the Kings children, shall be imprisoned upon the gattering report of every dissembling Sycophant. Why (quoth he) who hath abused you? That did Collimus (quoth he) and him have I rewarded, Besides my Lord and Father hath destroyed that honorable strange knight, because I loved him, who never deserved the least cause of such cruelty, but was alwayes honourably esteemed in every Kings Court, until it was his unforntunate hap to arrive in this place, to end his life by Tyranny, not by Justice.

Marellus, scandalize not your Fathers honour, which may bring you in danger to be bath done nothing but right, and with god consideration, for behold that Letter, and thou shalt soon see what a counterfeitt that knight of Fame was.

Marellus having read this Letter, was at the first suddenly amazed therat but yet notwithstanding, said, Upon my life this accusation is most false and untrue. Angelica taking the Letter, and reading the same, was exceedingly astreight yboreat to whom Marellus said, Angelica beleue it not for it is do you shal i too much wrong that honourable knight that is too much abused already, who if he were living would soon reprove these accusations: but the good knight is now dead, and pale recalling, whose death will bring more dishonour to the Natelians, then ever will be recovered. Why (quoth the Queen) what maketh thee Marellus thus inconsiderate, by rating a strangers part, to endanger thy own life, which knowest

knowest the Kings humour? Lab (quoth he) to that stranger maketh me bewaile his untimely death, whom I would that I had excused.

The Queen seeing Angelica somewhat well recovered, departed unto Maximus, who by that time had knowledge of Collimus death, and was meditating how to chastise Marellus for that presumption: but the Queen upon her knees intreated him to pardon him, alledging that Collimus had greatly abusid him, that with much adoe the King was pacified.

Marellus, having somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heaby and sad estate departed to his Chamber, and left her with her Damozell Anna, rather ready to yeeld up the ghost, then otherwise likely to survive and night being come, she refised meat, went to her bed, not to sleep, but to bewaile the Knight of Fames untimely death.

The knight of Fame all this time remained in the Lyons Den, carefullly devising which way to get out of that place, trying his seuces, but finding no meanes of release. One while accusing his hard fortune, and then Maximus for his cruelty. Sometimes fearing to be famished in this place: and then comforting himselfe, with perswasions of impossible deliveries. Now despairing to be utterly exempt from the sweet sight of Angelica, whose absence and regretn of liberty (procured as he thought by his boldnes) pinched his hart with extremal fear.

In this sorte he continued so long until he was ready to be starved, and constrained to eat such unsavorie food, that was daily cast to the Lyons. Angelica likewise, no whit mitigated her grief but rather augmented the same: being much consoled by Marellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with sufficient consideration of these mischances, both he and Angelica continued as it were in a further hope in their fancies, of the knight of Fames safety: though when they began to comfort themselves with any perswasions, they were quite past hope. Maximus likewise having considered with what severity he had beed the knight, and that he had condemned him without any iugall of the accusation, that had been used by the knights, ever

ever since his death, (began to feel a remorse in his conscience of unjustice) but by the settled opinion that was stirred in his heart of the false Prophecies, he soon shook the same off.

Camillus all this time, likewise noted what jealous suspition the King had of him, and having heard the report why he kept his Daughter so strongly guarded, and of set purpose withheld her from his sight, and noting how suddenly the knight of Fame was made away without any cause of offence given, he began to fear himself, and by that meanes durst not shew any signe of desire to see Angelica, least by that meanes he should seek some occasion of quarrell with him, and use him like the stranger: within a while departed from the Golden Tower: intending notwithstanding, either with force or fair meanes to atta[n] her possession:

## CHAP. XIX.

Of the Knight of Fames preservation, How he got out of the den, and departed the Tower.



The next day after Camillus departure, which Maximus perceived was with a discontented mind, the keeper of the Lions den, came to make the same clean, and used his wended manner, which was to set open those places that were clean, into which the Lions wold soon enter, and having fast bolted the doores, and being owner of the Lyons, entred into the Den where the Knight of Fame was, who suddenly caught hold on him, having before secretly shrowded himselfe from his sight, and being carefull to provide for his owne safety, snacht from his side a hanging sword: the keeper knowing him, marvailing to see him alive, and exceedingly astonish at his sight, held up his hands for mercy, to whom the knight of Fame said, My friend I seek not thy life, but mine owne safety, being as thou seest, preserved by divine providence, by the kings cruelty, by him unjustly cast into this place, without any

any cause of offence: but wrongfully as thou mayest perceive by my preservation: for if my fact had deserved punishment, no doubt I could not have escaped the cruelty of these Recusiters, having endured great danger of Famishment. Now my request unto thee is, that thou wouldest but suffer me to depart hence without descryng me, for I have no reason to trust to Maximus courtesie, and having already endured this misery by his cruelty, which thou mayest well do, without endangering thy selfe any way, for there is none but doth assuredly think I am dead.

The keeper hearing his speeches, and withall, seeing how admirably he was preserved and also fearing his owne death, assured him by many vowes and protestations, not only to do that which he had desired, but also would most faithfully execute what other things soever he should command to his, uttermost power, wilt thou then (quoth he) do this for me? Give me the keyes, and so make fast the door, so that thou canst not go from me, and then call downe thy boy, and send him to Marcellus, to request him to come to thee, but in such sort, that the boy may not see me, and also to do his message secretly: which the keeper told him he would most willingly perform. Then directing the knight of Fame how to locke the door that he could not escape, he called downe the boy, who presently came down to him, whom he commanded to seeke out Marcellus secretly, and to desire him that he would vouchsafe to come and speake with him, about a matter of great importance. The boy having receivd his message, immedately hasted to execute the same, and most fortunately met him in the outer Court, to whom he declared the cause of his comming. Marcellus marvailing why the keeper had sent for him, presently began to remember the knight of Fame, with which his heart began to fear: but hastening downe to the den, the keeper commanded his boy to depart: and humbling himselfe to Marcellus told him that the knight of Fame was still living. Which said, he ran in unto him (who had shrowded himselfe from his sight) and told him Marcellus was come: then presently he came

forth, whom Marcellus espying, with great rejoicing caught him in his arms, and most lovingly embraced him, seeming to be rabbled with joy, in respect of the care opprest his mind before he had knowledge of his safety. Many courteous greetings past on either side. Marcellus desired the keeper not to reveale this secret to any; for if it shoulde come to my Fathers hearing, it were impossible then to prevent his rigour, and withall promised him, that if he would let him lodege in his house but that night, he would reward him most bountifully, and withall promised him to higher dignitie, and to such place of account, as that he would have good cause to rejoice, that ever the knight of Fame came within his house. The keeper both drawn by his own good inclination, and also by the hope of reward and preser- ment, being but poor, promised his uttermost ayd and assistance to pleasure him, and withal to perform his full desire with such security, that none should conceive any suspicion thereof: With that they altogether departed down into his lodege, where the knight of Fame refreshed himselfe with comfortable meats, being exceeding glad (as he had good cause) of this successe: and rendering many thanks to Marcellus (who well deserved the same).

Marcellus being yet somewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter, the king of Lybia had sent, and desirous to be satisfied of the truth therein, taking the knight of Fame aside, from the hearing of the keeper, said as followeth.

Sir Knight, although I have shewne you this favour and friendshyp, which my fancy often persuaded me to refuse, yet urged by the good will I bear you, and for other considerati- ons which I will yet conceale from you, I could not chuse but rejoice at your safety, and worke what meanes I can for your preseruation, yet there remaineth a grudging in my con- science against you, untill you assure me of your faithfull oath to satisfie me of the truth of my doubt without fraud: for if that be true which is alledged against you by the affirmati- on of a King, you deserve the punishment my Father inflicted on you, and rather to be generally hated, then beloved of all. Most honourable Knight (quoth he) I know my selfe so cleare-

from all such villany, as that I swear and protest by my life, by heauen, and by all the good that ever I expect, which I de- sire to turne to my destruction, if I tell you not the very trath.

Then quoth Marcellus the same day that the King my Fa- ther caused you to be thyroned into the Lyons Den, the king of Lybia sent hither certayne of his knyghts with a Letter, whereto he accused you, to have most shamefully dishonoured his daughter Venola, desiring my Father to dispatch you out of the way: for your life and nothing else might appeare his tre, which was the cause of his cruelty.

Say Lord (quoth the knight of Fame) upon mine honour, my former oath, and by all other truthe and fidelite, this accusation is most unjust, false, and untrue; which if I may by your sa- bour (in whose hands my life now resteth) have liberty to ap- prieve, I will maintaine the contrary, even in the Gates of the king of Lybia, and cause my accusers to confess the contrary: neither did I ever seek loue at that Ladies hands, by whose dishonourable meanes this abusive accusation is raised against us.

Dear friend (quoth Marcellus) you have said enough, and I rest assuredly satisfied of your loyalty. The knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this accusation, that he was haire mad with gretene; but chiefly for that he thought it was come to Angelicaes hearing, and might be a meanes to cause her vitter- ly to forlaine him: which appalled his sensnes with extreme- deration, that he stood like one transformed.

Marcellus perceiving his discontent, desired him not to be grieved, but to overpasste the same, untill hee had meanes to prove the contrary.

Say Lord (quoth he) how can I chuse but be sorry, when thereby I am dishonoured in every mans opinion, which I account more deare than my life: Besides, with what impa- tience may I shew my self before any knyght living, but rather to cast me out of this miserable life, which is the next way to lase this blemish? But if you will vouchsafe to heare the true report of the misteries I have endur'd vntill since my birth

you would say that I am the only man of sorte, and borne to perpetuall calamity. I desire nothing more (quoth Marcellus.) With that he rehearsed to him all that he could of his bring-  
ing vp in the Island of Rockes, his departure from thence, and shipwreck at Sea: How he was entertained by Duke Am-  
fenus of Thrace, and the treachery that was intended against him by Corus and Argalus, then of his successe in the Kings Court of Thrace, and the occasion whyp he departed from thence to the Forrest of Arde, and how there he met the Prince of Bo-  
hemian, and released Venola: Then how Venola sought his  
love, and how she gave him (by subtillty) a sommersous po-  
tion, to with hold his departure with Parisius, which he had  
purposed, and how afterwards he perceived her intent, and de-  
parted from thence.

Withall, he declared the maner of the Vision that appea-  
red unto him in Thrace, and how he was there by enoyned to  
seek out the fair Lady that had appeared unto him, and sue for  
her love, which was the cause that he boldy refused Phylenaes  
marriage, and Venolaes proffer of kinnesse: and also he de-  
clared how he first arrived in that Country, and met Angelica,  
which was the very same Lady that appeared unto him in  
the Vision; and also told him, that he was likewise enoyned  
to seek out his Parents, which the Vision told him were of  
Great Britay. This (quoth he) is the trus discourse of my for-  
past life, which I never permantised to any but yest selfe,  
whole labour hath faire surmounted my desirs, into whose  
hands I commit my self to be disposed of: desiring you not to  
conceive amisse of me, for that falle accusation being most  
untrue.

Marcellus againe embracing him in his armes, desired him  
likewise, not to thinke that he did any way conceyve the least  
evill opinion of him but that he did esteem of him, as the de-  
arest friend he had in the world, and that he did both love and  
honour him as himselfe, and would never forfiske him whilist  
he lived, but continue his faythfull friend for ever. Habling  
in this sort made a newe League of amitie. Marcellus left the  
Knight

Knight of Fame to his private meditations, promising to re-  
turne againe to him very shortly, going directly to Ange-  
lica, whom he found continuing her wonted sadness: For she  
could by no meanes be comforted: but still augmented her lode,  
by remembryng the Knight of Fames person, to whom she  
bare such intre affections, that she resolued never to love any  
other Knight, but determined to spend the whole daie of her life  
in singele estate.

Marcellus suddaine approach, brake of her silent pensivenesse, by his countenance shewing a heart replenishit with joy,  
which he ~~hated~~ in this sort. Angelica (quoth he) cast off this  
sad countenance, for I bring you cause of more comfort: for  
the Knight of Fame is living, and preserved by admirable  
meanes. Oh Brother (quoth she) this newes cannot be true,  
which will kill my heart with griefe to hear of, and be dis-  
appointed therein. Sister (quoth he) it is so; neither marvail there-  
at, for his innocency in the fact layd to his charge, hath I think  
caused the gods to pitey him: besides, thereby you may be  
assured he is born of royll blood, who is now in the Keepers  
house in safetie, with whom I have been these two hours; Now  
cast of these discontents, and clouds of care, for there is no fur-  
ther cause of disquiete for his supposed death.

Angelica then verily believing his wordes, said: Good Bro-  
ther tell me how he doth, for whose safetie I rejoyce? For of  
all the Knights that ever I beheld, I never liked nor loved an-  
y so well; desiring you to keep my counsaile(having bewrai-  
ed my secrete to none else) and not let him know so much as  
I have told you. Then saide hech you and I doe him twong  
(quhe) for he hath well deserued love, and especially at your  
hands: to whom by his owne report he hath long agoe dedi-  
cated himselfe, and not only of his owne inclinacion, but of  
a high command, for the fruch of whiche he hath upon trust of  
my secrecy revealed unto me, whiche thou shalt I shewesse thee:  
then he discoursed the whole truth, even as the Knight of Fame  
had before done: which when she heard she said: What  
a discourses Lady is that Venola, to seek the over-

everthysw, or so worthy a knyght, and how may I esteem hym that before he knew me was so constant in his love. Without hope of my favour, and refusel the proffered love of two such Ladys for my sake: - besides the perill he hath endured in my search: - and peradventure, is sprung of greater birth then my self. And now also by my Parents doom was put in that hazard of his life. God brother be you carefull of his good, and what soever you shall counsell me to do I wil do it; if my father shalde know of his safety, then were there no meanes for him to escape death; for such a hard conceit of suspect both possesse his mind, that he hateth all those that beare me any shew of good will. Well (quoth Marcellus) rest you contented, and I will continue your love towards hym, to increase and not diminish the same, who is by destiny allotted to be your Husband: the care of whose welsafe let it be my charge: for I so much love and esteem hym, both for his owne and your sake, that I will leare no mynes untrayled, whereby to do you good: which said, he again departed to the knyght of Fame. By this time the dark night approuched, and Marcellus and the knyght of Fame, were desirynge what meanes to use for his safety, and to procure the desired content Angelica exereted, who before had given her consent to be ruled by her knyght: that by the assurance he had of her, he at the knyght of Fames entred comfort of her love, by relating in some sort the contents of Angelicaes conscience before had with hym, which affected his heart with greater joy, then ever before hee had endured grief: that his escape from deeth, did not comfort his heart so much as this happy news. Marcellus said: Noble knyght you see howe tickly the falke gnateth Angelica, that there is no meanes left, to ease your griefe by her care by faring here: neither can you without great hazard of your life, remaine within the circuit of this Tower: for that my Father susperch every one, yea his awn childdren, whereby we are tyred with these troubles, and would willingly woorke any meanes to eas our selves, especially Angelica hath been metred upscloakly, that she I am sure would undertake any thing to enjoy

enjoy her liberty, were it in nether so poore estate, wher in my opinion, is many thousand of sweet contentts to be founde rather then in this troublesome Pomp, which is replete with infinite cares.

Therefore this is my censure, that you shall this night (as I will direct you) depart from hence, and go to Saint Austines Chappell, not sacre hence, and there stay for me until to morrow morning, where remayneth an old religiouse pple, named labie, who if you say you came from me, will assuredly give you entertainment: which when you have done, I will so worke with my Sister Angelica, that she shall condescende by such meanes as I will work for her secrete escape to come to you: by which I hope I shall eas the doubts that possest my minde, rid this Countre of the scandall it is to my selfe in te, and wylke both in the owne, yours, and Angelicaes content, so dearely do I love her, that had I many lves to loose, I would hazard them all to work her releasement: for were she once married, then shalde the date of these fould prophesies have an end. The knyght of Fame hearing her speches, which onely tended to worke the easement he aboue all thayls in the world sought, could not well containe hymself from expessing unmeasurable joy, but yeeeling many humble, & hearty thanks to Marcellus, both commendynge his deville, who also intreated hym to goe towardes the Tower.

Marcellus casted the keeper, asking what reward he knew any way whereby the knyght of Fame myght get out of the Castle promising him a good reward and for his pulling from his necke a chain of Gold, gave him the same. The knyght being intred with this reward, (Gold having that force, to make thingis impossible come to effect) presently fayled: then he had a deville that myght go for currant, & the knyght of Fames undertake the same. I have my Lord (quoth he) a treasur of great largenesse, which sometimes forfed for other dedles, which if the yours deville toke down into the Lake, the knyght wylde in that get over unto the other side: & this deville Marcellus and the knyght of Fame both liked. And about sydnyng when

when all things were at rest, they put the same in practise, and by a Rope let the Wessel down, which did swim indeecke  
with help.

Then fastning a rope about the Knight of Fames middle, and after that with many faire promises and protestations of perpetuall friendship, they had taken their leaues, the keeper and Marcellus let him down. Who was so heawy, by reason of the weight of his own body and his armour, that they had much adoe from letting him fall, and being in the Wessel, was like to sink in the same. But with much adoe, and great danger of drowning, by reason of the nastiness of the Wessel, which with every little weight more on one side then the other, was ready to overturn, he got on to the Bank, which was so steep upwards, that he had much adoe to climbe up the same, but was oftentimes ready to fall downe backwards, into the Lake under him, which was of an exceeding great and huge depth: but having thus happily escaped both those dangers, he departed towards Saint Austines Chappell, according to such directions Marcellus had given him to find the same. Marcellus and the keeper drew up the Wessel, and be-  
took themselves to their rest.

The knight of Fame, had not well remembred Marcellus speeches, and therefore having gone some halfe a mile from the Golden Tower fearing to wander out of the way, he tooke up his lodgging under a Cypresse tree, spending the whole night in manisole meditations of the successe of his busynesse: Being oftentimes in great doubt, and despising of never seeing Angleterre againe, by reason to that fear, he regalme Maximus fearloule, and the diligent watch he had set in every corner of the town, at other iourne expectallie at the entrance: where none went oug and in, but the Guardians searched them, that his mind was sometimes wrackt with despaire, and sometimes animated to comfort, by the assurance that he had in Marcellus. The night being by him so this, last spent, in the morning he betooke himselfe againe to his journey, and with easie found out Saint Austines Chappell, and knocking at the Chappell door,

It was long before any came, but at last he beheld old Jabine standing before him, to whom he had been abroad very farre, and then returned, whom the Knight of Fame most kindly saluted, Jabine markeing to see one in a churche, demanded what he would have.

Right reverend Father (he said) I am sent by her aunte pon by Marcellus, whose request is, that you would for his sake conueyle my secret abode with you untill his coming, which will be this day, if other contrayforscas hinder him not. Jabine noting his comely proportion, and willing to do any thing for Marcellus sake, brought him into his Cell, adjoyning to his Chappell, and helpeid him so kindly as he could do.

Marcellus early in the morning, cam to the chappell, who all continued pensyng to whiche he declared what had before passed betwix him and the Knight of Fame: without of the promise he had made him to bring her to Saint Austins Chappell, whiche his age did hearing, she said, My father, how can this be effected, when you see so many impossibilitie to hinder our intent, that we shall but spend much labour to little effect, and also rather bring my fathers heavy displeasure against us, then rray any comfort, whose crueltie you see is such, that he will if he shold for us byt, punishe us with severity: Besides, if it shold come to passe, what excuse could you find to pacifie his ire? Therefore I thinke it best, that we never hazard our selves, but rather be contented with our quiet estate, least a worse mischance light upon us hereby.

Sister (quoth Marcellus) your counsell is good, but yet heare what I shall say: The life you lead is but miserable, being

being kept like a Prisoner ; whereas if you could but winne this liberty, you should enjoy your fill of heares content, and be a meates to rid my Father and us from all the troubles we may now endure. Besides, if you lobed that worthy knight, whose constancy to you wards is without compare, you would for his sake refuse no perill. Tally Brother (quoth he) what need you make any such doubt, when I haue said sufficient already, vntill you thinke me to darreable. For such is my love and good will, that I will stroe willingly undertake any meanes to attaine his company, then he can darre ; not by your perswassion, but of my owne voluntary will, which hath made some doubt of this attempt, because I am fearfull of your ill, and carefull of your good, but whatsoever you shall counsell me unto I will execute. Which said, they began to ludy and consult how to bring their busynesse about, but were so confounded in their thoughts, that they thought it altogether impossible.

Now Maximus being ridd of Camillus company, and assured of the knight of Fames death, gave his mind to more quietnes, than during the time of their being there he had done. But being treated with care, thought to recreate himselfe in some partie ; therefore he appointed the very same day for his departing, and to that intent he was early vp, sending for Angelica to go with the Queen, even at that instant when she was debating with Marcellus : which opportunity fell out most convenient to further their intent, which Marcellus told her she would determine of.

Angelica imme iatly went down with the messenger ; and with the King and Queen Marcellus and divers others, departed the Tower. Marcellus all that day kept diligent company with Angelica, vntill the King being very earnest in pursuit of the game strayed from them : the Queen likewise was absent and most of Angelicaes Guardians, saving some syrs, being indeed such as Marcellus had before made privy to his intent, who had armely protested to keepe hys counsell : which opportunity Marcellus tooke, and presently conveyed Angelica

Edwardes St. Aulines Chappell : being without the Parke, when they thought themselves farre enough from the King, they were unawares set upon by a company of strange knights, who offered by force to carry away Angelica.

Marcellus being somewhat astonisht thereat, drew his sword, and being before well provided withall them. Angelicaes Guardians did the like : that on a sodaine, there began a cruell Combate betwixt them, until Marcellus was grievously wounded, one of his company slaine, and the rest in as great danger as might be : but being a knight of exceeding courage, he defended himselfe most valiantly. So long continued the fight, that in the meane time some of the kings company, having the charge of Angelica, mist her, which they soone declared to the King, who commandedy his knyghts to post every way, by severall troopes himselfe and the Queene well guarded, took the readiest way out of the Park ; which was the same way Marcellus and Angelica had taken ; and hasting, came to the place, where they were in the hottest of their skirmish.

The strange knyghts, espying the King presently fledde away, with all possible sped, whom many of the Napolians pursued so farre, vntill they might descry a band of Souldiers : wherewith they returned with all expedition possible, and certiffid the King thereof, who presently hasted to the Golden Tower, with the Queene Marcellus and Angelica in his company : and by reason of the strangers hee saw in fight with Marcellus, hee had not the least suspition of Angelicaes intended flight : and markeing what that Army shoulde meane, hee sent out Spies to view of what force they were, who having done in all points accordingly, they went and certiffid him, that they were ten thousand Souldiers, but they could not discerne vnder whose con-

Maximus fearing the worse, presently sent Letters to the Peoples of his Land, with all expedition to muster by their Forces, and to convey them to the Golden Tower : and also caused most diligent watch and ward to be kept.

Marcellus being most grievously wounded, was likewise with

with all care attended by the Kings Physicians, to whom Angelica repaired, and being with him alone, she said as followeth.

What misery awaiteth my hard destiny, that am thus disastrously detained from my wished content? My evill presaging mind did foretell this misfortune, which hath thus frustrated our desire, and which is more miserable, brought you to this dangerous estate: but most of all withheld me from the sight of my beloved, and causeth him both to augment his cares, and suspect our loyalty. What will he thinke, when he seeth no performance of that which was promised, but still stayeth for our comming, and yet be frustrated? For the knowledge of our mischance can by no meanes come to his hearing: Would to God that I had ended my accursed life by the hands of those enemies, rather then to have survived to endure this extreame care. No hard fortune can be compared to that I endure, nor no care comparable to my grief.

First, to see you thus grievously wounded; Next, to be disappointed of our desire: and lastly, to frustrate the Knight of Fame of his expectation. What shall we now doe? How shall we recover this mishap? Or what meanes is there left, that may aide the least comfort to our hearts in this extremity? Instead of the content I expected by enjoying his presence, I am returned to my wretched bondage: and see my friends all murthered and environed with foes. Peace, peace (quoth Marcellus) god Angelica cease these complaints, and in this extremity, imitate the old Phrase, Make a vertue of necessity, and with patience give attendance for better successe: for heire in these perplexities, there is small hope of present amendment: for that worthy knight no doubt, is of such wisedome and prudent government, that he will judge the best of our estate, and carefully provide for his owne safety. With that Angelica burst forth into abundance of teares, saying, Ay me poore wretch, I shall never then see him againe. With that she departed wringing her hands, and making great lamentation, so that Marcellus seeing her sorrow, was ready to weare his owne decay by his vexation.

Now those Bands, of Soldiers, belonging to Camillus, who presently after his departure from the Castle of the Golden Tower, enduring many restlesse passions, for the want of Angelicaes presence, with whom he was greatly in Love: with all speed mustered by those Forces, and sent them by shippng towards the Tower, with intent to besiege the same, and suddenly to surprize Maximus at unawares, and so to get the possession of Angelica; and comming towards the Golden Tower with a few in his company, whilke the rest marched after him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, and knowing them, thought without any more trouble to take her away, but was disappointed as is declared.

The knight of Fame being with old Jabin, spent most part of the day in conference with him, marvelling that he heard not from Marcellus: but when it was dark, his mind was possesst with exceeding care and vexation, and being without any hope of his comming, he was as much grieved how to satisfy Jabin, whom he thought would now suspect him of falsehood, and might suppose that he came not from Marcellus. Therefore he said as followeth,

Father, I marvel I have not heard from Marcellus according to his promise, which maketh me think some crose mischance hath hindred him, that may breed in you some misconception of me that have in his name come unto you, which if you do, you shall much injurie me: for it was he that sent me hither, as I could assure you by divers probable reasons.

Sir Knight (quoth he) I pray be not troubled, with any thought, for you are welcome to me, though Marcellus had not sent you, which I make no doubt of, but so well do I love him as that whatsoever commeth in his name, shal by the strickt observation I owe to that name, command me any service,

Afterwards they went to their repast, with such sparing dyet as the Prest used, and after Supper to bed: Where the knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but yet lay very quelly, because he was loath to trouble his Roast: with which restraints of liberty of speech, and other passions, that oppress his sensess,

fences, he endur'd that tedious night in great torment, which seemed longer then many nights would have done, if he might have had liberty to utter his lamentations, which boyl'd in his brest like the violence of a mighty flame, pend within a small compasse.

Early the next morning, Labine went forth soz to provide food, and left the Knight of Fame alone, who then uttered many complaints, but at last finding fault with himselfe for giving that effeminate kind of lamentation, he striving to over-masten his passions, whch the more he laboured to allwage, the more they increased.

In this soz he continued all that day and the next, and many dayes after, still being in good hope of Marcellus approach: but when he saw so long time pail, and he could hear no newes from him, he began to accuse him of discourtisie, and disloyalty for breaking his promise: and withall grew into a settled persuasyon, that both he and Angelica had quite forlaken him: which added griece to griece, and more care and vexation to his mind, not knowing what to do, nor whch way to shape his course: that arming himselfe one day, he mounted himselfe and warred in a melancholly stody toward the Golden Tower, and by chance met with two of Maximus knights, who were exceedingly astonisht at his sight taking him to be a ghost but he drawing nigh to them, they began to fly. which he perceiving, thought to slay the one of them, to have some further speech with him, that charging his Launce at him, and hitting him full, overthrew him to the ground: the other being therewith exceedingly terrifid fled. The Knight of Fame alighting, comming to him that he had overthrown, said as followeth.

Knight, thou needest not to have fled from me, for I intended thee no harm, but was desirous to know some newes of thee, which if thou wilt tell me, I will let thee depart: otherwise, thou shalt never escape my hands. The knight marvailing to hear him speake, whom he thought had been a Ghost, mads this reply, Pardon me good Sir, soz I took you to be another

then I see you are but if I may know what you will command me. I will do it, ( Quoth he ) Tell me how fareth Marcellus? Sir ( quoth he ) at this instant he lyeth very weak, by reason of many grievous wounds he received not long syce; where he declared the whole truth of that whch had happened by Maximus meanes, since which time ( quoth he ) the King hath set such secret watch about the Tower, that none goeth in nor out without his privity.

The Knight of Fame having heard his speeches, departed back to Jabin, to whom he declared the truth of all that he had heard: being very sorry for Marcellus his hart, and well weyng every circumstance of that report, thought that when Marcellus was gotten with Angelica out of the Park so sliglty attened, it was to come to him: which added some comfort to his heart, being fully assured thereby, that Angelica had not forlaken him.

By this time the Natolian that escaped from the Knight of Fame, was come to the Golden Tower, and comming before the king, told him that he had met the knight of Fame, whereac the king began to laugh: but presently came the other, who justified the same words, alledging that it was the knight of Fame, and that he had both talked with him, and knew him, al-arming the same most constantly. Maximus wondring thereat, was almost astonisht at their words; that he determined to send all his knights to search for him, and the occasion now most fitly served: for the nobles had according to his com-mand, gathered a number of forces together, which Camillus seeing, being unprovid to withstand such force, but comming for another intent, immediately returned with his sholdiers towards his Country, and Maximus now seeing the Coast cleare of enemies, presently sent out knights every way to find out the knight of Fame.

This newes was soone come to Marcellus and Angelicas hearing, which filled their hearts with exceeding care and more least he shoulde be apprehended: this bzed new sorowes in their troubled thoughts, but principally in Angelicas, whose

whose love was grown to such perfection, that it was impossible to remove the same: that getting to her Chamber, she entered into many heavy complaints, able to have rent the stoudest hearts of the cruellest Tyrants: whom Anna comforted by all possible meanes she could devise: to whom Angelica said, Oh *Anna* (quoth she) little doest thou know the tormentis my heart doth endure, for wert thou so much enthralled as I am, and to so worthy a Knight as he is, thou mightest then have some insight into my sorrowes, but being ignorant therein, how canst thou give me counsell, have I not cause to sorrow; nay, rather to runne mad with sorrow, to see the darger that worthy Knight is now in, having so lately escaped a most miserable death, by my Fathers censure? And without cause: who not contented therewith, nor satisfied in his mind, hath now sent out many Knights to search for him: who if they find him, will bring him back, or by violence destroy him, whose death shall be the end of my life: for I have vowed, if my Father seek his ruine, he shall also see my death, for I will not live an hour after him: in which complaints she stil continued without intermission.

It fortuned most happily that Iabin was gone forth of St. Austins Chappel, and left the Knight of Fame in his Cel; meeting with many of the Nacolian Knights, who demanded if he saw not such a Knight. (describing so well as they could) the Knight of Fame, whom he answered all after ones sort, that he had not seen any such: but marvelling at their earnest inquiry, he demanded what the Knight might be, one of them told him, that he was called the Knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that Country: and was kindly entertained by Maximus, but especially of Marcellus, and having in some sort offended the King, was by him afterwards thrown into the Lyons Den, by reason of a letter the King of Lybia sent, wherein he accused him to have dishonoured Venola, his onely Daughter, whom that day was seen and spoken withall. Iabin hearing his speches, wondered therat: yet notwithstanding was carefull least the knight of Fame should be found abroad: whom he

he now began greatly to esteeme, both that he deemed him to be sprung of royal blood, and also for that Marcellus made estimation of him, who he thought knew him clear of those accusations. or else he would not have favoured him so much: that with all speed he hasted unto his Cell, where being entred he found the Knight of Fame very sad, and last bolting the Chappell doore, he came to him saying, Worthy Knight, I am glad that I have found you here, for were you abroad, there are so many Knights in search of you, that it were impossible for you to escape. For me (qd. he) I think you are deceived. See (qd. he) if you be called the Knight of Fame, and lately escaped out of the Lyons Den. With that his colour changed. Say (qd. Iabin) feare not, you shall be here as safe as your heart can wish, for this place is no way suspected, therefore thinke your selfe secure. Then Iabin declared unto him all that had hapned, and what he had heard, whereupon the knight of Fame likewise finding him faithfull and secret, declared unto him the whole discouerse of his travells, only leaving out the Vision that appeared to him in Thrace, asking his counsell what to doe; and entring into many sad discourses, how he was still crossed in his expectation: and withal told him, that he knew not which way to travell in search of his Parents, which if he could attaine, then he would not doubt, but to revenge the injurious wrongs done him. Sir knight (qd. Iabin) I think it best that you travell in search of them, and that presently: in the mean time, these troubles by forgetfulness will be well over blown, & then you may have the better oportunity to go forwards with any intent you shall afterwards put in practise; for if you say here, you may unfortunately be desyred; for the kings jealousy is such, that he will leave no means unattempted to work your death.

Father (qd. he) your counsell is good, which I will put in practise, not voluntary, but forced thereto in regard of mine owne preservation: requesting his one favour at your hands, that you woud by some meanes remember my humble duty to that honourable knight Marcellus: and tell him that it shall not be long ere I returne: desiring him in the mean time

(according to his former courtesie, which hath been extended farr beyond my desert) to remain my friend, and remember me to Angelica. I will (quoth Jabin) fulfill your request in every respect. But first (quoth he) I think it most convenient you change your armour, for that in that you are easily known, and I have one within, that is every way of as good proof. The Knight of Fame liked his devise exceeding well, and armed himself in that armour, which was very rich and costly, gilded all over with gold and Amell, without any devise to be known by: and in that armour the next night he departed, taking his leave of old Jabin, with many courtesies, being most unwilling to leave his company: and parting with a heavy heart, for that he went to undertake a new travail, which might detain him long from returning to Angelica: and by good Fortune, that night got out of the Country, and past the search of the Natolians, whom hee did not care to meet withall, but that he would not thereby hinder the speed of his journey.

## CHAP. XXI.

How the Knight of Fame arrived in the country of Bohemia, and redeemed *Violett a* from *Archas*. How *Archas* was put to death. How the Knight of Fame came to the knowledge of his Parents, and after that, departed againe towards *Natolia*.



After that the Knight of Fame was past the bounds of *Natolia*, he arrived in an exceeding great plain, where he saw many ready patches, but knew not which of them to take: at last, a sodaine thought and remembrance of *Parisimus* entered his fancy, which so fully possess his mind, that he thought thereof, would by no means remove, which was so effectually wrought in him by a natural effect, for there were his Parents, and no where else,

else, which caused nature it selfe to pity his restless passions, and no longer to procrastinate his felicity, that he fully and resolutely determined to travell thither.

Whither afterward with long travell he attayned, having great desire to see *Parisimus* again, to whom his heart had vowed everlasting friendship. And now drawing nigh the Court, in the afternoon when the sunne had with his scorching beames made the season hete, he heard a grievous complaint, as it seemed to his hearing of some distressed Lady, which made him stay to listen. whiche way that cry came, and by the voyce, drawing nigh unto the place, he espied under the shadow of a heape of *Elmes*, a knight in Armour, and a Lady at his feet, who were the same that made the heavy moane. The knight of *Paris* comming near them, they both espied him, to the Ladys comfort, but the knight presently took up his shield, and aduised himself for his defence.

The knight of Fame well noting the Ladys countenance, remembred that he had seen her, but he could not remember where, which caused him, the more willingly to help her: being otherwise of his own vertuous inclination, ready to succour any distressed Lady: that comming to her, demanded her cause of sorow: but she being ready to make him answer, and holding up her hands to crave his pity, the other knight letting his sword against her brest, bowing, that if she spake one word, he would thrust the same through her body: Which the Knight of Fame seeing, thinking he went about to slay her, with his sword drawn right violently against him, and overthrew him, but giving him leave to recover his feet, he sayd: *Craterous villata, why offerest thou this Lady, this discourtesie, being ashamed she should declare thy treachery;* which maligre thy heart, I will know before we two part: with that he lent him such a blow that he made him stagger: the knight thought himself now in worst case then ever he had been: but notwithstanding he reslied the knight of Fame more courageously; for a space, but he being the most gallantest knight in the world, soon brought him in great danger of his life; which

when the Knight saw and felt, he clapped himself, and said: Knight, before the combat continue any longer, let me know your name? I will not shew thee that labour (quoth the Knight of Fame) but will shew thy self: neither will I shew thee that labour (quoth he) with that he began the combatte againe, being scarce able to lift up his sword, by reason of his faintnesse by effusion of blood, intending to end his life: Which the Knight of Fame perceiving, clasped him in his armes, and with violence woung his sword, out of his hands and by force made him yeld, having no weapon to offend himself nor his adversary.

The Lady seeing her self thus solemnately delivered, comming to the Knight of Fame, desired him to pity her estate, and not to forsake her, until she were come to the Bohemian Court. Whith that the Knight of Fame was exceedingly glad, saying: Lady, I will not forsake you but see you there in safety, soz therer am I bound. But I pray (quoth he) let me know your name, soz that I have I am sure seen you about the Forrest of Arde. Violetta with that was drawne into a great abstraction what he shold be, at last he said, my name is Violetta, that am espained to perpetuall misery, being indued by the treachery of a disloyall knight named Archas: driven to wander thitherwards. The Knight of Fame then immedately remembryng her, but being unwilling to discouer himself, questiones no moze with her, but onely asked her what that knight was. Sir Knight (quoth he) I know him not, nor why he hath offend me this outrage. Which said, the Knight of Fame forced him to go with them, and so they departed towards the Court where very soon they arrived. Now it happened that Parismus at that very instant was in the Court, who espying Violetta accompanied by two knights, the one of them being greateously wounded, and as it were by his countenance and manner of forced coming, seeming captiue to the other, and not knowing of any misadventure that had befallen her, wondred therer, and comming to her, not well knowing in what sort to salutre the knights, being ignorant of the cause of their coming

ing, he demanded where she had been: quod Lord (quoth he) this knight meaning the knight of Fame hath preserued me from the dishonour of this most discourteous knight, intended agaist me, as I will declare unto you presently. Whith that Parismus most kindly embrased the knight of Fame, departing altogether into the presence, where was the King and Maene, Pollipus, Laurana, and many others. Pollipus seeing Violetta amongst those strange knights, marvailed therer, but the coming before the king, upon her knees, besores justice against the wounded knight, the king tolde her she shold have justice. Violetta then said as followeth. Most mighty King, I beseeche you regard my complaint: revenge the monstrous wrong done me by this most wicked and abominable homicide, who hath offered me abominable outrage; for this afternoon attended by my Damezell, I went forth of the Court into a Grove adjoyning to the garden to recreate my self in the cooly shade: where I had not long stayed, but this discourteous villain surprized me, and caught hold of my Damezell, who made great exclamation, fearing my harm, whom he bound both hand and foot: threatening if she made any noise to marke her. Which done, he took me by violence, and halting and pulling me most rudely and discourteously, would have conveyed me I know not whether, until this valiant knight by good fortune hearing my complaints, redeemed me from his Tyranny. The king hearing her speeches, commanded the knight to discouer himself, but he being exceedingly ashamed, and loath to be known, refuseth the same: but at last, by some of the Bohemian knights, he was unarmed when presently Violetta knew him, wherewith she gave an exceeding start, as if she had been affrighted at his sight. Parismus, and Pollipus likewise knew him, certifying the King that it was Archas, that had before offered the like villany to Violetta, which the King well remembred.

Then he sayd: Cruell tyrant, what exalte canst thou invent to shelter this villany: what canst thou alledge in thy defence, but that thou oughtest to suffer the most reproachfull death that can be invented; but this sentence will I give at thy

not to labour thee, but to deal justly with that knight, whose prisoner thou art, and therefore as he by right hath conquered thee, so we will that he be thy Judge.

The knight of Fame had all this while diligently viewed Lauranaes beauty, her countenance and every part of her behaviour, that he took great delight in viewing her, but beating the kings speechers, he unarmed his head: whom Parismus soon knew, and most lovingly embraced: likewise Pollipus and Violetta knowing him, saluted him with many courtesies. When presently Parismus declared unto his father, that it was the famous knight, that was called the knight of Fame.

The king hearing that it was he, of whom he had heard so many honourable reports, rose from his kingly seat, and embraced him most lovingly, and every one in generall, seemes to be most exceedingly delighted with his presence.

Laurana beholding his countenance felt an exceeding throb-  
bing sedainly possest her heart: withall such violent blash-  
ting shalfe in her face, that she wondred whence such sedaine  
motions shold proceed, and was constrained to turne aside,  
lest any shold perceive her blushing countenance, and wil-  
drew her selfe a rainbow. This alteration being brought in-  
to her by a naturall instinct, which she was altogether ignorant  
of.

The knight of Fame not unmindfull to satisfie Violettae;  
wrong, by some revenge against Archas, most humbly thankt  
the king for honouring him so much, by giuing him authority to  
give his doom: but quoth he) I humbly intreat your high-  
nesse to pardon me, and desire your wisedame to whom he hath  
been offensives to use him as you please: For it were great pre-  
sumption for me in this strange place, to censore of him in your  
majesties presence.

Then the king called Archas to intanding him to declare  
what moved him to commit that outrage to Violetta, but he al-  
suring himself of no lesse then death, would make him no answer.  
Whereupon the king commanded him to be had to Prison, and

and appointed that the next day, he shold lose his head: which  
was accordingly performed: who might peradventure had  
been pardoned, but that his own conscience accused him more  
then those whom he had offendred, and so according to his owne  
folly, whch had brought him to commit all those wicked acts,  
even so he was his own Judge: For that his guilty conscience  
would not suffer him to ask pardon: after this judgement given  
every mans mind was at quiet, having suffiently scanned the  
circumstance of Violettaes misfortune.

The knight of Fame was royally entertained, and hough-  
tably feasted by the king of Bohemia, especially Parismus and  
Laurana used him with exceeding kindnesse, being so that  
night driven to part from him without any conference. But  
Laurana was so exceedingly troubled with his remembrance,  
that she could scarce take any rest at all that night, for thin-  
king on him, not knowing what shold move her to such un-  
wonted alteration: yet in the morning, when Parismus and  
she were in some conference about the knight of Fame, she said:  
My Lord, I know not what shold move me to think  
any such thought, but I am perswaded, that his arrivall will  
bring us either some unexpected joy, or sudden sorrow: For  
since I first saw him my heart hath never been quiet: neither  
can I though I strive to the contrary, once put his remembrance  
out of my mind: Which hath so fully possest my fancy, that I  
could take no rest this night.

My self(qd. Parismus) have felt the selfe same Passion, not  
only now, but also at my first meeting with him in the Forrest  
of Arde, which maketh me partly of the selfe same opinion  
with you, and also desirous to knowe of whence he is. In this  
and such like communication, they continued some time, till  
Parismus left her, and went to the knight of Fame, who was  
already in company of Pollipus: Whom Parismus most kind-  
ly bled, and after wards being at a most royall Feast, which  
was prepared onely for his more honourable Welcome: After Dinner, being requested by Parismus ( who was ver-  
ious to knight of whch he was,) there being the King and  
Ducce

Queen, Parismus, Laura, Polippus, and Violetta, and divers others, he began to declare the whole discourse of his travells to them in this sort. If I should declare my name and birth (quoth he) I know not how to begin: For that I my selfe am ignorant thereof, but so much as I can remember, I will hide no part from you. I was brought up in a Country of *Tarazia*, called the *Island of Rocks*, my parents, for any thing I know being poor, or whether they were or no, I know not; but when I was of some remembrance, either my Mother that brought me up, or rather my Nurse (for she would not suffer me to call her Mother) departed from her habitation I know not with what intent: but by the way a Lyon slew her, whom I pursued to his Denne: Where being come, I could not returne backe to my Nurse, by which meanes I stayed in that place many yeares: untill on a time she appeared to me in a Dreame: warning me to forsake that un frequented place, and go to the Castle of *Rocks*: which I presently did, then not knowing what a Castle meant: Where, at the first, I was roughly handled, but at last I was kindly used by *Tyresus*, who brought me up a long time: with whom I departed to Sea: where by a mighty Tempest, the ship and all that were in the same were cast away, my selfe onely was cast on the shone in *Thrasia*: Where I was succoured by the good Duke *Amasenus*, in whose Court I was often like to be destroyed, by some of his Knights, that enuyed me: from whence I departed to the kings Court, hearing of a generall Triumph that was held: the kings Daughter being appointed the conquerours reward: whom I wanne, and was determined to have married: from which I was warned by a Vision, which willed me to surrender up my Title in *Phylena* to *Remalus*, to whom she was before betrothed, which I did; and also that I would travell to search of my parents, which the Vision told mee were of kingly race. And withall gave me another command that I should love no Lady, untill I had found out that Lady was he that me in the vision; this did greatly trouble me, when presently came newes of *Tyrides* death, Son to *D*, *Amasenus* who

who was slain by *Brandamor* in rescue of *Venola*, whom he had the custody of: Upon which occasion I travelled first to *Lybia* and from thence to the Forrest of *Ardc*, thinking that *Venola* had been the same Lady appeared to me in the Vision. Where I met with your Highnesse, and with you departed to the Court of th<sup>e</sup> King of *Lybia*, after *Venola* was redeemed, as your selfe remember, who was not the Lady I went to search of. Afterwards when I had thought to have departed with you towards this Country, *Venola* by subtily, causing me to take a sleepy Potion, frustrated my desire, which they did to stay me with her, upon a pretence of great Love, as she bear to me, wher one afterwards made me acquainted withall: which when I heard, being enuyed to place my affections on another, fearing some mischance might arise by her Love, and finding out with what debite they had frustrated me of your company, I departed without knowledge of any from thence. And at last after long travell, arrived in *Natolia*; where lying downe to rest my selfe being weary, it happened the Lady *Angelica* (the most fairest Lady living, to passe by;) whom after I had seene, I perfectly knew to be the Lady that appeared to me in the Vision, having after such good successe, that respect that I was entatained by *Maximus* the King at the Golden Tower, and there gret into great acquaintance with *Marcellus*, I had not long remained there, but the King of *Lybia* (as I suppose, perswaded thereto by *Venolas* meanes) wrot a letter vnto *Maximus*, that he would for his sake either send me to him, or else be revenged on me by my death; alledging that I had dishonoured his Daughter: which accusation was most false and untrue. Hereupon the King without hearing what I could say in mine owne defense, immedately cast me into a denne of fierce Lyons, who refused to bare me: Where I remained many daies, having no food but such as was cast to them: from whence afterwards I escaped by the keepers meanes, whom I compelles to send for *Marcellus*, who did me out of the tower, and sent me to an ancient friend of his, named *Jabin*, p<sup>re</sup>fect of S. *Austins* Chappel, promising to come to me,

me the next day, but was disappointed thereof by such meanes as is not yet come to my knowledge.

Upon a day I went abroad from the Chappel, and by misfortune was espied by some of the kings knights; who certifiid him (as I thinke) that I was alive: Whereupon he againe most unjustly sought my life, and sent out thousands in my search: from whose hands I escaped, incensing to find out my Parents, and so travelled hitherwards. This (quoth he) is the bries, and true rehearsall of my travells, and bringing vp, so farre as I knowe: having nothing whereby to be otherwise known, but a Jewell which my Maire gave me great charge to keep, whose mind I have vnfalid. Wherbat he paid out of his bosome the Jewell, which he continually wore about his neck: Which Laurana having diligently viewed, perfectly knewe to be the same she had left with Parismenos in the Island of Reeks: whom she assuredly both by that and many other probabilities I knewe to be her Sonne, that suddenly before them all, she caught him in her armes, and cryed: O my Sonne Parismenos, thou art my sonne; many times kissing and embracing him. Her strange behabour drove them all into admiration. When suddenly the place where they were began to ware dark, that they could scarce see one another: and they heard a boyce, which they knewe not from whence: which sayd; Parismos welcome thy Son Parismenos, long time absent from thee: thou needest not doubt of it for none is so like thee in Herofcall qualties; which said, the darknesse presently banished.

By this they all assuredly knew, that the knight of Farnie was boane to Parismus and Laurana; who likewise assured himselfe that he had found his Parents, presently he knelled downe: whom Parismus the King, the Duche, and Laurana, most lovingly all at once encompassed with their kind embracings, rejoicing wox exceeding joy that he was found, being unable by words, welcomes, embracings, or otherwise, to expresse their gladnesse. Parismus rejoicing that he had so valiant and vertuous a Son, the King and Queen, glad that

in their old age to see so vertuous an impe, sprung forth of their issue to succeed in the Kingdome. And Laurana with tears of joy expressing her content, sa that we had found her Sonne, whom she thought had been destroyed long ago: that no heare is able to expresse the joy that possesse their hearts. Polippus and Violetta, they likewise embraced him, being as glad as any of the rest, of his safety. This news was soon spread through the whole Court, and from thence flying same soon brought the newes thereof to their Citizens, who of their own accord ringg their bells, made Bonfires, and Triumphs, throughout the whole City: Where on all sides, were such exceeding rejoycings as is impossible to be exprest.

Many dayes afterwards the Knight of Farnie, who nowshal assume his right and proper name Parismenos, continued in the Bohemian Court honourably entertained, and highly esteemed of the Bohemian States: Who grew into an exceeding love towarvs him, and was kindly beloved of the King and Queen, and especially of his Parents who thought themselves most happy and blessed to have such a Sonne: Whose fame was spread through most places of the World, and that every mans eares were filled with the report of his honourable deeds.

Now that Parismenos had thus happily attained the knowledge of his Parents, the want whereof had long time filled his mind with care, no other thought but of Angelicaes Love could take place in his heart, which (though his cause of joy otherwise was sufficient) filled his sensess with sadness, and quite extinguisht those delights, that they seemed to trouble his mind, being rather tedious then comfortable, adding no ease to his cares, which were augmented to an exceeding height by reason of Maximus cruelty, which he saw so much aggravated against him, & he knew it a thing impossible for him to attain the least favour at his hand: who likewise kept Angelica guarded so strongly, & so narrowly pyped into al his actes, that it was impossible any way, either to cōe to her speech, or to send to her: that wch divers cogitations his heart was

comme-

tormented, his countenance darkned, and he spent his time most commonly in sadness: being seldom drawne to any mirth: which was generally noted of all men, but especially of Laurana, who could never be quiet but only in his company.

And on a day missing him, she rested not untill she had found him out, beeing gotten into the most solitariest place of the Garden, leaning himself uppon his elbow: who espying her, raised himself from the ground, blushing at her presence; to whom she said.

Why how now *Parismenos*, what sadness is this that possesseth your mind, that maketh you so to estrange your self from company, to delight in solitariness? Is there none so highly in your favour, that they may know the truthe thereof? Or is your cause of care such as none can remedy, or not counsell you for your ease? I am sure there are many woulde not refuse to use their endeavours to pleasure you, especially my selfe woulde both willingly do my best to comfort you, and know the cause if it be not ide secret.

*Parismenos* with humble reverence made her this answer: I beseeche you do not thinke me so undutifull, nor my cause of care so secret, that I would conceale the same from you: but were it of much more importance, I would willingly reveale it to satisfie your mind: which I have omitted as unwilling to trouble you therewith, and for no other respect.

Then I pray (quoth he) let me know, is it not Love? Yes, most dear Mother (quoth he) it is Love, and to that beautifull Lady *Angelica*, who beareth me like affection: but so farre am I from enjoying her love, as that it attainteth my heart with care to think thereof, which is the caule of my sadness: and which will increase rather then diminish, if I do not shortly travaille thither, being now assared of all other doubts, and having finished my travell in search to finde you out. Therefore I most humbly beseeche you to procure my Lord and Fathers consent to my speedy departure: For without the fruition of her heavenly sight, my life will be but wearisome. Laurana hearing his speeches, perceved indeed that his affection was

great,

great, and therefore not to be removd, and well knowing by her own former experiance, that Love was incurable, she was the more ready to pity his passions, that she promised to further him in what she could, being now assured of the cause of his sadness.

### CHAP. XXII.

How *Parismenos* after he came to the knowledge of his Parents departed into *Natolia*. And how he met with *Marcellus*: and what afterwards befell unto him.



Inch few dayes after *Parismenos* returned back again towards *Natolia*, but with much sorrow (in the Bohemian Court for his departure) spending much time in travelt, untill he arrivd at *St. Austins Chappel*, having gotten him other Arument because he woulldnot be known: and knocking at the Chappell doore, presently old *Jabine* came out, to whom he discovered himself: Who knowing him, rejoiced exceedingly at his presence & safety, desiring him to come in, for that he had newes of importance to tell him.

*Parismenos* comming to him for no other intent: but to hear newes from *Angelica*, willingly went in with him. And *Jabine* began as followeth. Most noble Knight, I will declare unto you all that I have learned of the estate of *Marcellus*, near as I can, After that you were deparied from hence, the *Natolians* having continued their diligent search some three dayes, in the end returned to the Court, frustrated of their desire; Wherby *Maximus* gave no credit to their report, but soon forgot the same, remaining in great quiet.

*Marcellus* by this time had recovered his health, letting passe no time, came hither, thinking to have found you here, but yet hearing by my report of your departure, he seemed to be quite overcome with grief, and declared to me all that had happened to you in the *Golden Tower*, whiche you had declared unto

to me before : and withall, manifested what had hapned unto him and Angelica; and how he was so grievously wounded: then Jabin declared the same, even as Marcellus had told him, in the very same manner as is before declared, when he determined to have conveyed Angelica to St. Anstines Chappell the same day his Father was on Hunting. Ans (quoth he) Marcellus having told me this, withall shewed me with what sorrow Angelica indured your absence,

Parismenos having heard his words, which yeelded him full assurance of Marcellus his friendship, and Angelicaes constant Love, was therewith exceedingly comforted, rehearsing to him, how fortunately he had found his parents.

Jabin then began to vse him with more reverence, and more fervently to affect his company & good, that at Parismenos request, he went towards the Golden Tower, to see if hee could by any meanes speak with Marcellus, which he willingly at his request did, and brought newes back, that Maximus was departed with the Queen, Marcellus and Angelica, towards the City of Ephesus; which thing he learned of such as were guardians at the Golden Tower.

Parismenos hearing that, immedately departed thitherwards, and entring the City, he rode presently unto the Court, where he met a Knight, whom he desired of courtesie to give notice unto Marcellus, that there was a Knight who would speake with him; which at his request he presently went and performed: and finding Marcellus in the Kings great Hall, he told him, that there was a strange knight at the Court gate, that was very desirous to speake with him.

Marcellus marvailing who it shold be, immedately went out unto him, being a Knight of exceeding vertue, in that he would not refuse any courtesie, and though he were son to a mighty King, yet he disdained not to fulfill his request, though he neither knew him, nor the cause of his coming.

Parismenos beholding him, immedately alighted from his Steed, and with a kind behaviour said: Most noble and courteous Prince, I desire to have some few words in private conference

ference with you from the knight of Fame. Marcellus hearing his name, Knight of Fame, desired him to say on: for there were none then present but such as he trusted.

By Lord (qd. Parismenos) because I know not whether I may discover my selfe or no with safety, I am the Knight of Fame, and now altered in name, but not in god will to you. Marcellus hearing his words had much adoe to refraine from embracing him, but yet for that he would not have any note the same he abstained: but said; Most noble Knight nothing could have brought more joy to my heart then your presence doth, being a long time severed from you by fortunes unconstant mutability, who altereth the estate of things, according to her variable disposition; trusting you have not misdoubted of my good will, though I came not to S. Anstines Chappell according to my promise, which I was about to performe, but that my intent was crost. But seeing you are thus happily returned and have as I hope attained the kneswedge of your parents, in whose search old Jabin told me you were departed. I desire your repose that assured confidence to my trustiness, and I will labor to procure your content every way, to my uttermost power, your safety and return will bring no little joyes to my sister Angelica which is impossible to give her knowledge of: for my Father hath now guarded her more stricly then ever before, neither is she here in this Court as the common report geth but still remaineth in the Golden Tower, which I wil declare to you hereafter. In the weare time, because you shall not be descreyed, I will send my Esquire with you unto an ancient Ladys house of god estimation, where you shall be kindly entertained for my sake, whether I will repair unto you: and where if I please you stay, untill I can work such meanes, how to bring you, that you may speake with my sister Angelica.

Parismenos hearing his courteous speeches, yielded him more beautie thankes, and for that Marcellus was fearfull of his Fathers suspicion, without any more speeching, he sent Parismenos with his Esquire unto the Ladys house, whose name was Madam Panora: who taking Parismenos by the

the hand conducted him in, and bled him most kindly.

After dinner was past, Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Panora for entertaining his friend: then he most lovingly embraced Parisimus (who by reason of his long travaille, and exceeding cares, was so much altered, that had Marcellus met him in the street without any further knowledge that i was he, he would hardly have known him) who with the like behaviour, greeted him again: declaring to him his whole travailles in search of his Parents. Marcellus hearing that he was soa unto the most noble Prince Parisimus and Laurana, heirs unto the two famous Kingdomes of Bohemia and Thesalie, said: Most noble Knight, how miserable should Nacoria have been esteemed, if it had been the destruction of so honourable blood, and what cruelty might have bene imputed to my Father, to have given you the sentence of your death? And how unforunate hath our blood been, in missing to be affianced to so honourable and kingly houses. But notwithstanding all this, my father to much overburdened, with content regardeth no such honour but rather dishonoureth his house and stock with his seafull suspect, wha ever since your departure from the Maiden Tower, grew into such soriou conceit of Angelica, that every day he was, in a manner hers keeper: and in the night he caused her to lodge in his owne Chamber, the doores whereof he would lock with his owne hand, and keep the keyes, which was procured by the vaine surmize of a dream, wherein he dreamed that Angelica shoulde be stoln from him: this miserable life continued not many dayes (which wel I may term most miserable) being intangled with so many cares as I know possesse his heart, till at the last he wrought this devise, thinking under that to eale his cares, and prevent all those mischieses which he feared: he gave out speches many dayes before he came from the golden Tower, that he would depart to this City, and withall: it was reported in every mans voice, that Angelica shoulde no moe be kept in that Tower, but that she shoulde likewise depart with him, which all the Nobles and Lords of the Land were glad. the Knights

Knights and Ladies her attendants rejoyned thereat, and the fame thereof, was soon spread through the hearing of bordering Nations, and from thence to far countries, my self among the rest was exceedingly glad, especially Angelica most of all rejoyned thereat.

Now my Father seeing the joy that was made thereat, was the more troubled in his senses, that comming to a Damozel of meane birth, & of much beauty, who in countenance much resembled Angelica, he won her by many protestations of great preferment, and with many threats of great severity if she would not condiscend to follow his counseil. to do whatsoever he commanded her. Her did he cause to come into his own Chamber, and secretly (without the privy of any but the Queen) to attyre her self in Angelicas richest ornaments, appointing certain Damozels to attend her, that knew not Angelica, or at least knew her not from Angelica.

As for Angelica, the very same day when he meant to depart he committed her to the custody of fourtynuches: who vowed not to let any come either to the sight of her, or speech of her, without he brought her Fathers Letter to that effect, signed with his own hand and signet, removing all her former Guardians, and appointing new, that know nothing, but that Angelica was departed with the King, from whose knowledge likewise, he had given the Tynuches especiall charge, to keepe her being there.

All the Ladys likewise that attended her, came away with him knowing no other but that Angelica was in his company, leaving no other to attend her, but one Damozell, named Anna, which she obtained of my Father, with many instant intreaties. And having effected every thing according to his fancy, he departed thitherwards: the Damozell so artificially behaving her selfe, that neither my selfe nor any other perceived but that it was Angelica indeed. And being arriv'd in this place, he committed this supposed Angelica to such strict custody, as before he used in committing her to be kept by those Damozels that indeed thought it had been Angelica

whom he bound by many promises, not to suffer any to come to her speech. But I longing to have some conference with my sister, whose heart I knew was oppressed with many cares for your absence, sought means to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining: but at last by means of one Damezell, whom with many intreaties I had won, I came to her, and taking her by the hand, I began to use many speeches to comfort her: and withall to enter into such conference, as would have bewrayed all the secrets that ever had passed betwixt me, Angelica and your self, but the damozell bearing a vertuous mind, and willing (as she afterwards told me) to betray my secrets to her privity (which could not proceed but from a marvelous god disposition) suddenly break off my speeches saying.

My Lord, I beseech you be advised to whom you Speake vntesse you will commit your secrets to one, that you would not otherwise trust, neither will I presume being vnuworthy thereof, to participate your Councels: For I am not *Angelica*, But your poore Hand maide *Dulcia*. At which wordes, I was halfe affonished, and viewing her indeede perfectly knew her: Which without he had betrayed her selfe I shold never have done.

Withall, my fancie began inwardly to commend her courtesie: or rather vertue, that refused, (though she condiscendad to my my fathers will (to betray me) knowing the whole depth of my secrets: and wondring how mine eyes were blinded, that could not before descry her.

I requested her to tell me the occasion why she supplied Angelicaes roome, the truth thereof, she declared vnto me, in manner as I have now told you: withall requesting me upon her knees, not to reveale that which she had of duty, good Will and affection told me: which I promised I would and meane faithfully to conceal from all but your selfe. Now there resteth nothing, but how to worke meanes that you may come to Angelica.

Parismenos hearing how stricktly his Lady was Guarded, was suddenly striken with silent sadness, to thinke

of the impossibilities that hindered his content, and his minde was so opprest with care, that he forgot how to study for his own availe.

Marcellus seeing him fallen into that heaþy drame, rediued him from the same, with this comfortable speech: My deare friend abandon this habite of care, and revive your drooping heart with hopefull comfort, for my self will worke a meanes how you shall have the custody of *Angelica*, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay here, but while I can bring the same about. Parismenos being comforted with his courteous promise, gade him thanks in these speeches.

Most noble Knight, how may I expresse sufficient thanks to you, for becomming so kind and faithfull a friend unto me unwoorthy? Or which way may I recompence the least of your good deeds, that have in all abundance rafled of your honeste bounte? for which I render you thanks as all the recompence I am able to make: vowing if ever you need my help in any thing never to desist to hazard my life for your sake. And since you have of your owne vertuous disposition, voluntarily (neither drawn by intreaty nor hope of recompence) promised me your assistance, which onely may be the meanes to worke my everlasting felicity, I beseech you to go forwards therein, that I may therby be much more indebied, as well for that, as for many other your princely courtesies: which though they pass vntrewards yet they shall never rest ungratified in my dutifull devotions, which by good right, are eternally bound to require your good will.

My worthy friend (quoth Marcellus) leave of to use such thanks to me that request nothing at your hands but love and friendshipe, which am vnable to merit any such recompence as you kindly peeld: but I pray you be merry yet in my absence, with this kind old Lady, whilist I put my purpose in practice, which so soone as I have brought to perfection, I will returne and not before, vll when I take my leave, committing you to your owne hearts bestre, which I wish. whilch wordes being ended, with many courteous farwells he departed the Cham-

Chamber; and comming to Panora (who before had beene his Nurse, and loved him most dearly) whom he requested in most earnest sort, to use his friend as kindly as she would use himself. who promised so to do: and likewise performed it, in using Parismenos so kindly, that he could not chuse but greatly extoll and commend her courtesie.

Now let my muse returne to speak somewhat of Angelica who after she saw that she was frustrated of her desire, which was to depart with the King according as himselfe had given out speeches, and not to be any longer inthrallled as she had a long time before been, and now perceiving that her father had both deceived her in that, taken away all her danozels, changed her Guard, and appointed her to be guarded by such jealous slaves as would never, scarce day nor night suffer her to be out of their sight, thought her self not only in as bad case as before, but rather in a thousand times worse, being deprived of many pleasures which before she enjoyed: but never esteemed of them vntill now she was restrained, missing the comfortable presence and sweet conference she was wont to enjoy with Marcellus, & especially fearing never to see the Knight of Fame againe, she wholly gave her mind to sorrow, spending her time oftentimes in teares, and bewraying her sad estate, that had not Anna in some measure comforted her she would have overwhelmed her tender heart with those teares: and have shortned the date of her precious life, thinking every hour a day and every day a yere: vntill she were released from that bondage, in which carefull estate she continually remained.

## CHAP. XXIII.

CHAP. XXIII  
How the Knight of Fame carryed Angelica from the Golden Tower; to Jabines Castle.



Soone as Marcellus was come to the Court, he presently got himselfe to his Chamber, and there began to study how to compasse that whitch he had undertaken to effect: at last, he bethought himselfe that if he could devise any meanes to get his Fathers Signet, he would write a Letter unto the Keepers of the Maiden-Tower in the behalfe of Parismenos, that they shold admit him as one of the Guardians, which presently he contrived in this sort,

This trusty Knight, on whose fidelity I repose my confidence  
I have chosen and appointed to be one of your fellowes,  
and to that effect I have sent him to you with this letter, signed  
by my selfe: whom I require you to admit without any denyall,  
and keep this as your warrant to do the same.

Maximus.

When Marcellus had wrote this Letter, and imitated there-in so neare as he could his Fathers hand, whitch he knew they were not greatly acquainted withall, he wrought such meanes that he got Maximus Signet, and sealed the same: which when he had signed, the next moringe he went to Parismenos and told him what he had done: who liked therof very well: and (quoth he) if I may once be admitted among them, let me along with the Enuches, to come to Angelica, neither will I be denied, since I have this good meanes: that presently he armid himselfe, for that he would not use any, no not the least delay, whitch oftentimes bringeth things wel begun to an unoward end; and taking his leave of Marcellus and the Lady Panora, with abundance of hearty thankes, he departed with

a merry heart towards the Maiden Queen, hoping now to enjoy the sweet sight of his beloved, which he never beheld but twice, in all the time he had sought her love. Marcellus he departed back again to the Court very sad, for the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, being likewise much grieved that Maximus his father should withhold any of his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to such as were strangers, and especially to those Ladies that were Dulciaes attendants, which though he knew well enough, yet that took away no part of his conceit of unkindnesse: but most of all he was troubled with grief, to be restrained from Dulciaes company, on whom his thoughts had continually run, ever since he had been last with her, for her Beauty excelled all the Ladys of the Court (Angelica exempted) & of her vertus he had good conceit by that which he had found in her god dispositions, when she refused to thrust her selfe into the knowledge of his secrets, but rather committed all that the King had commanderd her to his secrets, which if Maximus should know of, would be as much as her life were worth. These cogitations so much altered his countenance, that whereas before he was of a pleasant disposition, he now began to give his mind wholly to melancholy sadness, often shunning the company of those he was wont to delight in, which Maximus noted especially the Queen both marvelled and was grieved thereat, and finding him out when he was in that heavy vain, she earnestly demanded his cause of sadness, to whom he made this answer. My Father, I know not upon what occasion, accuseth me think, rather as one that would betray him, then as his Son that he restrayneth me Angelicaes presence, and keepeth his counsels from me: to intrude my self into his counsells, I will not presume; onely my desire is, that I may but be admitted to the sight of my Sister Angelica.

Marcellus quoth the Queen) I pray the be contented for a time, for thou seest thy Fathers mind, which will impart his secrets to none who if he should know that your sadness were for that cause, would be the more careful to impart them

to you which can no way pleasure you, but rather all pour mind with greater care: which now is more happy then it would be then: for Angelica so long as she is in health what need you be so carefull for her: then god Marcellus rest your selfe contented, and desire not that which will rather adde more trouble to your head. The Queen having ended those speeches, departed and left Marcellus, where she found him.

Assone as the Queen was gone, he began again to ponder these things, not knowing why his head should bee thus troubled: for he knew all that he desired, and yet his mind was troubled therewith. that at last, with more advised consideration, he weighed every conceit of his thoughts, and found that neither his Fathers unkindnesse, Angelicaes absence, nor his fear of disgrace, was that that troubled him, but onely a god conceit of Dulciaes kinnesse, which caused him to enter into a view of her perfections, which his fancies began so much to commend her that he thought her worthy to be beloved and withall thought why he might not love her, which very thoughts drew to such insight into his own fancies, that he perceived that love had already toke possession in her heart, then he began to consider what displeasure it might procure him if he should set his fance on one so far as his inferior, and not rather seek the love of some Kings Daughter, that might adde honour to his Title, and not diminish the same: which thought was no sooner began, but it ended, being dasht by another conceit, that Dulcia was as beautifull as any as vertuous as any; as courteous as any: and therfore as worthy to be beloved as any: that if he should marry with his equal, he might rather marry him for his dignity, and of a haughty mind to keep her owne high dignity still, then for any frus tos: and if she were his equall, he should rather be subject to her will, then the any way obedions to him, that Dulcia would be a loving, kind, and dutifull wife, that she would honour him rather then desire to be his equall, and that she would refuse no perill, danger, nor hazard for his sake: Thus hanting somme time in these cogitations, he resolved to love Dulcia

whatsoever ensued thereon, though he incurred his Parent's displeasure, or any other hazard of his honour whatsoever: and with that resolution, he went immediately unto the place where he was guarded instead of Angelica, and by the Damozels, means who before had shewn him the like favour, he came to her Chamber where he found Dulcia all alone very sad, to whom he saij. How now *Angelica*, what are you sad? Can I never come, but that I must always find you in this melancholly disposition? What are you sorry to be thus pend from a Husband,

My Lord (quoth *Dulcia*) though I am otherwise sad, it doth me good to see you merry, You are deceived *Dulcia*: I am not merry. My Lord (quoth he) if I should give credit to your words, they shew that you are merry that calls me *Angelica*, yet know the contrary. Oh *Dulcia* (quoth he) neither doth words nor countenance always bewray the inward thoughts: For this which you take to be mirth in me, is but a forced habite, which I have taken upon mee even now: but knew you the thoughts of my heart you would say I were sad.

My Lord (quoth he) I beseech you pardon my boldnes which I presumed seeing your pleasant disposition, wherein if I was deceived, I hope you will not be offended with me: For indeed oftentimes the heart meditates of many things the mind cannot utter, So doth mine *Dulcia* (quoth he) for I wish thee more good, then I am able to utter; and the cause that my heart is sad, is because I am not able to do thee so much good, as my heart doth wish and cannot utter, I most humbly thank you (quoth *Dulcia*) acknowledging my self farre unworthy such favour, and unable to deserve such good, which maketh me think, you still continue in that forced habite, which maketh me utter these speeches, Indeed well replied *Dulcia* (quoth he) but as I suddenly took that habit upon me, it was gone again before I had uttered these words: therefore you may be assured now, that my words proceed from a true heart, and not from a forced habite. My Lord (quoth he) a-

gaine

gaine) where there is such often change of disposition, there can be no constant resolution. Yes (quoth he) that which is of purpose taken to shew mirth is forced: but the naturall disposition will continuall be firm. Indeed in few (quoth he) but not in all. Then (quoth he) think me one of those few, My Lord (quoth he) I beseech you pardon me if I do not, for it is given to all by nature, to be more confident then provident. And I answer, I have received more favour at your hands, in suffering me to be thus familiar with you then I am worthy, or ever have deserved: Before I crave pardon, hoping that you will bear with my rudenes.

*Dulcia* (qd. he) do not aske pardon when you have not misdone, but believe my words, without any question only to proceed from the depth of my true heart, which intendeth & wisheth you no lesse good then I have uttered: For I have found such vertue in you, that I am inthrallled to that vertue, and desire to be partaker, and possesse that beauty; which hath made me your affectionate friend, and entreate your love, then that which I desire nothing more. My Lord (replied *Dulcia*) my love and duty is such, that I will not refuse any command you shall impose upon me.

*Dulcia* (qd. he) it is not such Love as is commanded by duty noe such friendship as ariseth from fear, but such kind love as proceedeth betwixt faithfull friends, from the yeelding consent of a true heart, and such a Love as hath a further respect then that common duty: for if you know with what fervency I desired your sweet consent to this Love, you would pity my tormentes;

My Lord (replied he) I beseech your honour do not seek to captivate or inthrall me in loves bands that am free, I am assured your fancy cannot like of me farre unworthy that high favour you speak of, but suffer me rather to continue in my peacefull estate, that esteem me my self far from ever enjoying such happiness as to be beloved of my superiour, being already so far bound unto you in all humblenes, that you shall not command me anything that agreeth with modesty, but I will performe the same. Speake

Speake you from your heart ( qd. Marcellus? ) I do my Lord ( qd he ) Then said he, I command you to love me, and if that be too harsh a word, I intreate and desire you, to yeeld me love; for that true love I bear you, being such as is grounded upon vertue, and without spot or blemish of dishonours staine, incensing nothing that may disagree with your modesty, but to make you my equall, my companion, and my dearely espoused wife: Therefore do but yeeld to love me, and thou shalt thereby expell many cares from my heart: which otherwise will increase, to my everlasting torment.

Oh my Lord ( quoth Dulcia ) I beseech you account me one that will endeavour in all duty to deserve that honour you intend me, which I see so many impossibilitie to hinder, that it quite discourageth me from the least hope of that felicity. So you will love me, I care not for impossibilitie, neither shall any misery alter my constant resolution. With that he unbraied her in his armes, who gave a silent consent, intermingled with teares, proceeding from her tender heart: With whom Marcellus stayed some time, spending the time in many friendly conferences, so that Dulcia was constrainted by his intreaties, and her own yeelding heart, to give her consent; both their intents being grounded upon no other purpose, but that which was verious and honest.

Parismenos being deparced from Marcellus, sone arrived at the Maiden Tower, where he alighted: and comming to the Guardians that kept the Gate he saluted them with a courteous behaviour, & told them that he was sent by Maximus their King, to be one of the Guardians: whom at the first they denied, then he delivered his letter which they having read accepted him for one of their fellowes, without any further doubt or mistrust.

When he had obtained his desire in this with such a prosperous beginning, he began to comfort himself with hope of further good Fortune, continuing all that night amongst the rest of the Guardians, and not once offering any behaviour which might breed suspition: but behaved himselfe most carefully both

both in all his words and deeds, as he had good reason: For that they were very circumspect, and almost by reason of the strict charge the King had given them, ready to suspect each other All the next day continued he in that sort, without any meeting of the Eunuches: But on the third day he met two of them together, in a place most convenient, and saluted them most kindly, who marveling what he should be, for that he was a stranger, began presently to to be jealous of him: but he perswasing the same, I told them, he had a secret message unto them from the King: and withall a letter vnder his hand and Signet to the Guardians which he shewed them.

But to you ( qd. he ) the King hath sent me with this message, that you shall at all times admit me to Angelicaes presence, who you have the custody of, tho unknowne to any but your selves, which he told me likewise, he give me a speciall charge to conceale from the rest of the Gardians, and hath upon the trust he hath reposed in me, given me authority with you to have her custody, The Eunuches having heard his message, and withall the Kings privy seal to his letter, written in his behalfe, could not chuse but give credence to the same, supposing that none was privy to Angelicaes being there, but the King, that they made no doubt, but that he was sent by him but wold not, trust him, vntill they had consulted with the rest of their fellowes, unto whom he declared the truth of all he had told them who in generall they admitted to their society,

Parismenos thought himselfe most happy to have attained this felicity: Where likevise he behaved himselfe most carefully, telling them, he had a message of secretes to declare to her from the King, which they made no doubt of, nor never denied. When he espied his fittest opportunity, which was when Angelica was walking alone in a private garden, being all the liberty she had, and the Eunuches were gone to dispose themselves, and had put him incrust with the key that conducted to her Chamber: he unlocked the doore, and hauing the same againe, he came to her Chamber, where he durst not be so bold as enter before he had knockt.

Anna being alone in the Chamber, hearing one knock, came to the door and espynge Parisimenes in armour, with his swerd girt to his side (which he never left off, being in every point arm'd but his head) marvelled what he shold be: to whom he said Faire damozel, marbel not to see me in armour, which shal never offend you, but be still employ'd in your defence. I have knockt presuming no furher without licence, the cause of my comming is to delver a message unto the Lady Angelica from Marcellus. All this time Anna had diligently beheld him: persuading her self, she had seene him before, that she made him this answer, Sir Knight, if you come from Marcellus, you shall be welcome to my Lady, therefore I pray come in, and I will conduct you to the place where she is.

Then she brought him down a part of staires, into a garden where Angelica was, who sat at the further end thereof, in a most heavy and uncomfortable sort, seeming to be qualle given over to sorrow, leaning her elbow upon her knee, and her head upon her hand, with her back towards them and hearing them comming behinde her, with a suddeine start rassled her selfe from her seate, where with her heart panted within her, and Parisimenes humbling himself upon his knee, said; Dose not divike Lady to behold the Map of sorrows, created to endure everlasting misery, the most worthy Knight Marcellus hath sent me hither Whose labour hath caused me to be thus bold, who heartily saluteth himself to you by me. Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, oft changing her countenance, being procured by the diversity of thoughts; so, she supposed it shold be the knight of Fame, for that he came from Marcellus, but he was so mightily altered, that she was in doubt thereof.

As soone as she had ended those few words, she said: Are not you the Knight of Fame? I am the same most deare Lady (quoth he) with that her heart leapt for joy, and she tooke him most lovingly by the hand, desiring him to arise, saying: I am glad to see you againe, which I feared I shold never have done.

Then presently procured by joy for his sight, and griefe to

to think of her own Boudage, a floud of Chrystall teares issued from her eyes: Which attainteth his heart with extreme grief, that he stood like a man sencelesse and confounded in his thoughts, and such passions opprest her heart, that she was scarce able to uphold her self from falling, which caused the water with violence drawn from his manly heart, stand in his eyes: Which never before by any accident were absent; and seeing her in that wofull estate, could not chuse but fold his arm with a fearefull touch about her slender waste, to uphold her, whilst Anna ran for some comfortable water to revive her withall: but comming to her self again, she leaned her head in his bosome: who put his hand between her precious temples to keep it from touching his cold and hard Armour, biting these speeces.

O how unforunate am I, that by my disquiet haue procured you this disquiet; but before he could say more she answered; But were you hence my griefe would be farre greater. It is not your presence hath done this, but my own hearts cares, that are still allotted to be my greatest comfort: But thinke your self most welcome to me and your presence more delightfull then any others wheresoever.

Most vertuous Lady (quoth he) your kinnesse is far beyond my desert, that I know my self aliogether vnable to render sufficient thankes for, which I have been often made acquainted withall, by the worthy Marcellus, and now find kindly ratified by your own heavenly voyce: Which yields me that vndeserued favour, as shall bind me in all dutifull bonds of service to command.

If (quoth she) I shold do otherwise then love you, you might account me discourteous; Or if I shold deny my wazds past to Marcellus, (who lobeth you so well, that he will know conceale nothing from you) you might account me untrue: but seeing you have wel deserued the one, and are by his means made privy to the other, I cannot now stand upon new termes of denial, but yield my self in all honourable sort into your custody.

Most sweet Lady (quoth he) if I prove not thankfull, Heavens grant my good deeds may be rewarded with ill: if I remaine not everlastingly true, let comfort hate my soule, the earth denounce my body, and terror affl<sup>t</sup> my conscience: if ever I refuse perill, hazard of liie, torment, or other misery, for your sake, let all perill, hazard of life, torment and misery, be my chiefest comfort: if my Love continue not constant, my Faith firm, and my thoughts clear of disloyalty, let those I love hate me: let all men abhorre me, and every creature seek my destruction.

Gentle Knight (quoth she) your words I do constantly believe: therefore be you assured of my constant resolution, which is to rest my self wholly upon your vertues, with that they parted so pure a Maiden kisse betwixt them, being the first that ever she had given or received, that both their hearts seemed to enterchange the others place, and to part from their loving breasts with a sore breathing sigh, more sweet then if all the united perfumes in the world had been met betwixt their rosiate Lips.

By this time Arona was returned having spent her labour in vain, for that Angelica was sick. Then Parismenos taking her by the arm, led her up unto her lodging, which when he had done, Angelica desired him to declare by what meanes he had attained that libertie to come to her. And he said, I am amongst the rest, one of your keepers: for he hold I have the key that alone conducteth to your Lodging: the Ennuches have put me to trust withall, who are now gone about some recreation they have in hand: then he declared unto her, the truth of all, and of Maximus policy and how he had caused Dulcia to supply her room at the Court who was of every degree taken for her self. Angelica hearing his report, forced a smile from her chearfull heart: which she had not done many a day before. Desiring him likewise to declare his travels after he had escaped out of the Lyons Denre. which he did in every respect.

When Angelica heard that he was Sonne to Parismus and Laurana

Laurana whose name resonnded in every place, and that he was sprung of two such kingly houses, her heart was filled with exceeding joy: whch she express by giving him many kind welcomes: uttering these speeches. My dear Knight (qd. she) I rejoice to hear that you have found your kinckly parents. But yet I wold you had kept the same from my knowledge as yet, because that you might have had tryall of my good will in your unknown estate, in which you were as dear to me, as you shall be if you were the highest Monarch in the world. But how happy shal I be, if I might in quiet in joy your presence whch I know not how you will effect.

Dear Lady (qd. he) there resteth but your consent: whch if you bouchsaf to grant, then, I do not doubt but soone to bring you out of this place without any hazard of your person.

Oh sweet Parismenos, the shalldom I have long indured, makinck me desirous of liberty, that am almost tyred with conceit of my fathers credality, too much adid to vain report: especially relying upon your vertuous disposition, and desirous to be ruled & governed by your wisdome, whom I have chosen for my only delight. I am most willing to do whatsoever you shall command me soe resting in assur'd confidence, that you wil no way impair my honour, whch I respect more then my life: but rest at my disposition in seeking any other assurance then my promise.

I beseech you (qd. he) let no evill conceit of me take place in your heart, but be assured, that so long as I breath, I will not err from your command, in the least undutifull respect, but rest so fully & wholly obedient to your behests, that sooner then I will do or think a thought that shall disagree to your desire, this breath shall leave my breast, and my vitall spirits give up their latest gaspe.

After these speeches ended, & Angelicaes mind fully satisfyed, they spent some time in familiar conference intermingled with many kind behaviours, to the further confirmation of such loves: till at last Parismenos intorced, in regard of their keties departed to his charge, whther he was come before they were returned, and at their return finding him there, they made

No doubt of him, but took the charge upon them againe, entring into Angelicaes Chamber to prove her such things as are necessary, who because they shold not find any alteration, put on her former manner of sadness, which before proceeded from the depth of care, and this she assumed to avoyd suspicion. Parismenos he went down amoungst the rest of the knyghts that kept the Castle, keeping company somtimes with them and somtimes with the *Evnuches*, that neither of them knew of his familiaritie with the other, but both accepted him as one of their company, that he had the guarding of the entrance into the Castle, & also the secret keeping of Angelica, with the *Evnuches*: neither of them both suspecting his intent.

Thus continued he amongst them some shre dates, in which time he came often to Angelica & had some conference with her, at last his turne came, that he must both watch, with one of the *Evnuches*, and also at the Castle entrance, where likewise, but two kept the watch, which fell out according to Parismenos desire, whose heart was much troubled to effect this busines, devising how he shold be rid of his two fellows, the *Evnuch* & the other, that kept the entrance, being unwilling to be esteemed a murderer, his hands being never yet guilty of bloud: At last his desire to get Angelica from thence overcame that care, and he resolved rather to be their Executioner, then be disappointed of his intent.

When the time that he shold take his place to watch was come, and he & the *Evnuch* was alone, the rest being gone to their roding Parismenos being in talk with the *Evnuch*, suddenly muzzled him in his Gowne, so close, that none could heare him cry, and thrust his sword quite through him, which he did with such expedition, that his fellowes never heard the noise: And taking the key from him, take him under his arme, and flung him into a dark corner of the Tower. When he had done this, he hasted to his other place of charge: where when he came, he found his fellow Watch-man stying for him, but fast alsepe, with the keyes of the Castle gate, lying by him, whom Parismenos caught in his arme, and before he could recover his sensess

threw him down from the Battlements into the Lake, where he was drowned.

Whiche done he went to Angelicaes Chamber, and opening the doore entred in, and found Angelica in her bed fast alseep: who was in mind at the first to have alwakes her, but beholding her in so sweet a Chamber, and the awful regard he bare unto her would not suffer him to be so bold, untill he stood by her a good space, being very desirous to awake her, yet fearing to disturbe her quiet rest: at last Anna awakte her, who continually was her Bedfellow. Who seeing Parismenos in the Chamber at that unseasonable hour, stirring up her selfe to speake unto him awakte Angelica, who likewise casting her eye suddenly on him was somewhat agast of his being there, but he kneeling downe at her Beds-side, said: Pardon me I beseech you this boldnesse: now is the time that you may depart, and without any let or molestation, for that my selfe have alone the keeping of the entrance into this Tower,

Angelica hearing his speech, told him she would presently be ready: Then Anna suddenly started out of the bed, and apparelled her selfe: And Parismenos arsing withdrew himselfe. Angelica likewise made such expedition, that she was ready, before Parismenos was awake, having attired her selfe with most exceeding rich Ouentaments. Then she came forth unto him, and said: Now my dearest friend let us go when you please: Then he took her by the onarme, and Anna by the other, saying be of good comfort and fear not, for I dare assure you to passe in quiet, After they were out of the Chamber he lockt the doore againe, and took the key with him, and from thence led her down to the Tower gate: and being without fast lockt the same againe after them,

And being got quite without the compasse of the Tower, Angelicas heart seemed to leap within her for joy, demanding to know whither he would convey her, for (saide she) if I should be taken againe and come to Maximus presence, my torment and curse, would be more then I am able to expresse, I have (quoth he) a friend neare hence, in whose frant I dare repose

repouse any secret, whither I wil conduct you with safety: wherefore I beseech you be of good comfort, Angelica, passing many a weary step before they attainted to the end of their journey. When they were come to S. Austins Chappel, Parismenos never left knocking vntill he had awaked Jabin who marvelling to hear one knock at that time of the night, so unlooked for, and coming to the doore, demanded before he woulde open the same who was there. Parismenos answered good friend Jabin open the doore here is none but friends, Jabin presently knowing his voice, opened the doore, and let them in, and in all hast lighting a Laper, he came to Parismenos and embraced him, yet not knowing Angelica but supposing it was she, admitted her exceeding Beauty, and with humble reverence he desired her to accept of his poor Cell: where Angelica being weary, seated herself upon his Bed being most glad that she was escaped out of the Maiden Tower, and spending some time in conference about their escape, Parismenos at her request declared the manner, how he had freed himself from those that were appointed to watch with him, whose wisedome Angelica greatly admired. After many of these sweet remembrances past between them Angelica and Anna fell both fast asleep, being wearied with travell, whiche Parismenos and Jabin seeing departed into the Chappell to confer about their security: Where we will leave them and speak of the Guardians.

## CHAP. XXIII.

How Maximus had knowledge of Angelicas escape. How Marcellus with Dulcis fled from the Court at Ephesus. And how Marcellus in portellus armout came to S. Austins Chappell. And how Parismus sent Portellus into Bohemia.

**N**ext morning: the Eunuches, according to their wonted manner, came to the place where they thought to have found their fellows, but missing both first marvelling therat, afterwards conceiving the worse, being apt to suspition, knockt at Angelicas

liaes Chamber doore, but none made answer: which drove them into an exceeding perplexity of feare, Then they began altogether to study what this might meane, and gotten downe they espied their fellowe lyde dead before them, whom Parismenos had cast there, that Angelica might not see him: which gheevly sight affrighted them with deadly feare: that with an exceeding outcry they ran down to the Knights that kept the entrance: who marvelling at their sorrowe, inquired the cause therrore: who declared how they found one of their fellows slaine, and the Knight that Maximus had lately sent was missing. He (q.d. the Knight) hath the keeping of the entrance: but notwithstanding, some of them fearing the worse ran thither, where they found neither him nor the other Knight, that was appointed to watch with him, nor the keyes of the Tower gage. With whiche wyes they returned back to the rest of their fellowes, who by this time came altogether.

At which newes one of them said: I see no such cause of sorrow. With that one of the Eunuches said, you know not what we have lost, we are all undone: we shall be hanged, if Maximus hear therof, we have lost Angelica. With that the Knights burst into a laughter. Oh (quoth the Eunuches) laugh not at that which will bring us all to sorrow, we have lost Angelica, whose custody we had, though unknowne to you; whiche the King commanded us to keep from your knowledge, so that he had givern out report that he was departed with him, whom I fear me the strange Knight that late arrived here hath carried her away from us all. The Knights hearing his words, were exceedingly amazed therat, whiche they were assured was true, by the rest of their fellowes. Then going altogether up to Angelicas chamber, and breaking open the doore, they found her not, but wel perceived that she was gone away. They began the Eunuches to roar and cry out like mad men. The Knights ran up and down like men transformed into amazement: at last, with much adoe they opened the Gate, finding the draw bridge let down, and some of them having horse within the Tower, posted every way about the Country, making very diligent search

search and enquire after them, and many of them met with Jabin, who answered them that he saw none such, whom they alcredited, for that he was of a man of Religion, which were of most high estimation of every one of these countries, that they esteemed every word that past their lipps as true *Oracles*: by which means *Parisimus* and *Angelica* were as safe in his custody as could be devised.

Jabin seeing such a number of Knights abroad, returned with that newes to his Cell, which drove *Angelica* into some feare and disquiet; but Jabin by his comfortable assurances expelled the same from her hart, by telling her, that if all the world were in search of them, yet they would never suspect that place. The *Guinches* soon got out of the tower, and fled for fear of *Maximus* his fury, every man which way he thought best for his own safey. One of the Knights posted with all speed to the Court, and coming into *Maximus* presence declared the whole circumstance of this tragical event.

which when *Maximus* heard he tore his hair, stamp'd on the earth, raged and railed most exceedingly, calling all the Nobles and Knights of his Court together, commanding them in all hast to arm themselves presently, and be in readiness to go with him, and to stay for him at the Court gate: then right you see Noblemen making hast, some one way some another, some calling for the rest of their Armoz, having the one half on, and the other out of readinesse: some in *Barnele* ready mounted, others at every point armed, calling for their *Steedes*, some ready inauiting half unarmed, Knights running this way, Servants that way, all stirring and making unuanted hast, and every one in a hury hury.

By this time came *Maximus* ready mounted, gyrding his spars into his steeds side for hast: who was ready to make speed without spurring, commanding his knights to follow him: who hasted after him, not knowing why they made such speed, the ladies wondered at this newes, some for feare of their husbands harm, for they thought some enemies were approached which might indanger their persons, admiring this strange accident;

gent: some bemoaning the absence of their lovers: all in a wonderfull extaste, the Queen the late weeping for the losse of her daughter which the King had told her of.

*Marcellus* he only rejoiced, for that he supposed *Parisimus* had carried from thence *Angelica*. *Maximus* with all hast arriv'd at the *Maiden Tower*, where he heard the truch of all, and saw the *Canach* that was slain, and withall, was terrifid in what manner the strange Knight came, & how that he brought with him a letter signed with his *purple* *sigaret*.

When *Maximus* heard this, he grew presently into a perswasion that it was the unknowne Knight that had done that explee, and carryed away *Angelica*: then he called for the letter which one of those knights (by ill fortune more carefull then the rest, had remuoved of *Parisimus*, after he had shewen the same to the *Guinches* as aforesaid) delivred unto him, which when *Maximus* saw he prestly knew that it was *Marcellus* his hand which caused his eyes to swell with rage, and so that the night was come, he rested in the Tower, commanding and delivring his Noblemen and Knights to post throughout all the country to find *Angelica*, commanding two of the chiefe of his Noblemen early the next morning to post unto the Court, and apprehend *Marcellus* as a traytor, for conspiring with a stranger to betray his life.

thus, on a suddain, was all the country spread abut with Knights, who left no place unsearcht of likelyhood to harbour them, only Jabin's Cell they suspected not, which was somwhat the *Maiden Tower*, and withall a place of *Holmele* and *Religion* dedicated to *St. Austin*: whom they worshipped: that of all other places none of them thought they should be there: in which quest they continued very earnest all that night.

As soon as *Marcellus* saw all the Knights & Nobles departed, and all the Court in an houre, now leaving that if *Maximus* would see the letter he had given *Parisimus*, he would deliver his hand: when all were in an exceeding hyspe, he came to *Eliza* in great hast, and told her all that had hyspere, telling her that he must say & this leave her: for he knew that his

ther would upon sight of the letter be so much incensed against him, that it was mere fondness in him to abide his fury: with that Dulciaes heart panted with grief, and her eyes melted into tears, desiring him most humbly upon her knees, that he would not leave her behind, whose life woule be worse then death without his presence: so my Lord (qd. he) if you will vouchsafe me this favour, I will never forsake you so; fear of any misery, perill, or torment.

Marcellus took her up with a kind kisse, telling her, that he was most exceedingly glad that she would go with him, being the only thing he desired in the world. Then (qd. Dulcia) tell me what I shall vs, and I will do it plentifully. Quoth he, whilst I held the Ladies in a talk, whose wits are now troubled, dis-guisse your self, and slip out amongst them, and goe to madam Panoraes house, and there stay for me. Dulcia then presently cast off her uppermost garment, and put on some of the Ladies as she next found, and locking fast her chamber doore, went through amongst the thickest of them: who seeing her lock the doore, took her for one of their fellowes, that had brought Angelica so bad, and so let her passe without suspicion.

Dulcia was no sooner downe staies, but she hasted with all speed puttill she was without the Court gate, and from thence came to Panoraes house, where she was let in by Panora, whom he told, that Marcellus had sent her thither, and would himselfe be there presently. Panora for his sake, gave her kind entertainment. Marcellus seeing all things fall out thus propertly, and Dulcia pass by, which he noted, he left the Ladies, and presently went to his Chamber, and arming himselfe in one of the Gethian Knights Armes, having none of his own, and went to Panoraes house, where he found Dulcia, and caught her in his armes with a loving embrasse: so being all thre together, he declared to Panora all that had happened, both to himselfe, Angelica, and Dulcia, & that the knight that lodged in her house was the Knight of Fame, Parimenes: withall requesting her secrecy and ayde, to conceale Dulcia from all knowledge of her being there, where himselfe stayed all that night: And

And the next day spending his time in much pleasure and kind sport with Dulcia, whom he loved most exceedingly, but without any blemish or thoughts of intemperancie.

Early the next morning came the two Nobles from Maximus to arrest Marcellus, thinking to have found him there, but coming to his Chamber, he was not there nor in all the Court to be found. Which caused an other tumult for his absence, that al had their minds so busied with conceit of meditation why he should be fled, that they were all in a second amazement therewith, though noe as al knowing why he was fled, nor knowing what offence he had committed: the Queen likewise made heare sorrow for his mischay. This newes being come to the Ladies that attended Dulcia instead of Angelica, who thought to carry the report of this newes to Angelica, but enquiring for the key of her Chamber, could not hear of it: so every one made answer they had it not, then began a controversy amongst them, enquiring who it was that cam out last, but the truth therof they could not learn, that they began to suspect each other, and that she that had the key had lost the same, and would not be knowne therof: but at last they began to knock, first softly, and then hard: but none made answer, which drove them all into an extream perplexity, and with much ado, to rid themselves of that fear, they got open the doore, where at their coming they could not find Angelica, but found some of her Ornaments cast in the midst of the floor, that with wringing their hands, tearing their hair, and rending their Ornaments, they made such an outcry and exclamation, that all the Court rung therof: which caused the Queen, the Nobles, and almost the whole Court gather to that place, where the Queen being come, and knowing the cause of their sorrow, late dowy amongst them opprest with care and uttered these speeches: Peace, peace, give over this vain lamentation, for you know nat for whom to mourn, it was nos Angelica you had the inbody of, therefore reafore your lament, and give me leave to mourne, that have just cause: who am a party of all these woes, that at once have lost the company of both my dear children, and all procured by Maximus misbright, who

who left Angelica in the Maiden Tower, who is solne from thence, and now my Son Marcellus with Dulcia is likewise fled. Aye me, what sorrow is this? Whose grief may be company to mine? Was ever any so miserable as I am made, that at one instant have lost my comfort, my Children, my joyes, & delights? Which that such passions of grief overwhelmed her heart, that her speech abruptly brake off, and more she would have said, but could not, that the Ladies took her up, being faine into a deadly trance, and conveyed her to her bed.

Thus was the whole Court and City replete with care, every one uttering their scancles, the younger accusing Maximus of cruelty, alledging that he was cause of those cares: the elder condemning the two young Princes of lewdnesse and lightnesse, that would enter into these actions without their Parents consent. And the two Noblemen returned again to Maximus with these newes, which added new rates to his troubled head, that Angelicaes escape bid not so much grieve him, as that Marcellus should be both actor in her escape, and also would make so halo a whiffof Dulcia, with whom at were as yet he was fled, neither did all these so much vex him, as that he was disappointed of meanes to revenge these wrongs.

Maximus continued many dayes in the Maiden Tower: calling together all the Knights of the Round, commanding them to make all diligent search, and to appoint some that should stay in every place of the Country, and examine every Passenger, for that his mind gave him, Angelica and Marcellus were within Gerulian: This busynesse was so speedily and speedily performed, that it was impossible for them to escape undiscovered.

Marcellus the next night after the tumult, having by many persuasions and intreaties won Dulcia to stay with Panora, and with promise of his speedy returne, armed himselfe in the Armour he had gotten, and departed from thence, with intent to go to St. Austines Chappell, whers he was sure he should hear of Parismenos, and by the way met with many of the Gerulian Knights, who knew him not by his Armour, take him to be a Gerulian

Gerulian Knight called Portellus, whose Armour Marcellus had put on: this Portellus was a Knight of the Kings Court, who not long since was departed into Lybia, without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to view Verolaeas beaute, and to learn if he could the original of that accusation that was laid against the Knight of Fame, in whose Armour Marcellus without suspition, being taken for Portellus.

Early the next morning he arrived at St. Austines Chappell, where he would neither knock nor enter, until he was sure there was none to descry him. When Jabin saw him, his heart was tormented with fear, demanding what he would have.

Fear not Jabin (quod he) I am your friend Marcellus, with that he entered into the chappel, whom Jabin would not suffer to goe farther, until he had seen his face, which when he beheld, hee embrased him most lovingly, & without speaking a word brought him into his Cell where was Parismenos, Angelica, & Anna, who all at once beholding him, and he them, embrased each other being so glad they had met, that Angelica wept for joy. Parismenos surfeited with delight, and Marcellus heart was filled with exceeding content: when these storms of joy were past and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declared to them all what had hapned, and how that Maximus had set most diligent Spies in every corner of the Country, and withall declared the cause why he was fled, the manner, and with whom, his love to Dulcia how he had left her with Panora, and how happily hee had passed unsuspected in Portellus his Armour. Which when they heard they all applauded and rejoiced at his fortunate success: to whom Angelica said with a merry countenance; Dulcia hath lost nothing by assuming my Name and habite, but shes by hath won a constant Knights love, and may yet easier by that means come to be a Queen.

Indeed Marcellus, whatsoever others may say, I persuade and assure my self you have gotten a vertuous, beauteal, chaste, kind, and loving Ladies love, whose good parts I have often commended in my secret thoughts, but now am glad that I have an opportunity to speak of them in your hearing: what though

She be not of blagyl race, her vertues are such as may be seem  
the best Lady in the world.

Marcellus was glad to hear Angelica, so much commend his  
beloved Dulcia: that he said: I indeed suffer I have chosen Dulcia,  
I love her, and will hereafter prove true to her: for her beauty,  
virtue, and god parts do please me so much that if I live to en-  
joy the Gerulian Crown, she shall be my Queen: wher as I am  
glad you have met your Knight of whose company I am sure you  
are not a little glad. With that Angelica blushi, and he said: nay  
after blush not, for he hath better deserved your love, then Dulcia  
hath mine.

In these and such like communications they spent the rest of  
that day, studying and devising what might be their best course  
to take in their troublesome affaires.

After that Marcellus had stayed some time with Parismenos  
and Angelica in S. Austins Chappell he departed again in Por-  
tells armont towards Dulcia, where he arrived to her ex-  
pecting comfort without suspition, wishing that he had been with  
Angelica, that he might have enjoyed both her and their com-  
pany together.

After Marcellus was departed, Parismenos and Angelica be-  
gan to study which way they might escape Maximus his cruelty,  
being both desirous to go into Bohemia, but they knew not how  
to passe without being discovered, for that the King still conti-  
nued his diligent search; and besides, if that let had not been, yet  
the journey was so long and dangerous that Parismenos was un-  
willing to endanger her person and health thereby, that he was  
drawn to an exceeding affouishment, what were best to be done:  
that being as skillfull of themselves what to determine on, they  
asked old labines counseil, who presently told them, that if they  
liked his simple fare, and that homely cell, where though they  
were not daintily served, yet they were quiet, that he thought it  
shoulde best course to stay there still, until Maximus were out of  
hope to find them, and had given over his search, or at the least  
until Marcellus were returned, whose counsell they both al-  
lowed and followed.

Maximus

Maximus still remained in the Maiden Tower, vexing his  
heart with vexation and gries, being put out of all comfort by  
his knyghts, that daily returned without any newes, that in the  
end he was so tyred with gries and fared like one in a desperate  
estate but by counsel of his Nobles, after much trouble and long  
search, he returned to the Court where the Queen was, to com-  
fort her who at his coming he found very sick, and in very  
weak estate, being procured by the grief she had conceyved for  
her Childeus losse. Maximus seeing her in that dangerous e-  
state began to comfort her with many persuasions: but she was  
so impatent and so full of gries, that she uttered these speeches.  
Comfort my Lord commeth now out of season, when our gries  
are past remedy, which you might have solved when time ser-  
ved: it is your curiositie and too sond suspect that hath bred these  
mischances, you give me much credit to that foul enchantresse,  
speeches, which your self desire to prove true, or else you would  
not take those cruell courses you have done with your Childeur.  
Might you not often haue married Angelica according to your  
desire to many honourable and great personages, what if  
she be now married, can that endanger your life, nesse you  
will be the wilfull Actor therof your self; But by your severity  
yon haue done this which is now impossible to be renoun-  
ced.

Maximus his heart at these speeches began to melt with lenit-  
y, and his conscience began to condemn himself, that now he  
repented the severity he had used, and accused himself of folly to  
give such credit to the enchantresse speeches, that he protested if  
he had his childeur again he would not restrain them so much  
of their liberty but that he would let them make choyse accor-  
ding to their owen fancies: and in this heaby estate we will  
leave him: devising what meanes to work by gentlenesse to cat  
them home again.

Marcellus all this while continued with Dulcia in Lady Pa-  
noras house, and now hearing that Maximus was returned  
from the Maiden Tower and had given over search, as hope-  
lesse to finde either Angelica or him, he determined to convey  
Dulcia to S. Austins Chappell, for that Panoras house was next

near the Court, and there they might by ill fortune be detected, that with this resolution he came to Dulcia, and made her acquainted with his purpose, whom he knew would be wholly ruled by him: He did the like to Panora: and the next night he caused Dulcia somewhat to disgatse herself, and meet him at the Martins Gate where he would stay for her: For that if he shold carry a Lady behinde him through the City, he thought he shold have been suspected. Dulcia met warilie and carefully executed his busynesse, which fell out so happily and fortunately, that according to both their desires, and Marcellus appointment, they met at the Gate, And Marcellus having mounted her behinde him with a joyful heart, rode towards the Chappel, where according to his desire he arrived: which brought no little joy to Parismenos hart, that at the first with many courteous imbracings: afterwards with pleasant conseruance they entertained the delightful content of enjoying each others presence. Labines Cel was now so full of Guests, that it could scarce contain them, that if they had stayed thers longer, it would have been more like a prison then a place of content.

It hapned the next morning, that Jabin went to make provision for his Guests and by the way met with Portellus, who was lately returned from Lybia: and comming to the Court, and not finding Marcellus whom he loved most dearely, he wondred in a solitary sad, and heaþy disposition, up and downe all the day longard that night: and now espying old Jabin, he came to him, and knowing him said: Jabin, the time hath been, when Gecilia exceded in Royalty, but now al things is turned upside down, Marcellus was wont to keep yonr company, but now no man knoweth where he is: wold I were but with him, then my cares wold be past. Why (q.d. Jabin) what is your name that knowes me, and is destrous to find Marcellus. By name (q.d. he) is Portellus, Jabin hearing his name, well remembred that he had often heard Marcellus desire that he were with him, saþ Portellus come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where Marcellus is: with that they departed backe to the Chappell, where Jabin entred and tolto Marcellus that Portellus was withouþ: who hearing his speeches, ran unto him, and

and embrased him, and brought him in, Whom Angelica likewise knew and welcomed. Then Parismenos, Marcellus, and Portellus giving no delay to the necessity of time and busynesse they had in hand, began to consult what to do, Whereas every one gave their severall opinions, but could agree upon nothing: At last, they called Labine to their concrell, whose wisdom had much abatid them: who presently having such a determination in his minde before, councelled them to send Portellus into Bohemia, with Letters from Parismenos unto his Father, to request his ayde and to send a band of Souldiers, to defend him from Meximus cruelty.

This councell was exceedingly well liked of all: especially Portellus was exceedingly willing to goe about that busynesse: that presently armid himself with Horsle and armes, having a Letter to that effect from Parismenos, and the Jewell which Laurana knew him by, which he delid Portellus to deliver unto his Mother, as an assured token that he came from him. He hasted with all speed about his busynesse, and soone arived in Bohemia, and delivered the Letter and the Jewell unto Laurana. The newes of Portellus comming was soone knowne in the Court, and the cause why he came: which when the Nobles and Commons heard, Parismus needed not master up men: For every one were desirous to be employed, and came voluntary, and offered their Seruice accounting it a dishonour to be refused and within a shert space, there were gathered together of Nobles, Knights and Gentlemen, a great number, and to them Parismus added so many that there were twenty thousand horsemen in a readines, under the conduct of Pollipus, who was most destrous of that honour, and had gotten Violettaes consent: Who withall had marched towards Geulia. Parismus then gathered together an Army of fifti thousand expert Souldiers, under his conduct and Tellarmes, who was but lately arived at the Bohemian Court with Clarina.

## CHAP. XXV.

How *Maximus* found out *Angelica* with the rest at S. *Austins* Chappell, and banisht *Marcellus*, imprisioned *Angelica* and *Dulcia*, and cast *Parismenos* into a deepe Dungion condemned to be burnt, where he was ready to be famisht. And afterwards escaped and met with *Pollipus*.



While these thwigs were acting in Bohemia, *Parismenos*, with *Angelica*, and *Marcellus* with his sweet lobe *Dulcia*, remained in great safety & content, being void of fear to be now discerred: seeing they had remained there in safety in all those troubles, and being pend within a little Rome, were deitrons of some Recreation and in an Evening when they thought none were stiring, they went out of the Cell into a sweet Grove, hard adjoyning therunto: Where they walked up and downe, and at last *Parismenos* taking *Angelica* aside unto a pleasant banke, bedeckt with many sweet summer flowers and *Marcellus* likewise *Dulcia*, rested themselves not far from them, recreating themselves with sweete embracings.

*Parismenos* had no sooner seated himself, but *Angelica* sat downe on his left knee, clasping her right arme about his neck, with a kin and sweet gesture, having her other in his manly bosome, which was unbuttoned by reason of the heat: First making many kisses a Prologue to her speech then she said, My loving Kt. how happy should we be, if we were in *Bohemia*, from the inspicion of my father: and how great should our pleasure be, if we might enjoy this happines without fear: but since we can not attain that blessednes: but are hindered from it by many dangers, let us rejoyce each in others company, which I account a joy without compare: & a felicity exceeding all felicities, most vertuous, kind, & dear lady (q. he) how much fortunate am I to enjoy such exceeding favont as you vouchsafe me without the least merit, that have refused no danger for my sake that have forsaken your parents favour to yeild me comfort: & most of

## Part. II. the renowned Prince of Bohemia. 217

of all, that are contented, may rather pleased with the fearfull and solitary estate of my unworthy sake, that have never been meritorious, and that can never recompence such exceeding kindnesse, Parismenos (quoth he) misery with your company is my pleasure: solitariness when I enjoy you is more pleasant then all the delightfull pleasures in Kings Courts: and without it, I account my pleasure pain, all company tedious, and all pomp exceeding penury. In these and many other such like speeches sweet embracings, & superabundant overswinging of sweet content, they re-created themselves until old Iabin came to them and they departed together to his Cel.

Now it happened according to the unforunate resolution of hard *Welling* that one of the *Cunes* he that before was *Angelicae* keeper being fled from the *Walden Tower*, after *Angelica* was missing for fear of *Maximus* displeasure, which he knew well could be no lesse then death, was hidden in that Wood, where he ever since his flight shrowded him, living upon such food as the place yelded, which was wild fruit and by most evill fortune lay close in a heap of thick bushes, and heard *Parismenos* and *Angelicae* speeches, and knew them, and at their departure secretly followed them unto S. *Aust. Chappel* where after he had seen them enter, with all speed that might be, he haged towards the City: and in the morning get thither, whereat the first he was admitted *Maximus* presence to whom he declared how that *Angelica* was at S. *Austins Chappel* where *Jabin* was *Prest*, relating the who le truth of all that he had seen and heard.

*Maximus* perceived by his speeches that it was the unknown knight that was with her, which very thought kindled new sparks of ire in his breast, which before he had calmed: that in a montereus rage, he boled that if ever he caught that unknown Knight to be revenged on him with severity. Then presently he assembled all the Nobles, Peers, & Knights together again, commanding them withal speed to be ready to go with him, not making the cause known to any: who with al speed buckled on their armour, and at his commandg downe departed with him, whs hasted without speed towards S. *Aust. Chappel* where he arri-

ved with more then ordinary speed. Angelica at the very instant of their arrival, was fallen into a slumber, and dreamed that her Father Maximus had compassed the Chappel, with armed men, wherewith her senses were so affrighted, that she suddenly started from the place where she lay, and with a sudden shrieke leapt to Parismenos, and caught him in her arms. Parismenos marbelling, and being amazed at her sudden cry, demanded what she ayed, whiche for fear she could not utter: that he half astonisht, ran to his armour, and armed himself therewith, clapping his bright sword in his hand: whiche he had no sonet done, but he heard one knock at the Chappel doore: whiche made him know that it was not Iabu, and looking out at the window, he saw thousands of Gerulians in armes, whiche so appalled his sens, that he was ready to fal down dead. Angelica seeing his sudden sadness, likewise stepping up to the window, beheld the Soldiers without, that she fell down with gret: whiche Dulcia seeing, she with Anna took her up, and carried her into the cell. Then Parismenos opened the doore, & the Gerulian knights offered to enter, but Parismenos setting himself in the doore, with his sword point bent against them, tolde them, that whosoever entred first should die.

With that Maximus asked him what he was, I am (quoth he) inferior to none, and therefore as god as any. Art thou Marcellus? I am not Marcellus (quoth he) but his friend. Tell me what thou art. (quoth Maximus) or I wot thou shalt dye, Maximus (quoth he) I am sonne to Parismus of Bohemia, my name Parismenos sometime called the unknown Knight. Maximus hearing his speeches, wondred at them & said. Is not Angelica with you? Yes (quoth he) both Angelica and Marcellus are within. Deliver them (quoth Maximus) to me I will qd, be upon condition you wil take them into favour, and remit all former displeasure you have taken against them: and grant me Angelica in marriage: otherwise I stand here to defend them from all the force of Gerulia.

Maximus was so enraged with his speeches, that he answered. What madnesse doth possess thy mind, that standest upon such terms of resistance, when thou left thousands of Armed

Soldiers to encompass thy life, thinkest thou with boasting speeches to avoid my displeasure, and disappoint my revenge: no, wert thou the greatest Potentate in the world, thou couldest not escape my hands: with that, he commanded his Knights to apprehend him by force: who presently began to enter upon him, but he (by reason of the narownesse of the way) stood in his own defence, and slew the first that came; and after him another, and behaved himself so couragiously, that whiche of them first entered, first dyed: and had they all assayed to enter that way, hee would have slain them all. Marcellus seeing what mischies this slaughter might brede, kept between Parismenos and the Gerulians, who knowing him, would not offer a blow at him, whilste he spake to Parismenos, desiring him to be ruled by him: Who likewise considered that in this extremity it was best to yeeld, for there was no hope of escape, therefore he agreed to do according to his direction. Marcellus then upon his knee submitted himself to his father. By this time the Gerulians had beaten down a great part of the chappel, and rushed violently upon Parismenos, who disdaining to be forced to yeeld, before they could overcome him, sent many of their ghosts to hell: but in the end by their multitude, he was so thronged, that he could not lift his arms to strike another blow, and so was constrained to yield whom Maximus commanded to be first bound. Angelica seeing this, with weeping eyes haued her self upon her knees to her father, and sait; I beseech your Majestie use that Knight honourably, on whose safety my life dependeth. More we would have said, but Maximus cut her off with these speeches: Poor, shamelesse, and disobedient creature, pleadest thou for him, and not rather for pardon for thy owne shamelesse deedes? hold thy tongue, for I will not hear thee speak a word more, wch that he commanded them all to be apprehended, and so he departed with them to the Court, & impizoning Parismenos, and locking him with bolts and fasters of Iron, cast him into a most loathsome stinking, and darksome Dungeon Angelica he caused likewise to be distroyed of her ornaments, and cast into prison with Anna and Dulcia, untill they had more leisure to determine of them.

Marcellus at the instant intreaties of the Queen and Peoples, he did not impison, but with many rebukes and reproaches banish him his presence; bowing, if that ever he came in his sight, he should lose his head.

To rehearse all the severall complaints Angelica and Dolcia made, would be tedious to recount, and to grievous to recite, for they were such, as would force salt tears from tyrants eyes, pierce the stony Rocks, and mollifie the hardened hearts of the most rude, cruell, barbarous, and inhumane Monarchs in the world, being hardly used, scantily dieted, and badly lodged: that Maximus often hearing their plaints, pitied their laments; yet therewith was Parismenos more severity then any way molested.

Parismenos misery likewise was nothing inferiour to theirs, or rather ten times worse, being alone (they having the benefit of each others company, which is a great comfort in misery) without light. for the Wall or Dungeon whereto he was thrust had not so much as a crevica, where through any light appeared, being large and wide, far from any company, that he could not hear any creatures voice, having but once a day food, which was bread and water, and of that so little, that it would scarce preserve life: clogg'd and overladen with the burdenous weight of chains and bolts: in which so he continued many days without hope ever to escape from that place: Where you may suppose his cares were great, and his comforts small.

Many dayes being past, Maximus assembled all his Peeres and Estates of the Country together, to determine what to do with Parismenos, against whom many accusations were laid, which tended to breach of their Lawes, especially that of Angelicaes Rape, which was amongst them punished with death, and that so severely, as that none escaped; whom the King in open audience condemned to die the same death that their Lawes yielded, which was to be burnt.

Dolcia likewise they condemned to perpetual impissons but for the Kings children, by the Lawes, they were to stand at their Parents disposition.

This news was soone conveyed to Marcellus knowledge which

which struck an exceeding torment to his heart: which rather then he would endure to see, he would execute his owne death desperately to save his friend, that he fared like a mad man, and wheresoever he came, he made those that beheld him wonder, to see him so altered in gesture, and so suddenly, that he quicke forsook the Court, and remained in Lady Panoras house so secretly, that none knew what was become of him.

Parismenos having continued many dayes in the loathsome dungeon, marvelling that he could bear no news from Angelica and also that Marcellus had forgotten to yeld him comfort in his greatest extremity, thought that they were either impissons, or else that the King in his fury had executed some cruell revenge upon them. These cares on the one side were sufficient torment, and his hard impissonment and cruell usage on the other side enough to kill the stoutest heart, that had he not been preserved by admirable Strange operation, he could never have endured these calamities: at last he began to despair of all hope and suddenly to recall his senses, and with more courage hough how to release himself, and amongst many thousand of deviles which came into his sauncy, he deuised how to entice the keeper into the dungeon, which he thus contrived. The next time the Taylor came to bring him his usuall Diet, he fainted himself exceedingly sick, and greaned, as though he had gasped for his last breath. The Taylor hearing him make such moaque, asked him what he ayled. To whom Parismenos said: Good Taylor, the date of my life is now at an end, so that I never look to see the day light again, being of all men most unfortunate, to end my wretched life in this place, that might have lived in great dignity in mine own country: but now past hope of comfort, only to thee am I able to do good before I die, I have good store of gold and jewels about me, which I will give unto thee if thou wilt but do thy endeavour to save my life, for that I am yet in hope of his mercy; and withall, I will declare unto thee, where thou shalt have more riches, then ever thou wilt be able to spend: All this will I do for thee if thou wilt helpe me out of this miserable life, and yeeld me some of thy help, for that I am fallen, and am not able to rise.

Many other persuasions Parismenos used, which wrought so effectually with the Taylor, that enticed with hope of finding Wealth and past fear of him that was so weake, he opened the Dungeon without any fear or doubt being therewith guided by the Divine providence) and came to Parismenos: who no sooner saw him within reach of his armes (retaining a most manly courage notwithstanding his weaknesse) gathering all his strength together, caught hold on him, and overthrew him, and getting upon him, with swifte crawling, so that he was not able to stand by reason of his Bolts, and having him under him, never left strangling and scything with him untill he had strangled him.

Then taking the bunch of keyes; up he loosed and unlockt all the Bolts that were fastned to his Legges, Neck, & other parts of his body. Which when he had done, prostrating himself upon his knees, he praised God for that happy successe: Then presently without delay, he stript of all the Taylors apparel, and apparelled himself therewith, casting his body into the further end of the Dungeon, and so went out, and locked the Dungeon door after him.

By this time it began to be dark, which was a means to further him in his escape, insomuch that in the Taylors apparel he went into the Court with the keyes at his girdle, and the Taylors Fauchion, which he continually wore about him, and met with others passing by him without suspicion, and from thence he got out at the Court gates being of every one taken for the Taylor.

And being without the Court, he never stayed untill he was out of the City, flinging the keyes into a poole of water hard without the City gates, and took his journey directly to S. Annes Chappel, thinking there to find Jabin, whom the king had misse, so that he was not in the Cel, when Maximus had apprehended Parismenos. Early on the next morning he arrived there, where at his coming, he found an army of horsemen, that spred all the Fields with their troops and presently he knew them to be Bohemians, some of them espying him, taking him to be a spy, carried him before Pollipus, who was their general.

Paris.

Parismenos being come before Pollipus, was by him strictly examined, to whom he said. Wherefore have you brought this Army into Getulia? Whyp (qd. Pollipus) hast thou not heard how Parismenos is imprisoned by Maximus wrongfully? and moreover, hath judged him to a vile & shameful death, which he is to suffer 6 dayes hence? Parismenos hearing his speeches maruelled how he shold come to the knowledge of that news which old Jabin had told them. With that he said, Parismenos is not in prison, but is now at liberty, which I came to give you knowledge of, for whom you need not take more care. Willain (qd. Pollipus) what sayest thou, is Parismenos dead? With that his colour began to go and come, and his heart was exceedingly tormented. Parismenos then discovered himself, whom Pollipus espying, caught him in his armes with a feruest embrase, the rest of the Knights chronging about him with exceeding joy.

This newes was soon spread through the whole Camp, who flung vp their staves, some their Helmets, and every one somethyng yelding forth many a shout for joy, then presently commandement (intermingled with kind intreayt was given) that none shold upon any occasion whatsoever, discover Parismenos being among them: being assured of the truth of his escape by his own report.

## CHAP. X X V I.

How Pollipus besieged the City of Ephesus, and of the Battell fought with the Natolians. How Maximus recalled Marcellus from banishment, banish'd Dulcia, released Angelica out of prison, and sent for ayd from Barbary and Lybia.



Parismenos being thus fortunately escaped from out of prison, and met with Pollipus, got him armes, whereby he might easilly be known from the rest of the Bohemians, and yet not be known who he was, and presently without any delay, he and Pollipus marched with their Troopes to the City of Ephesus,

and begirt the same round. Maximus seeing this city begirt with soldiers, sent out a Herald to know what they were, who brought him word they were Bohemians that were come to redeem Parismenos, and to revenge the injuries he had done him upon false reports of the King of Lybia.

Maximus hearing that, commanded an Army of twice as many Matolians as there were Bohemians, to be gathered together under the conduct of Pridamor, a valiant and resolute noble man, who according to his valour at the first approach entred battell with the Bohemians, being men of god experience and expert soldiers, as little esteemed the Matolians, as if they themselves had the oddes.

Parismenos now thought it time to bestir himself to workre revenge, and to make proof of his valour, and being gallantly mounted, he couched spear at a Matolian Knight, & pierc'd the same quite through his body: which done, he drew his sword, & met another with so full a blow, that he tumbled from his horse and was troden to death: another with violence he thrust quite through; the fourth lost his arm: and in this sort he entred into the thickest of them, spending never a blow in waste: but either a Matolian lost his life, or some part of his body therby; that on a sudden the Bohemians had disrankt the Matolians, and the Horsemen made an exceeding slaughter amongst them.

By this time Parismenos was come into the main Battell, where he met with Pridamor mounted upon a white Steed, his Caparisons of beaten gold all beset with pearles and precious stones, his armor of the chiefe workmanship, with a plume of spangled fetheres in his Crest, who had vowed to satisfie his proud mind with Bohemians blood: at whom Parismenos ran, having gotten a spear, and contrary to his expectation Parismenos fairest encounter, turned his heels upward, and he fell backwards from off his horse, almost stig'd with his furnitars at which the Bohemians gaue an exceeding great shout to see Parismenos valour: All this time Pollipus was not idle, but shewed such exceeding tokens of his valoy, that all that beheld them thought there could not be two more valiant Knights in all the world.

Acter

After Pridamor had recovered horse, he kept h's band of soldiers more warily in dyder, and seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, sounded a retreat, whil'st the Bohemians pursued them even unto their Campe, and slew such a great number, that all the earth was strewed with dead bodies. The Bohemians likewise with joyfull hearts returned to their Tents, growing into such admired estimation of Parismenos, that they determined not to leave the least part of his desirs unperformed, though they attieved the same with extream perill and hazard of their liues.

Maximus and the Queen all this while stood and beheld the battell, marvelling what two knights they were, that made such haboche amongst his subjects, that he was exceedingly enraged to see so much of his Country blood shed: that departing downe he assembled all his Council together, asking their aduice and ayd in this extremity. Who at the last won him to condiscend to these condicions.

That Marcellus banishment shold be repealed, and that Dulcia shold be banished and sent out of the city, and that upon pain of death none shold succour her; that Angelica shold be released from prison, and restored to his fauer; that he shold send into Lybia for the Kings ayd against the Bohemians, the quarrell being partly his; that he shold send his Ambassadors to the King of Barbary, to crave his assistance against the Bohemians.

which Articles Maximus agreed unto, rather then he would mitigate his ire, and send back Parismenos in safety, which his Nobles earnestly required. Then was Marcellus banishment repealed, Angelica released out of prison, messenger sent into Lybia, Ambassadors into Barbary, and Dulcia presently taken out of prison, disrobed of her attires, and clad in base and unseemly weeds, and so in an evening turned out at the City gates, in a most peev and miserable estate.

When she saw her self thus used, and knew that commandment was given, that none upon pain of death shold succour her, she then thought her estate w<sup>th</sup> miserable, and mo<sup>re</sup> w<sup>th</sup>shed

ched then when she was in prison, whereas yet Marcellus knew of her being; but now in this poor estate she (without doubt) should be had of all despised, rejected & for want of food famished: yea, and forsaken of Marcellus.

Then she began to study which way to redeem those evils, wherein she saw nothing but impossibilities: for she thought if she should be taken by the Natolian Soldiers, they would use her as a cast away, and not pity her, but rather seek her dishonour, when she was left without meanes of revenge: and for to seek comfort there, she thought it vain and dangerous, having so many cares opprest her heart, that she was almost overcome with grief. At last she determined to go to the Generall of the Bohemian army, whom she thought would for Parismenos sake shew her some pity, which she did the next morning: and being brought before the Generall, she kneeled down, and said: Most noble generall, shew pity to a poor and forsaken woman that by sor. ues mutability, and Maximus his cruelty, is driven to this poor estate, without any desert. My name is Dulcia sometimes of good reputation in the Natolian Court, till Marcellus the Kings son attained my consent to love him, and withall to avoyd his Fathers cruelty, at such times as Parismenos had carried Angelica from the Golden Tower to S. Austines Chappell: My most dear Lord Marcellus, likewise conveyed me into Angelicaes company where I was taken with her. and so committed to prison. And now Maximus (upon what occasion I know not) hath banished me the City, & given comandement that none upon pain of death should succour me: that in this distressed estate I dare not be found of any of the Natolians, lest they should (although not of their own wil, yet by the Kings command) work my shame, that Marcellus might forsake me: and therefore am I come to you for mercy, beseeching you of pity to shelter me with your favour, from those wrongs, which otherwise wil be likely to fall upon me.

Parismenos knowing her, came unto her, and took her by the hand, saying that the King of Natolia would not wrong her in that place.

Dulcia seeing his countenance, presently knew him,

him and with reverence set at his feet with exceeding joy. But he taking her up again, led her with Pollipus to his Tent demanding how Angelica did, whom she acquainted with the sorrow that she dayly made for his imprisonment and feare of his death & how that when he was banished, Angelica was taken into favour again: and how that none knew, what was become of Marcellus, where with she wept exceedingly: which Parismenos seeing, comforted her by all meanes he could, himself gathering much comfort from her speeches, of the assurance of Angelicas love towards him.

The messenger that went into Lybia, made great hast till he had delivered his message, which when the King of Lybia heard, thirsting for revenge of the Knight of Fame, as he supposed he had done for him as also to revenge some part of the grudg he bare against Parismenos, ever since his being in Thesaly, and the overthrow he had receaved at his hands, which he was in mind to have done when he had him in the Court, but that it woulde have been too great a blemish to his honor: whereupon he presently mustered all his forces together, and conveyed them by sea into Natolia.

Likewise the embassadours that went into Barbary, executed their embassage with such eloquence, that Morocco & the King, collected an army of a hundred thousand Moers, and sent them by shipping into Natolia, under the conduct of his eldest son Santodelodoro, a most valiant Count and courageous Prince: which forces soon landed in Natolia, and pitched their Tents before the City of Ephesus.

Parismenos seeing those new come forces, marvelled of whence they should be, but yet he soon learned the truth thereof. Maximus likewise had knowledge given him of the King of Lybias approach, and of Santodelodoro his landing, whom he welcomed with exceeding rejoicings, and entertained them with great courses, seatings and banquettings.

## CHAP. XXVII.

How *Parismus* arrived in *Natolia* with a band of Souldiers, and of his joy for *Parismenos* safety. How *Maximus* appointed *Parismenos* to be burnt. And of the lamentation *Angelica* made with *Marcellus*.

**P**he King of Lybia thinking after the Knight of Fames life (whom he now knew to be son to *Parismus*) used all the persuasions he could to in-  
digate *Maximus* to revenge : who of his owne disposition was ready enough to such tyranny : concluding within three days after to put the same in execution without remorse. And all the *Natolians* remained in great tranquillity, by reason of the ayd was brought them, and the multitude of their Army, which was like the sand in number. *Parismus* being now come into *Natolia* with his Army, of threescore thousand *Bohemians* and *Thessaltans*, whose approach exceedingly rejoiced *Parismenos* and *Pollipus*. And having pitcht his Tents near unto the rest of his Horse-men, he was met and welcommied by *Pollipus*, to whom he said with a heavy countenance. O *Pollipus*, all the labour we have taken is in vain to save *Parismenos*, onely we may revenge his death : what injustice and cruelty is this the heavens linge upon his head, that ever since his birth hath been everlastinglly misera-  
ble & would God he had remained still in *Bohemia*, and never have sought *Angelica*es love, and that my self with these Souldiers had grarded him, that wee might have either dyed with him, or else have preserued him from that infamous death he is like to suffer.

My Lord (q. *Pollipus*) *Parismenos* is in safety. How can that be (q. he) when the report is in every mans mouth that he must dye a most wanieful death, and they have him in Prison. *Parismenos* then humbled himself upon his knee, whom *Parismus* soon knew, and most lovingly imbraced him, who certified him of all that had hapned, and that the King of *Natolia* did thinke he was still in prison. This newes exceedingly rejoiced

Paris-

*Parismus* heart, and that whereas before by reason of his sa-  
nnesse, the whole Camp had laid aside mirth, now hearing of his safety they reassumed newe comfort.

Now the day was come nigh upon which *Parismenos* should be burnt, to which purpose *Maximus* caused a Stake to be pitcht in the chiefe place of the City, and that the whole multi-  
tude of the Citizens were before the time of execution gathered together to see the same, that the house tops, windows, streets, turrets, and every place were peopled with their abundance. *Angelica* hearing thereof, began to exclaime and cry out most bitterlly, making such mournfull lamentations, that it would have moved a heart of stone to pity her.

When the time of execution was come, *Marcellus* the king of Lybia, *Santodelodo* the Master, and many thousand knights of *Natolia*, *Lybia*, and *Barbary*, were assembled and seated to see the same. And the Judges gone to the Dungeon to bring forth the prisoner. The *Gaylos* wife before missing of her husband, had broken open the Dungeon doore, where she found him dead, and *Parismenos* fled away, and she fearing the Kings fury durst not disclose the same: but apparelled her husband in *Parismenos* garments, and told the Judges that he was dead, who taking it to be the right body, caused certain slaves to take up the same, & in mourning wise brought it to the place of execution: *Angelica* seeing the time was come, and having wod brought her that *Parismenos* was already gone with the Judges, began to fair her golden hair, cast off all her ornaments from her head and raged so extremly, that her Mansels could not hold her, but getting a knife in her hand. She desparately vowed, that whosoever offered but to touch her, she would wish the same unto her life. With that she ran down out of her chamber into the Court, from thence into the City, and so to the place of execu-  
tion, whereas the King at that instant was giving his judgement according to the law.

Her Ladies seeing her desperatenesse durst not stay her, but ran after her, and when she came to the place, she first ran to the fire, intending that if she found him there, she would dye with him: but suddenly slipping the Hatch, and the Judges standing

by the same she ran thereto, with her golden hair hanging down her shoulders, her eyes swoln with griesse, her Ornaments all besoyn and tortured, her hands all besmeared with blood, which she had cut with holding fast the knife, and her face with the same blood all besmeared, when with her bloudy hands she wyped away the feares that bluvered her light by their abundanc passage.

Maximus and the Queen knowing her, ran to her with exceeding hast, the King of Lybia and Sancodelodoro were amazed hereat, the Citizens in an vproze, and the Judges offering to lay hands on her, but she starting back, bent her knives point to her breast, protesting to goze it in her heart blood if they offered to touch her. Maximus likewise and the Queen by this time were come unto her, whom she would not suffer to come near her, but vowed to bever own death; with which they were all amazed: the Ladies stodweeping and wrynging their hands. At last one of the Judges thus spake. Good Angelica be quiet, this Knight is already dead in prison.

With that Angelica with her hand casting aside the hatre whch covered some part of her face, holding the fatall knife desperately, and with an amazed countenance, fixing her Eyes upon her Father, saith:

Merceliss and cruell King, what tyranny is this you have shewed, to be the unjust executioner of that most vertuous Knight, who never deserved such rigor, but only came into this Country for my sake, whose death shal be the uttermost date of my wretched life? Heavens grant this wrongfull sheding of innocent blood may not go unrevenged. All plagues of Heaven and Earth light upon their cursed heads that did this cruell deed. Here lies true loyalty, and constant vertue slain. Here lies valour and Knightly honour massacred. Here lies the Knight whose splendor did beautifie the glories of all the Knights in the world. Here lies innocent pitty falsly accused by the disloyall king of Lybia, whom were he living, would with his countenance abate thy courage. In him shined all proweſſe, and by his death what have you gained, but ignomious infamy, per- petuall shame and dishonour.

As she was continuing the length of her speech, the peoples voyces sounded sooth the Echo of another dismal cry, for Marcellus having knowledge of the execution being in Panoras, house being half apparelled, caught up his sword, & com e running towards the place, marthering such as hindred his speed: and with his sword made way for his hastie steps, and leapt to Angelica holding her in on arm, and holding his sword luke-warm with blood in the other, saying. O Sister, what joy do I conceive at your loyalty? Now do I see you love Parisimenes, be constant dear Sister, and let us both dy, with him he would not have refused a thousand deaths for our sakes.

Then began the people to cry out labe the Kings chldrent and such an vproze, and tumult arose, that heaven and earth seemed to shake with the noise. The Taylors wife standing by & seeing the two young Princes ready to sacrifice themselves, being assured that none but herself knew the truth, and that it rested in her to save their lives, especially being touched with remorse she suddenly crept to the two young Princes and said; Stay Stay, gentle young Princes, and bear the truth of all. This dead body, whom you suppose to be Parisimenes, is the faſtor, though clad in his apparel, for that worthy Knight escaped out of the Dungeon: if you behold the corps, you shal perceive it to be the body of my Husband. With that Marcellus started to the Heire, and casting of the cloath that covered the same, knew that it was not Parisimenes, then casting away his sword, he embraced Angelica in his armis: who seeing the truth of all, and that Parisimenes was escaped, with whom shs came of purpose to have dyed, let fall the knife from forth her hand, and casting down her eyes to the earth, was cloathed by the Ladies that attended her.

The King was so amazed with this newes, that he stood like one senselesse: The King of Lybia for shame of Angelicas speeches, bent his eyes upon the earth with sad countenance, and all the whole assembly of beholders, were confounded in their thoughts, and stood as men transformed into admiration.

Presently in the middle of this amazement, came a knight passing withal speed, his countenance bewraying some tragical report, who uttered these speeches: good noble King, whilst you stand here debating matters of so small importance, the Bohemians have destroyed many thousands of your soldiers, who now ran up and down like men agast, for want of their Captaines, that all the fields are strewed with their dead bodies, the Gallies stained with blood, and the dry ground is dranke therewith, our enemies arms are tyred with slaughter, and we compeld to fly for fear with speed therfore receive this evill, or else the pride of Natolia is lost.

Then began a new terror, Maximus, the King of Lybia Santodelodoro, Pridamor, and all the Peoples of Natolia, hastened to the Camp, Marcellus ran to get him Armount: the Queene, Angelica, and all the Ladies, went to a Tower to behold this great Battell, most of them to see the Bohemians death, but Angelica to behold the valor of Parismenos, whom she heard was come to redeem his Son Parismenos, and in some sort to see him amongst them her heart inwardly uttering many devoted invocations for the Bohemian victorie.

Maximus and the rest, by this time were come to the Gates, where they met with thousands of soldiers, flying to save their lives, whom they caused to turn back, and being without the Gates, they could hardly passe for the slaughtered carlasses of Moores, Natolians, and Lybiens, that lay dead, and in the camp they saw such confused slayters, & heard such grievous cries, that it amazeth their sensess to behold the same; here lay thousands slain, there lay multitudes gasping for life, & bathing in their lakewarm blood; here others lay mangled, with wide gaping wounds, there Horse and men lay both dead together: the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursuing, and glutting of their swords in blood. Then Maximus cheered up his subjects to new courage, and the King of Lybia also, began to gather together his scattered Forces, and likewise Santodelodoro, went amongst his Moores, and chose that were before almost vanquished, he gathered to a new head.

Parismenos having knowledge of Maximus approach, never left

lest until he had met with him. Whiche when he had obtained, he seemed to stretch his arms, putting to revenge and brandishing his sword, smote at him with terrible blows, till he beat him from his horse, and being fallen to the ground, he would have troden him to death with his horse-hoies, but that Pridamor seeing the King in that distresse, with thousands of Natolian Knights rescued him, whiche before they could attain, they lost many of their lives by Parismenos valiant Chivalry.

Parismus in the mean time met the King of Lybia and vanquished him, and after him many hundred knights, so that none came within compasse of his sword but died. Pollipus the wise maintained a cruel fight against Santodelodoro, that thousands of the vanquished Moores lost their lives by his valor: and such slayters were performed by Parismenos, being the first battell that ever he fought, that both Parismus and all that saw him admited the same, who had taken Pridamor prisoner, and sent him to his Tent.

The Queen and Angelica all this while beheld the Battell, the one with fear, the other with joy; the Queen fearing of Maximus death, and Angelica in hope that the valiant knight in azured armes, beset with Eagles of Gold, that made such slayter was Parismenos, which hope was byd by remembiring his comely proportion, which with this did not much differ. By this time the night began to approach, & the Bohemians weary of shedding their enemies blood, withdrew them to their Tents, appointing most diligent Watch to be kept throughout the whole Camp. The Natolians and the rest of that party glad of some respite, retired to their Tents, and numbering their losstours, found the one half of them slain and many grievously wounded, that they could scarce bury their dead. Maximus was gone into the City grievously wounded. The King of Lybia and Santodelodoro staid in their coats in the field, Angelica was returned to her chamber very sickly, by reason of the overmuch desperation, vexation and griefe she had endur'd that day, being yet more comforted in her heart with hope of Parismenos safety then she had bin many dayes before. Marcellus was returned to his houses, tormenting himself with exceeding griefe for

Dulciaes absence, fearing that she was perished, that he entred into that kind of lamentation, that Panora was oftentimes in fear he should destroy himself. Dulcia was likewise all this while in the Camp with Parimenos in very sorrowfull estate, for Marcellus was. Thus each of these friends were in safety, but none of them in hope to see each other again.

## CHAP. XXVIII

Of two Battels fought with the Natolians Forces: the manner of Maximus cruell death; and of the friendly league betwixt Parismus and Marcellus.

**T**he next morning Maximus, the King of Lybia, and Sancodelodoro, with the States of Natolia assembled together, to determine the doubtful issue of this Warre, and at last, by a generall consent, concluded to parley with their enemies, and to that intent, sent out a Herald to Parismus, who presently returned vnswer, that if the king of Natolia would parley with him in the Field betwixt both the Camps, he would there meeet him, and conclude a peace for one day, whiche the king of Natolia accepted. When they were met; Maximus began as followeth: Prince of Bohemia, what is it thou cravest at my hands? Wherefore hast thou brought contrary to the Lawes of kings, a Band of Soldiers into this Country, where thou art not to set foot without my licence? Natolian Tyrant (quoth he) I come to raze my Sonne, who thou hast murdered contrary to Law, Justice and equity, whose bloud I require at thy answere, and cruell hands, also to revenge the manifols wrongs thou hast done him, by the disloyall and false accusation of the King of Lybia here present. Parismus (qd. he) I have done nothing to thy son; but according to the Lawes of this Land, whiche punishment rases especially of a kings daughter with death. My Son (qd. he never committed any such act but carried away Angelica with her will, King content, whereby he is unjollyly judged: inthal. I demand her of thee, as of right belonging unto him, for that she is de-  
stroyed.

## Part II. the renowned Prince of Bohemia. 235

crothed wife, whom I will have before I leave Natolia, or see the ruine of thee, & of thy Kingdome; therfore recele her into my custody. With that Sancodelodoro, stepped forth and said: thinkest thou Bohemian to command us in this place, thou art too weak, therfore be gone quickly, or thou shalt soon see so many Moores here, as shall confound thy forces with amazement, (Knows quoth Parismus) that whiche I have said I will perform and so little do I esteem your Forces, that I will payd these prisoners I have without ransome: then he gave them Pridamor agath. Many other speeches passe betwixt them, that in the end Maximus was so enraged, that he swore by Heaven and Earth, that he would rather see his own death, his Countries wack, and Angelicas destruction, before she should be given to his custody, and so departed.

Parimenos was exceedingly troubled when he heard Maximus speeches, whom he knew to be of so cruell a disposition, that he would rather indeed see her death, then be crost of his Will, that he continued in great care and continual torment of mind. As soon as they were parled, Parismus, Pollipus, and Parimenos, began to consult what to do, every one being desirous of victory, at last Parimenos said: Most noble Father, if I may presume to give counsell to you that are of farre greater wisedome and better experientced in these martiall affaires then I am, this is my opinion. Maximus is of that cruel disposition, that rather then he wil be contradicted he wil see the destruction of himself and his posterity, it is not valor, but wilfullnesse that maketh him resolute: our foes likewise are so much weakened by the last sllaughter we made amongst them, that if we can give them another sudden onset they will be utterly dismayd: besides the Kings eldest son Marcellus is my dear friend, on whose faith & fidelity I darst repose my life, who if he could attain the City, would be ready to ayd us, therfore so pleaseseth you, let us give that onset, when they are in their dead slæp, which wil bring such terror & amazement to their hearts that they wil be like men amazed. Parismus heareng his words liked his counsel very wel: and thus he contrived this busynesse the band should be divided into three parts: the one to be under the conder of himselfe

the other under Parismenos & the third under Pollipus: which was so secretly done, that the Getulians had not the least knowledge thereof.

About midnight when all things were at silence, and the Getulians void of suspicion, the Bohemian left their Tents, & Pollipus with his forces gave the onset, violently rushing into the Getulians Camp, on that side, was next them. Parismenos went betwix them & the City, & the Prince of Bohemia marched about with his forces and invaded them on the back side. The Getulians being then in their deep sleep, and without the least thought of any such invasion, were so amazed at this Assault, that they ran up and down, some weaponlesse, and some half armed, and some with their Swords only undrawn: And the Bohemians in the midit of them making an exceeding great slaughter.

The King of Lybia and Santodelodoro, were so eager, that they ran up & down calling out for their armour, & crying out courage, courage. And being armed, they began to courage their amazed Souldiers with many comfortable speeches, but the Bohemians were so thick amongst them, & had so much disordred them that some of them lost their lives as they were putting on their armour: others were slaughtered even whilst the sleep were in their eyes: others stricken dead as they were lifting their armes to strike the first blow: and some slain before they could recall their sensess from amazement: there might one hear the dismal groans of murdered souls: there might one perceive slaughter in her royalty, & revenge filling his chy hart with blood, fear stood trembling in his right hew, terror appeared in the Moors ghastly looks and victory in the Bohemians swords: the Prince behind them slaughtering some before they could look back. Pollipus before them with his fury, putting their soules from their bodies. And Parismenos with his bloody sword cutting off their passage to the City. The Prince met with Santodelodoro, & made him flee, to save himself from death. Pollipus met with Pridamor & gave him so many wounds, that he durst no longer abide his sight: parismenos turned back the King of Lybiaes Geys, halling to the City, and pursued him with such

pages

eager chace, and gave him so many grievous wounds, that had he not withdrawen, and kepe hymself amongst a throng of Lybiens, he had died by his hinds. All the Natolians were amazed, and terrifid in their thoughts, being so cruelly and valiantly assaulted by the Bohemians, that they began to fly and forfiske the Camp, every one shitting to save his life: there was such a cry, that the noise thereof was heard into the City. The Citizens supposing there had been some mutiny in the Campe amongst the Souldiers, ran out at the gates: which advantage Parismenos soon espied, and got their possession.

Then began the citizens to cry out and run with amazed terror: the Beacons were set on fire, the Bells rung out with a confused noise, and every sign of amazement was made; this noise soon came to Maximus hearing, who vexing with a chace of confused thoughts, caught up a sword, and in a desperate fury ran into the city, the knights betwix them to their armes, the Ladies strok their bede, wringing their hands, and making great lamentations. Angelica affrighted with their cries, appallid her self, not knowing what that great tumult should pertain. Marcellus likewise was with the noise awakened from his sleepe, and leaveng Panorae's house with his sword in the one hand and his doublet in the other, ran out into the open Streets to see what might be the cause of this vprore. By this time the Streets were filled with souldiers, and Parismenos was gotten to the Court gates, where he met with Maximus the king, but would not offer to touch him, who like a furious, mad and desperate man ran amongst the Bohemian souldiers, brandishing his sword, and slaughtering such as stood next him, where he met with Marcellus ranging about, stark mad with grief; who desired him to withdraw himself, least he were destroyed by the private Souldiers; but he refusing his counsel and overcome with mad frenzie rushed in amongst the chickest of them without consideration, wounding some, and slaughtering those that offered not to touch him ( being before commanded by Parismenos not to lay violent hands on him) but his carelesse fury wrought his own downfall: and his own folly confirmed the Prophecy he had long time feared: For most lamentably in the throng of the Bohemian

hemian Horsemen he was troden to death. By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing least the Soldiers shoulde enter and affright the Queen and Angelica. Where he found Parismenos (though unknown) keeping the entrance, running at him most furiously; To whom Parismenos said Marcellus hold thy hands, here is none but friends. With that word, he said, who art thou that knowest me? I am (quod he) a friend to Marcellus, & wish you to withdraw your self into the Court, least you bee hurt among my soldiers. Marcellus hearing his speeches, kept within the Court gates. By this time the Prince of Bohemia, and Pollipus had put the Notolian forces to flight, and taken Santodelodoro and Pridamor prisoners, the King of Lybia was fled, and the common Soldiers had ransackt the Camp, and began to sack the City, untill the day began to appear, and the Prince of Bohemia and Pollipus having attained victory, gave commandement that none upon pain of death should offer to enter the Citizens houses.

The Nobles seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made how the Moors and Lybians were fled, and the city ready to be sackt, came to the Queen, and certified her the truth of all. The missing Maximus, carelessly ran into the city to look him, renting her garments, and making exceeding moan; and at last, found him troden to death, and not slaughtered by mans force, but by the bruit beasts, casting her self carelessly and desperately upon his dead corps, uttering many lamentable speeches, untill the Nobles withheld her from doing her self violence, which she often intended, and taking up the dead kings corps, carried him to the court with great lamentation.

Marcellus coming to Parismus, with a kind behaviour said; Most noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you lay your incensed wrath, and seek not the rutne and destruction of this city and us. For Maximus being dead, there is none that will make resistance, but rather entertain you with willing hearts, being always unwilling to have moved you to seek this revenge: but that it was not in us to contradict Maximus will: who was rather led and overruled by rage then advice: Wherefore we peeld our selves to your mercy. Parismus being certified that it was Marcellus,

celius who loved Parismenos, and was always his dear friend, said. Most noble Prince, shink that I sought no way to injure you, but to redeem my Son and revenge his wrong: Which now the just heavens have done in my behalf: but what restitution can be made me for his losse, whose unlucky death was by Maximus cruelty: I seeke not your harme, but his recovery: Therefore be you assured of peace, and that I will at your request cease all further strife, upon your Princeely promise of security. Marcellus then said. I have alwayes honoured your name: much more do I affect your presence, desiring nothing more then to be wel esteemed of you, that now Maximus is dead, and my self next to succeed to the kingdome, whosoeuer shall offer injury to the worth Bohemian Soldier, I will hate him whilest I live; therefore I beseech you rest in assurance upon my promise, and bouchsate such entertainment as this Court can peeld, so unworthy to give you welcome. Which words Marcellus spake in the presence and hearing of all the Nobles and Peers of his Land: who likewise (ngwithstanding the slaughter the Bohemians had made) willingly ratified his speeches, with their unconstrained consent.

Parismus then alighted and imbraced Marcellus, and Pollipus did the like: First appointed what the Soldiers should doe: and then went into the Court with Marcellus.

The Soldiers that were dispersed to every corner of the City, returned to the camp, saving only a sufficient Guard of Bohemian knights that stayed to guard the Prince. Marcellus sent out Messengers to gather together all the scattered Troopes of the Geculian camp, and gave them great rewards: those that were maimed and wounded he also caused to be brought to a place, where they were diligently looked unto by skillful Physitians, and every one notwithstanding their former discontents were by Marcellus highly satisfied.

## C H A P. XXIX.

How Sycheus, son to the Emperour of Constantinople, Remulus, king of Thrace, and others landed in Natolia. Of Parismenos discouery; How he was elected Angelicaes husband, by the consent of the Peers. And how Angelica performing Hymens sytes, was stoln away by the king of Tunis, from whom she was again taken by certain Outlawes.

**M**arcellus having ordered these affaers, and being with Parimus and Pollipus, the newes was brought that Remulus the King of Thrace was landed with a mighty band of Thracians: & that Camillus was likewise landed with a band of well armed souldiers. With whom Sycheus son to the Emperour of Constantinople had met, having with him a mighty band of Grecians.

Marcellus hearing this newes, sent out Heralds to know the cause of their comming; who returned and certified him, that Camillus came to ayd the King of Natolia, and that Sycheus & Remulus had brought those forces to the ayd of Parismenos, but being certified of the victory the Bohemians had attained, & also assured of the peace that was concluded, and of Maximus death had sent back their bands, but themselves with troupes of gallant knyghts were comming to the Court, Marcellus then sending out his Nobles gave them kind enterainment.

Angelica being now at liberty cam<sup>r</sup> down attended by a gallant troupe of beautifull Ladys, her sad countenance betraying her heates sorrow, and with a most comely and kind submissive gesture, welcomed Parimus, uttering these few words:

Honourable Prince in regard of the devoted duty wherein I am bound to your worthynesse, in that you are Parismenos father, I rejoyce to see your safety, though I have cause enough of sorrow my self being the chiefeſt means of your disquiet, and by my unlucky deſtinies, have been the greatest procer of these grices. And since your noble ſon Parismenos for my ſake

and

and my Fathers cruelty, hath endured many miseries, and death too by all likelihoods, I humbly desire you both to remit all cause of discontent conceived againſt us: and also to boughſafe me that faſtar, as if you know of his abode or ſafety, you would comfort my heart with that knowledge: for an exceeding fear of his death doth still trouble my ſences, which if I were assured of, then would I ſoon reſolve to follow him, for that with out him, I am not, for in him I live, and in his death my life coniſteth. With that an exceeding over-flowing of tears lopt the paſſage of her ſpeach that for inward hearts ſorrow ſhe could not iſter a word more.

Parismenos being before not minded to diſcover himſelfe, but ſeeing her tears and viewing the ſet change of her countenance whereby he ſee her heart was exceedingly oppreſt with care, now put off his diſguife, being drawn with joy for her preſence hoping euer to enjoy her without contradiction, & ſoree by a reſiſtelleſſe deſire, to comfort her, and himſelfe with her. When her eyes were full of tears, her heart of grief, and all ſad to ſee her ſorrow, he embracēd her in his armes. With that Marcellus ran unto him for joy, the Ladys were glad and the nobles were contented with that pleauing ſight: and within ſew dayes cast alde all ſorrow for Maximus deaſt, because they had liued in diſquiet during the time of his raign, onely the Queen reſted ſtill in heauynesse.

Angelica having found her dear Knight thought to ſtay no longer in that publike aſſembly, but departed with Marcellus and Parismenos unto her Chamber. Parimus and Pollipus accompanied the Queen, uſing many peruasions to comfort her. Marcellus then being with Angelica and Parismenos amongst many other ſpeeches could not forget Dulcia, on whom his thoughts were continually bent, induring great care for her: for that he could by no means tell what was become of her: but ſearde that Maximus cruelty had ſought her uacimely death, to whom Parismenos declared bath where he was, and how he came thither. Then Marcellus heart was reviued with joy, and both he and Angelica, reſted in exceeding great content,

By this time Sycheus, Camillus, and Remulus were come to the

the Court, and Marcellus and Parisimenes hearing therof, went down to welcome them. Amongst the rest, Parisimenes pealed Sychetus many thanks for his kindness. Marcellus gratulated Camillus friendship. And Parisimenes with Remulus renewed their former familiarity. That by the approach of the estates; & a number of knights, that attended them, the Gerulian Court exceeded in royalty, and all in general after Maximus funerals were performed remained in great joy.

The king of Lybia after his discomfiture, hearing the report of this news departed toward Lybia. Santodelodoro likewise sent home the remnant of his dismayed Moors into Barbaria, but himself stayed in the Gerulian Court.

Many daies together stayed this royal assembly in the Gerulian Court in great joy, spending the time in much mirth, and honorable exercses. Parisimenes likewise attainted the consent of the whole Estates to marry Angelica: and Marcellus had caused Dulcia in most stately sort to be fetcht from the Bohemian camp, and to be honored as his betroshed Queen, and by that meane all of them enjoyed their hearts content, and delighted themselves with each others sweet presence.

The time for the Solemnization of the wedding being appointed, and mucj sumptuous preparation made against the day: the knights making ready their costly armors and rich Furnitures for the triumph: the Ladies erecting chiose of rich actires and ornaments to adorn their beauties, Knights making to behold the Alt: and every mans mind repleat with joy. And in this sort was every one bussed to honor these puppys. The Gerulians have a custome, which is generally observed amongst them, that the Brides the day before their marriage, offer sacrifice in Hymens Temple, whom the married folkes adores as a God. Which superstitious custome, is in such use and of such high regard amongst them, that they account it not lawfull for any to marry, before they have performed those rights, reporting them soj accurst that neglect the same, and esteeming them incitit with many blessings, that execute these superstitions with most devotions.

The manner whereof is this: the Brides are adorned with rich

rich and costly Ornaments, and crowned with Garlands of flowers, and in that sort they go to the Temple, attended by one Damozell which carryeth their incense, which is Walls of Frankincense, and Rose-water, which themselves cast into the fire that burneth upon the Altar: which done, Hymens Priest saith certain prayers, and bleseth to blesse them with many invocations; which likewise done, the Bride continueth after that saying many prayers to Hymen, such as by the Notaries have been appointed.

Now the time of Angelicas and Dulcias wedding being come for that but one could at once do Sacrifice, Dulcia was appointed to Hymens Temple the first day, and Angelica the next which solemnity Dulcia performed with great Pompe. And the next day Angelica attiring her self after the usual manner, was attended to the Temple doo by Sychetus, Parisimus, Camillus, Santodelodoro, Remulus, Pollipus, Pridamor, and many other gallant knights, as also by a gallant Train of Courly Damozels. And entered the Temple onely with Anna, whom she most dearly loved, The doo being fassined by the Priest, the Brides returned back to the Court and the Ladies departed until the time of her return, which would be about three hours after.

The Priest having forgotten something that belonged to the Sacrifice, returned back to his house to fetch the same, where he was no soone entred, but he espied certain knights who sudainly laid hands upon him. The Priest marvelling at this sudain outrage, demanded what they were and, wherefore they came, to whom one of them said: We come for Angelica and her we will have: and therefore speak but one word more and then dyest. Whiche that one of the chiefe of them, commanded two of his servants to keep him fast bound. Whiche done, he alone with one more, entred the Temple, where they found her stayng for the Priest. Angelica seeing two knights in Armour enter the Temple, was suddenly agast, fearing some treachery, as indeed so fell out. For one of those knights came to Angelica and tolde her, that she must go with him. Whiche said, he took her by the hand to lead her out of the Temple: with that Anna began to fyke & cry out, but the other knight drawing forth a dagger swore,

Iwoze that if she did offer to cry he would split her heart. Angelica well understanding that this villainous act was complotted by treachery, thus said. Will in what outrage is this thou offendest, whither wilst thou convey me, what treason dost thou intend? Peace Lady (qd. he) so I must and will carry you with me: neither make any resistance, for that which I came for I will performe. Then taking her by the arme, he led her by force out of the Temple into the Priests house, where she saw the Priest lay bourn. And from out of his house they conveyed her into a Litter which was made so close, that though she made great lamentation yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to mount vp behind a knight, they carried them away with the Priest: which they did so closely and with such expedition, that they escaped away undescried. by reason the Temple was on the out-side of the City.

Now this knight that carried away Angelica was the barba-  
rous king of Tuolis and Irus, who long time before Parismenos arrival in Geculia, had been a suitor to Angelica, but was de-  
nied by Maximus, & departed from thence in a discontented bairn,  
who having sojourned many days in Geculia was wel acquaint-  
ed with their customs, and hearing of all that had befalln in the  
Court, and of Maximus death, had many days attended in this  
opportunity, wel knowing before that she would come to Hymens  
Temple to offer the accustomed sacrifice, came at the very in-  
stant and surprized them; and having past without suspicion  
out of the Suburbs of the city, hasted with all speed he could to-  
wards his country. And by the way as they went they entred a  
thicke Wood, where Irus purposed to rest himself, to determine  
which way to take, fearing to be surprised so that he knew she  
would soon be mist: He had not staid there long, but he was de-  
scryed of certain knights who lised in those Woods: the cause  
of whose abode in that place shall be declared in the next chap-  
ter; who hearing many lamentations Anna made, set vpon Irus  
whom they thought to be a personage of great estate, by the  
richesse of his Armour, which was on the skirts and sides en-  
amelled and beset with rich stones, and all over beset with blee-  
ding hearts of Azure.

Irus

Irus seeing himself thus beset, drew his sword in his defence  
with that one of the company blew a Horn, wherewith there  
suddenly came out ten in at mowr, with the rest of their fel-  
lows, equaling the number that was with Irus, between whom  
began a most sharp Combat, which continued so long that there  
were some slain on both sides. Hymens Priest seeing this, secretly  
stole away. And Angelica being in the Litter, looked out ther-  
at beholding that cruel fight, marvelling what those should be  
that had stolen her from the Temple, and likewise what those  
should be that sought to rescue her from them, at which sight  
she was so exceedingly opprest with terror, that her vital spirits  
were ready to yield up their latest breath.

This combate continued, til Irus knights were most of them  
slain, and glibly wounded, saving Irus himself, who being  
a knight of undanted courage, eschewed the combate with re-  
solved great valour against his assailant; who seemed to be a  
Knight of exceeding courage, as he was indeed. & by his great  
strength soon brought Irus within his mercy? Who fearing his  
death desired the Knight to hold his hands. Tell me then what  
thou art (q. he) I will not (qd. he) tell thee my name, but I  
am of Iunis, Angelica hearing that word gave a sudden shooke,  
wherewith the Knight looking back, beheld her most exceeding  
beauty, which was beautified with a Garland of Flowers,  
that he stood as one amazed thereat, taking her rather to be a  
divine then a mortal creature: that he said, What Lady  
is this that is so fearful to hear thy name? It is (q.) he Angelica.  
With that he fell down for faintnesse by effusion of bloud.  
The knight then stepping to Angelica said: Lady you now are  
mine by conquest: therefore fear not his name, but go with  
me, where you shall not want for any thing that you wil desire:  
With that he took her out of the Litter, and carried her and  
Anna away with him, and left Irus amongst his knights al-  
most wounded to death, whereof there was but three of them  
escapd that cruel massacre.

## CHAP. XXX.

How Marcellus finding Irus, knew him. Of Parismenos sorrow. How he departed in a disguise from Ephesus. How Parismus departed towards Thessaly. How Irus and Parismenos met in the desert, and what afterwards befell.



Ymens Priest having thus escaped, hasted with all speed until he came to the City: the Citizens seeing him there running as though he were a ghost, whom they thought had beene at the Temple, for that Angelica was supposed to be there even then, wondered thereat: and many of them ran after him, who being come towards the Court met the Bridegrome, and all the rest of the States going towards the Temple, who seeing him in that case were driven into admiration: but he casting himselfe downe before them, breath not suffering him to utter any longer speech, cryed out Angelica, Angelica, and after that he had recovered a little more breath he cryed out Angelica is betrayed, and stoln away by treason.

With that Parismenos was so confounded in his sences, that he was like one senselesse, & all the rest were dismayed with fear of his doubt, until the priest to satisfie them, declared the truth of all that had hapned, and how that he had left Angelica in the wood called the Desert. Parismenos hearing his speches, said, What Knight wil bring me to that place, with that every one ran for their Steeds, and Parismenos amongst them all, was first mounted, and with Marcellus postling toward the Desert, Parismus; Sicheus and all the rest with enraged fury, beooke themselves to their Steeds, that on a suddain the whole country was bespread every way with Knights.

This news likewise came to the Bohemian Court, that the Horsemen postled every way, the Ladys ran to the Temple, where missing Angelica they filled the hollow Vaults thereof, with their cries, the Courtiers were amazed, the City in an uproar, the Queen in great fear,

Parismenos and Marcellus first got unto the Desert, where according to the Priest's speech, with little search they found Irus amongst his few wounded Knights almost dead, whose head they had uncovered to give him breath. Marcellus soone knew him, and by his armarie whiche Hymens Priest had deciphred so well as he could, he knew that it was he that carried away Angelica, parismenos comming to him being exceedingly enraged, offered to have thrust his sword through him. But Marcellus stayng his hand, said, This is Irus the King of Tunis, With that likewise he said to Irus who knew Marcellus King of Tunis, What dishonour is this thou hast done to Angelica? What whiche I have done (quoth Irus) I repent not, but for that I have so lost her.

With that Parismenos said: Where is she, which way went she? Then one of the wounded Knights said, She was rescued from us in this place, and the Knights that have her departed out of the wood that way. By this time Parismus and Sicheus was come, and Parismenos and Marcellus, again hasted that way the Knight directed them. Thus when all the desert was beset and searched throughout with Knights, and Marcellus and Parismenos were staled from the hast they made, for that they met with divers Knights that had been in every place of those parts of that Country, but could not once hear of her, or of any knight, but those of their own company, whereat Parismenos at Marcellus increyt, returned back to Parismus and the rest, to know their adiee, before he went from them, which Marcellus seeing, had a great care of him, for that he knew his grieve was such that, he would never returne until he had found her, for whom likewise they should take as much care for being absent, Parismus hearing the knights report that had been every way in her search, could not tel what to say or what to think: but first, he desired those that loved Angelica, to poste every way in her search, and speaking to divers of his knyghtes, he commanede them to depart presently both into the furthest part of Nacolia, and also into the neigbouring Countries in her search which he thought was the best meane to find her, for he was sure they could not be travellled far in that shote space. Promisnge to report

reward him most richly that could find her, or could hear of her shade: with that the Knights departed every way.

Parismenos was exceedingly tormented with grief, and thought himself negligent to stay there, and not to be in her search: but not knowing which way to take, his sences were so dulled with that grievous conceit. To whom Parimus said: Be of good comfort Parismenos, for we shall hear of Angelica again: therefore I pray do not you leave us too, least our care be as great for your absence: for there are so many Knights in her search, that she cannot by any meanes be so secretly conveyed hence, nor so speedily, but we shall hear thereof.

My Lord and Father (qd:he) I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my mind wil not be satisfied: and I beseech you to return to the Court with these Nobles, and leave me alone in her search, that amongst the rest, I that have most cause, may according like a friend, do my best to find her. As for my safety, take you no care, for be you assured, I will preserve my self from danger onely for her sake: which liberty if you grant me by leaving me here alone, it shall be a great deal more pleasing to my mind, then to be detained in the Court in eale and idle use.

If you promise me (qd:he) faithfully to return again, I will give my consent, but yet go with us to the Court, this night, & tomorrow depart. I will my Lord ( qnath he ) return to morrow: for this night I may sooner find her then hereafter: for that notwithstanding our search, she may be in this Desart, which if it be so, they wil convey her hence this night. Parismenos & the rest, seeing his resolution, & trauelling to his promise to return, left him & departed to the Court with Irus, for that the night drew nigh. Marcellus would have gladly sayed with Parismenos but that he saw he rather desired to be alone: for he likewise having as heavy a heart as any of the rest, departed.

Parismenos being alone by himself, began to study, what to do sometimes thinking he was within the Desart, where she might be for that it was of an exceeding great compasse, then he remembred that one of Irus knyghts told him that they left the Court, which bared a contrary perillation to him that they were depar-

departed, and gone so me whither else, that in a multitude of thoughts not knowing what to do, and having in these cogitations spent most part of the night, without the least hope, at last tyred with grief, and filled with care, he alighted from his steed whom he tyed to a Bush, and late himself down under a Tree, as one that had qu're been given over to carelesse despair, where we will leave him to speak of Angelica,

The knights that rescued Angelica from Irus, presently conveyed her to the thickest of the desart, in the midle whereof he had a Cave or rather Labyrinth most artificially framed Nature, but by the Art and industry of skillfull workmen, and with great cost. In which place in times past the Gyant Malachas kept his secret abode. Into this place they brought Angelica, and comforting her with many faire speeches, which were most sharp to her hearing refusing all comfort, denying to take any food which they offered her, and shunning their company, till at last the chiefeſt of them said. Lady be not thus impatient, nor use me not so discourteously, as to shun my company that have deserved no such haire, unlesse it were in doing you good for I have released you from the Bondage you were in, by meanes of those that had you in their custody, that had as it seemed by your Damozels complaints, with violence brought you to that place. For my self, I will use you as honourably as your heart can wish, neither shal you have any violence offered you, bat rest in as good security as you can desire. For this place harboureth no tyrants or discourteous creatures, but such as are of vertuous inclination, althoough by the cross mischances of hard destiny we are driven to live in this place. And not so much by destiny as by the cruelty of Maximus King of this Country, to whom never any offence was given by any of us: for know Lady, that my name is Ieonius, sometimes Duke of Sextos, but now banished by your father Maximus from my Dukedom, by the false accusation of Pridamor, and the Kings malice who accused me of Treason and Conspiracy with the King of Tunis.

Who long since attempted by treason to betray his life, and

so attain your possession; Whereas the Heavens know how innocent I was. And not contented with my banishment and confiscation of my goods, he also sought my life with great cruelty, promising great rewards to them that could find me out, or bring him my head. This is the cause of my desolate life, wherein I find greater quiet then in Courtly pompe. Therefore I pray you be contented with such homely entertainment, as my poor habitation yieldeth, whether you are as welcome as you should be to the place you desire to be in.

Angelica hearing his speeches was more grieved then before, so that she feared he would in revenge of her Fathers cruelty still detain her there, that with the seare shee had taken by those outrages, such a passion opprest her heart that shee fell down dead: and Anna seeing the same cryed out most lamentably, and did her endeavour the best she could to recover her: Which when they had done, Leonius helped to convey her to one of those rooms very sick, and in great danger of her life, being diligently tended by Anna; who had all things necessary to comfort her in that extremity, where there was no want of any thing.

Leonius having left Angelica with Anna, came amongst the rest of his company, having been sometimes knights of good estimation, likewise by misery driven to that Society having lived in that place many years: Where they were as secure as in the safest place in the World, where they kept themselves close not once stirring abroad: for that they knew the whole Court would be in an uproar for Angelicaes absence: By which means, the diligent search that was made, was al in vaine: For divers Knights had passed over the Cabe, yet could not discern the same, the entrances thereto were so secretly contrived, neither was there any direct path to be seen: For Leonius living in continual fear of his life, was a reflue thereof.

Parismenos continued all that night, sometimes resting himself, and againe sometimes tracing up and downe the so-litary desert: Where he met with many furious beasts, and heard the notes of many Birds, that fly abroad onely in the night;

Night; and uttering many a sad groaning sigh, and many a mournful speech: sometimes lamenting his own hard hap, and then her misfortune: not knowing whether himself or Angelica were more miserable, accounting himself most unfortunate to be parted from her, but her in much more misery, to be under the government of strangers.

Again, marvelling what they shold be that had so rescued her from Irus, but most of all could not imagine to what secret place they had so secretly conveyed her. Finding so many causes of care, and so little hope of comfort either by hope to find her, or by consideration of these sad events, that his heart was replete with fear: his head was full of troubled thoughts, his senses dulled with sorrow, and his fancy overburdened with conceit; his body wearied, and his eyes stolne with griefe: that al the night nor the day finding no hope of comfort, he wandered toward the Court, like one not caring what he did, no whever he went, letting his Steed carry his head in careleſſe sort, that he seemed to mourn with his master, and being come to the Court, he was kindly used and conſorted by his father, and his friends,

Marcellus and Remulus, by all the best persuasions they could use, gave no ease to his restleſſe cares: There was now such an alteration, as if all things had changed their hue: The Knights that had prepared furniture attred to adorne the weddung, had put on morning: the Ladies that before rejoiced, turned their joy into weeping, and their pleasure into mourning: forsaking company, and chusing dark corners to weep in. The Citizens whose hearts were on the height of delight, were now growne penſive: and their countenances bewrayed their grieſe.

The great preparation stood at a careleſſe stay, neither going forwards nor backwards, and all things in ſuch a confuſed alteration, as though al things had been quite given over to alteration, that even the vainer ſort of people, that had delight to ſee the ſcenes, were grieved to be frustrated of their deſire.

In this ſort continued they many dayes, being void of all hope, but onely to hear ſome welcome newes by ſuch Knights

as were gone in search of Angelica: Whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalf. Many dayes after continued Angelica in that Desart place, very dangerously sick. so that Anna thought she could not by any means escape.

Parismenos likewise continued in the Nacolian Court, until all the knights that went in search of Angelica were returned, without any news at all of her: Which drove Parismenos into new conceits and thoughts what to do: For his care for her absence and fear never to see her againe made him weary of his life, weary of all company, and weary of the Court, which seemed to him no more then a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increased his woe, that he determined to leave the Court: and spend his loathed life, in some solitary place: And at last he thought, in the Desart where his love was lost, to lose himself that very shortly after arming himself in a marrey armes, he secretly in an evening got from the court and hasted with such speed as his steed could make towards the Desart.

He was no sooner gone, but he was as soon miss at the court for whose absence great sorrow was made. And the next day many of his knights went in search of him: from whom he secretly shrowded himself, and saw some of them: Whom had they seen him, they could not have known him in that disguised Armour.

Thus many dayes past in his search but being still frustrated, they were all out of comfort, especially Parismus, Pollipus, and Marcellus were very sad, but yet in hope of his safety, although they knew not wheres he were, for they were assured he absented himself of purpose.

Within short time after, there arrived, certain knights that brought Letters out of Bohemia unto Parismus, which certifi- ed that his Father the King was very sick, and not to live long, and therefore desired him to returne, which caused Parismus to leave the Gerulian Court, and gave order to Pollipus to march away with the Bohemian Soldiers, being most unwilling to leave his son Parismenos behind him, but because he saw there was no remedy to recure the least of those evils, or recover him for that

that he absented himself voluntarly, and he was peradventure travailed far from that place, Parismus taking his farewell of the rest, accompanied by Sycheus (first having let Iros depart, and forgiuing his offence for his part) he departed, leaving Marcellus very sad for his absence. After his departure, Marcellus sent away the King of Tunis, upon certain conditions between them concluded. Remulus sorry for Parismenos and Angelicaes misfortune departed towards Thrace, And Camillus and Santodelodoro to their own Countries.

And within few days after, Marcellus was with great solemnity wedded to Dulcia; the preparations being exceeding, but yet daurked by the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, and the rest of the States that had been assembled, that it seemed like joy and mourning intermingled.

Irus being departed from the Gerulian Court, gladd of his own safety, for that before he feared his life, but much more sad, for that he was disappointed of Angelica: By the way as he returned to his Country, being unaccompanied he entred the Desart, his mind being drakone with desire yet to see the place where he lost her, near unto which Parismenos remained, Who espying Irus presently knew him, and supposing that he had escaped from the Gerulian Court by stealth, thought now to be fully revenged on him, for that he alone, had by his cunning treachery, onely strok his contented happiness, rousid himself from his covert and pacing towards Irus, who was likewise on foot, for that he could not enter the Wood on Horse back, and drawing his sword, without speaking a word, let drive a forcible blow at him; which lighted upon the wel tempered steel, yet bruised the flesh upon his arm: Irus being therewith enraged drew his sword, between whom began a most fierce and cruell Battell, which continued a good space, until Irus had received somerous wounds, and marvailing at his enemies valour, thus spake to him.

Knight (quoth he) who art thou, that offerest me this outrage? I know thee not, neither have I offended thee. I am (qd. he) Parismenos, the greatest enemy thou hast: and do so mortally hate thee, that I will have thy life before I depart: Wch

that he assailed him most furiously, and gave him so many mortal wounds, that with much effusion of blood he fell down for dead. Parismenos having brought him to this estate, espied another knight cumming out of the woods-side, to whom he said Knight who art thou: the Knight looking back, seeing his sword bloody, and his armour battered, seeming to have come from some great skirmish, and disdaining of him to be peremptorily examined, answered What art thou that examinest me in this place.

Parismenos being exceedingly enraged before by the smart of some wound he had before received, said, I am one that will know who thou art, before I leape thee: and with that word, strook at him. The Knight likewise drew his sword to revenge that blow, but he was so far unable to withstand Parismenos, that he was soon by his unconquered Chivalry most grievously wounded, and in some part disarmed: Parismenos striking another forcible blow at him, hit him right where the armour was broken, and with violence the twoe pierced his heart, and he fell down dead, without speaking a word which done, Parismenos put off his Helmet, to see if he knew him, but he knew him not.

Sir Iconius hearing the noise of the clashing of their armor, being then abroad, drew towards the place where Irus lay gasping for breath: whom he presently knew to bee the same Knight, from whom he had before rescued Angelica, and putting off his Helmet, presently knew him to be his dear friend Irus, for whose sake he was banished. So taking him up, he conveyed him to the Cave, with great diligence labouring to revive him, which by his industrie he did at last at-  
tained unto.

Anna comming to have a sight of this Knights comming in, presently knew him by his armor to be the same that had with violence taken both Angelica and her out of Hymens Temple: and enquiring of the Knights his name, they answered none of them knew him, for none but Iconius knew him. Angelica being now somewhat better recovered, Anna made known to her what she had seen, but could not learn the Knights name. Anna (sd.

He) never enquire his name, but knew him well, and thou shalt soon find him to be Irus King of Tunis: For diddest thou not hear him say, that he was of Tunis, when Iconius rescued me from him: Being much more miserable by his approach: For Iconius and he are of such familiarity, that whereas before I had almost won his consent to convey me to the Getulian court I am now out of all comfort of that, for Irus will rather seek to convey me into Tunis: So that now I fear me, I shall never see my beloved Knight Parismenos, but must be subject to his power, who I know will according to his barbarous disposition, use me badly, that I know not Anna what to do in this extremity, but rather then I will subject my self to his will, I will sooner be the Executioner of mine own death, and first tear my accursed heart out of my troubled breast.

Anna then comforted her by many persuasions, putting her in some hope, yet in the end to attain a happy issue, to all these unfortunate events. Parismenos having slain the Knight, returned to the place where he left Irus but found him not: which made him marball what was become of him, thinking that he was escaped and fled.

And again, being weary and somewhat wounded, he got himself to his secret covert to rest, where he determined to spend the remnant of his life: Where he continued many dayes; In which time Irus being in the Cave with Iconius, had recovered health, and knew Iconius his old friend to be the man that had before endangered his life, by taking Angelica from him, & leaving him to Parismenos, for which he had now made amends: by bringing him to his Cave that was likely to perish, so that when he came first to the knowledge of these things, he uttered these speeches.

How fortunate am I good Iconius, to fall into your kind hands, that otherwise could not have survived: I have long since heard of your banishment from the Getulian Court, and onely for my sake: And withal heard he to strictly Maximus sought your life: who being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to find you out, with intent to have carried you with me into Tunis: but since now I have so happily found, & have much more cause

to love you, let me intreat you to leave this Desert, and depart with me to Tunis, where I mean to prefer you to greater dignity and honour then ever you had in Geculia.

I thank you (qd. Iconius) but I marvell what misadventure hath now brought you into this country, and especially into this place unsequestred, with such hazard of your life.

God friend Iconius (quoth he) I will declare unto you the truth of all. Then he declared the truth how he had stoln Angelica out of Hymnos Temple, & how she was rescued from him in that place. And withal declared all that he knew of the estate Geculia: and of his late comming from thence: and how he met with a Knight in that wood, that had brought him by his valiant behaviour neer his death.

Iconius hearing the report of the variety of his adventures, made him this answer. Pardon me noble Irus for it was my self that took the Lady Angelica from you, not knowing what you were who is within this Cave.

Irus hearing his speeches, caught him in his arms for joy, saying. My dear friend Iconius, was it you that took Angelica from me? How was it, that I knew you not, nor you me? And how fortunate & ten thousand times blest may I be by your means if you continue my faithfull friend as heretofore you have been by letting me have a sight of Angelica? My Lord (quoth he again) I have not forgotten nor yet once diminished my former friendship, but will commit the custody of Angelica, to none but your self: for none but your self are worthy of her, or none so worthy, onely if you please to follow my counsell, do not at the first motion your former sute unto her, but use her kindly: and rather for a time dissemble the extremity of your passion: for I perceive she is most deeply enthalmed to the Bohemian Knight Parimenos, that to make any other love to her, at the first, will rather increase her affections but when she is without hope of finding him again, then time will soon alter her mind, for womens affections are subject to variety. Irus then told him, that he did like his counsell exceeding well: and withal yelded him many thanks, for that he had so found his most true and loyal friend ship.

Iconius

Iconius being departed from Irus came presently unto Angelica: whom he used most kindly. And taking occasion for that he found her weeping he said: Fair Angelica I much marvell why you torment your self with these grieves, when you see your self in safery and out of danger, have I yet deserved no better opinion at your hands, that have been so carefull for your health and safety. I beseech you abandon this your sadness, and entertaine some rest to your unquiet breast: which I see is ready to be overwhelmed with grieves.

Iconius (quoth she) what heart opprest with so many cares, & vexations, as I have endured could restrain from grieves? What eyes that have beheld such cruelty, can abstain from shedding infinite floods of brinish salt teares? O what creature subject to misery, could contain her selfe within the bounds of reason? And when all these are hapned, and so many occasions of discontent concurred together: yet in the midst one mischief greater then all the rest is besalm me,

Is not Irus that cruel King of Tunis, within this Cave, my great enemy, my living foe, that hath brought me to this misery. Who is your proessed friend? To whose counsell you will rather yeld, then any way confirm your promise to me past, to convey me to the Geculian Court, but if you remain constant, then I have the lesse cause to fear Irus, but if you condiscend to be ruled by his wicked persuassions, then I know my sorrows will be everlasting lengthened. Iconius hearing her speeches, thought it best to glaze with her, and therefore made her this answer.

Good Lady, cast aside such fear, for Irus shall not so much overrule me as once to make me forsake my Lord: neither do I think he is of any such disposition. but if he be, I care not for what I have promised I will undoubtedly performe: and would have done it before this time, but that your health would not permit the same.

Many other speeches pass betwixt them, till at last Iconius left her, and going to Irus, told him al the speeches that had passed between him and Angelica: where by Iconius counseil dissembled his affection, and though he were often in Angelicaes company,

pany, he made no shew of such earnest love, yet carelessly made recital of his former detentions: which he so cautiously dissembled, that Angelica began to rest in assurance of Iconius fidelity: and in a perswassion that Irus had given over his hot Love, & by that means she began to gather more comfort to her abated spirits: which by reason of those troubles she had past, and her late Sickness, were brought into a weake operation. And many days it was, before she had recovered her health, which Iconius still made his excuse, to the scutrating of her desired departure.

Parismenos likewise al this time wanded up and down the Desart, living poorly upon hard and wild scolt, and lying upon the earth in his armour, that the haire that then began to bud, had with a careles growth shadowed some part of his face, which was grown to a great length, and his complexion so much altered by care, that he could hardly be known of those that were familiarly acquainted with him before. In which time of continuance in that place, he had at several times met with Iconius his consoors, and slain them because they refused to yield to him and denied to declare what they were, having taken an oath, & made a firm vow with Iconius before: not to reveal, which they Religiously kept, though in other matters they observed no civility: At last, Parismenos met with another of their fellowes, which he set upon, and soon brought in hazard of his life, but he being of a more cowardly disposition then the rest, fled, and with much adoe escaped from Parismenos,

And comming to Iconius told him what he had seen and how he was handled by a strange knight or rather a Savage man, that hunted the Desart; then Iconius willed him to declare what armour he had on. That can I do (qd. he) for the same is so overworn, old, and battered, that neither the color, nor other device therein can be discerned. Assuredly (quoth Iconius) it is this knight that has slain so many of our company as we have found dead, which make me think, he is some distressed Knight, or banished as my self is, which maketh me pity his case, and could wish that he were with us; which peradventure might give him some comfort,

Many other speeches they had of him, being yet of no mind to seek him out, which Irus determined to do afterwards, And thus continued Iconius consulting with Irus, how to win Angelicaes favour. Angelica likewise rested in hope, that Iconius would convey her to the Court, and Parismenos continuing his solitary, and austere life in the Desart.

## CHAP. XXXI.

How treacherously Irus used Angelica. How he was murthered by Anna. And of Parismenos arrivall at Iconius Cave, How he rescued Anna from a most violent death, and of other accidents that besell.



Afterwards when Angelica had fully recovered her health, then Irus thought the time most fit for her to insinuate himself into her favor, for the fierce flames of his restrained affections did furiously boyl in his breast: by Iconius counsell, would he oftentimes frequent her company yea and in such sort, as that he seemed to pity her Passions, and would oftentimes enter into discourses of great penitency, for his outrage committed against her: but in such sort, that he craved her good opinion of his good intent toward her.

This behavior he used so long, that Angelica began to conceive well of him, and to remit some part of her conceived displeasure and also her fear of his further cruelty: and many times Iconius and al the rest of their company, being out of the Cave, left Irus alone with Angelica, who behaved himself in such decent sort, and with such kind behaviour towards her in every respect, that Angelica thought, he had utterly abandoned his former rude and uncivill behaviour,

Iconius afterwards one day being in talk with Irus, espied one of his associates come in grievously wounded, who declared unto them that he had met with a strange Knight, from whom he had hardly escaped with life. Iconius hearing his speeches, was

was much troubled in his mind, to know what he should do, that within some three dayes after, making Irus privy to his intent, went out of the Cave (accompanied by all the rest of his fellows) to him, seeing Irus alone in the cave. whis after Leonius departure seated himselfe downe in a melancholly stude thinking himselfe too foolish to live so long in the sight of his beloved Angelica, without any hope of her favour, and also began to perswade himselfe that Leonius had some other intent then he made shew of, which might disappoint him of obtaining her custody: he then began to recal to his secret view, her divine perfections, whis through his inflamed his hart, with such desire, that the love & earnest affection which he had by Leonius counsell restrained, burst out into an exceeding inflamed lust: that he presently went into the place where Angelica was, who expected no other proffer of behaviour, but that which he had before used suffered him to sit down by her, & entred into communication with him as formerly she had done: but he having his mind meditating how to satisfie his desire, beheld her exceeding beauty with a greedy eye, & devoured the piercing power of her conquering beauty, with such desire that it augmented his affections, and set on fire his now intended purpose; to attai nthe conquest of her love, and the possession of her person, that he seized his hand upon hers, grasping the same sometimes stricly, & then again playing with her dainty fingers, setting his eys upon hers, & making a sad sigh a prologue to his speach: he said.

Most divine Lady pardon me, if I presume beyond the bounds of your favourable licence, to touch your precious hand, or if I enter into speeches that may disagree with your fancy, or shew the integrity of my devotion: but for that I rely upon your benignity, and have long time by fear to be offensive, rather indured inward and secret torment, then upon presumption procure you any disquiet, have concealed my love dury and affection, to your perfections. Now finding you at leisure, and feeling my own torments increase, humbly beseech you, pity my long continued griefs, & grant me some favor to revive my heart with comfort, for you know that I have long time been enthrallled to your beauty, and bound to apply my fancy, to sacrit your favor, which

which love hath ever since continued constant and immovable, and will still so continue whilst my life doth last, Which love compelled me to that baldnesse, to bring you from the Nacolian Court, with intent to carry you into my Country, and there to make you the Gouvernour and ruler of me and mine. And now that you have had this tryall of my constancy, what need you deny me your favour, considering there is no knight hath attended your liking with more servency.

Angelica hearing his speeches, would have taken her hand from him, but he still held the same, whilst she answered: I had thought you had for gotten your former desire, and would not have troubled me with the same, but especially now, when you see I am not to make any change of the choise, I have already made. Therefore I shold account it great vicesdom in you, to abstaine from desiring of that which you have been so often denied and see so much unlikelihod to obtain: for should I now yield my self to please your fancy, I should dis honour my name, my stock, and reap continuall ignominy, and scandall to my selfe and you: and besides my disreputal. breed everlastinge discord and war, betwixt you and the noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of such force and invincible strenght, that he would waste your Country, and never give over untill he had vexed me out of your possession. therefore I pray you give over your lust, which may (if obtained) bring so many adherent miseries and inconveniences, as you will soon repent you. I beseech you (quoth he) let not vain suppose of *Parismus* strength or *Parismus* revenge, procrastinate my desires, for I esteem them as nothing in my country, being of sufficient strenght to beat a mightier foe backe, Therefore sweet Lady grant me your love without the which I cannot live, and armed therewith, I shall be of sufficient strenght to repel any foe: therefore deny me not. Which said, having her hand still in his, he pulled her to him suddaianly, and clasping her in his armes, he by his strenght, took from her a sweet kisse: with which she was so much vexed, that with a soddaine start she sprang from forth his armes, and fearing to be again so surprised, would have departed out of the roome, which he perceiving, having armed himselfe with impudency, ran after and caught her in his armes, and by force brought her back, whilke she strugled to get from him, but he being too strong for

so her held her so fast that she could not stir, but with cheeks as red as scarlet, said. If ever you expect favour at my hands, leave off, and do not seek to attain my love by violence for if you do, I swear by heaven, I will rather suffer you to tear my heart in pieces, then yeeld you any favour: therefore, if there be any virtue, humanity, or god nature, or courtesie in you: let me go.

Irus was nothing dissuaded with her speeches, but now that he had begun, lust and inmoderate desire urges him on, that he held her the more stricly: and by constraint bereft her of many kisses, with that she gave such shrieks that the hollow Vaults of the Cave rung there with: and Anna came running in, before whose coming, he used her so undecently, that she cryed out unto Anna for help, who used her uttermost endeavour to rescue her Mistresse from forth his power, and dissuaded her from dishonour, which with most violent and undecent behaviour he proffered, and at last she got from forth his hands, wearied with resistance, and falling downe upon her knes, said. Jrus be not so inhumane as to despote me of my honour, but deſt from this shameleſſe impudency, which will make you obious in the sight of heaven. what will my life do you god, which with that is lost? what pleasure can you reap with this violence? or what benefit can it be to you to spill my blood? Seek not my love in this sort, which will carrie that good opinion I had of you to hatred, and if you will needs have the frutſon of my love, let it be honora ble sort, and not with such anreadinesse: with that a flood of brinish teares, ran down her cherry cheeks: whilſt he stood over her like a furious Lyon over a silly harmleſſe Lambe, ready to devoure the same. Even so Jrus stood ready to ſeize upon her againe, his heart panting with ſtriving, and his vaines ſwolne with deſire, no more mollified with her lamentations, then the hardest Adamant with the fall of ſoft Snow. And casting a moſt bitter countenance on Anna, who ſtood not farre of and onely hindred his laſt, he ſuddenly caught his dagger in his hand, and ranne after her to have ſtabb her, which cauſed her with an exceeding out cry, to run out of the roome. and he after her. And Angelica calling after him. Nay god Jrus Nay: and when he was returned, he as laſt flying from him: and ſeizing Anna out of the roome, he caught hold of her, and pulled her to him, holding his dagger in his hand whilſt he lay trembling at his ſteet ſaid

said: Angelica, my resolutions is to obtaine thy love either by ſoree or fair means: therefore give conſent or I vow I will never deſt though it cost thy life. Angelica hearing his ſpeeches, ſaid. Irus good Irus let me alone and use me not thus shamefully and indecently, and I will tell thee my mind for were it not for thy usage, and uncivill rudenes being never in my life before ſo used, thou might peraduen- ture have had a greater favor with my conſent, therefore I pray thee be not ſo inhuman, and thou ſhalt ſee I wil do more with gentlenes, then thy rudenesſe can compell me to.

With that he turned himſelf from her, whilſt she arose from the ground, ſhe was no ſooner upon her feet but her ſences failed her: and the lively red, faded out of her crimson cheeks: even whilſt Anna cryed help help, ſhe ſet down in her armes dead. then Jrus with Anna, did the beſt he could to recover her, beginning to wafe madde with a grevous ſigh, ſhe ſaid. Oh Jrus, cruell Irus. Then Anna ſeated her upon the bed, and ſhe ſaid, Irus had not thought you would not have used me thus cruelly, but ſhowſome ſignes of vertue in you. And rather then you ſhall offer you ſhall offer me any moze ſuch violence, I promise you that I will depart with you into Tunis, and I wil yield myſelf to be in honourable ſort at your diſcretion.

Angelica (quoth he) give me poſſeſſion of your love, which is that I deſire, and without that I canoſt be ſatiſſed. Why Jrus (quoth ſhe) will nothing ſatiſſe you but my dishonour? what rage ruleth your mind, what luſt is that poſſelleth your heart? Is this the honora ble mind ſhould be in a knyng? God Jrus be not ſo cruell, I am not ſo then let me requeſt this one favour, leave me alone ſome ſpace to conſer with my maid, and I wil ſend her for you ere it be long. Jrus being in ſome hope to attain his deſire, finding her ſpeeches ſo gentle thought that her maid, would peraduade her rather to yeeld, then to hazard his fury, told her he would do that at her requeſt, and ſo departed.

He was no ſooner gone but Angelica with weeping eyes wringing her hands, and making exceeding lamentation, inſcreated Anna to counſell her what to doe. Mistresse (quoth ſhe) if you would

with

with fair promises cause him to desist untill more convenient time, or that you could delay him off till Iouius return, then there were some hope to escape. Oh Anna (qd. She) if he come in againe, it will be impossible, for his fierce and beastly desperate rage is such, therefore, if thou lovest me do one thing at my request, and I shall thinke my self satisfied.

Mistresse (quoth. She) whatsoever it be I will do it. Nay but Anna, thou shalt swear or else I will not trust thee, neither will I reveal it unto the e. Dear Mistresse (qd. She) I swear by Heaven and all happiness, I will perform the uttermost of your will. Then *Angelica* taking up *Irus* dagger, which he had carelessly left on the floore, gave it her, and said. I account my honour dearer then my life, and had rather dye in this place, then live in continuall shame and reproach hereafter. Therefore Anna I charge thee by al the du y and love, thou bearest me, by the honour thou owest to chastity, and by the oath thou hast made, to sheath that ponyard in my breast, to rid me from his tyranny, which if thou refusest to do, my self will without intermission execute. With that Anna clasped fast the dagger in her hand, with her eyes overflowing with teares, said.

Mistress I bow to Heaven I will never execute that dēd, neither shall your self do it, but first give me leave to try: if I can perswade Iouis from his purpose: With that taking the Dagger in her hand, She went to seeke him, but hee being gone from *Angelica*, swoln with lust, and panting with strivng, layd himselfe downe upon his bed, meditating one what he had done, and what further pleasure he should reap, if she gave her consent, his desyre being somewhat asswaged with his late strivng with her, and his sensces overcome with these meditations, he was fallen fast asleep, lying upon his back, his doublet unbuttoned, and he yet sweating, in which soft Anna found him, and comming to his bed side, seeing him fast asleep, having his dagger in her hand, thought to sticke the same to his heart: with that an exceeding trouble affrighted her heart, and all her body and jointes shooke for feare, but remembryng how cruelly he had used her Mistresse, and what a desperate case he had left her in, & what outrage he might intend, having given them but little time of consideration, and wthall that *Angelica*es life and her owne wers likely to satisfie him and nothing else, but most of all finding so fit an oppresa-

opportunity to be for ever rid of him. She lifted up her hands, thinkeing the heavens laboured her, and allotted that as a meanes to p̄serve *Angelica*es honour, praying the heavens to strengthen her: laying right in the middell of his breast, which was unbuttoned, with both her hands she smote the dagger so far into his breast, that the point appeared at his back, with which he gave an exceeding groan, and starting up whilist she fled, he pursued her, seeing himselfe mortally wounded, and followed her even unto the room where *Angelica* was, by which time his vitall spirits decayed, and he fell downe dead, tumbling in his gore: with that *Angelica* gave an exceeding shick, not knowing what Anna had done: But viewing him, She perceved the dagger gored in his breast and Anna told her what she had done. With that *Angelica* was exceedingly affrighted, and said Anna how shall we now be rid of his hatalful carcasse.

Sweet Mistresse (qd Anna) be you of good comfort, and let me alone: and with that arming her selfe with her wonted boldnesse, whilst her hands shook, and trembled with feare, she took him by the heels, and dragged him forth of the Caves mouth, and tumbled him into a pit hard by, and cast a great many leaves and mosse upon him, that his body was quite covered from sight, which done she returned, and told *Angelica* what she had done.

*Angelica* seeing her selfe thus fortunatly rid of *Irus*, whose fury had brought her self in danger, said. O Anna what powet was it, that animated and strengthened thee to that boldnesse, how shal we satisfie Iouis at his return, who loveth *Irus* so well, that he will soone misse him, and if he know what we have done, we shall be in some danger of his fury, Thus do my misfortunes dily encrease, and one misery followeth in anothers neck, to augment my cares.

What thinkest thou is become of *Parismenos*? Doest thou not think he taketh my absence grievously? yes I fear me Anna, hee is too ready to surfe with grief, and thereby may much indanger his health and besides, I perswade my selfe hee is wanded from the *Natol. an* Court, into farre Countries in my search. If Iouis find how we have used *Irus*, then will he for ever detain us here. How often have I been cast in my love? being now in woode case, whenever I was, and more unlikely to come to enjoy my *Parismenos*, then when my father impisioned me so closely in the Mayden Tower.

Tower? No time yeelds me any rest from trouble: no place giveth me security, nothing but sorrow is allotted to my portion, and nothing but endlesse and perpetuall ~~sorrows~~ a wretched my steps.

Dear Mestre *me* (quoth *Anna*) welsch you adde comfort to your heart, for I will undertake to satisfie *Iconius* and make a currant excuse for Irus absence: and howsover it farrereth out, you shall be no way troubled therewith. In other such speeches they continued vntill the night drew nigh and they expected *Iconius* return: Where we will leave her.

*Iconius* being gone out of the Cave, with an intent to find out the grange knight, traceth ~~out~~ down most part of the day before he could finde him: But at last, being by the place where he had rescued *Angelica* from *Irus*, *Parismenos* espied him, having but two Knights at that time with him, and came out unto him. *Iconius* espying him comming to him, said Knight, I have wandred all this day, to seek you but was frustrated till now the cause was, for that my Knights were sometimes slain, and often wounded by your valor, that maketh me desirous to know the cause of your discontente being willing to do you what pleases I can, and also to be acquainted with you: herfore I pray you let me know what you are.

I am (quoth he) a miserable wretch ordyned to everlasting torment, banished from joy, exiles from content, wretched and unfortunate: I seek no company, nor deare acquaintance: I care not for ease, but discontente pleaseth me best: This life I lead not by constraint, but that none so well agreeeth with my fancy: care keepeys me company, and this *Desart* is fittest for me to dwell in. Sir (quoth *Iconius*) it seemeth some great mischance, hath drived you voluntarily to take this course or else the cruelty of friends hath exiled you their company. Both (qd, he) but what are you that seek so much my acquaintance and knowledge.

I am (qd, he) a man as miserable as your self, subject to as many misfortunes as your self: and every way filled with discontent: if I should name my self you know me not: having lived many yeares in this *Desart*: a disconsolate and disquiet life, my habitation being but simple, whether I come of purpose to bring you: so that you noble *Charles* maketh me to honor you: where if you love soliis in discontent, that place yeeldeth nothing but sadness, yet with security,

*Parismenos*

*Parismenos* having well noted his speeches, began to marvaille what he shold be hearing him say, he has lived many yeares in that *Desart*, thought it god to see his habitation, and therefore said: Sir Knight, although I know not whether I may with security give credite to your speeches, or no, yet if you will vouchsafe me such kindnesse, I will accept thereof, and for a time, contrary to my purpose, take some ease.

Sir (quoth *Iconius*) you shall upon my faithfull promise rest void of treachery, and be as secure as my self. These speeches past, they departed towards the Cave, continuing as they went in some conference: where they arrived even at such time as *Angelica* had ended her speeches: And being entred, *Iconius* told *Parismenos* that was his habitation, whither he was welcome: Then stepping into *Angelica*es room, he thought to have found *Irus* there: but seeing her beaute and in what sort both she and *Anna* sat by her weeping, he came unto her with a kind behavour, demanding her cause of sorrow: But she casting down her eyes to the earth, made no answer: wher that he began to suspect *Irus* had done her some wrong: and marbelling that he could not finde him with her, nor in the other room he returned to *Anna*, and asked her if she could tell where he was: who made him answer that she knew not where he was now, but that he had bin there not long since: wher that casting his eyes downe to the earth in a stury, he espied the floore stained and besprinkled with gore blood: but therewithall his heart began to swell, and looking with a fearefull countenance, he asked what blood that was: wher that *Angelica* cast down her eyes, and *Anna* blusht, but he being desirous to know, demanded againe what blood it was? *Anna* then answered, it is some of *Irus* blood spilt by himself, why (quoth he) did he that dead? Because (quoth she) *Angelica* would not give consent to his wicked lust: Where is he now (said he?)

I know not, answered *Anna*, neither do I care: wher that *Iconius* perceiving the stury of blood that went out of the chamber, followed the same to his bed, wher he found all bespoyned therewith: and again followed the blood to the Caves mouth that he was assyred that *Irus* was slain, that in a monstros rage he ran in again to *Anna*, saying: *Irus* is murthered, and you have done the dead.

Anna then knowing her selfe guilty, stood as one confounded with fear: but at last, reviving her self from her dumps she said: If I did murther him, it was but to save my own life and Angelica's honour.

With that he was so enraged, that he drew his sword, and in a fury would have slaine her, but that he with all speed ran out of the room, and he after her ready to strike her dead. Parismenos hearing that noise and seeing Leonius pursuing the Damozel, being of a quicks conceit even as the blow was descending stepped under the sword, and caught the blow, which other wise had parted her life.

Leonius being enraged strook another at him. until Parismenos drawing his sword, said: Hold thy hand and know wheron thou strikest, or I will gore my sword in thy heart blood. Pardon me good Knight (quoth he) rage made me forget my self. What Damozel is that (quoth Parismenos) you would have slain? It is (qud. he) one that hath murthered my dear friend. By this time some of them had caught Anna, and brought her back, whom Leonius offered again to have slain, but that Parismenos having seen her countenance knew her: and staying Leonius again, said. We not so rash without advisement, to lay such violent hands on a silly Damozel, and before thou execute revenge, be better advised, and then know the truth of the fact she hath committed, and upon what occasion she was urged thereto.

I will not (quoth Leonius) follow your counsell, but now she having confess the deed, I will be severely revenged by her life and nothing else shall make me satisfaction for his blood, which she hath shed.

Discourteous Knight (qud he) art thou void of humanity, or do I wish thee to do any thing that disagreeth to reason? I sweare by Heaven let but a hair of her head perish by thy accursed hand, and thy death shall be the ransom: here I stand in her defence, and therefore the proudest of you all touch her, and if you dare. With that Leonius said: Dost thou requite my friendship in this sort, to take part with mine enemies: or tell me dost thou know that Damozel, that thou standest so peremptorily in her defence? I do nothing but that which every Knight is bound unto: Which is to defend Ladies wrong; neither do I know this Damozel, but will defend her

to

so that she is a lady; until I may know whether you offer this outrage against her wrongfully or by just desere: Which once tried, then what thou wile with her. Then Leonius said, Damozel tell me why thou slewest him. Anna made this answer: He offered violence to Angelica, and with his ponyard attempted to slay her: who will tell you the truth of all. With that they altogether, went into the room where Angelica was.

Parismenos beholding her, had much ado to withhold himselfe from bewraying what he was: but yet with constrained coherance, he stood still, and heard her declare Irus wicked behaviour, and in what manner he had wrought revenge against him.

With that Leonius said: Wicked woman, confess thou hast have wrought some other meanes to disappoynt his intent, which I can hardly belieue, but that thou must murther him? Heaven and earth shall not shew thee from my fury: For being the untimely death of that loving kind and courageous King, neyther shall any thing but thy destruction appease my wrath, for the losse of my deare friend Irus.

Parismenos hearing him name Irus, said: Was it that treacherous and disloyall villain, Irus, that slay; Damozel thou hast well revenged the wrongs he hath done me, upon his own accursed head: and therefore will I be thy defence, and shield thee from harm; For had I met himmy self, I would have done no less then thou hast done he was the most dishonorable knyght that eber drew a brach.

But tell me (quoth he to Leonius) what art thou that offerest such cowardly violence to resolute Ladies, and imprisonest them in such sort, and also bearest so disloyall a mind, as to uphold him in his villany.

Iconius was so enraged with his words, that he said: base villaine. If I but lately take thee up as a run-away, and bringe thee to my Cell, of pitty to succour thy distressed estate, and dost thou thus requite my kindnesse, to become my examiner.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, so much disdained them, that he let dythe at him with freash violent blowes, and with such fury, that he drove Leonius backwards out of the room: and withall gave him so many wounds, that had not some of his associates kept to him, he had been slain: when three of them at once assailed Parismenos,

sent by his invincible valour, first one of them, and then another, lost their lives: which Iconius seeing, he would very fain have stayed to have spoken to him; but his yearning set on revenge, and desire to have the possession of Angelica again, followed his flight with such rigour, that he had well neare slain Iestius.

By this time some of the other came in; and seeing Iconius in such danger by the valour of that one knight, admiring his Chivalry, kept to helpe him from his violence. Whereupon when they had done, Iconius said, Knight tell me where thou art, that knowing thy name, I may know whom it is I shall assay name Iquibus he is Parisimenes. Quoth that Iconius slanting toward his sword, and said: Most honorable knight I yield myself to thy mercy for that very that name do I honor, knowinge it to agayne my will, that ever I offended you.

Parisimenes hearing his words, saith: And if thou arte my friend (quoth he) I will not yest that I met thee: but that I have hark thee, which said he entred into the roome, where Angelica was, and comming to her, not being able to vse any delay, but soone by desire to comforst her heart, by gibing her knowledge of his safety, pulling as he held her by the nose he beheld his face, he said: My deare Lady Angelica, beholde yt art poor friend Parisimenes. Angelica then knowing him, with a madde behavour, clasping her arms about his necke, and sealing a number of sweete kisses upon his Lippes: which done, and withdrawinge her arms agayne her eyes melted into a reverentes, and afterwards, said: Welcome my deare Lord Parisimenes, montees yet to be my bittre. Well have I now prebatled against calamite, for your sight hath vanquished him in my breast: how miserable and dangerous was my estate once this day: and how happy and reme thousand times blest am I by your presence? If you do account your self happy by my presence (quoth he) for ever shall your be happy, for never will I depart from your sight. But ten thousand times more then happy do I account my self, to be so esteing of you, that have never deserved any favour, but by my evill fortunes have brought you into these calamities. Nay, good Parisimenes say not so: for wot you, but my unlycky Deuillines have ordyned me some sorrow, but in the end shal be repaid me double: told wot two contene.

In these and such like speeches did they expresse their joyes, for each others presence, and pleserableness: till Parisimenes buckling on his Helmet againe, went out to see whether Iconius did pretend any treachery against hym, but him he founte unarmed: and his knights dwelling his wounds; and seeing Parisimenes all armed (as fearing to disarray himself) he gave hem such assurance of quiet, both by his owne selfe and the protestations of all the rest, that armes resorted to, for assurance of peace: and Iconius after he had his wondres dielles, came with hem unto the place where Angelica was, and said.

Most divine Lady, I beseech you pardon my offence, I confess I loved you well, because he was my deare friend, and finding no such misbehaviour in him as I knew him. I could not believe her report, until I saw you justifie the same, and for amends I offer my self to be at your disposition: desiring you to remit my proffered offence for Ians death: And withal I beseech you make no doubt of my good meaning; for that I have spent my whole endeavors with truth to be at your command; neither harboring any fur her conceit of violence to be offered you in this place.

Having ended these speeches, he presently caused good me at to be prepared for them, and they were served in a cleanly and decent sorte as could possibly be afforded in that place.

CHAP. XXXII. In which is shewed, how Parisimenes, notwithstanding his mischances, did shipp for Germany. How they were betrayed by Theoretus. And how after a stormy Tempest, and escape from drowning they were preserv'd by a Fisherman of Theſaly.

Parisimenes now having againe attained Angelicas possession, the wan hope, that had before longe time opprest and vexed his troubled heart with care, and having settled themselfes with the rest Iconius had provided: wherewith Iconius and his servants went by Annas direction to the place where the dead body of Iustius lay to bury the same he took Angelica in his arms, placing himselfe in the view of her attractive beauty, amongst the rest, uttering these speeches.

My dearest Love, I hope you wil pardon my speeches, if they proceed from a bolder familiarity then heretofore: for that now having obtained your gentle consent to perpetuall love, and having dedicated your selfe as mine to dispose of, I shall not fear in boldnesse to call you mine owne, and assume such interest as you have kindly granted. Now these misfortunes are thus overblowne, though with your misery, which hath been my torment, I beseech you banish from your mind the remembrance of former sorrow, and repose your confidence in my fidelity: For since I have enjoyed your presence nothing shall make me part from you, not so much as out of your sight: Neither will I (but till I have conducted you unto the place I most desire) by no misadventur be drawn from you, neither is my mind now in quiet, for that notwithstanding my shein of credence, I give no trust to Ieronius trust: but will trust him so farr as I have tryall of his Loyalty, and not otherwise: but to morrow morning, so pleasech you: we will leave this place, and betake our selves for some course of security: so I see that being in this Countrey, I shall never be in security, but many will seek to crasse my content, althoogh I may repose allured confidence in your vertuous kindnesse, which hath been extended farr beyond the bounds of my desart; and Marcellus friendship. I know is firm, and that I might I am sure repose my life with assured confidence on these firm foundations, yet I scarce mee, that some misfortune or other will crosse our content: and againe, when we think our selves in most security, turn our Happines into aduersity, that I know not well what course to undertake, that may agree with your liking, and give me any assurance of quiet.

Angelica perceiving that many cares opprest his heart, in regard of her welfare, and seeing with what affection he tended her quiet, she made this answer. My beloved Lord, how unfortunate may I account my self in this, that my misfortune procureth you so much disquiet: I beseech you rest in assured confidence of my constancy, that shall continue inviolable for ever, being subject to so many misadventures, that I have procured both mine own and your most miserable torment: being of the mind that you are, that this Country will never yeeld us security: Therefore if you can advise me to take any other course with you, which may give us any assur-

rance of rest, be assured that notwithstanding to attempt the same might incurre thousands of inconveniences, I will most willingly, undertake the same, and with more constancy then you can impose upon me: Therefore I beseech you counsel me of any course that shall agree with your fancy, and that and nothing else shall please me, for I commit my selfe wholly to your disposition: and therefore as you determine of your self, so determine of me, for I account my selfe no other then your self. Parismenos made her this answer: Then *Lady*: I think it best we for sake this Country quite, and begin to take our journey towards Bohemia, where I dare assure both you and my selfe of quiet and rest.

I am (quoth Angelica) wholly to be directed by you, and my desire is no lesse then yours to attain that heavenly place: for I account both my parents, friends, and Country as nothing, in respect of the Love and duty I bear to you.

After these speeches past, Ieronius was returned from burying *Irus*, whose mind Parismenos falt in these speeches. Now is the time, that the *Princess* and my selfe must make tryall of your friendship, which is your consent and company to a matter of importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord (said Ieronius) whatsoever it be to pleasure you, and the *Princess*, if it lie in my power to further the same: I vow and protest to use my uttermost endeavour therein. Then this it is (quoth he) Angelica and my selfe are agreed to leave this Country and not to returne to *Ephesus*, for divers occasions that I will hereafter make you acquainted withall: but to travail towards Bohemia, and afterwards give Marcellus knowledge of our safety: wherefore I ask your counsell for the best course to be taken for our furtherance herein.

My Lord (replied Ieronius) to undertake the Travaille by Land, would be over tedious and dangerous, by reason of the long space betwixt this and Germany, and the many rude and Savage Barbarousnes we must passe by: therefore I think the best course is, to bee shipping which may land us somewhat nearer the Country, and then our journey by Land shall be the leste. And to that effect I have this to further vs: Certain Merchants of Italy have continuall Traffique in this country, with whom we may get passage thither,

and being there, our desire to more easie to be obtained and the place where these Italiane Ships do lie at Roads, is not farre hence; but with a little labour we may convey the Princesse thither. I take your counsell exceeding well (quoth *Parismenos*) but how shall we come to have confidence with these Italians?

My Lord (said he) let that be my charge, and so please you; I will depart to put the same in execution presently, and you in the meanes time may remain with the Princesse, and be assured of my fidelity, for heavens grant my overthow, if I deal not faithfully. with that he departed and *Parismenos* returned to *Angelica*, spending the time with her in great content, until *Iconius* return.

Carely the next morning, *Iconius* returned to the *Desatre*, and certified *Parismenos* of that which he had done, which was this: There was then in the Harbour a Ship of Italy, that was ready to be part towards that Country, under the Government of *Theoreetus*, an Italian Merchant, with whom *Iconius* had agreed for their Passage, not telling him what they were that should go with him, and without promising him to return that soondroyer not at all. *Parismenos* hearing his speeches, was exceedingly glad thereto, and presente ly made *Angelica* acquainted therewith, who most willingly gave her consent, and presently they departed towards the Haven, being in all but eight persons. And comming to the Ship, they were kindly received of *Theoreetus* the master. Whs having sped his voyage, and having no other thing to stay for, the *Wind* serving, hoisted sayle, and with a merry Gale they lanched into the deep. *Parismenos* comming to *Theoreetus*, demanded which was the nearest course to Germany, for that he was bound thither. Sir (quoth he) if it so please you, after I have landed in Italy and dispatch'd some businesse I have there of importance, I will then be ready to convey you to the nearest Haven that lyeth towards these parts, so that you will content me for my voyage.

My friend (quoth *Parismenos*), if thou wilt do me this friendshipp, I will content thee to the uttermost of thy desirous. Then he returned to the place where *Angelica* was, conserning her with alreadie a dust of a happy and speedy voyage.

Spene dapes they continued on their course with prosperous suc-  
cess; till *Theoreetus* told them he was within two dapes sailing

of Italy, where accordingly he arrived, where *Parismenos* and *Angelica* refreshed themselves, until *Theoreetus* had ended all his busines, and was growing to a composition with *Parismenos*; it fortuned that there was then in the place where they arribed, a knight of Slavonia named *Arenus*, who had secretly beheld *Angelica*es beauty, and was so surprised therewith, that he began to devise what meane to bise to possesse her, and hearing that they were bound for Germany, and supposing *Parismenos* had been her husband, he used the more expedition, his desire being grown rather extremity, in the said time of their abode, that he thought it impossible for him to live without the fruition thereof. And ofteentimes growing into con-  
ference with *Theoreetus*, he understood the trath of all by his report. And *Arenus* finding some hope to bring him to condiscend to his practise, upon a time began to commune with him, and in the end, concinced with him for a summe of money, to convey them soz him, into what place he wold. With whom *Arenus* dealt so cunningly, and so stricktly, that he bound him by many oaths, to perform the same which he for greedinesse of the summe of money, was most resolutely de-  
termined to do.

Now the time of departure being come, *Theoreetus* with a dissem-  
bling countenance coloring his intended villany, came to *Parismenos*, and told him that his businesse was ended, and the wind fit for their departure.

*Parismenos* being gld thereof, and having before agreed with him for the price of his Passage, brought the Princesse aboord with *Iconius* and the rest, where they found *Arenus*, whom *Theoreetus*, told, he was one that was likewise travailing to some part of Germany. *Parismenos* little suspecting their dylst, accepted of his company and used him kindly. *Arenus* put on such an outward shew of ver-  
sue, and framed himself to such a kind of behaviour, that *Parismenos* grew into great good liking of him, and into such familiaritie, that he told him what he was.

*Arenus* hearing that he was Sonne to *Parismenos*, then grew into Protests of reverence and dacy that he bare to him, and into many such other like shewes of dutifull regard, that *Parismenos* related to him the whole summe of his estate, and what the Lady *Angelica* was of, and the place where he was bound for.

And some two dayes they past in this sea, Parismenos and Angelica with a joyfull heart going towards their misery, and notwithstanding Theoreus treacherie, thought themselves sailing toward Germany, when indeed they were a quite contrary way. When suddenly an exceeding tempest arose, and the winds began to blow and rage exceedingly, the rain began to fall in such abundance, that the ship was ready to be drenched with the same.

Whiche crail Tempest continued for the space of two dayes, and two nights, in that most raging and extreme sort, that there was none but expected present destruction: then began Parismenos to curse himself for leaving the Country of Nauolia, and committing himself to the mercy of the seas, of whose fury he had before tasted. Angelica was in great feare of her life: Theoreus conscience began to accuse him of villany, and Arenus to repent his treachery: and whilst they were in this extremity of feare, the ship wherein they were, was by violence driven upon a Rock, and there split in sunder, that they were all driven to shite for their lives. Parismenos being awaz'd at this misfortune, yet had a speciall regard to the Princesse, whom he caught in his armes, & with her got on to a piece of the ship, that with the violence of the sea, was parted from the rest, which was not likely long to support them. And the rest some drowned, and some by other admirable meanes preserued. When presently the storm began to cease, and the sea, suddenly did grow calm, it chanced that a Fisher-man was not farre off in harbour, who beheld this shippwreck: and with all speed seeing the storme ceased, vasked with his boat thitherwards, and first came to Parismenos, and Angelica who even then were ready to perishe: for Angelica affrighted with the terror of death, being with feare and weaknesse not able to support her selfe upon the piece of broken ship, was fallen off, whom Parismenos had held up by her garments, being with every little motion himselfe ready to overturn, and so to perish together: to whom the Fisher-man approached and by the Divine Prudentie, came at that instant to preserue their harmlesse lives, and took them both into his boat, and at Parismenos request hasted to save as many as he could possible of the rest, when presently Parismenos espied Anna tumbling up from vnder the water, whom by gods forleng he caught hold of, and drew up to him, who by that time she had

aboyded abundance of water out of her mouth, began to revive: by this time the Fisher-man had gotten in Iconus and Theoreus both of them being in great danger of death, or in a manner dead, but all the rest were quicke drenched, and neither they nor any part of the ship to be seen: presently the Fisher-man conveyed them to thicke, not far from whiche place was his house, whether likelesse, after they had all recovered their sensess, he brought them.

Parismenos g'd of that fortunate escape, and seeing in what weak estate the Princesse was, desired the old Fisher-man and his wife, to do her vittermoy to succour them in that distresse: and having a speciall regard of Angelica, he with the old woman named Dorella, disrobed her of her wet ornaments, and the old woman put her on dry linnen, the best she had and got her into a warm bed, whiche greatly revives her abated sensess, Dorella likewise had the like care of Anna, being of such a good and vertuous disposition, that of her own piftifal inclination, she would have hazarded her life to succour them. Iconus by this time had fully recovered his sensess, but Theoreus still continued in great danger of death.

How Osiris hearing of Parismenos landing in Thessaly, carried him to his castle. By what unexpected meanes, Dionisius, Parismus, Olivia and Laurana met them at a Banquet. How they were with Pomp conveyed to Thebes, and afterwards married with great Royalty.



ALL things being in as good order as might be, and Theoreus well cherisched as could be in that place, the night began to approach, when Parismenos being in the Chamber with Angelica, drying himself by the fire, uttered these speeches to the Fisher-man  
 Good Father, what recompence shall I ever be  
 be able to make you for this kindnesse by whiche means our lives  
 are preserued. But assure your self, that henceforth I will prove  
 to you right, that you shall not say, but your guests were friendly  
 in rewarding as you were kind and liberall in succouring us. And  
 because you shall not be ignorant to whom you have done this  
 frind.

friendship, know you, that you have saved the lives of two young Princes. The old man hearing his speeches, told him, that all that he had should be at his command. In these and many other speeches, they spent the evening till Dorella had provided their supper, and drest the best meat she had to comfort Angelica, who was well revised and cheerfull, in whose company, Parismenos and the Fisherman and his wife, staid all that night, because indeed there was no other Wedding: in which time, Parismenos comforted Angelica with many speeches, who was only glad to see him in safety.

Early the next morning, Theoretus having with much adoe gotten into the room where Parismenos and Angelica were, and seeing himself past hope of life, uttered these speeches. Most noble Knight, I humbly beseech you to pardon and forgive that grievous and hap-  
hous offence I have committed against you, and that most vertuous Lady, by the instigation and enticement of Arenus, who was a knight of Slavonia, with whom I had agreed for a sum of money, to convey you to his Country, whose intent was to betray the Lady into his keeping: but both his wicked intent, and my treason, is now by the divine providence prevented and my self left to your mercy, beseeching you to pardon my monstrous misdeed: which when he had said, and they but a small time considered of his treachery and their admis-  
table preservation, even when Parismenos was ready to speake to him, he gave up the Ghost and dyed: which when they beheld, the old Fisherman presently conveyed him out of the room, and afterwards buried him.

Parismenos then growing into a deep consideration of his estate, and withall, what he had over-past, entred into these speeches, ~~What~~ as-  
ever any man so unforunate as I am to be lost with so many mis-  
eries, driven from place to place, and yet can attain no harbor of quiet? ~~What~~ were it my destiny to endure these torments alone, then could I with more patience over-passe them, but all that ever came into my company, are with me subject to the like misfortunes: we could wee  
ware now again in Natolia, for I am further from the hope of at-  
taining to Bohemia now, then I was then: we are now driven past  
our knowledge into a strange Country, and far from all meanes of  
redresse.

Could I but find means to send to Bohemia, to give my noble Fa-  
ther

ther knowledge of my abode, then might I be in some better hope of safety. Angelica seeing his lasses, accompanied his complaints with her weeping tears, which augmented his heaviness and sorowes to a greater and higher degree, that he was ready with her to weare some tears, but that his manly heart would not suffer him.

Dorella likewise being by, and hearing his complaints wherein he named Parismus (whom she had heard married the Princesse Laurana) to be his Father, could not be in quiet untill her husband was come in, to whom she declared the truth of what she had heard. The old man hearing that, presently came into the place where Parismenos was, and said unto him. My Lord, my wife telleth me, how that you named your self Son to Parismus, which maketh me bold to ask you whether she said true or not, whereof I most earnestly desire to be resolved.

Good Father (quoth Parismenos) I am Son to Parismus: but what maketh thee thus desirous to know that? Because (quoth he) I know that noble Prince, and would not doubt (ere long) but soon to bring you where he is, and to use my best endeavours to further you in that behalf. For knew, most noble Prince, that now you are come into the Land of Thessaly where great Dionisius is King.

And moreover I may boldly assace you, that both the famous and worthy Prince Parismus, with the Princesse Laurana, are now in this country at the Court, in the city of Thebes. The occasion of whose arrivall here, was by reason that Dionisius became extremely sick and sent for them: who came thither to visite him not many daies since.

Parismenos heart was so revised with the hearing of his words, that he embraced the old man with exceeding joy and gladness, being scarce able to contain himself within the compasse of moderate rejoicing: then presently coming to Angelica, and taking her by the hand, he most earnestly desired her to be of good comfort, for that their estate was farre better then they before thought it had been: whose heart was likewise revised in a sudden dispensation to a comfortable affection: so, whereas before she was terrifid with fear of drowning, possessed with a wearisome conceit of sur-  
fer travell, driven into a strange and unknown place, far from her desire, and contrary to her expectation: and withall, saw Parismenos

memes, sad and carefull heart opprest with much grise, which grieved her more then all the rest. But now being in safety, and in Thessaly, where she shold soon meet Parismus and the Princesse Laurana the thing he most desired, and also seeing all her sadness, turned to joy, and every thing falle out most prosperously, even according to her hearts content, she seemed like one newly rebived from death to life. And with Parismenos and the rest of that small company enjoyed exceedingly casting aside al further shew of discontent, and spending the time they had to stay there in great pleasure, the rather soz that Angelica, Anna, and Jeonus were now in perfect health.

And on a time Parismenos seeing nothing to hinder his determination, demanded of the Fisher-man, how farre it was to the City of Thebes. *My Lord* (quod he) it is somerthyng myles whiche is our best way to travell thither (quod Parismenos) *My Lord*, quod he, were much soz that fair Lady to travell thither on foot, but if you would be rauled by me, you shold go to a noblemans house within two myles, whose name is Osiris, the only man that the King loveth who I know will bid you welcome, and furnish you with all things necessary, and agreeable to your estate, being indeed the most kindest nobleman in the world. Angelica (quod Parismenos) of this noble personage have I heard my father Parismus and the noble Pollipus give many commendations, therefore so pleasth you, we will go to his house. I am exceedingly well contented (quod Angelica) *My Lord* (quod he) Fisher-man so pleasth you, I will give him knowledge of your being here. *Do so*, said Parismenos. The Fisher-man presently hasted towards Osiris Castle and soon arrived there, and being brought before him declared all that had hapned.

Osiris at the first gave no credit to his speches, but said: *My friend thou bringest me newes that I can hardly believe: therefore tell mee how thou knowest it to be Parismenos?* He bath tolde me that he is son to Parismus, and the Lady that is with him is daughter to the King of Natolia. Osiris then presently commanded his Gentlemen to mount themselves, his Lady likewise named Udalda, and her Ladies and Gentlewomen were suddenly in a readinesse, and all things necessary in decent manner, to conduct them onwards on their way, with the most state that might be, was prepared, and in that sort, with exceeding joy they rode to the poor Cottage that shrowded such

Noble Personages: whiche the Fisher-man soon gave Parismenos knowledge of, who presently went out to meet Osiris, and at the entrance of the dor, he met him, and with a courteous behaviour they saluted each other. Osiris saying: *My Lord, because I know you not, I beseech you pardon me, if I demand whether you be the Prince or no: I am ( quoth he ) the most unfortunate Parismenos, never made happy till this hour:* Then said Osiris, *In all duty I bid you most heartily welcote into Thessaly: which will account it selfe shryce happy by your arrivall.* Udalda then came and embraced him, shewing by her courteous behaviour manifest tokens of joy for his presence.

Then they thre together went in unto the Princesse Angelica, whom both Osiris and his Lady saluted with most reverent behaviour, desiring her to leade that plate, and sojourn in their Castle: whither he shold be as welcom as heart could wish: Whose kindness both he and Parismenos accepted with many thankes, and in most kately manner departed thitherwards. The Ladies attending on Udalda, saluted the Princesse with great reverence, growing into admited estimation of her beauty, the like whereof they never saw in any, but in the Princesse Laurana.

Parismenos would by no meanes leave the old Fisher-man, and Dorella behind him, but took them along with him, having a speciall regard to reward them kindly that had preserued his and Angelicas life. Angelica and Parismenos soon arrived at Osiris Castle, where they were so sumptuously and stately entertained as that they exceedingly admited the Noblemans bounty: And being entred the Hall, they beheld many stately descriptions of the famous acts of the Princes of Greece, and amongst the rest, the whole history of Parismus wars with the Persians, so lively portrayed, that it would have held them with great delight to behold the same, and comyning into the inner Romes, beheld them so richly furnished, that they grew into admiration thereof, whether Osiris and Udalda welcommed them with such hearty friendes, that they could not chuse but grow into admirable conceit of their honest, liberal, and vertuous behaviour.

There was a sumptuous Banquet, furnished with all sorts of precious Delicates made ready: whiche they were within those

space invited ; There they heard the sound of much sweet Musique and beheld the hearts of the whole company belonging to Osiris, as it were revivid with joy for their presence, which filled their sensces with an unuawed consent of delight, which by reason of the former misery they had indured, seemed a Heaven of happiness, and a Paradise of pleasure.

And in this sort they spent the day, and at night were conducted to severall lodgings, Parisimus by Osiris, and others Knights that sojourned in this castle and some that attended him. Angelica by Udal-la, and many other gallant Ladies, and beautifull Damozels, with exceeding statelinetts and courtesse.

And being alone by themselves, saying that Anna was Angelicaes bedfellow, which cause she was not to resigne, till Parisimus should take possession of the same : He on the one syde meditated on his happy fortune to arrive in that place, and admired Osiris courtesse, and was most of all affected with joy, that Angelica was so kindly welcommmed to that strange place being far from her owne friends and country, that he did not onely rejoice at their kindnesse for his own part, but especially for hers, whose content he wylt and desired more then his own : And withall, being now in Thessaly, his heart was so fully possit with delited content, that he seemed not to lack any thing he desired, but only to enjoy Angelicaes sweet, divine, and pure loves possession ; which he was likewise in assurance to enjoy within short space.

Angelica on the other syde, spent some part of the night in communication with Anna, which added a delight to her sensces, relating her misfortunes past, her happy preseruation, the courtesse and gentle god nature she found in the Fisherwoman and his wife, which caused her to conceiue a perswasyon, by the kind and bountifull entertainment she had found in Osiris, that the Thessalians were people of an exceeding courteous disposition ; Whereas many other people both poor and Noble, were rude and barbarous, that she might thinke her self a thousand times blest, that she had made choice of so honora ble a Knight as Parisimus was, and one that was sprung from the race of such noble Parents, and such naturall, kind, and loving sub jects, that her heart with these cogitations seemed to be absolutely happy.

happy, and her sensces were filled with such delightfull content, that in these heavenly meditations she fell into a quiet and easiefull rest.

The next morning Osiris and Udalla were vp, ready to use their best and bifornest endeavours to expresse their liberall god will ; but the Princes kept their beds longer then usuall : For that on the one syde, they had spent much of the night in the meditations aforesaid : and on the other syde, having been so long time opprest with carefull cogitations, their sensces being now at rest, they slept with great quiet, and at such time as they were awaked, had all things in such ceremonious kind and statly manner ministrid vnto them, that they could not chuse but admire the same, being loath to motion their departure to the Court, least Osiris shold think they did not accept of his kind entertainment.

Whiles all remained in this great delight in Osiris Castle, report had blazed into the hearing of divers of the Nobles and knights of the Kings Court, the joy and great feasting was kept by Osiris : which was made in such sort, that they were assured some great Personages were arrived there, but none knew what they were, that this newes was so open in the Court that it came to Dionisius hearing : who most of all marvelling thereat, and having now fully recovered his health, determined for his Recreation after his long sicknesse onely with Parisimus, and some few of his knights to pre gresse secretly to Osiris Castle, both to recreate himself, and to know what those should be he entertained, and especially for that he loved Osiris exceeding well : Which determination he made Parisimus acquainted with, and the next day accordingly performed the same (which was the third day that Parisimus had been with Osiris.) And being arrived at the Castle even about noon, he and Parisimus entered, whom the Porter well knew, and presently Dionisius (not suffering any of his servants he met to give Osiris knowledge of his approach) mounted the Staires into the great Chamber, where then Parisimus, Angelica, and all the rest, were seated at a most costly Dinner.

Parismus still stayed with the rest of the Knights without the door. Osiris soon espied Dionisius and suddenly starting from his seat upon his knee did him reverence: Udalda and the rest that knew him did the like, will Dionisius say: Osiris, you see a bold gross comes without bidding, but if you had been kind, you would have made me partaker of your mirth. Parismenos was so amazed, that a good while he could not tell how to behave himself, but perceiving that it was the King, he with Angelica dries towards him, and humbly prostrated themselves before him upon their knees, being unable by the suddenness of their joy to speak.

Dionisius not knowing them, and marvelling to see them kneel, was half afraid the whilst Osiris to rid him from that doubt, said: my Lord, this Knight is Son to the noble Prince Parismus. Before he could say any more, or Dionisius once salute them, Parismus was entered, who at the first knew Angelica, and by her his Son, whom otherwise he should not have known, he was so much altered, whose sudden sight so unexpected and so far from his thought, and so contrary to his expectation, and so impossible to his persuasion, made him transformed into a kind of admiration, whether that it might be possible that it was they, or that it was some illusion: but Parismenos likewise espying him in such a stady, immediately rose from the ground, and upon his knee did him reverence, and Parismus embraceth him with a most kind, loving, and joyful behaviour.

Angelica likewise knowing him, bent her devotions with all humble reverences shew her love and duty, whilst he raised her from the ground, and imbraced her in his tender arms, being unable to express his joy to see them there.

Dionisius likewise imbraced them with great kindness and welcomed them with tears of joy. Sometimes folding Parismenos in his arms with a loving behaviour, and holding Angelica by the hand, being leath to let the same goe, and unable to expresse his inward joy that he, Parismus, and all the rest, were possest with such content, as would aske a skillfull pen to describe. Their welcomes, kind imbracings, gentle speeches, and other signes of contented joy, were such as passeth my witter most skil to relate and declypher.

Dioni-

Dionisius then desired them to seat themselves again to their banquet, and he and Parismus would bear them company: then they again seated themselves, and himself by Angelicaes side, dicing her so kindly, so lovingly, and so familiarly, and with such exceeding mirth, pleasantnesse, and merry countenance, that Angelicaes heart was possest with joy thereat: Parismus admired the same, Parismenos rejoiced thereat, and Osiris and Udalda took exceeding joy thereat, having not a long time seen him so pleasant.

They would have waited, but he commanded them to sit down and be merry. The Noblemen that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and divers others, he commanded to sit down, uttering these speeches. My noble Children, the great joy I conceive for your presence is such, that it fills my sences with exceeding content, and were Olivia and Laurana here, I would make account this were the best, most pleasing, most contented, most royall, and delightfull day that ever before, but since they are absent let vs be merry: Osiris did vs welcome, for we are all your guests. Parismenos and Angelica, welcome into Thessaly, welcome to your Grand-father, and so exceeding-ly welcome, as your hearts can wish. Parismus, who would have thought that these had been with Osiris, what fortunate destiny hath brought them herher: or how are they so happily met to meet vs here? Well, did but Olivia and Laurana know of their being here, they would not long be absent. He had no sooner ended that word, but Olivia the Queen, and Laurana entered the chamber (the newes of his secret departure from the Court, and his intent being told them, they followed him to Osiris Castle.) To whom Olivia said. My Lord, it rejoiced me to see your Highness so merry. Dionisius hearing her speeches, suddenly started, and seeing her and Laurana there present, said: So marvell though I be merry, by dicing the fair Lady of the Golden Tower by the hand.

With that the whole company rose from the Table, and Parismenos knowing his Mother, reverenced himself before her upon his knee, whilist she (knowing him) imbraced him most lovingly, not knowing how suddenly to responce sufficiently. Angelica, not knowing him, but supposing that was Laurana, her heart being only devoted to Parismenos, thought it her duty to reverence his Ma-

rents so much as himself: therefore with him she did reverence to the Queen and Laurana. And after many greetings, salutations and welcomes past, Dionisius again uttered these speeches.

I know that all here present are exceedingly glad for the safety of these two young Princes; then laying a part our salutations, which cannot be suddenly exprest, let us once again, and this third time, seat our selves to this Banquet, and leave all other ceremonies till afterwards: for we are determined to bid them welcome, and they shall know that we love them. But first let us refresh our stomaches with *Osiris* costly cheer, and afterwards we will desire to know the occasion and manner of their arrivall into this Country, which was never absolutely happy before this time.

Then they all seated themselves again in great content, Dionisius not suffering Angelica to sit from him, but close by his side, betwixt him and the Queen, every one expressing exceeding joy for their unexpected safety and arrival in the Country. After dinner was well nigh ended, which was over past with pleasurable content on all sides, and was performed by *Osiris* in great pomp, *Parisimus* desired *Parismenos* to declare what misadventure had besalm him since his private departure from the Court at Ephesus; and by what occasion they arrived in that place.

Then *Parismenos* declared the truth of all, how he met with *Angelica*, of Irus death, *Arenus* and *Theoretus* Treason, and of their preservation by the Fishermaan, which greatly delighted them to hear. Dionisius then said, which is *Iconius*? Then *Parisimus* called for *Iconius*, and he presently came: Whom Dionisius *Parisimus*, and the rest used most kindly. And the Fishermaan and his wife, were by Dionisius highly rewarded, and afterwards promoted to so great dignity.

Some two dages they stayed altogether in *Osiris* Castle, spending the time in exceeding mirth. And at last, in great Royalty departed towards the Court, at the City of Thebes. Where there were infinite numbers of people with joyfull hearts gathered together to welcome them; expressing such joy as is not to be described. And afterwards *Parismenos* and *Angelica*, in the presence and assembly of *Marcellus*, *Remulus*, the King of Hungaria, the King of Sparta, and divers other noble personages, were with

with most exceeding royalty affianced together. And after Dionisius was dead, *Parismenos* was crowned King of Thessaly, and lived all his life time after in great quiet and blessed content, with the fair Angelica his Queen: Increasing the honourable fame and dignitie of the Kings of Thessaly: having one only Sonne and a daughter, whose fortunes and adventures filled the whole world with their Fame.

F I N I S.



L O N D O N:

Printed by *Bernard Alsep*, dwelling in *GrubStreet*,  
near the upper Pump, 1649.

